This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

EducT 1095.415.862

Harvard College Library

FROM

Estate of
Mary H. Deane

3 2044 102 771 805

VIRGIL'S AENEID:

WITH

EXPLANATORY NOTES.

BY

HENRY S. FRIEZE,

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
443 & 445 BROADWAY.
LONDON: 16 LITTLE BRITAIN.
1862.

Educ T 1095.415.862

HARVARD COLLEGE
APR 14 1932
LIBRARY

Estate of Mary H. Deane

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1860, by
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern Distri
of New York.

33-6

TO

THE REV. HENRY P. TAPPAN, D.D., LL.D.,

CORRESPONDING MEMBER

OF THE INSTITUTE OF FRANCE,

CHANCELLOR OF THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

THIS EDITION OF THE AENEID

IS

MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.

PREFACE.

It has been thought desirable to adopt for the present edition of the Aeneid a standard text, and to adhere to it throughout, without any variation, even in those few passages where the editor might prefer a change of reading. Accordingly the revised text of Jahn, as one of the most faultless and reliable, and as the one at present, perhaps, most generally approved, has been carefully reprinted from the German edition, as the basis of the school commentary here offered to the American student.

The notes have been derived from most of the ablest commentators on the Aeneid, and more especially from Heyne, Wagner, Thiel, and Forbiger. The editor has also frequently consulted the numerous school and college editions, and is particularly indebted to the admirable commentaries of Theodore Ladewig and A. H. Bryce, recently published, the former in Berlin, and the latter in London and Glasgow.

To meet the wants of American students, very frequent references are made in the notes, especially in the earlier part of the work, to the *revised* edition of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, and to Dr. Anthon's edition of Zumpt's Latin Grammar. References are also

occasionally made to Madvig, Ramshorn, and other grammatical works. These references to the grammars, and also those to parallel passages in Virgil, if carefully used, cannot fail to promote a critical scholarship.

The illustrative cuts which accompany the notes have been taken mostly from Vollmer's Dictionary of Mythology, and from Hope's Costumes of the Ancients. They have been selected for the purpose of illustrating ancient usages, arts, costumes, utensils, and implements of war, and also as a means of imparting to the reader some adequate idea of the classic gods and heroes as they existed in the minds of Virgil and the poets of his day. Virgil and his contemporaries, when speaking of the deities of mythology, undoubtedly had in view just such forms as have come down to us in the numberless statues, bas-reliefs, wall-paintings, vase-paintings, and intaglios, which fill up the museums of Europe. Some of the most remarkable of these are represented in this work. A list of the wood-cuts, followed by an alphabetical index of the things illustrated, will be found below.

The editor takes this opportunity of returning his sincere thanks for many valuable suggestions received from classical teachers, and especially to Mr. C. B. Grant, of the Ann Arbor High School, for efficient aid in the revision of the proofs.

STATE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, *May*, 1860.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PAGE

1. Virgil—from a bust in the Capitoline Museum at Rome. 2

BOOK I.

2. The three Fates—from Flaxman, ... 307
3. Juno—from a statue in the Vatican at Rome, . . . 314
4. Eurus—from the Tower of the Winds at Athens, ... 317
5. Family of Tritons—from an antique cutting on amethyst, . . . 320
6. Neptune in his chariot calming the sea—Flaxman, ... 321
7. Roman Orator of the early republican period—from an ancient vase-painting, ... 331
8. The Huntress Diana—from a statue in the Vatican, ... 336
9. Venus Genetrix—from a statue in the Louvre at Paris, . . . 340
10. Amazon—from a Greek Statue in the Vatican, ... 347
11. Bacchanal reclining at a feast—from a vase-painting, ... 360
12. Hector's body at the car of Achilles—from Flaxman, . . . 364

BOOK II.

13. Minerva—from Hope's Costumes, ... 366
14. Diomed seizing the Palladium—from an antique gem, . . . 374
15. Laocoon and his sons in the toils of the serpents—from the celebrated statue in the Vatican, ... 378
16. Hector in battle—from an antique gem, ... 382
17. Aeneas hastening to battle—from an ancient vase-painting, . 385
18. An attack upon a fortified palace—from Layard's Nineveh, . . . 390
19. Attack upon a citadel—from Layard's Nineveh, ... 391
20. Head of Priam—from a bas-relief in the Vatican, ... 395
21. Menelaus, on the point of taking vengeance on Helen, disarmed by her beauty,—from a vase-painting, ... 397
22. Plain of Troy—landscape view, ... 405

BOOK III.

23. Ancient ships under sails and oars—from a wall-painting in the Bourbon Museum at Naples, ... 406
24. Harpy—from a vase-painting, ... 416
25. Scylla—from Flaxman, ... 425

BOOK IV.

PAGE

26. Melpomene, the muse of tragedy—from a wall-painting in Herculaneum, ... 437
27. Cupid torturing Psyche or the soul—from an antique gem, . . 440
28. Apollo—from the celebrated statue in the Belvedere of the Vatican, 442
29. Jupiter Ammon—from an ancient coin, ... 444
30. Trojan or Phrygian youth—from a vase-painting, ... 445
31. Mercury conveying a message from Olympus—from a vase-painting, 447
32. Dido's death—from an ancient wall-painting, ... 462
33. Site of Carthage—landscape view, ... 463

BOOK V.

34. Helios, or Sol in his chariot, attended by Lucifer, Castor, and the personification of sea and sky—from an ancient vase-painting, . 464
35. Melicertes, or Portunus—from a statue in the Vatican, . . . 474
36. Ganymede and the eagle—from a statue by Leochares, . . . 475
37. Phrygian Amazon—from a vase-painting, ... 482
38. Jupiter Pluvius—from Vollmer, ... 491
39. Group of Nereids and Tritons—from a bas-relief on a sarcophagus, . 496
40. The Sirens—from Flaxman, ... 498

BOOK VI.

41. Cumae and its environs—landscape view, ... 500
42. Hecate, or Trivia—from Vollmer, ... 501
43. Charon landing ghosts from his boat—from an ancient bas-relief, . 516
44. Jupiter destroying the giants—from a cameo in the Bourbon Museum, 523
45. Tantalus, Ixion, and Sisyphus—from an ancient bas-relief, . 524
46. Cybele, Corybantes, and the infant Jupiter—from a bas-relief in the Capitol at Rome, ... 532
47. Pluto and Proserpine in Hades—from an ancient bas-relief, . . 538

BOOK VII.

48. Chart of the Trojan camp and its environs on the Tiber—from Wagner's Heyne, ... 539
49. Erato—from a Herculanean wall-painting, ... 540
50. Janus—from a Roman coin, ... 542
51. Temple of Janus—from a coin of Nero, ... 547
52. Praeneste (Palestrina)—landscape view, ... 549
53. Soracte (S. Silvestro)—landscape view, ... 549
54. Teanum (Teano)—landscape view, ... 551

BOOK VIII.

55. Saturn—from an antique gem in the Bourbon Museum, . . 552
56. Goblet, or cantharus—from the Bourbon Museum, ... 555
57. Minerva with the Aegis—from a vase-painting, ... 557
58. Vulcan at his forge—from an antique gem, ... 557

PAGE

59. Romulus and Remus nursed by the wolf—from an ancient bronze statue in the Capitoline Conservatory, ... 559
60. Anubis—from Vollmer, ... 560
61. The Nile as a river god—from a Roman coin, ... 560

BOOK IX.

62. Head of Juno—from the bust in the Villa Ludovisi at Rome, . . 561
63. Calliope—from Vollmer, ... 565
64. Head of Medusa—from a cutting on agate in the Bourbon Museum, . 568

BOOK X.

65. Jupiter and the Olympian gods—bas-relief on a Grecian altar, . 569
66. Etruscan warriors—from Hope's Costumes, ... 571
67. Nemesis, ... 576

BOOK XI.

68. Roman trophy—from a Pompeian bas-relief, ... 577
69. Amazon in battle—from a vase-painting. 584

BOOK XII.

70. Victorious warrior, ... 593

Miscellaneous objects, ... 595, 596, 597, 598

ALPHABETICAL LIST

OF THINGS ILLUSTRATED IN THE CUTS.

[The numbers refer to the pages in the notes.]

Aegis, 557.
Amphorae, cadi, or wine jars, 595.
Ancile, or sacred shield, 596.
Antennae, 406.
Apex, and priest's cap, 598.
Aplustre, 406, 516.
Ara, 397.
Arcus, 482.
Aries, or battering ram, 390.
Arma, 577.

Balteus, 442, 482.
Beak of ship, 598.
Bigae, 593.
Bipennis, 584.
Bulla, or stud, 593.

Caduceus, 447, 538.
Cadus, 595.
Caestus, 595, 598.
Carchesium, 595.
Chlamys, 442, 447.
Clipeus, 382, 397.
Conus, 385.
Corona, 314, 437, 561, 565, 593.
Cortina and tripod, 597.
Cothurnus, 336.
Crista, 385, 593.
Culter, ensis, or sacrificial knife, 596.
Currus, 464, 523, 593.

Embroidery on garments, &c., 360, 584.
Ensis, 397; ensis for sacrifice, 596.

Falx, 552.
Fasces and securis, 596.
Fibula, 442.
Focus, 597.
Fulmen, 523, 569.
Funeral-pile, 462.

Galea, 366, 382, 397.
Gladius, 397, 571.
Gubernaculum, 320, 516.

Hasta, 382, 385, 593.
Helmet, see *Galea*.

Incus, 557.
Infula, 596.

Lacunar, or laquear, 462.
Limbus, 366, 584.
Lorica, or thorax, 445, 571, 593.
Lyra, 540.

Mitra, 395, 445, 482.

Navis, 406.

Ocreae, 385.

Palla, 314, 437, 540.
Palladium, 374.
Patera, 314, 596.
Pelta (*lunata*), 347.
Peplum, 340.
Persona, or mask, 437.
Petasus, 538.

Phalerae, 593.
Pharetra, 347, 482.
Poculum, 360, 516, 555, 595.
Prora, 406, 595.

Quadrigae, 464, 523.

Redimiculum, 482.
Remus, 516, 406.
Rogus, 462.
Rostrum, 598.

Sagitta, 482.
Scala, 390.
Sceptrum, 314, 538, 569.
Scyphus, 360.
Securis, 584, 596.
Sertum, 547.
Solium, 538, 569.

Talaria, 447.
Thorax, or lorica, 445, 571, 593.
Thunderbolt, 523, 569.
Thyrsus, 360.
Tibiae, 416.
Taenia, 437, 565, 596.
Toga, 331.
Torus, 360.
Trident, 321.
Tripod, 597.
Tropaeum, 577.
Tympanum, 596.

Velum, the sail of a ship, 406.
Velum or velamen, a vail, 397, 538, 552.
Vittae, 437, 596.
Volumen, 331, 565.

LIFE AND WRITINGS OF VIRGIL.

PUBLIUS VIRGILIUS* MARO was born at Andes, a village near Mantua, in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, B. C. 70. Virgil's father possessed a farm at Andes sufficiently valuable to place his family in easy circumstances, and to afford him the means of educating his son under the most eminent teachers then living in Italy. The education of Virgil appears to have been commenced at Cremona, from whence, on assuming the manly gown, in his sixteenth year, he was transferred to the charge of new teachers at Milan.

After pursuing his studies, probably for several years, at Milan, he placed himself under the instruction of the Greek poet and grammarian, Parthenius, who was then flourishing at Naples. At the age of twenty-three he left Naples for Rome, where he finished his education under Syro the Epicurean, an accomplished teacher of philosophy, mathematics, and physics.

Virgil's love of literary pursuits, as well as the delicacy of his physical constitution, led him to choose a life of retirement rather than that public career which was more generally deemed proper for a Roman citizen. Hence, at the age when aspiring young Romans usually entered upon the stirring scenes of political and military life, he withdrew from Rome to his native Andes, with the intention of devoting himself to

* The name, as given in the older manuscripts and inscriptions, is Vergilius.

agriculture, science, and letters. The Sicilian Greek, Theocritus, was at this time his favorite author, and it was from him that the general plan, though not the individual character, of the Bucolics was derived.

The minor poems, such as the Culex, Ciris, &c., which have been appended to the works of Virgil, and which are sometimes reckoned among his earlier productions, are ascribed to him on very insufficient grounds. The Eclogues were commenced about B. C. 42, at the request of C. Asinius Pollio, who was then acting as the lieutenant of Antony in Gaul. Pollio was himself distinguished as a poet, and not less as a scholar, orator, and historian. Under his patronage the Eclogues numbered in the present arrangement 2, 3, and 5, had already been written, when the literary labors and the peaceful life of the poet were suddenly interrupted. The veteran legions of Octavian, on returning from Philippi, and demanding the allotments of land which had been promised them as a reward for their services in the civil war, were authorized to take possession of eighteen Italian cities, with the district of country pertaining to each. The cities thus treated were those which had espoused the side of Brutus; for this the unhappy occupants of the adjacent country were forced to give up their hereditary estates to the rapacious soldiery. As the lands of Cremona, which was one of the condemned cities, were not sufficient to satisfy the legionaries to whom they had been assigned, they took violent possession also of a part of the country belonging to the neighboring city of Mantua. Virgil, whose farm was in this district, and was thus endangered, had recourse at first to Pollio, and for a time was secure under his protection. But when that commander, in B. C. 41, marched with his troops to the aid of L. Antonius in the Perusian war, Virgil was compelled to seek relief from Octavian in person, and for this purpose visited Rome. It was the kind reception given him by the emperor on this occasion which inspired the grateful and glowing eulogy contained in the first Eclogue.

After the close of the Perusian war the Mantuan country

was again disturbed by the demands of the veterans, and our poet in vain, though at the risk of his life, attempted to maintain his rights against the centurion Arrius. Fleeing again for succor to Octavian, he was reinstated, though not without long and anxious delay, in the possession of his farm. During this period of delay and depressing uncertainty, he wrote the ninth Eclogue, in which he bewails his unhappy lot. But on obtaining at length the object of his petition, his joy and gratitude found utterance in the beautiful hymn called the fourth Eclogue, in which he hails the auspicious times just dawning on the world, and initiated by the consulship of his friend and patron Pollio. The sixth Eclogue was composed in the following year, B. C. 39, in fulfilment of a promise made to Varus. The eighth was written in the autumn of the same year in honor of Pollio, who had gained a brilliant victory over the Parthini, a people of Dalmatia. The two remaining Eclogues, the seventh and tenth, were probably composed in the two following years.

The Eclogues established the reputation of the poet, and gained him at once ardent friends and admirers among the most powerful and the most cultivated of the Romans. Among these, besides his early and fast friend, Pollio, were Octavian, Maecenas, Varius, Horace, and Propertius. These and all other educated Romans of the day regarded Virgil as already superior in many respects to any poet who had yet appeared. It was most of all in the exquisite finish and harmony of his hexameters that he excelled all who had preceded him. The hexameter verse had been first introduced into the Latin language, at the close of the second Punic war, by the soldier and poet Ennius. But though distinguished by originality, strength, and vigor, the poetry of Ennius was harsh and rugged to a degree which rendered it to the more cultivated tastes of later generations almost intolerable. Nor by the poets who succeeded Ennius had any such improvement been made in the composition of Latin verse, as to admit of any comparison between them and their Grecian models. It was reserved for two great poets of Rome, two congenial spirits,

filled with the most lively admiration of each other, laboring side by side, both striving earnestly for the same object,—it was reserved for Virgil and Horace to elevate the national poetry to a character worthy of Rome, to develop all the resources of their noble language, and to make it flow both in heroic and lyric verse with all the grace and dignity which had hitherto been characteristic of the Greek alone.

After the publication of the Eclogues, Virgil appears to have passed the remainder of his life chiefly at Naples. His feeble health was probably the occasion of this.

It was here that he composed the Georgics, a didactic poem in four books, in which he endeavors to recall the Italians to their primitive, but long neglected pursuit of agriculture. In point of versification this is the most finished of the works of our poet, and, indeed, as Addison remarks, it may be regarded as in this respect the most perfect of all poems. In the first book he treats of the management of fields, in the second of trees, in the third of horses and cattle, and in the fourth of bees. He has gathered into this poem all the experience of the ancient Italians on these subjects, and he has contrived to make them attractive by associating them with wonderful beauty of diction and imagery, and with charming variety of illustration.

Having devoted seven years, from B. C. 37 to B. C. 30, to the writing of this work, and conscious that his poetic labors must be ended by an early death, he now entered upon the long cherished plan of composing an Epic in the Homeric style, which should at once commemorate the glory of Rome and of Octavian, and win back the Romans, if possible, to the religious virtues of their progenitors. He chose for his theme the fortunes of Aeneas, the fabled founder of the Julian family; and, hence, called his epic the Aeneid, which he divided into twelve books. He had already been employed eleven years upon this great work, and had not yet put to it the finishing hand, when he was overtaken by his last sickness. Having made a voyage to Greece, with the intention of visiting Attica and Asia, on arriving at Athens he met Octavian,

who happened to be at that time returning from Asia Minor to Italy. Virgil was easily persuaded by his friend and patron to return with him immediately to Rome, which, however, he was not destined again to see. His malady had continually increased during the voyage, and a few days after landing at Brundusium he expired. His death occurred in B. C. 19. His remains were conveyed from Brundusium to Naples, and buried on the hill of Posilippo, in the tomb still preserved and revered as the "tomb of Virgil."

It is said that Virgil, a short time before his death, desired to burn up his Aeneid, in consequence of the imperfect state in which it would necessarily be left. But being dissuaded from this purpose by his friends, Tucca and Varius, he directed them in his will to strike out all the verses which were incomplete, but to add nothing. It does not appear, however, that any thing was erased by them, unless we admit the account of some of the grammarians, who alleged that Tucca and Varius rejected the four verses, *Ille ego*, etc., commonly placed at the beginning, and the passage 567–588 in the second book.

The Aeneid, though thus left unfinished, and though liable to the charge of close imitation of Homer in many passages, and of borrowing not a little from earlier Roman poets, has nevertheless always been, and always will be considered one of the noblest poems of antiquity.

Virgil found some difficulty in making the calm excellences of goodness and piety, with which he wished to characterize his most prominent personage, appear heroic and striking; and, like Milton, he has from the necessity of the case suffered the fury and unbridled passion of some of his characters to make a more lively and enduring impression than the central personage of his poem. For it must be admitted that the Turnus of the Aeneid, and the Satan of Paradise Lost, take a more powerful hold upon our imaginations, and come nearer to Homer's conception of a hero, than the calm majesty of Milton's Saviour, or the patient suffering and religious obedience of Virgil's Aeneas.

But whatever defects there may be in the Aeneid, it is replete with all the qualities which are essential to a great work of art. It is great in conception and invention. It is wonderfully diversified in scenes, incidents, and characters, while it never departs from the vital principle of unity. It is adorned with the finest diction and imagery of which language is capable. In discoursing of great achievements and great events, it never comes short of the grandeur which befits the epic style; in passages of sorrow and suffering it takes hold of our sympathies with all the power of the most heart-rending tragedy. What a sublime epic of itself is the account of the sack of Troy! what a tragedy of passion and fate is presented in the death of Dido! Indeed the student will find in the Aeneid many dramatic scenes, many vivid pictures of life and manners, many lively narratives of adventure, any one of which would be of itself a poem, and would secure to its author an enviable fame.

Of the preëminent worth of Virgil's poems, and of their importance as literary studies, the most striking proof is presented in the fact that so many of the classics of modern poetry, in all cultivated languages, have manifestly been produced under the moulding and refining influence of this great master of the art. Dante, who felt all the power of "the Mantuan," ascribes to him whatever excellence he has himself attained in beauty of style; and, in the generous avowal of his indebtedness, he utters one of the noblest eulogies ever bestowed by any poet upon a brother poet.

Oh delli altri poeti onore e lume!
Vagliami 'l lungo studio, e il grande amore,
Che mi han fatto cercar lo tuo volume!
Tu sei lo mio maestro e il mio autore;
Tu sei solo colui, da cu' io tolsi
Lo bello stile, che mi a fatto onore.*

* Dante's Inferno. Canto I.

VIRGIL.

Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena
Carmen, et, egressus silvis, vicina coëgi
Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,
Gratum opus agricolis, at nunc horrentia Martis.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER PRIMUS.

Arma virumque cano, Trojae qui primus ab oris
Italiam fato profugus Lavinaque venit
Litora, multum ille et terris jactatus et alto
Vi superûm saevae memorem Junonis ob iram,
Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem
Inferretque deos Latio : genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.
Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
Quidve dolens regina deûm tot volvere casus
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores
Impulerit. Tantaene animis coelestibus irae ?
Urbs antiqua fuit-Tyrii tenuere coloni-,
Carthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli,
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
Posthabita coluisse Samo : hic illius arma,
Hic currus fuit ; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
Si qua fata sinant, jam tum tenditque fovetque.
Progeniem sed enim Trojano a sanguine duci
Audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces ;
Hinc populum late regem belloque superbum

Venturum excidio Libyae : sic volvere Parcas.
Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis—
Nec dum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores
Exciderant animo ; manet alta mente repostum
Judicium Paridis spretaeque injuria formae,
Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores:
His accensa super, jactatos aequore toto
Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli,
Arcebat longe Latio ; multosque per annos
Errabant acti fatis maria omnia circum.
Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.
Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
Vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruebant,
Quum Juno, aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus,
Haec secum : " Mene incepto desistere victam,
" Nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem ?
" Quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
" Argivûm atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto
" Unius ob noxam et furias Ajacis Oilei ?
" Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculata e nubibus ignem,
" Disjecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis ;
" Illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammas
" Turbine corripuit, scopuloque infixit acuto.
" Ast ego, quae divûm incedo regina, Jovisque
" Et soror et conjux, una cum gente tot annos
" Bella gero ? Et quisquam numen Junonis adorat
" Praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem ? "
Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans
Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus Austris,
Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
Imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
Illi indignantes, magno cum murmure montis,

Circum claustra fremunt ; celsa sedet Aeolus arce,
Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras :
Ni faciat, maria ac terras coelumque profundum
Quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.
Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris,
Hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos
Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
Et premere et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.
Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocibus usa est :
" Aeole-namque tibi divûm pater atque hominum rex
" Et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento-,
" Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
" Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates :
" Incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,
" Aut age diversos et disjice corpora ponto.
" Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore Nymphae,
" Quarum, quae forma pulcherrima Deïopea,
" Connubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
" Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
" Exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem."
Aeolus haec contra : " Tuus, o regina, quid optes,
" Explorare labor, mihi jussa capessere fas est.
" Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptra Jovemque
" Concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divûm,
" Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem."
Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
Impulit in latus, ac venti, velut agmine facto,
Qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
Incubuere mari, totumque e sedibus imis
Una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.
Insequitur clamorque virûm stridorque rudentum.
Eripiunt subito nubes coelumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis : ponto nox incubat atra ;

Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether,
Praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra ;
Ingemit et, duplices tendens ad sidera palmas,
Talia voce refert : " O terque quaterque beati,
" Quîs ante ora patrum Trojae sub moenibus altis
" Contigit oppetere ! O Danaum fortissime gentis,
" Tydide, mene Iliacis occumbere campis
" Non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra :
" Saevus ubi Aeacidae telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens
" Sarpēdon, ubi tot Simoïs correpta sub undis
" Scuta virûm galeasque et fortia corpora volvit ? "
Talia jactanti stridens Aquilone procella
Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
Franguntur remi ; tum proram avertit et undis
Dat latus ; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
Hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens
Terram inter fluctus aperit ; furit aestus arenis.
Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet-
Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quae in fluctibus, *Aras ;*
Dorsum immane mari summo- ; tres Eurus ab alto
In brevia et syrtes urget-miserabile visu-,
Illiditque vadis atque aggere cingit arenae.
Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
In puppim ferit : excutitur pronusque magister
Volvitur in caput, ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
Torquet agens circum et rapidus vorat aequore vertex ;
Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
Arma virûm tabulaeque et Troja gaza per undas.
Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achatae,
Et quâ vectus Abas, et quâ grandaevus Aletes,
Vicit hiems : laxis laterum compagibus omnes
Accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,
Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis
Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
Prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.
Disjectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
Fluctibus oppressos Troas coelique ruina;
Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis et irae.
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:
" Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
" Jam coelum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,
" Miscere et tantas audetis tollere moles?
" Quos ego—! Sed motos praestat componere fluctus;
" Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
" Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro,
" Non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
" Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,
" Vestras, Eure, domos: illa se jactet in aula
" Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet."
Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,
Collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
Cymothoë simul et Triton annixus acuto
Detrudunt naves scopulo; levat ipse tridenti,
Et vastas aperit Syrtes, et temperat aequor,
Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
Ac veluti magno in populo quum saepe coorta est
Seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus,
Jamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat;
Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
Conspexere, silent arrectisque auribus adstant,
Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet:
Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
Prospiciens genitor, coeloque invectus aperto,
Flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.
Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu

Contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
Est in secessu longo locus: insula portum
Efficit objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto
Frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
In coelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
Aequora tuta silent; tum silvis scena coruscis
Desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbrâ.
Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum;
Intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
Nympharum domus. Hic fessas non vincula naves
Ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.
Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni
Ex numero subit, ac magno telluris amore
Egressi optatâ potiuntur Troes arenâ,
Et sale tabentes artus in litore ponunt.
Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates,
Suscepitque ignem foliis, atque arida circum
Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam;
Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
Expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.
Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem
Prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
Jactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremes,
Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.
Navem in conspectu nullam, tres litore cervos
Prospicit errantes; hos tota armenta sequuntur
A tergo, et longum per valles pascitur agmen.
Constitit hic, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas
Corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates,
Ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentes
Cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum vulgus, et omnem
Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;

Nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
Corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.
Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.
Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes
Litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,
Dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:
"O socii-neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum-,
"O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
"Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantes
"Accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopia saxa
"Experti. Revocate animos, maestumque timorem
"Mittite: forsan et haec olim meminisse juvabit.
"Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
"Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas
"Ostendunt: illic fas regna resurgere Trojae.
"Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis."
Talia voce refert; curisque ingentibus aeger
Spem vultu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris:
Tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant;
Pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt;
Litore aëna locant alii flammasque ministrant.
Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.
Postquam exemta fames epulis, mensaeque remotae;
Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,
Sive extrema pati nec jam exaudire vocatos.
Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,
Nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
Et jam finis erat, quum Jupiter, aethere summo
Despiciens mare velivolum terrasque jacentes
Litoraque et latos populos, sic vertice coeli

Constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum, tales jactantem pectore curas,
Tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentes
Alloquitur Venus : "O qui res hominumque deumque
" Aeternis regis imperiis et fulmine terres,
" Quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
" Quid Troes potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,
" Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis ?
" Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
" Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri,
" Qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,
" Pollicitus, quae te, genitor, sententia vertit ?
" Hoc equidem occasum Trojae tristesque ruinas
" Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens ;
" Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos
" Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
" Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
" Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
" Regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi,
" Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
" It mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
" Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
" Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit
" Troïa; nunc placidâ compostus pace quiescit ;
" Nos, tua progenies, coeli quibus annuis arcem,
" Navibus-infandum !-amissis, unius ob iram
" Prodimur, atque Italis longe disjungimur oris.
" Hic pietatis honos ? Sic nos in sceptra reponis ?"
Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
Vultu, quo coelum tempestatesque serenat,
Oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur :
" Parce metu, Cytherea : manent immota tuorum
" Fata tibi ; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
" Moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera coeli

" Magnanimum Aenean, neque me sententia vertit.
" Hic tibi fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
" Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo-
" Bellum ingens geret Italiâ, populosque feroces
" Contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
" Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas,
" Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
" At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
" Additur Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno-,
" Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbes
" Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini
" Transferet, et Longam multa vi muniet Albam.
" Hic jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
" Gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos
" Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
" Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus
" Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
" Moenia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
" His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono :
" Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Juno,
" Quae mare nunc terrasque metu coelumque fatigat,
" Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
" Romanos, rerum dominos gentemque togatam.
" Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
" Quum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas
" Servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis.
" Nascetur pulchra Trojanus origine Caesar,
" Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
" Julius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo :
" Hunc tu olim coelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
" Accipies secura ; vocabitur hic quoque votis.
" Aspera tum positis mitescent secula bellis ;
" Cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,
" Jura dabunt ; dirae ferro et compagibus artis

"Claudentur Belli portae ; Furor impius intus,
" Saeva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aënis
" Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento."
Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
Ut terrae, utque novae pateant Carthaginis arces
Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
Finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum
Remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus adstitit oris ;
Et jam jussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
Corda volente deo ; in primis regina quietum
Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,
Ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
Qui teneant-nam inculta videt-, hominesne feraene,
Quaerere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.
Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata
Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
Occulit: ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma
Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat
Harpalyce volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum :
Namque humeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
Venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes.
Ac prior " Heus " inquit " juvenes, monstrate, mearum
" Vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
" Succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,
" Aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem."
Sic Venus, et Veneris contra sic filius orsus :
" Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,
" O—quam te memorem, virgo ? namque haud tibi vultus

" Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat. O dea certe;
" An Phoebi soror ? an Nympharum sanguinis una ?
" Sis felix, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem,
" Et, quo sub coelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
" Jactemur, doceas : ignari hominumque locorumque
" Erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti.
" Multa tibi ante aras nostrâ cadet hostia dextrâ."
Tum Venus : " Haud equidem tali me dignor honore ;
" Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,
" Purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
" Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem ;
" Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
" Imperium Dido Tyriâ regit urbe profecta,
" Germanum fugiens. Longa est injuria, longae
" Ambages ; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
" Huic conjux Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
" Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,
" Cui pater intactam dederat primisque jugarat
" Ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
" Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.
" Quos inter medius venit furor : ille Sychaeum
" Impius ante aras atque auri caecus amore
" Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
" Germanae, factumque diu celavit et aegram,
" Multa malus simulans, vanâ spe lusit amantem.
" Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
" Conjugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris,
" Crudeles aras trajectaque pectora ferro
" Nudavit, caecumque domûs scelus omne retexit;
" Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
" Auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit
" Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
" His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat.
" Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni

" Aut metus acer erat ; naves, quae forte paratae,
" Corripiunt onerantque auro : portantur avari
" Pygmalionis opes pelago ; dux foemina facti.
" Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis
" Moenia surgentemque novae Carthaginis arcem,
" Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
" Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo...
" Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
" Quòve tenetis iter ?" Quaerenti talibus ille
Suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem :
" O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
" Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,
" Ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.
" Nos Troja antiqua, si vestras forte per aures
" Trojae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
" Forte sua Libycis tempestas appulit oris.
" Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
" Classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus ;
" Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Jove summo.
" Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,
" Matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus ;
" Vix septem convulsae undis Euroque supersunt.
" Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,
" Europa atque Asia pulsus." Nec plura querentem
Passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est :
" Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus coelestibus auras
" Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
" Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.
" Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam
" Nuntio et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam,
" Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.
" Adspice bis senos laetantes agmine cycnos,
" Aetheria quos lapsa plaga Jovis ales aperto
" Turbabat coelo ; nunc terras ordine longo

" Aut capere aut captas jam despectare videntur.
" Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,
" Et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere;
" Haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
" Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo.
" Perge modò et, quà te ducit via, dirige gressum."
Dixit, et avertens roseâ cervice refulsit,
Ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
Spiravere; pedes vestis defluxit ad imos;
Et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem
Agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus:
" Quid natum toties, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
" Ludis imaginibus? Cur dextrae jungere dextram
" Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?"
Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit;
At Venus obscuro gradientes aëre sepsit,
Et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,
Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.
Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit
Laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
Ture calent arae sertisque recentibus halant.
Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat;
Jamque adscendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
Imminet, adversasque adspectat desuper arces.
Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
Miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
Instant ardentes Tyrii, pars ducere muros
Molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
Pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco;
Jura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;
Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic alta theatri
Fundamenta locant alii, immanesque columnas
Rupibus excidunt, scenis decora alta futuris:

Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura
Exercet sub sole labor, quum gentis adultos
Educunt fetus, aut quum liquentia mella
Stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
Ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent;
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
"O fortunati, quorum jam moenia surgunt!"
Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.
Infert se septus nebula-mirabile dictu-
Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.
Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbra,
Quo primum, jactati undis et turbine, Poeni
Effodere loco signum, quod regia Juno
Monstrarat, caput acris equi: sic nam fore bello
Egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.
Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido
Condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
Aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina, nexaeque
Aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat ahenis.
Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem
Leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
Ausus, et afflictis melius confidere rebus:
Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
Reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem
Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas
Bellaque jam fama totum vulgata per orbem,
Atridas Priamumque et saevum ambobus Achillen.
Constitit et lacrimans "Quis jam locus" inquit "Achate,
"Quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
"En Priamus! Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;
"Sunt lacrimae rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.
"Solve metus: feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem."

Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,
Multa gemens, largoque humectat flumine vultum.
Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
Hac fugerent Graii, premeret Trojana juventus;
Hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
Agnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno
Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, priusquam
Pabula gustassent Trojae Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
Infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli,
Fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,
Lora tenens tamen: huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
Crinibus Iliades passis, peplumque ferebant,
Suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;
Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros
Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles,
Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,
Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.
Se quoque principibus permixtum agnovit Achivis,
Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea furens, mediisque in millibus ardet,
Aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.
Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
Dum stupet obtutuque haeret defixus in uno;
Regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
Incessit, magna juvenum stipante caterva.

Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per juga Cynthi
Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae
Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades-illa pharetram
Fert humero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnes ;
Latonae tacitum pertentant gaudia pectus-;
Talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
Per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,
Septa armis, solioque alte subnixa, resedit.
Jura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
Partibus aequabat justis aut sorte trahebat :
Quum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
Dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
Obstupuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates
Laetitiaque metuque : avidi conjungere dextras
Ardebant; sed res animos incognita turbat.
Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,
Quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
Quid veniant cuncti : nam lecti navibus ibant,
Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.
Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi ;
Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit :
" O regina, novam cui condere Jupiter urbem
" Justitiaque dedit gentes frenare superbas,
" Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
" Oramus : prohibe infandos a navibus ignes,
" Parce pio generi et propius res adspice nostras.
" Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates
" Venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas :
" Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.
" Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,
" Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebae-

" Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama, minores
" Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem:
" Hic cursus fuit,
" Quum subito assurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion
" In vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus Austris
" Perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa
" Dispulit: huc pauci vestris annavimus oris.
" Quod genus hoc hominum? quaeve hunc tam barbara morem
" Permittit patria? Hospitio prohibemur arenae;
" Bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra!
" Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
" At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
" Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo justior alter,
" Nec pietate fuit nec bello major et armis:
" Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
" Aetheriâ neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris;
" Non metus, officio nec te certasse priorem
" Poeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
" Arvaque, Trojanoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.
" Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,
" Et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos:
" Si datur Italiam sociis et rege recepto
" Tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus;
" Sin absumta salus, et te, pater optime Teucrûm,
" Pontus habet Libyae, nec spes jam restat Iuli,
" At freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
" Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten."
Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae.
Tum breviter Dido, vultum demissa, profatur:
" Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
" Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
" Moliri et late fines custode tueri.
" Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Trojae nesciat urbem

" Virtutesque virosque aut tanti incendia belli ?
" Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
" Nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol jungit ab urbe.
" Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva,
" Sive Erycis fines regemque optatis Acesten,
" Auxilio tutos dimittam opibusque juvabo.
" Vultis et his mecum pariter considere regnis :
" Urbem quam statuo, vestra est : subducite naves ;
" Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
" Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem
" Afforet Aeneas ! Equidem per litora certos
" Dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema jubebo,
" Si quibus ejectus silvis aut urbibus errat."
His animum arrecti dictis, et fortis Achates
Et pater Aeneas jamdudum erumpere nubem
Ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates :
" Nate deâ, quae nunc animo sententia surgit ?
" Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos ;
" Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
" Submersum ; dictis respondent cetera matris."
Vix ea fatus erat, quum circumfusa repente
Scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
Restitit Aeneas, claraque in luce refulsit,
Os humerosque deo similis : namque ipsa decoram
Caesariem nato genetrix lumenque juventae
Purpureum et laetos oculis afflarat honores,
Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
Tum sic reginam alloquitur, cunctisque repente
Improvisus ait : "Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum,
" Troïus Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
" O sola infandos Trojae miserata labores,
" Quae nos, reliquias Danaûm, terraeque marisque
" Omnibus exhaustos jam casibus, omnium egenos,

" Urbe, domo, socias : grates persolvere dignas
" Non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
" Gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
" Dî tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
" Usquam justitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,
" Praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt
" Saecula ? qui tanti talem genuere parentes ?
" In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
" Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet ;
" Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
" Quae me cumque vocant terrae." Sic fatus, amicum
Ilionea petit dextra, laevaque Serestum,
Post alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
Obstupuit primo adspectu Sidonia Dido,
Casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est :
" Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus
" Insequitur ? quae vis immanibus applicat oris ?
" Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
" Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam?
" Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
" Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem
" Auxilio Beli ; genitor tum Belus opimam
" Vastabat Cyprum, et victor dicione tenebat.
" Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
" Trojanae, nomenque tuum, regesque Pelasgi.
" Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,
" Seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
" Quare agite, o tectis juvenes succedite nostris.
" Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
" Jactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra :
" Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco."
Sic memorat, simul Aenean in regia ducit
Tecta, simul divûm templis indicit honorem.
Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit

Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
Terga suum, pingues centum cum matribus agnos,
Munera laetitiamque dii.
At domus interior regali splendida luxu
Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:
Arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
Ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro
Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
Per tot ducta viros antiquae ab origine gentis.
Aeneas-neque enim patrius consistere mentem
Passus amor-rapidum ad naves praemittit Achaten,
Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat:
Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera praeterea Iliacis erepta ruinis
Ferre jubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,
Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
Ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,
Pergama quum peteret inconcessosque Hymenaeos,
Extulerat, matris Ledae mirabile donum;
Praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
Baccatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
Haec celerans iter ad naves tendebat Achates.
At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
Consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem
Incendat reginam atque ossibus implicet ignem:
Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilingues.
Urit atrox Juno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis affatur Amorem:
"Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia, solus,
"Nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoïa temnis,
"Ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
"Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum

" Litora jactetur odiis Junonis iniquae,
" Nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
" Hunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur
" Vocibus, et vereor, quò se Junonia vertant
" Hospitia: haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
" Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flammâ
" Reginam meditor, ne quò se numine mutet,
" Sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
" Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem:
" Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
" Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
" Dona ferens pelago et flammis restantia Trojae:
" Hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera
" Aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
" Ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit;
" Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
" Falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue vultus,
" Ut, quum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido
" Regales inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
" Quum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
" Occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno."
Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas
Exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
Irrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
Floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.
Jamque ibat, dicto parens, et dona Cupido
Regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.
Quum venit, aulaeis jam se regina superbis
Aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit;
Jam pater Aeneas et jam Trojana juventus
Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant manibus famuli lymphas, Cereremque canistris

Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longo
Cura penum struere et flammis adolere Penates;
Centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,
Qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum,
Flagrantesque dei vultus simulataque verba
Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit,
Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem;
Reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto
Haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,
Insideat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille
Matris Acidaliae, paullatim abolere Sychaeum
Incipit, et vivo tentat praevertere amore
Jam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.
Postquam prima quies epulis mensaeque remotae;
Crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant
Atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
Implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
A Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis:
" Jupiter-hospitibus nam te dare jura loquuntur-,
" Hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Trojaque profectis
" Esse velis, nostrosque hujus meminisse minores!
" Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator, et bona Juno!
" Et vos, o, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes!"

Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
Primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore,
Tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille impiger hausit
Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro;
Post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas
Personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.
Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores,
Unde hominum genus et pecudes, unde imber et ignes,
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
Quid tantum oceano properent se tinguere soles
Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.
Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,
Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa;
Nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
Nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
"Imo age et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis
"Insidias" inquit "Danaûm, casusque tuorum,
"Erroresque tuos: nam te jam septima portat
"Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas."

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER SECUNDUS.

Conticuere omnes, intentique ora tenebant.
Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto:
"Infandum, regina, jubes renovare dolorem,
Trojanas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
Eruerint Danai; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi,
Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi
Temperet a lacrimis? et jam nox humida coelo
Praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros
Et breviter Trojae supremum audire laborem;
Quamquam animus meminisse horret luctuque refugit,
Incipiam. Fracti bello fatisque repulsi
Ductores Danaûm, tot jam labentibus annis,
Instar montis equum divina Palladis arte
Aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas;
Votum pro reditu simulant: ea fama vagatur.
Huc delecta virûm sortiti corpora furtim
Includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas
Ingentes uterumque armato milite complent.
Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama

Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,
Nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis:
Huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.
Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenas.
Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucria luctu;
Panduntur portae: juvat ire et Dorica castra
Desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.
Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles;
Classibus hic locus, hic acie certare solebant.
Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae,
Et molem mirantur equi. Primusque Thymoetes
Duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,
Sive dolo, seu jam Trojae sic fata ferebant.
At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti,
Aut pelago Danaûm insidias suspectaque dona
Praecipitare jubent subjectisque urere flammis,
Aut terebrare cavas uteri et tentare latebras.
Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus.
Primus ibi ante omnes, magna comitante caterva,
Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce,
Et procul: "O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?
"Creditis avectos hostes, aut ulla putatis
"Dona carere dolis Danaûm? sic notus Ulixes?
"Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi,
"Aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros,
"Inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi;
"Aut aliquis latet error. Equo ne credite, Teucri.
"Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentes."
Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus hastam
In latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
Contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso
Insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae;
Et, si fata deûm, si mens non laeva fuisset,
Impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras,

Trojaque nunc stares Priamique arx alta maneres!
Ecce, manus juvenem interea post terga revinctum
Pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant
Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,
Hoc ipsum ut strueret Trojamque aperiret Achivis,
Obtulerat, fidens animi atque in utrumque paratus,
Seu versare dolos seu certae occumbere morti.
Undique visendi studio Trojana juventus
Circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto.
Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno
Disce omnes.
Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,
Constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit;
"Heu, quae nunc tellus" inquit, "quae me aequora possunt
"Accipere, aut quid jam misero mihi denique restat,
"Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi
"Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt?"
Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis
Impetus. Hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,
Quidve ferat; memoret, quae sit fiducia capto.
Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:
"Cuncta equidem tibi, rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor
"Vera" inquit, "neque me Argolica de gente negabo:
"Hoc primum; nec, si miserum Fortuna Sinonem
"Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.
"Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad aures
"Belidae nomen Palamedis et inclyta fama
"Gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi
"Insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,
"Demisere neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent:
"Illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum
"Pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.
"Dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigebat
"Conciliis; et nos aliquod nomenque decusque

" Gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi-
" Haud ignota loquor-superis concessit ab oris;
" Afflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,
" Et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.
" Nec tacui demens, et me, fors si qua tulisset,
" Si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos,
" Promisi ultorem, et verbis odia aspera movi.
" Hinc mihi prima mali labes; hinc semper Ulixes
" Criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces
" In vulgum ambiguas, et quaerere conscius arma.
" Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro...
" Sed quid ego haec autem nequidquam ingrata revolvo?
" Quidve moror, si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,
" Idque audire sat est? Jamdudum sumite poenas:
" Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridae."
Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas,
Ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.
Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur:
" Saepe fugam Danai Troja cupiere relicta
" Moliri et longo fessi discedere bello;
" Fecissentque utinam! Saepe illos aspera ponti
" Interclusit hiems, et terruit Auster euntes;
" Praecipue, quum jam hic trabibus contextus acernis
" Staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.
" Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phoebi
" Mittimus; isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat:
" 'Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,
" 'Quum primum Iliacas Danai venistis ad oras:
" 'Sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque litandum
" 'Argolica.' Vulgi quae vox ut venit ad aures;
" Obstupuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
" Ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.
" Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
" Protrahit in medios; quae sint ea numina divûm,

" Flagitat: et mihi jam multi crudele canebant
" Artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant.
" Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat
" Prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti;
" Vix tandem magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,
" Composito rumpit vocem et me destinat arae.
" Assensere omnes, et, quae sibi quisque timebat,
" Unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.
" Jamque dies infanda aderat: mihi sacra parari,
" Et salsae fruges, et circum tempora vittae.
" Eripui-fateor-leto me et vincula rupi,
" Limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva
" Delitui, dum vela, darent si forte, dedissent.
" Nec mihi jam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,
" Nec dulces natos exoptatumque parentem;
" Quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent
" Effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt.
" Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,
" Per, si qua est, quae restet adhuc mortalibus usquam,
" Intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
" Tantorum; miserere animi non digna ferentis."
His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro.
Ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levari
Vincla jubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis:
" Quisquis es, amissos hinc jam obliviscere Graios:
" Noster eris; mihique haec edissere vera roganti;
" Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere? quis auctor?
" Quidve petunt? quae religio, aut quae machina belli?"
Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,
Sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas;
" Vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
" Testor numen" ait, " vos, arae ensesque nefandi,
" Quos fugi, vittaeque deûm, quas hostia gessi:
" Fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere jura,

" Fas odisse viros atque omnia ferre sub auras,
" Si qua tegunt, teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.
" Tu modo promissis maneas, servataque serves,
" Troja, fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.—
" Omnis spes Danaûm et coepti fiducia belli
" Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo
" Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,
" Fatale aggressi sacrato avellere templo
" Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
" Corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis
" Virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas;
" Ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
" Spes Danaûm, fractae vires, aversa deae mens.
" Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris:
" Vix positum castris simulacrum; arsere coruscae
" Luminibus flammae arrectis, salsusque per artus
" Sudor iit, terque ipsa solo-mirabile dictu-
" Emicuit, parmamque ferens hastamque trementem.
" Extemplo tentanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,
" Nec posse Argolicis exscindi Pergama telis,
" Omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,
" Quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.
" Et nunc quod patrias vento petiere Mycenas:
" Arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
" Improvisi aderunt. Ita digerit omina Calchas.
" Hanc pro Palladio, moniti, pro numine laeso
" Effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.
" Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem
" Roboribus textis coeloque educere jussit,
" Ne recipi portis aut duci in moenia possit,
" Neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.
" Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae;
" Tum magnum exitium-quod di prius omen in ipsum
" Convertant!- Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum:

"Sin manibus vestris vestram adscendisset in urbem;
" Ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello
" Venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes."
Talibus insidiis perjurique arte Sinonis
Credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,
Quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus Achilles,
Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.
Hic aliud majus miseris multoque tremendum
Objicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat.
Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
Solemnes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta-
Horresco referens-immensis orbibus angues
Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt:
Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta jubaeque
Sanguineae superant undas, pars cetera pontum
Pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga.
Fit sonitus spumante salo. Jamque arva tenebant,
Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni,
Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
Diffugimus visu exsangues. Illi agmine certo
Laocoonta petunt, et primum parva duorum
Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
Implicat, et miseros morsu depascitur artus;
Post ipsum auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem
Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus, et jam
Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos,
Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit:
Quales mugitus, fugit quum saucius aram
Taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.
At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones

Effugiunt, saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
Sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.
Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
Insinuat pavor; et scelus expendisse merentem
Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur
Laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum, orandaque divae
Numina conclamant.
Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.
Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum
Subjiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo
Intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros,
Feta armis; pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent;
Illa subit, mediaeque minans illabitur urbi.
O patria, o divûm domus Ilium, et inclyta bello
Moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae
Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere;
Instamus tamen immemores caecique furore,
Et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce.
Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
Ora, dei jussu non umquam credita Teucris.
Nos delubra deûm miseri, quibus ultimus esset
Ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.
Vertitur interea coelum, et ruit oceano nox,
Involvens umbra magna terramque polumque
Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucri
Conticuere: sopor fessos complectitur artus.
Et jam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat
A Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae
Litora nota petens, flammas quum regia puppis
Extulerat, fatisque deûm defensus iniquis
Inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
Laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras

Reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt
Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces et dirus Ulixes,
Demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque Thoasque,
Pelidesque Neoptolemus, primusque Machaon,
Et Menelaus, et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.
Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam;
Caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnes
Accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia jungunt.

Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
Incipit, et dono divûm gratissima serpit:
In somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector
Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,
Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
Pulvere, perque pedes trajectus lora tumentes.
Hei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli,
Vel Danaûm Phrygios jaculatus puppibus ignes!
Squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crines,
Vulneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros
Accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar
Compellare virum et maestas expromere voces:
" O lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrûm,
" Quae tantae tenuere morae? quibus Hector ab oris
" Exspectate venis? ut te post multa tuorum
" Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores
" Defessi adspicimus? quae caussa indigna serenos
" Foedavit vultus, aut cur haec vulnera cerno?"
Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,
Sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
" Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his" ait " eripe flammis.
" Hostis habet muros; ruit alta a culmine Troja.
" Sat patriae Priamoque datum. Si Pergama dextra
" Defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.
" Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troja Penates:

" Hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere,
" Magna pererrato statues quae denique ponto."
Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem
Aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.
Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,
Et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis
Anchisae domus arboribusque obtecta recessit,
Clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.
Excutior somno, et summi fastigia tecti
Adscensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto:
In segetem veluti quum flamma furentibus Austris
Incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens
Sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores,
Praecipitesque trahit silvas; stupet inscius alto
Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.
Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaûmque patescunt
Insidiae: jam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam
Vulcano superante domus, jam proximus ardet
Ucalegon, Sigea igni freta lata relucent;
Exoritur clamorque virûm clangorque tubarum.
Arma amens capio; nec sat rationis in armis,
Sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem
Cum sociis ardent animi: furor iraque mentem
Praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.
Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivûm,
Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,
Sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem
Ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.
" Quo res summa loco, Panthu? quam prendimus arcem?"
Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu quum talia reddit:
" Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
" Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens
" Gloria Teucrorum: ferus omnia Jupiter Argos
" Transtulit, incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.

" Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus adstans
" Fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet
" Insultans; portis alii bipatentibus adsunt,
" Millia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis;
" Obsedere alii telis angusta viarum
" Oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco
" Stricta, parata neci; vix primi proelia tentant
" Portarum vigiles, et caeco Marte resistunt."
Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divûm
In flammas et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,
Quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.
Addunt se socios Rhipeus et maximus armis
Epytus, oblati per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque,
Et lateri agglomerant nostro, juvenisque Coroebus
Mygdonides-illis ad Trojam forte diebus
Venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,
Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,
Infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis
Audierit-.
Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi;
Incipio super his: " Juvenes, fortissima frustra
" Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
" Certa sequi-quae sit rebus fortuna, videtis:
" Excessere omnes adytis arisque relictis
" Di, quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi
" Incensae-; moriamur et in media arma ruamus.
" Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem."
Sic animis juvenum furor additus: inde, lupi ceu
Raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
Exegit caecos rabies, catulique relicti
Faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostes
Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus
Urbis iter. Nox atra cava circumvolat umbra.
Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando

Explicet, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?
Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;
Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
Corpora, perque domos et religiosa deorum
Limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri;
Quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus,
Victoresque cadunt Danai. Crudelis ubique
Luctus, ubique pavor et plurima mortis imago.
Primus se Danaûm, magna comitante caterva,
Androgeos obfert nobis, socia agmina credens
Inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:
" Festinate, viri! Nam quae tam sera moratur
" Segnities? Alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
" Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis?"
Dixit, et extemplo-neque enim responsa dabantur
Fida satis-sensit medios delapsus in hostes.
Obstupuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit.
Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
Pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit
Attollentem iras et caerula colla tumentem;
Haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.
Irruimus densis et circumfundimur armis,
Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
Sternimus: adspirat primo fortuna labori.
Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroebus
" O socii, quâ prima" inquit " fortuna salutis
" Monstrat iter, quâque ostendit se dextra, sequamur.
" Mutemus clipeos, Danaûmque insignia nobis
" Aptemus. Dolus, an virtus, quis in hoste requirat?
" Arma dabunt ipsi." Sic fatus, deinde comantem
Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum
Induitur, laterique Argivum accommodat ensem.
Hoc Rhipeus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque juventus
Laeta facit: spoliis se quisque recentibus armat.

Vadimus immixti Danais haud numine nostro,
Multaque per caecam congressi proelia noctem
Conserimus, multos Danaûm demittimus Orco.
Diffugiunt alii ad naves, et litora cursu
Fida petunt; pars ingentem formidine turpi
Scandunt rursus equum, et nota conduntur in alvo.
Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis!
Ecce trahebatur passis Priameïa virgo
Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,
Ad coelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra,
Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus,
Et sese medium injecit periturus in agmen:
Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.
Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis
Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes
Armorum facie et Graiarum errore jubarum.
Tum Danai gemitu atque ereptae virginis irâ
Undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax,
Et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis:
Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
Confligunt Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois
Eurus equis, stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti
Spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.
Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram
Fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,
Apparent, primi clipeos mentitaque tela
Agnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.
Ilicet obruimur numero; primusque Coroebus
Penelei dextra divae armipotentis ad aram
Procumbit; cadit et Rhipeus, justissimus unus
Qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi:
Dîs aliter visum; pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque,
Confixi a sociis, nec te tua plurima, Panthu,

Labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit.
Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,
Testor, in occasu vestro nec tela nec ullas
Vitavisse vices Danaûm, et, si fata fuissent,
Ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde:
Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus aevo
Jam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulixi;
Protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.
Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam
Bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe,
Sic Martem indomitum Danaosque ad tecta ruentes
Cernimus, obsessumque acta testudine limen.
Haerent parietibus scalae, postesque sub ipsos
Nituntur gradibus, clipeosque ad tela sinistris
Protecti objiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.
Dardanidae contra turres ac tecta domorum
Culmina convellunt: his se, quando ultima cernunt,
Extrema jam in morte parant defendere telis,
Auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,
Devolvunt; alii strictis mucronibus imas
Obsedere fores: has servant agmine denso.
Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis,
Auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.
Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus
Tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relicti
A tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant,
Saepius Andromache ferre incomitata solebat
Ad socèros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.
Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde
Tela manu miseri jactabant irrita Teucri.
Turrim, in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra
Eductam tectis, unde omnis Troja videri
Et Danaûm solitae naves et Achaica castra,
Aggressi ferro circum, qua summa labantes

Juncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis
Sedibus impulimusque: ea lapsa repente ruinam
Cum sonitu trahit et Danaûm super agmina late
Incidit. Ast alii subeunt, nec saxa nec ullum
Telorum interea cessat genus.
Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus
Exsultat, telis et luce coruscus ahena:
Qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus,
Frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,
Nunc positis novus exuviis nitidusque juventâ,
Lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga,
Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,
Armiger Automedon, una omnia Scyria pubes
Succedunt tecto, et flammas ad culmina jactant.
Ipse inter primos correptâ dura bipenni
Limina perrumpit, postesque a cardine vellit
Aeratos; jamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
Robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt;
Apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,
Armatosque vident stantes in limine primo.
At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
Miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes
Femineis ululant, ferit aurea sidera clamor;
Tum pavidae tectis matres ingentibus errant,
Amplexaeque tenent postes atque oscula figunt.
Instat vi patria Pyrrhus; nec claustra neque ipsi
Custodes sufferre valent: labat ariete crebro
Janua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.
Fit via vi: rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant
Immissi Danai, et late loca milite complent.
Non sic, aggeribus ruptis quum spumeus amnis
Exiit oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,

Fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnes
Cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem
Caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas;
Vidi Hecubam centumque nurus, Priamumque per aras
Sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignes.
Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,
Barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,
Procubuere; tenent Danai, qua deficit ignis.
Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quae fata, requiras.
Urbis uti captae casum convulsaque vidit
Limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
Arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo
Circumdat nequidquam humeris, et inutile ferrum
Cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostes.
Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe
Ingens ara fuit, juxtaque veterrima laurus,
Incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penates:
Hic Hecuba et natae nequidquam altaria circum,
Praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
Condensae et divûm amplexae simulacra sedebant.
Ipsum autem sumtis Priamum juvenalibus armis
Ut vidit; "Quae mens tam dira, miserrime conjux,
"Impulit his cingi telis, aut quo ruis?" inquit.
"Non tuli auxilio nec defensoribus istis
"Tempus eget; non, si ipse meus nunc afforet Hector.
"Huc tandem concede: haec ara tuebitur omnes,
"Aut moriere simul." Sic ore effata, recepit
Ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit.
Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,
Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes
Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat
Saucius; illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus
Insequitur, jam jamque manu tenet et premit hastâ;
Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,

Concidit ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
Hic Priamus, quamquam in media jam morte tenetur,
Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit;
" At tibi pro scelere," exclamat," pro talibus ausis
" Dî, si qua est coelo pietas, quae talia curet,
" Persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant
" Debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
" Fecisti et patrios foedasti funere vultus.
" At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles
" Talis in hoste fuit Priamo, sed jura fidemque
" Supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsangue sepulcro
" Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit."
Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu
Conjecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum
Et summo clipei nequidquam umbone pependit.
Cui Pyrrhus: " Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis
" Pelidae genitori: illi mea tristia facta
" Degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento.
" Nunc morere." Hoc dicens, altaria ad ipsa trementem
Traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,
Implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
Extulit ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
Haec finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus illum
Sorte tulit, Trojam incensam et prolapsa videntem
Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
Regnatorem Asiae: jacet ingens litore truncus,
Avulsumque humeris caput et sine nomine corpus.
At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.
Obstupui: subiit cari genitoris imago,
Ut regem aequaevum crudeli vulnere vidi
Vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creüsa
Et direpta domus et parvi casus Iuli.
Respicio et, quae sit me circum copia, lustro.
Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu

Ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.
[Jamque adeo super unus eram, quum limina Vestae
Servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem
Tyndarida adspicio: dant clara incendia lucem
Erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti.
Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros,
Et poenas Danaûm et deserti conjugis iras
Praemetuens, Trojae et patriae communis Erinys,
Abdiderat sese atque aris invisa sedebat.
Exarsere ignes animo, subit ira cadentem
Ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.
" Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenas
" Adspiciet, partoque ibit regina triumpho,
" Conjugiumque domumque patres natosque videbit,
" Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris?
" Occiderit ferro Priamus, Troja arserit igni,
" Dardanium toties sudarit sanguine litus?
" Non ita: namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
" Feminea in poena est nec habet victoria laudem,
" Exstinxisse nefas tamen et sumsisse merentis
" Laudabor poenas, animumque explesse juvabit
" Ultricis flammae et cineres satiasse meorum."
Talia jactabam et furiata mente ferebar;]
Quum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam
Obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit
Alma parens, confessa deam, qualisque videri
Coelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum
Continuit, roseoque haec insuper addidit ore:
" Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?
" Quid furis, aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit?
" Non prius adspicies, ubi fessum aetate parentem
" Liqueris Anchisen, superet conjuxne Creüsa
" Ascaniusque puer, quos omnes undique Graiae
" Circum errant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,

" Jam flammae tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis.
" Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisa Lacaenae
" Culpatusve Paris, divûm inclementia, divûm,
" Has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Trojam.
" Adspice-namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti
" Mortales hebetat visus tibi et humida circum
" Caligat, nubem eripiam : tu ne qua parentis
" Jussa time, neu praeceptis parere recusa !-,
" Hic ubi disjectas moles avulsaque saxis
" Saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
" Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti
" Fundamenta quatit, totamque a sedibus urbem
" Eruit ; hic Juno Scaeas saevissima portas
" Prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen
" Ferro accincta vocat.
" Jam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas
" Insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva ;
" Ipse pater Danais animos viresque secundas
" Sufficit, ipse Deos in Dardana suscitat arma.
" Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.
" Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam."
Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris ;
Apparent dirae facies inimicaque Trojae
Numina magna deûm.
Tum vero omne mihi visum considere in ignes
Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troja,
Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum
Quum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant
Eruere agricolae certatim ; illa usque minatur
Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,
Vulneribus donec paullatim evicta supremum
Congemuit traxitque jugis avulsa ruinam.
Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostes
Expedior : dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.

Atque ubi jam patriae perventum ad limina sedis
Antiquasque domos: genitor, quem tollere in altos
Optabam primum montes primumque petebam,
Abnegat excisa vitam producere Troja
Exsiliumque pati. "Vos o, quibus integer aevi
"Sanguis" ait "solidaeque suo stant robore vires,
"Vos agitate fugam;
"Me si coelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,
"Has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque
"Vidimus excidia et captae superavimus urbi.
"Sic o, sic positum affati discedite corpus.
"Ipse manu mortem inveniam; miserebitur hostis
"Exuviasque petet. Facilis jactura sepulcri.
"Jam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos
"Demoror, ex quo me divûm pater atque hominum rex
"Fulminis afflavit ventis et contigit igni."
Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat;
Nos contra effusi lacrimis conjuxque Creüsa
Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
Cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.
Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in îsdem.
Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto.
Nam quod consilium aut quae jam fortuna dabatur?
"Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto
"Sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?
"Si nihil ex tanta superis placet urbe relinqui,
"Et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Trojae
"Teque tuosque juvat; patet isti janua leto,
"Jamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
"Gnatum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
"Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignes
"Eripis; ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque
"Ascanium patremque meum juxtaque Creüsam,
"Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?

" Arma, viri, ferte arma : vocat lux ultima victos !
" Reddite me Danais ! sinite instaurata revisam
" Proelia ! Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti."
Hinc ferro accingor rursus, clipeoque sinistram
Insertabam aptans meque extra tecta ferebam ;
Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjux
Haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum.
" Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum ;
" Sin aliquam expertus sumtis spem ponis in armis,
" Hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,
" Cui pater et conjux quondam tua dicta relinquor ? "
Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,
Quum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum.
Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum
Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
Fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia molles
Lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.
Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem
Excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignes.
At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus
Extulit, et coelo palmas cum voce tetendit :
" Jupiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,
" Adspice nos : hoc tantum ; et, si pietate meremur,
" Da deinde auxilium, pater, atque haec omina firma."
Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
Intonuit laevum, et de coelo lapsa per umbras
Stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.
Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti,
Cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva,
Signantemque vias ; tum longo limite sulcus
Dat lucem, et late circum loca sulfure fumant.
Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,
Affaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat.
" Jam jam nulla mora est : sequor et, qua ducitis, adsum.

" Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem!
" Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troja est.
" Cedo equidem nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso."
Dixerat ille, et jam per moenia clarior ignis
Auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.
" Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;
" Ipse subibo humeris, nec me labor iste gravabit:
" Quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periclum,
" Una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus
" Sit comes, et longe servet vestigia conjux.
" Vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.
" Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum
" Desertae Cereris, juxtaque antiqua cupressus
" Religione patrum multos servata per annos;
" Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
" Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penates:
" Me bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti
" Attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo
" Abluero."
Haec fatus, latos humeros subjectaque colla
Veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
Succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus
Implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;
Pone subit conjux. Ferimur per opaca locorum;
Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant
Tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii,
Nunc omnes terrent aurae, sonus excitat omnis
Suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.
Jamque propinquabam portis omnemque videbar
Evasisse viam, subito quum creber ad aures
Visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
Prospiciens " Nate," exclamat " fuge, nate; propinquant:
" Ardentes clipeos atque aera micantia cerno."
Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum

Confusam eripuit mentem : namque avia cursu
Dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,
Heu, misero conjux fatone erepta Creüsa
Substitit, erravitne via, seu lassa resedit,
Incertum ; nec post oculis est reddita nostris ;
Nec prius amissam respexi animumve reflexi,
Quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam
Venimus : hic demum collectis omnibus una
Defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.
Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque,
Aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe ?
Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penates
Commendo sociis, et curva valle recondo ;
Ipse urbem repeto, et cingor fulgentibus armis :
Stat casus renovare omnes, omnemque reverti
Per Trojam, et rursus caput objectare periclis.
Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,
Qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro
Observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustro :
Horror ubique animos, simul ipsa silentia terrent.
Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte, tulisset,
Me refero : irruerant Danai et tectum omne tenebant.
Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
Volvitur ; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.
Procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso :
Et jam porticibus vacuis Junonis asylo
Custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes
Praedam asservabant : huc undique Troïa gaza
Incensis erepta adytis, mensaeque deorum,
Crateresque auro solidi, captivaque vestis
Congeritur ; pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres
Stant circum.
Ausus quin etiam voces jactare per umbram,
Implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creüsam

Nequidquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.
Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti,
Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsae
Visa mihi ante oculos et nota major imago-
Obstupui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit-,
Tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis:
" Quid tantum insano juvat indulgere dolori,
" O dulcis conjux? non haec sine numine divûm
" Eveniunt; nec te comitem hinc portare Creüsam
" Fas, aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
" Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum;
" Et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
" Inter opima virûm leni fluit agmine Thybris.
" Illic res laetae regnumque et regia conjux
" Parta tibi: lacrimas dilectae pelle Creüsae.
" Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas
" Adspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,
" Dardanis et divae Veneris nurus;
" Sed me magna deûm Genetrix his detinet oris.
" Jamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem."
Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem
Dicere deseruit, tenuesque recessit in auras.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum,
Ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,
Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
Sic demum socios consumta nocte reviso.
Atque hic ingentem comitum affluxisse novorum
Invenio admirans numerum, matresque virosque,
Collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.
Undique convenere animis opibusque parati,
In quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.
Jamque jugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae
Ducebatque diem; Danaique obsessa tenebant
Limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur:
Cessi et sublato montes genitore petivi."

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER TERTIUS.

"Postquam res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem
Immeritam visum superis, ceciditque superbum
Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja;
Diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras
Auguriis agimur divûm, classemque sub ipsa
Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,
Incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,
Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,
Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela jubebat:
Litora quum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo
Et campos, ubi Troja fuit. Feror exsul in altum
Cum sociis gnatoque Penatibus et magnis dîs.
Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis-
Thraces arant-, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,
Hospitium antiquum Trojae, sociique Penates,
Dum fortuna fuit: feror huc, et litore curvo
Moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.
Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam
Auspicibus coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem
Coelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.

Forte fuit juxta tumulus, quo cornea summo
Virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam
Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras,
Horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
Nam quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos
Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae,
Et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror
Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.
Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
Insequor, et causas penitus tentare latentes;
Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
Multa movens animo, Nymphas venerabar agrestes
Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis,
Rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
Tertia sed postquam majore hastilia nisu
Aggredior genibusque adversae obluctor arenae;-
Eloquar, an sileam?- gemitus lacrimabilis imo
Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad aures:
"Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? Jam parce sepulto,
"Parce pias scelerare manus: non me tibi Troja
"Externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
"Heu fuge crudeles terras, fuge litus avarum:
"Nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea texit
"Telorum seges et jaculis increvit acutis."
Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
Obstupui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
Infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum
Threïcio regi, quum jam diffideret armis
Dardaniae cingique urbem obsidione videret.
Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrûm, et Fortuna recessit,
Res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,
Fas omne abrumpit, Polydorum obtruncat, et auro

Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
Auri sacra fames? Postquam pavor ossa reliquit;
Delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
Monstra deûm refero et, quae sit sententia, posco.
Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra,
Linqui pollutum hospitium et dare classibus austros.
Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens
Aggeritur tumulo tellus: stant Manibus arae
Caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,
Et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae;
Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte
Sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulcro
Condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.
Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
Dant maria, et lenis crepitans vocat auster in altum,
Deducunt socii naves et litora complent.
Provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.
Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
Nereïdum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,
Quam pius Arcitenens, oras et litora circum
Errantem, Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,
Immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos:
Huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu
Accipit. Egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.
Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos,
Vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro,
Occurrit, veterem Anchisen agnoscit amicum:
Jungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.
Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:
"Da prŏpriam, Thymbraee, domum! Da moenia fessis
"Et genus et mansuram urbem! Serva altera Trojae
"Pergama, reliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achilli.
"Quem sequimur, quove ire jubes, ubi ponere sedes?
"Da, pater, augurium, atque animis illabere nostris!"

Vix ea fatus eram ; tremere omnia visa repente,
Liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri
Mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures:
" Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum
" Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto
" Accipiet reduces: antiquam exquirite matrem.
" Hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,
" Et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis."
Haec Phoebus, mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
Laetitia, et cuncti, quae sint ea moenia, quaerunt,
Quo Phoebus vocet errantes jubeatque reverti.
Tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,
" Audite, o proceres," ait " et spes discite vestras.
" Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto,
" Mons Idaeus ubi et gentis cunabula nostrae;
" Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna:
" Maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
" Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est advectus ad oras,
" Optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces
" Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis.
" Hinc mater cultrix Cybelae, Corybantiaque aera,
" Idaeumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,
" Et juncti currum dominae subiere leones.
" Ergo agite et, divûm ducunt qua jussa, sequamur,
" Placemus ventos, et Gnosia regna petamus!
" Nec longo distant cursu: modo Jupiter adsit,
" Tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris."
Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,
Taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
Nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam.
Fama volat, pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
Idomenea ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,
Hoste vacare domos, sedesque adstare relictas.

Linquimus Ortygiae portus, pelagoque volamus,
Bacchatamque jugis Naxon viridemque Donusam,
Olearon niveamque Paron, sparsasque per aequor
Cycladas et crebris legimus freta concita terris.
Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor,
Hortantur socii, Cretam proavosque petamus;
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes,
Et tandem antiquis Curetum allabimur oris.
Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis,
Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem
Hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.
Jamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes,
Connubiis arvisque novis operata juventus;
Jura domosque dabam: subito quum tabida membris,
Corrupto coeli tractu, miserandaque venit
Arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.
Linquebant dulces animas, aut aegra trahebant
Corpora; tum steriles exurere Sirius agros;
Arebant herbae et victum seges aegra negabat.
Rursus ad oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso
Hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari,
Quam fessis finem rebus ferat, unde laborum
Tentare auxilium jubeat, quo vertere cursus.
Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat:
Effigies sacrae divûm Phrygiique Penates,
Quos mecum ab Troja mediisque ex ignibus urbis
Extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare jacentis
In somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se
Plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras;
Tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis:
" Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,
" Hic canit et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit.
" Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,
" Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,

" Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,
" Imperiumque urbi dabimus: tu moenia magnis
" Magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem.
" Mutandae sedes: non haec tibi litora suasit
" Delius, aut Cretae jussit considere, Apollo.
" Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,
" Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebae-
" Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama, minores
" Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem-:
" Hae nobis propriae sedes; hinc Dardanus ortus
" Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.
" Surge age, et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti
" Haud dubitanda refer: Corythum terrasque requirat
" Ausonias. Dictaea negat tibi Jupiter arva."
Talibus attonitus visis ac voce deorum-
Nec sopor illud erat, sed coram agnoscere vultus
Velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar;
Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor-,
Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
Ad coelum cum voce manus, et munera libo
Intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore
Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.
Agnovit prolem ambiguam geminosque parentes,
Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
Tum memorat: " Nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
" Sola mihi tales casus Cassandra canebat;
" Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,
" Et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare.
" Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
" Crederet, aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?
" Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti meliora sequamur!"
Sic ait, et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes:
Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis
Vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.

Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ullae
Apparent terrae, coelum undique et undique pontus;
Tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber
Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Continuo venti volvunt mare magnaque surgunt
Aequora: dispersi jactamur gurgite vasto.
Involvere diem nimbi, et nox humida coelum
Abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes:
Excutimur cursu, et caecis erramus in undis.
Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere coelo,
Nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.
Tres adeo incertos caeca caligine soles
Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes;
Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem
Visa, aperire procul montes ac volvere fumum.
Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora, nautae
Annixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.
Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum
Accipiunt: Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae
Insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno
Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineïa postquam
Clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.
Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla
Pestis et ira deûm Stygiis sese extulit undis.
Virginei volucrum vultus, foedissima ventris
Proluvies, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper
Ora fame.
Huc ubi delati portus intravimus; ecce
Laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus
Caprigenumque pecus, nullo custode, per herbas.
Irruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus
In partem praedamque Jovem; tum litore curvo
Exstruimusque toros, dapibusque epulamur opimis.
At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt

Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
Diripiuntque dapes, contactuque omnia foedant
Immundo; tum vox tetrum dira inter odorem.
Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata,
Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris,
Instruimus mensas, arisque reponimus ignem;
Rursum ex diverso coeli caecisque latebris
Turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,
Edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum.
Haud secus ac jussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam
Disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.
Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere
Litora; dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
Aere cavo. Invadunt socii et nova proelia tentant,
Obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres.
Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec vulnera tergo
Accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae
Semiesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.
Una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno,
Infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem:
" Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque juvencis,
" Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis,
" Et patrio Harpyias insontes pellere regno?
" Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta,
" Quae Phoebo pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo
" Praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.
" Italiam cursu petitis: ventisque vocatis
" Ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit;
" Sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem,
" Quam vos dira fames nostraeque injuria caedis
" Ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas."
Dixit, et in silvam pennis ablata refugit.
At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis

Deriguit, cecidere animi; nec jam amplius armis,
Sed votis precibusque jubent exposcere pacem,
Sive deae, seu sint dirae obscenaeque volucres;
Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis
Numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores:
"Dî, prohibete minas; dî, talem avertite casum,
"Et placidi servate pios!"; tum litore funem
Deripere, excussosque jubet laxare rudentes.
Tendunt vela Noti: fugimus spumantibus undis,
Qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.
Jam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos,
Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua saxis.
Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laërtia regna,
Et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi.
Mox et Leucatae nimbosa cacumina montis,
Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.
Hunc petimus fessi, et parvae succedimus urbi;
Ancora de prora jacitur, stant litore puppes.
Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti,
Lustramurque Jovi, votisque incendimus aras,
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.
Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras
Nudati socii: juvat evasisse tot urbes
Argolicas, mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostes.
Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,
Et glacialis hiems aquilonibus asperat undas.
Aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
Postibus adversis figo et rem carmine signo:
"*Aeneas haec de Danais victoribus arma*";
Linquere tum portus jubeo et considere transtris.
Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
Protenus aërias Phaeacum abscondimus arces,
Litoraque Epiri legimus, portuque subimus
Chaonio et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.

Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat aures,
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,
Conjugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
Et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.
Obstupui, miroque incensum pectus amore,
Compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.
Progredior portu, classes et litora linquens,
Solemnes quum forte dapes et tristia dona
Ante urbem in luco falsi Simoentis ad undam
Libabat cineri Andromache, Manesque vocabat
Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem cespite inanem
Et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras.
Ut me conspexit venientem et Troïa circum
Arma amens vidit; magnis exterrita monstris
Deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit,
Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:
" Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius affers,
" Nate dea? vivisne? aut, si lux alma recessit,
" Hector ubi est?" Dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem
Implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti
Subjicio et raris turbatus vocibus hisco:
" Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco.
" Ne dubita: nam vera vides.
" Heu, quis te casus dejectam conjuge tanto
" Excipit, aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit?
" Hectoris Andromache Pyrrhin' connubia servas?"
Dejecit vultum et demissa voce locuta est;
" O felix una ante alias Priameïa virgo,
" Hostilem ad tumulum Trojae sub moenibus altis
" Jussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos,
" Nec victoris hori tetigit captiva cubile!
" Nos, patria incensa, diversa per aequora vectae,
" Stirpis Achilleae fastus juvenemque superbum,
" Servitio enixae, tulimus. Qui deinde, secutus

" Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,
" Me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.
" Ast illum, ereptae magno inflammatus amore
" Conjugis et scelerum Furiis agitatus, Orestes
" Excipit incautum, patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
" Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
" Pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos,
" Chaoniamque omnem Trojano a Chaone dixit,
" Pergamaque Iliacamque jugis hanc addidit arcem.
" Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere,
" Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus appulit oris?
" Quid puer Ascanius? Superatne? et vescitur aura,
" Quae tibi jam Troja.....?
" Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?
" Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque viriles
" Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?"
Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat
Incassum fletus, quum sese a moenibus heros
Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus affert,
Agnoscitque suos, laetusque ad limina ducit,
Et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.
Procedo, et parvam Trojam simulataque magnis
Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum
Agnosco, Scaeaeque amplector limina portae.
Nec non et Teucri socia simul urbe fruuntur:
Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;
Aulai medio libabant pocula Bacchi,
Impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant.
Jamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae
Vela vocant, tumidoque inflatur carbasus austro:
His vatem aggredior dictis ac talia quaeso:
" Trojugena, interpres divûm, qui numina Phoebi,
" Qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis
" Et volucrum linguas et praepetis omina pennae,

" Fare age-namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit
" Religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi
" Italiam petere et terras tentare repostas ;
" Sola novum, dictuque nefas, Harpyia Celaeno
" Prodigium canit, et tristes denuntiat iras
" Obscenamque famem-quae prima pericula vito,
" Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores ?"
Hic Helenus, caesis primum de more juvencis,
Exorat pacem divûm, vittasque resolvit
Sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,
Ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit ;
Atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos :
" Nate dea-nam te majoribus ire per altum
" Auspiciis manifesta fides : sic fata deûm rex
" Sortitur, volvitque vices ; is vertitur ordo-,
" Pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres
" Aequora et Ausonio possis considere portu,
" Expediam dictis : prohibent nam cetera Parcae
" Scire Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Juno.
" Principio Italiam, quam tu jam rere propinquam,
" Vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,
" Longa procul longis via dividit invia terris :
" Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda,
" Et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor,
" Infernique lacus Aeaeaeque insula Circae,
" Quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.
" Signa tibi dicam : tu condita mente teneto.
" Quum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam
" Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
" Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit,
" Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati ;
" Is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
" Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros :
" Fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo.

" Has autem terras Italique hanc litoris oram,
" Proxima quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,
" Effuge: cuncta malis habitantur moenia Graiis.
" Hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri,
" Et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos
" Lyctius Idomeneus; hic illa ducis Meliboei
" Parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.
" Quin ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes,
" Et positis aris jam vota in litore solves;
" Purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu,
" Ne qua inter sanctos ignes in honore deorum
" Hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.
" Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto;
" Hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.
" Ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae
" Ventus, et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori;
" Laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur
" Aequora circuitu, dextrum fuge litus et undas.
" Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convulsa ruina-
" Tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas-
" Dissiluisse ferunt, quum protenus utraque tellus
" Una foret; venit medio vi pontus, et undis
" Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaque et urbes
" Litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.
" Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis
" Obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
" Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras
" Erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.
" At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris,
" Ora exsertantem et naves in saxa trahentem:
" Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo
" Pube tenus; postrema immani corpore pistrix,
" Delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.
" Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni

" Cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus,
" Quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro
" Scyllam et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
" Praeterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati
" Si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,
" Unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum
" Praedicam et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo:
" Junonis magnae primum prece numen adora;
" Junoni cane vota libens, dominamque potentem
" Supplicibus supera donis: sic denique victor
" Trinacria fines Italos mittere relicta.
" Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem
" Divinosque lacus et Averna sonantia silvis;
" Insanam vatem adspicies, quae rupe sub ima
" Fata canit, foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
" Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo,
" Digerit in numerum, atque antro seclusa relinquit;
" Illa manent immota locis, neque ab ordine cedunt.
" Verum eadem, verso tenuis quum cardine ventus
" Impulit et teneras turbavit janua frondes,
" Numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo,
" Nec revocare situs aut jungere carmina curat;
" Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae.
" Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti-
" Quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in altum
" Vela vocet possisque sinus implere secundos-,
" Quin adeas vatem, precibusque oracula poscas
" Ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.
" Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella,
" Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,
" Expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos.
" Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.
" Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Trojam."
Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,

Dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto
Imperat ad naves ferri, stipatque carinis
Ingens argentum Dodonaeosque lebetas,
Loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem,
Et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantes,
Arma Neoptolemi. Sunt et sua dona parenti.
Addit equos, additque duces;
Remigium supplet; socios simul instruit armis.
Interea classem velis aptare jubebat
Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.
Quem Phoebi interpres multo compellat honore:
" Conjugio Anchisa Veneris dignate superbo,
" Cura deûm, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
" Ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus: hanc arripe velis.
" Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est:
" Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.
" Vade," ait " o felix nati pietate! Quid ultra
" Provehor, et fando surgentes demoror austros?"
Nec minus Andromache, digressu maesta supremo,
Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes
Et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem, nec cedit honori,
Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur:
" Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta mearum
" Sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,
" Conjugis Hectoreae, cape dona extrema tuorum,
" O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.
" Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat,
" Et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo."
Hos ego digrediens lacrimis affabar obortis:
" Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta
" Jam sua! Nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur;
" Vobis parta quies: nullum maris aequor arandum,
" Arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro
" Quaerenda; effigiem Xanthi Trojamque videtis,

" Quam vestrae fecere manus,—melioribus, opto,
" Auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Graiis.
" Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva
" Intraro, gentique meae data moenia cernam ;
" Cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,
" Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor
" Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
" Trojam animis: maneat nostros ea cura nepotes."
Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta,
Unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.
Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,
Sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco
Corpora curamus ; fessos sopor irrigat artus.
Necdum orbem medium nox horis acta subibat:
Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus, et omnes
Explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra captat ;
Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia coelo,
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
Postquam cuncta videt coelo constare sereno,
Dat clarum e puppi signum ; nos castra movemus,
Tentamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas.
Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
Quum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus
Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates,
Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.
Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona
Induit implevitque mero, divosque vocavit
Stans celsa in puppi :
" Di, maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,
" Ferte viam vento facilem, et spirate secundi."
Crebrescunt optatae aurae, portusque patescit
Jam propior, templumque apparet in arce Minervae.

Vela legunt socii, et proras ad litora torquent.
Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum:
Objectae salsa spumant adspargine cautes,
Ipse latet, gemino demittunt brachia muro
Turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.
Quatuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi
Tondentes campum late, candore nivali.
Et pater Anchises: "Bellum, o terra hospita, portas:
"Bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur.
"Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti
"Quadrupedes, et frena jugo concordia ferre,
"Spes et pacis," ait. Tum numina sancta precamur
Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantes,
Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu;
Praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite
Junoni Argivae jussos adolemus honores.
Haud mora: continuo perfectis ordine votis,
Cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum,
Grajugenûmque domos suspectaque linquimus arva.
Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti
Cernitur; attollit se diva Lacinia contra,
Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.
Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna;
Et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa
Audimus longe, fractasque ad litora voces;
Exsultantque vada, atque aestu miscentur arenae.
Et pater Anchises: "Nimirum haec illa Charybdis;
"Hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat:
"Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis!"
Haud minus ac jussi faciunt; primusque rudentem
Contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas;
Laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.
Tollimur in coelum curvato gurgite, et idem
Subducta ad Manes imos desedimus unda;

Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere,
Ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
Ignarique viae Cyclopum allabimur oris.
Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens
Ipse; sed horrificis juxta tonat Aetna ruinis:
Interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,
Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
Attollitque globos flammarum, et sidera lambit;
Interdum scopulos avulsaque viscera montis
Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.
Fama est, Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus
Urgeri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam
Impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis,
Et, fessum quoties mutet latus, intremere omnem
Murmure Trinacriam et coelum subtexere fumo.
Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
Perferimus, nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus:
Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus aethra
Siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila coelo,
Et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.
Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram:
Quum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema,
Ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
Procedit, supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
Respicimus. Dira illuvies immissaque barba,
Consertum tegumen spinis; at cetera Graius
Et quondam patriis ad Trojam missus in armis.
Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troïa vidit
Arma procul: paullum adspectu conterritus haesit,
Continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps
Cum fletu precibusque tulit: "Per sidera testor,

" Per superos atque hoc coeli spirabile lumen,
" Tollite me, Teucri ! quascumque abducite terras :
" Hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum,
" Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penates.
" Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est injuria nostri,
" Spargite me in fluctus vastoque immergite ponto :
" Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse juvabit."
Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
Haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,
Hortamur ; quae deinde agitet fortuna fateri.
Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,
Dat juveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.
Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur :
" Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
" Nomen Achemenides, Trojam, genitore Adamasto
" Paupere-mansissetque utinam fortuna !-, profectus.
" Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,
" Immemores socii vasto Cyclopis in antro
" Deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,
" Intus opaca, ingens. Ipse arduus, altaque pulsat
" Sidera-di, talem terris avertite pestem !-
" Nec visu facilis nec dictu affabilis ulli.
" Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
" Vidi egomet, duo de numero quum corpora nostro
" Prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro
" Frangeret ad saxum, sanieque exspersa natarent
" Limina ; vidi, atro quum membra fluentia tabo
" Manderet, et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.
" Haud impune quidem ; nec talia passus Ulixes,
" Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.
" Nam simul, expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus,
" Cervicem inflexam posuit, jacuitque per antrum
" Immensus, saniem eructans et frusta cruento
" Per somnum commixta mero : nos, magna precati

" Numina sortitique vices, una undique circum
" Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto,
" Ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
" Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar,
" Et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
" Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem
" Rumpite:
" Nam, qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
" Lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
" Centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora vulgo
" Infandi Cyclopes et altis montibus errant.
" Tertia jam Lunae se cornua lumine complent,
" Quum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
" Lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas
" Prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque tremisco.
" Victum infelicem, baccas lapidosaque corna,
" Dant rami, et vulsis pascunt radicibus herbae.
" Omnia collustrans, hanc primum ad litora classem
" Conspexi venientem; huic me, quaecumque fuisset,
" Addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.
" Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto."
Vix ea fatus erat, summo quum monte videmus
Ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
Pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,
Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen adem-[tum.
Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat;
Lanigerae comitantur oves: ea sola voluptas,
Solamenque mali.
Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit;
Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
Dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor
Jam medium: necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit.
Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
Supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem;

Verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.
Sensit et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.
Verum ubi nulla datur dextra affectare potestas,
Nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo;
Clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
Intremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus
Italiae, curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.
At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis
Excitum ruit ad portus, et litora complent.
Cernimus adstantes nequidquam lumine torvo
Aetnaeos fratres, coelo capita alta ferentes,
Concilium horrendum: quales quum vertice celso
Aëriae quercus aut coniferae cyparissi
Constiterunt, silva alta Jovis lucusve Dianae.
Praecipites metus acer agit, quocumque rudentes
Excutere et ventis intendere vela secundis;
[Contra jussa monent Heleni, Scyllam atque Charybdim]
[Inter utramque viam leti discrimine parvo,]
[Ni teneant cursus. Certum est dare lintea retro.]
Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori
Missus adest. Vivo praetervehor ostia saxo
Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque jacentem.
Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus
Litora Achemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.
Sicanio praetenta sinu jacet insula contra
Plemyrium undosum; nomen dixere priores
Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem
Occultas egisse vias subter mare, qui nunc
Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.
Jussi numina magna loci veneramur, et inde
Exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.
Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni
Radimus; et fatis numquam concessa moveri
Apparet Camarina procul, campique Geloi,

Immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.
Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe
Moenia, magnanimûm quondam generator equorum;
Teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus,
Et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeïa caecis.
Hinc Drepani me portus et illaetabilis ora
Accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,
Heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,
Amitto Anchisen. Hic me, pater optime, fessum
Deseris, heu, tantis nequidquam erepte periclis!
Nec vates Helenus, quum multa horrenda moneret,
Hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.
Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.
Hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris."
Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus
Fata renarrabat divûm, cursusque docebat.
Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER QUARTUS.

At regina gravi jam dudum saucia cura
Vulnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat
Gentis honos; haerent infixi pectore vultus
Verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.
Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
Quum sic unanimam alloquitur male sana sororem:
" Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent?
" Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes?
" Quem sese ore ferens! quam forti pectore et armis!
" Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum:
" Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille
" Jactatus fatis! quae bella exhausta canebat!
" Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet,
" Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali,
" Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
" Si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,
" Huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpae.
" Anna-fatebor enim-, miseri post fata Sychaei
" Conjugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penates,

" Solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem
" Impulit: agnosco veteris vestigia flammae.
" Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,
" Vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras,
" Pallentes umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,
" Ante, Pudor, quam te violo aut tua jura resolvo.
" Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores
" Abstulit: ille habeat secum servetque sepulcro."
Sic effata, sinum lacrimis implevit obortis.
Anna refert: " O luce magis dilecta sorori,
" Solane perpetua maerens carpere juventa,
" Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec praemia noris?
" Id cinerem aut Manes credis curare sepultos?
" Esto: aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti,
" Non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas
" Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
" Dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?
" Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis?
" Hinc Gaetulae urbes, genus insuperabile bello,
" Et Numidae infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis;
" Hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes
" Barcaei. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,
" Germanique minas?
" Dîs equidem auspicibus reor et Junone secunda
" Hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
" Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere regna
" Conjugio tali! Teucrûm comitantibus armis,
" Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
" Tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis
" Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi,
" Dum pelago desaevit hiems et aquosus Orion,
" Quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile coelum."
His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,
Spemque dedit dubiae menti, solvitque pudorem.

Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras
Exquirunt; mactant lectas de more bidentes
Legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,
Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curae.
Ipsa tenens dextra pateram pulcherrima Dido
Candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit,
Aut ante ora deûm pingues spatiatur ad aras,
Instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis
Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.
Heu vatum ignarae mentes! quid vota furentem,
Quid delubra juvant? Est mollis flamma medullas
Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.
Uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur
Urbe furens, qualis conjecta cerva sagitta,
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit
Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum
Nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat
Dictaeos, haeret lateri letalis arundo.
Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit,
Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam,
Incipit effari mediaque in voce resistit;
Nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim
Luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
Sola domo maeret vacua, stratisque relictis
Incubat. Illum absens absentem auditque videtque;
Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem.
Non coeptae assurgunt turres, non arma juventus
Exercet, portusve aut propugnacula bello
Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta minaeque
Murorum ingentes aequataque machina coelo.

Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri
Cara Jovis conjux, nec famam obstare furori;
Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:
" Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis
" Tuque puerque tuus; magnum et memorabile numen
" Una dolo divûm si femina victa duorum est.
" Nec me adeo fallit, veritam te moenia nostra,
" Suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginis altae.
" Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamine tanto?
" Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque Hymenaeos
" Exercemus? Habes, tota quod mente petisti:
" Ardet amans Dido traxitque per ossa furorem.
" Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus
" Auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito,
" Dotalesque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae."
Olli-sensit enim simulata mente locutam,
Quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras-
Sic contra est ingressa Venus: " Quis talia demens
" Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?
" Si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur.
" Sed fatis incerta feror, si Jupiter unam
" Esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojaque profectis,
" Miscerive probet populos, aut foedera jungi.
" Tu conjux: tibi fas animum tentare precando.
" Perge; sequar." Tum sic excepit regia Juno:
" Mecum erit iste labor. Nunc qua ratione, quod instat,
" Confieri possit, paucis-adverte-docebo.
" Venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido
" In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
" Extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit orbem:
" His ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbum,
" Dum trepidant alae saltusque indagine cingunt,
" Desuper infundam, et tonitru coelum omne ciebo.
" Diffugient comites, et nocte tegentur opaca;

'Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem
"Devenient. Adero et, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
"Connubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo:
"Hic Hymenaeus erit." Non adversata petenti
Annuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.
Oceanum interea surgens Aurora relinquit.
It portis, jubare exorto, delecta juventus;
Retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro,
Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
Poenorum exspectant; ostroque insignis et auro
Stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur, magna stipante caterva,
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo:
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus
Incedunt; ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina jungit..
Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
Deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,
Instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi;
Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
Fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro,
Tela sonant humeris: haud illo segnior ibat
Aeneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore.
Postquam altos ventum in montes atque invia lustra,
Ecce ferae, saxi dejectae vertice, caprae
Decurrere jugis; alia de parte patentes
Transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi
Pulverulenta fuga glomerant, montesque relinquunt
At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam praeterit illos,

Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.
Interea magno misceri murmure coelum
Incipit; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus:
Et Tyrii comites passim et Trojana juventus
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros
Tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eamdem
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno
Dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius aether
Connubiis, summoque ululârunt vertice Nymphae.
Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
Causa fuit: neque enim specie famave movetur,
Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem;
Conjugium vocat: hoc praetexit nomine culpam.
Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes,
Fama malum, qua non aliud velocius ullum
Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo:
Parva metu primo, mox sese attollit in auras,
Ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit.
Illam Terra parens, ira irritata deorum,
Extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem
Progenuit pedibus celerem et pernicibus alis,
Monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore plumae,
Tot vigiles oculi subter-mirabile dictu-,
Tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.
Nocte volat coeli medio terraeque per umbram
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno;
Luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,
Tam ficti pravique tenax quam nuntia veri.
Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
Gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat:
Venisse Aenean, Trojano sanguine cretum,

Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;
Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere,
Regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.
Haec passim dea foeda virûm diffundit in ora.
Protenus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,
Incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.
Hic Ammone satus, rapta Garamantide Nympha,
Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis
Centum aras posuit; vigilemque sacraverat ignem,
Excubias divûm aeternas; pecudumque cruore
Pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.
Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro
Dicitur ante aras media inter numina divûm
Multa Jovem manibus supplex orasse supinis:
" Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
" Gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,
" Adspicis haec? an te, genitor, quum fulmina torques,
" Nequidquam horremus, caecique in nubibus ignes
" Terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent?
" Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem
" Exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum,
" Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra
" Repulit, ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.
" Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu,
" Maeonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem
" Subnixus, rapto potitur; nos munera templis
" Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem!"
Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem
Audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit
Regia et oblitos famae melioris amantes.
Tum sic Mercurium alloquitur ac talia mandat:
" Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pennis,
" Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Carthagine qui nunc
" Exspectat fatisque datas non respicit urbes,

‘ Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.
“ Non illùm nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem
“ Promisit, Graiûmque ideo bis vindicat armis ;
“ Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem
“ Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucri
“ Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.
“ Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,
“ Nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem ;
“ Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces ?
“ Quid struit, aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur,
“ Nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva ?
“ Naviget ! Haec summa est ; hic nostri nuntius esto.”
Dixerat ; ille patris magni parere parabat
Imperio, et primum pedibus talaria nectit
Aurea, quae sublimem alis, sive aequora supra,
Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
Tum virgam capit-hac animas ille evocat Orco
Pallentes, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,
Dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat-.
Illa fretus agit ventos, et turbida tranat
Nubila. Jamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, coelum qui vertice fulcit,
Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris
Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri,
Nix humeros infusa tegit : tum flumina mento
Praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
Constitit ; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas
Misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum
Piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora juxta.
Haud aliter terras inter coelumque volabat
Litus arenosum ad Libyae, ventosque secabat
Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.
Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,

Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem
Conspicit: atque illi stellatus jaspide fulva
Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena
Demissa ex humeris, dives quae munera Dido
Fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.
Continuo invadit: "Tu nunc Carthaginis altae
"Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem
"Exstruis, heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum?
"Ipse deûm tibi me claro demittit Olympo
"Regnator, coelum et terras qui numine torquet;
"Ipse haec ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras:
"Quid struis, aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?
"Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,
"Nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,
"Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli
"Respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus
"Debentur." Tali Cyllenius ore locutus
Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
At vero Aeneas adspectu obmutuit amens,
Arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
Ardet abire fuga dulcesque relinquere terras,
Attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
Heu quid agat? quo nunc reginam ambire furentem
Audeat affatu? quae prima exordia sumat?
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.
Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est:
Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum:
Classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,
Arma parent et, quae rebus sit causa novandis,
Dissimulent; sese interea, quando optima Dido
Nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
Tentaturum aditus et, quae mollissima fandi

Tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes
Imperio laeti parent ac jussa facessunt.
At regina dolos-quis fallere possit amantem ?-
Praesensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,
Omnia tuta timens : eadem impia Fama furenti
Detulit, armari classem cursumque parari.
Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem
Bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho
Orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.
Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro :
" Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum
" Posse nefas, tacitusque mea decedere terra ;
" Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
" Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido ?
" Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
" Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum,
" Crudelis ? Quid, si non arva aliena domosque
" Ignotas peteres, et Troja antiqua maneret,
" Troja per undosum peteretur classibus aequor ?
" Mene fugis ? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te-
" Quando aliud mihi jam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui-,
" Per connubia nostra, per inceptos Hymenaeos,
" Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quidquam
" Dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,
" Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
" Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni
" Odere, infensi Tyrii ; te propter eumdem
" Exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,
" Fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes,
" Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjuge restat ?
" Quid moror ? an, mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater
" Destruat, aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas ?
" Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset

" Ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula
" Luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret;
" Non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer."
Dixerat; ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
Tandem pauca refert: " Ego te, quae plurima fando
" Enumerare vales, numquam, regina, negabo
" Promeritam, nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae,
" Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.
" Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto
" Speravi-ne finge-fugam, nec conjugis umquam
" Praetendi taedas, aut haec in foedera veni.
" Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
" Auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas;
" Urbem Trojanam primum dulcesque meorum
" Reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,
" Et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.
" Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo,
" Italiam Lyciae jussere capessere sortes:
" Hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Carthaginis arces,
" Phoenissam, Libycaeque adspectus detinet urbis:
" Quae tandem, Ausonia Teucros considere terra,
" Invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna.
" Me patris Anchisae, quoties humentibus umbris
" Nox operit terras, quoties astra ignea surgunt,
" Admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;
" Me puer Ascanius capitisque injuria cari,
" Quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis.
" Nunc etiam interpres divûm, Jove missus ab ipso-
" Testor utrumque caput-, celeres mandata per auras
" Detulit: ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
" Intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.
" Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis:
" Italiam non sponte sequor."

Talia dicentem jamdudum aversa tuetur,
Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur:
" Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
" Perfide; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
" Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.
" Nam quid dissimulo, aut quae me ad majora reservo?
" Num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?
" Num lacrimas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est?
" Quae quibus anteferam? Jam jam nec maxima Juno,
" Nec Saturnius haec oculis pater adspicit aequis.
" Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem
" Excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;
" Amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi:-
" Heu furiis incensa feror!- nunc augur Apollo,
" Nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso
" Interpres divûm fert horrida jussa per auras.
" Scilicet is superis labor est, ea cura quietos
" Sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello.
" I, sequere Italiam ventis! pete regna per undas!
" Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
" Supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido
" Saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,
" Et, quum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,
" Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.
" Audiam, et haec Manes veniet mihi fama sub imos."
His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras
Aegra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,
Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
Dicere. Suscipiunt famulae, collapsaque membra
Marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem
Solando cupit et dictis avertĕre curas,
Multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore,

Jussa tamen divûm exsequitur, classemque revisit.
Tum vero Teucri incumbunt, et litore celsas
Deducunt toto naves. Natat uncta carina,
Frondentesque ferunt remos et robora silvis
Infabricata, fugae studio.
Migrantes cernas totaque ex urbe ruentes,
Ac velut ingentem formicae farris acervum
Quum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt;
It nigrum campis agmen praedamque per herbas
Convectant calle angusto, pars grandia trudunt
Obnixae frumenta humeris, pars agmina cogunt
Castigantque moras; opere omnis semita fervet.
Quis tibi tunc, Dido, cernenti talia sensus?
Quosve dabas gemitus, quum litora fervere late
Prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres
Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor?
Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis?
Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum tentare precando
Cogitur et supplex animos submittere amori,
Ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat.
"Anna, vides toto properari litore? Circum
"Undique convenere; vocat jam carbasus auras,
"Puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
"Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,
"Et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum
"Exsequere, Anna, mihi-solam nam perfidus ille
"Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;
"Sola viri molles aditus et tempora noras-:
"I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum.
"Non ego cum Danais Trojanam exscindere gentem
"Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergama misi,
"Nec patris Anchisae cinerem Manesve revelli:
"Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures?
"Quo ruit? Extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti:

"Exspectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentes.
"Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,
"Nec, pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat;
"Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
"Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.
"Extremam hanc oro veniam-miserere sororis-,
"Quam mihi quum dederis, cumulatam morte remittam."
Talibus orabat, talesque miserrima fletus
Fertque refertque soror; sed nullis ille movetur
Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit:
Fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit aures.
Ac velut annoso validam quum robore quercum
Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc
Eruere inter se certant; it stridor et altae
Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
Ipsa haeret scopulis et, quantum vertice ad auras
Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
Haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
Tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas;
Mens immota manet, lacrimae volvuntur inanes.
Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido
Mortem orat; taedet coeli convexa tueri.
Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,
Vidit, turicremis quum dona imponeret aris,-
Horrendum dictu-latices nigrescere sacros,
Fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem.
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
Praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum
Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
Velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum:
Hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis
Visa viri, nox quum terras obscura teneret;
Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
Saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces.

Multaque praeterea vatum praedicta priorum
Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem
In somnis ferus Aeneas, semperque relinqui
Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur
Ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra:
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,
Et solem geminum et duplices se ostendere Thebas;
Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitatus Orestes,
Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
Quum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.
Ergo ubi concepit furias, evicta dolore,
Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
Exigit et, maestam dictis aggressa sororem,
Consilium vultu tegit ac spem fronte serenat:
" Inveni, germana, viam-gratare sorori-,
" Quae mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem.
" Oceani finem juxta solemque cadentem
" Ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas
" Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum:
" Hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,
" Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi
" Quae dabat et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,
" Spargens humida mella soporiferumque papaver.
" Haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes,
" Quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas,
" Sistere aquam fluviis et vertere sidera retro,
" Nocturnosque ciet Manes; mugire videbis
" Sub pedibus terram et descendere montibus ornos.
" Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque
" Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.
" Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
" Erige, et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit
" Impius, exuviasque omnes lectumque jugalem,
" Quo perii, superimponas: abolere nefandi

" Cuncta viri monumenta juvat, monstratque sacerdos."
Haec effata silet, pallor simul occupat ora.
Non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris
Germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores
Concipit, aut graviora timet, quam morte Sychaei.
Ergo jussa parat.
At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras
Erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta,
Intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat
Funerea; super exuvias ensemque relictum
Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.
Stant arae circum, et crines effusa sacerdos
Ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque
Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni;
Falcibus et messae ad lunam quaeruntur aënis
Pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni;
Quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus
Et matri praereptus amor.
Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria juxta,
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,
Testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
Sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantes
Curae numen habet justumque memorque, precatur.
Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
Corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant
Aequora, quum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,
Quum tacet omnis ager; pecudes pictaeque volucres,
Quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis
Rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti,
[Lenibant curas et corda oblita laborum.]
At non infelix animi Phoenissa, nec umquam
Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem
Accipit: ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens

Saevit amor magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.
Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:
" En, quid ago? Rursusne procos irrisa priores
" Experiar, Nomadumque petam connubia supplex,
" Quos ego sim toties jam dedignata maritos?—
" Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrûm
" Jussa sequar? quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos,
" Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?—
" Quis me autem-fac velle-sinet, ratibusque superbis
" Invisam accipiet? nescis, heu, perditą, necdum
" Laomedonteae sentis perjuria gentis?
" Quid tum? Sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantes,
" An Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum
" Inferar et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli,
" Rursus agam pelago et ventis dare vela jubebo?—
" Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem!
" Tu, lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
" His, germana, malis oneras, atque objicis hosti.
" Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam
" Degere, more ferae, tales nec tangere curas!
" Non servata fides, cineri promissa Sychaeo!"
Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.
Aeneas celsa in puppi, jam certus eundi,
Carpebat somnos, rebus jam rite paratis.
Huic se forma dei vultu redeuntis eodem
Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,
Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque
Et crines flavos et membra decora juventa:
" Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos,
" Nec, quae te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis,
" Demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?
" Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
" Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.
" Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas?

" Jam mare turbari trabibus saevasque videbis
" Collucere faces, jam fervere litora flammis,
" Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
" Eja age, rumpe moras: varium et mutabile semper
" Femina." Sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atrae.
Tum vero Aeneas, subitis exterritus umbris,
Corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat:
" Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;
" Solvite vela citi! Deus aethere missus ab alto
" Festinare fugam tortosque incidere funes
" Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,
" Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
" Adsis o placidusque juves, et sidera coelo
" Dextra feras." Dixit, vaginaque eripit ensem
Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.
Idem omnes simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque;
Litora deseruere; latet sub classibus aequor;
Annixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.
Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.
Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem
Vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis,
Litoraque et vacuos sensit sine remige portus;
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum,
Flaventesque abscissa comas, " Pro Jupiter, ibit
" Hic," ait, " et nostris illuserit advena regnis?
" Non arma expedient, totaque ex urbe sequentur,
" Deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite,
" Ferte citi flammas, date tela, impellite remos!—
" Quid loquor, aut ubi sum? Quae mentem insania mutat?
" Infelix Dido, nunc te facta impia tangunt!
" Tunc decuit, quum sceptra dabas.—En dextra fidesque,
" Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,
" Quem subiisse humeris confectum aetate parentem!—

" Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis
" Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
" Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?—
" Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna.—Fuisset:
" Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem,
" Implessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque
" Cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.—
" Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
" Tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Juno,
" Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,
" Et Dirae ultrices, et dî morientis Elissae,
" Accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen,
" Et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus
" Infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,
" Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret:
" At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis,
" Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,
" Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
" Funera, nec, quum se sub leges pacis iniquae
" Tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,
" Sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus arena.
" Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
" Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
" Exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro
" Munera. Nullus amor populis, nec foedera sunto.
" Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor,
" Qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,
" Nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
" Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
" Imprecor, arma armis; pugnent ipsique nepotesque!"
Haec ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes,
Invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.
Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sychaei:
Namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat:

" Annam cara mihi nutrix huc siste sororem;
" Dic, corpus properet fluviali spargere lympha,
" Et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat.
" Sic veniat; tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.
" Sacra Jovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,
" Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,
" Dardaniique rogum capitis permittere flammae."
Sic ait; illa gradum studio celerabat anilem.
At trepida et coeptis immanibus effera Dido,
Sanguineam volvens aciem maculisque trementes
Interfusa genas et pallida morte futura,
Interiora domus irrumpit limina, et altos
Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit
Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.
Hic postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
Conspexit, paullum lacrimis et mente morata,
Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba:
" Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat,
" Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.
" Vixi et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi,
" Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
" Urbem praeclaram statui, mea moenia vidi;
" Ulta virum, poenas inimico a fratre recepi:
" Felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum
" Numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae!"
Dixit et, os impressa toro, " Moriemur inultae;
" Sed moriamur!" ait: " sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras.
" Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
" Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis."
Dixerat; atque illam media inter talia ferro
Collapsam adspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore
Spumantem sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta
Atria; concussam bacchatur fama per urbem;
Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu

Tecta fremunt; resonat magnis plangoribus aether,
Non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
Carthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes
Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.
Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu,
Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis,
Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:
" Hoc illud, germana, fuit? me fraude petebas?
" Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?
" Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem
" Sprevisti moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses;
" Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset!
" His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi
" Voce deos, sic te ut posita, crudelis, abessem?
" Exstinxti te meque, soror, populumque patresque
" Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lymphis
" Abluam, et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,
" Ore legam." Sic fata gradus evaserat altos,
Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
Cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.
Illa, graves oculos conata attollere, rursus
Deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.
Ter sese attollens cubitoque annixa levavit;
Ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto
Quaesivit coelo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.
Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem
Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,
Quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.
Nam quia nec fato merita nec morte peribat,
Sed misera ante diem subitoque accensa furore,
Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
Ergo Iris croceis per coelum roscida pennis,

Mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
Devolat, et supra caput adstitit: "Hunc ego Diti
"Sacrum jussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo."
Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una
Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER QUINTUS.

Interea medium Aeneas jam classe tenebat
Certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,
Moenia respiciens, quae jam infelicis Elissae
Collucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem,
Caussa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores
Polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,
Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ulla
Occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique coelum;
Olli caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,
Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:
"Heu, quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?
"Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?" Sic deinde locutus
Colligere arma jubet validisque incumbere remis,
Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:
"Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Jupiter auctor
"Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere coelo.
"Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
"Consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër;
"Nec nos obniti contra nec tendere tantum

" Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
" Quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe
" Fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,
" Si modo rite memor servata remetior astra."
Tum pius Aeneas; " Equidem sic poscere ventos
" Jamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra:
" Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
" Quove magis fessas optem demittere naves,
" Quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten,
" Et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?"
Haec ubi dicta; petunt portus, et vela secundi
Intendunt Zephyri: fertur cita gurgite classis,
Et tandem laeti notae advertuntur arenae.
At procul excelso miratus vertice montis
Adventum sociasque rates, occurrit Acestes,
Horridus in jaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,
Troïa Crimiso conceptum flumine mater
Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum,
Gratatur reduces et gaza laetus agresti
Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.
Postera quum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
Clara dies; socios in coetum litore ab omni
Advocat Aeneas tumulique ex aggere fatur:
" Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divûm,
" Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
" Ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
" Condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras,
" Jamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
" Semper honoratum-sic dî voluistis-habebo.
" Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,
" Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae;
" Annua vota tamen solemnesque ordine pompas
" Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.
" Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis,

" Haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divûm,
" Adsumus, et portus delati intramus amicos:
" Ergo agite et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem;
" Poscamus ventos, atque haec me sacra quotannis
" Urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis.
" Bina boum vobis Troja generatus Acestes
" Dat numero capita in naves: adhibete Penates
" Et patrios epŭlis et quos colit hospes Acestes.
" Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus almum
" Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem,
" Prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis;
" Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax
" Aut jaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,
" Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere cestu:
" Cuncti adsint, meritaeque exspectent praemia palmae.
" Ore favete omnes et cingite tempora ramis."
Sic fatus, velat materna tempora myrto.
Hoc Helymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes,
Hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.
Ille e concilio multis cum millibus ibat
Ad tumulum. magna medius comitante caterva.
Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho
Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
Purpureosque jacit flores, ac talia fatur:
" Salve, sancte parens; iterum salvete, recepti
" Nequidquam cineres animaeque umbraeque paternae!
" Non licuit fines Italos fataliaque arva,
" Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quaerere Thybrim."
Dixerat haec, adytis quum lubricus anguis ab imis
Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit,
Amplexus placide tumulum, lapsusque per aras,
Caeruleae cui terga notae, maculosus et auro
Squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus
Mille jacit varios adverso sole colores.

Obstupuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo
Tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens
Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo
Successit tumulo et depasta altaria liquit.
Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
Incertus, Geniumne loci famulumne parentis
Esse putet; caedit binas de more bidentes
Totque sues totidemque nigrantes terga juvencos.
Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat
Anchisae magni Manesque Acheronte remissos.
Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti
Dona ferunt: onerant aras mactantque juvencos;
Ordine aëna locant alii, fusique per herbam
Subjiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.
Exspectata dies aderat nonamque serena
Auroram Phaëthontis equi jam luce vehebant,
Famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
Excierat: laeto complerant litora coetu,
Visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur
In medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae
Et palmae, pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
Perfusae vestes, argenti aurique talentum;
Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.
Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
Quatuor ex omni delectae classe carinae.
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim,
Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmî;
Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram,
Urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu
Impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi;
Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magna; Scyllaque Cloanthus
Caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.

Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim
Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori;
Tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda
Campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis:
Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
Constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti
Scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
Ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;
Cetera populea velatur fronde juventus,
Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit.
Considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis:
Intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
Corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes-
Haud mora-prosiluere suis: ferit aethera clamor
Nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis;
Infindunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
Non tam praecipites bijugo certamine campum
Corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
Nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora
Concussere jugis, pronique in verbera pendent.
Tum plausu fremituque virûm studiisque faventum
Consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
Litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant.
Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis
Turbam inter fremitumque Gyas, quem deinde Cloanthus
Consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus
Tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem,
Et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
Centaurus, nunc una ambae junctisque feruntur

Frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.
Jamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
Cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor
Rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:
"Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? Huc dirige gressum!
"Litus ama, et laevas stringat, sine, palmula cautes;
"Altum alii teneant!" Dixit; sed caeca Menoetes
Saxa timens, proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
"Quo diversus abis?" iterum "Pete saxa, Menoete!"
Cum clamore Gyas revocabat, et ecce Cloanthum
Respicit instantem tergo et propiora tenentem.
Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantes
Radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem
Praeterit, et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.
Tum vero exarsit juveni dolor ossibus ingens,
Nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,
Oblitus decorisque sui sociûmque salutis,
In mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta;
Ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,
Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
Jam senior, madidaque fluens in veste, Menoetes
Summa petit scopuli, siccaque in rupe resedit.
Illum et labentem Teucri et risere natantem,
Et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
Sergestus capit ante locum, scopuloque propinquat,
Nec tota tamen ille prior praeeunte carina:
Parte prior, partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.
At media socios incedens nave per ipsos
Hortatur Mnestheus: "Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
"Hectorei socii, Trojae quos sorte suprema
"Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,

" Nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis syrtibus usi
" Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.
" Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo-
" Quamquam o ... Sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,
" Extremos pudeat rediisse. Hoc vincite, cives, [dedisti-;
" Et prohibete nefas." Olli certamine summo
Procumbunt: vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,
Subtrahiturque solum; tum creber anhelitus artus
Aridaque ora quatit, sudor fluit undique rivis.
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem:
Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet
Interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
Infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.
Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi
Obnixi crepuere, illisaque prora pependit.
Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,
Ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos
Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
At laetus Mnestheus, successuque acrior ipso,
Agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis
Prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
Cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
Fertur in arva volans plausumque exterrita pennis
Dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto
Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas.
Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
Aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto
Sergestum brevibusque vadis, frustraque vocantem
Auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
Consequitur: cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus,

Quem petit et summis annixus viribus urguet.
Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
Instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
Ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci;
Hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.
Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
Ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
Fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocasset.
" Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
" Vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
" Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos
" Porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam!"
Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
Nereïdum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo,
Et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
Impulit: illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta
Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.
Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,
Victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum
Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro,
Muneraque in naves ternos optare juvencos
Vinaque, et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores:
Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
Purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit;
Intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
Veloces jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
Acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida
Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis;
Longaevi palmas nequidquam ad sidera tendunt
Custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.
At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
Levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem

Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse
Victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Ilio alto,
Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
Multiplicem, connixi humeris; indutus at olim
Demoleos cursu palantes Troas agebat.
Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas,
Cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.
Jamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
Puniceis ibant evincti tempora taeniis,
Quum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revulsus,
Amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,
Irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
Aerea quem obliquum rota transiit aut gravis ictu
Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator,
Nequidquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
Parte ferox ardensque oculis et sibila colla
Arduus attollens, pars vulnere clauda retentat
Nixantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem:
Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat,
Vela facit tamen et velis subit ostia plenis.
Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,
Servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.
Olli serva datur operum haud ignara Minervae,
Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati.
Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis
Cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
Circus erat: quo se multis cum millibus heros
Consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit.
Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
Invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.
Undique conveniunt Teucri mixtique Sicani:

Nisus et Euryalus primi,
Euryalus forma insignis viridique juventa,
Nisus amore pio pueri. Quos deinde secutus
Regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores;
Hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
Alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;
Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Helymus Panopesque,
Assueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae;
Multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
" Accipite haec animis, laetasque advertite mentes.
" Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.
" Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro
" Spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem:
" Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi
" Accipient, flavaque caput nectentur oliva:
" Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto;
" Alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis
" Threïciis, lato quam circumplectitur auro
" Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma;
" Tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito."
Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente
Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,
Effusi nimbo similes; simul ultima signant.
Primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus
Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis;
Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,
Insequitur Salius; spatio post deinde relicto
Tertius Euryalus;
Euryalumque Helymus sequitur; quo deinde sub ipso
Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diores,
Incumbens humero; spatia et si plura supersint,
Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.
Jamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam

Finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
Labitur infelix, caesis ut forte juvencis
Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas.
Hic juvenis jam victor ovans vestigia presso
Haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
Concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.
Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum:
Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens;
Ille autem spissa jacuit revolutus arena.
Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.
Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora
Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,
Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrimaeque decorae,
Gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus;
Adjuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores,
Qui subiit palmae, frustraque ad praemia venit
Ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.
Tum pater Aeneas "Vestra" inquit "munera vobis
"Certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo;
"Me liceat casus miserari insontis amici."
Sic fatus, tergum Gaetuli immane leonis
Dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
Hic Nisus "Si tanta" inquit "sunt praemia victis,
"Et te lapsorum miseret; quae munera Niso
"Digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam,
"Ni me, quae et Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset?
Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
Et clipeum efferri jussit, Didymaonis artes,
Neptuni sacro Danais de poste refixum.
Hoc juvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.

Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:
" Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,
" Adsit et evinctis attollat brachia palmis."
Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem:
Victori velatum auro vittisque juvenum;
Ensem atque insignem galeam solatia victo.
Nec mora; continuo vastis cum viribus effert
Ora Dares magnoque virûm se murmure tollit,
Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra,
Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
Perculit et fulva moribundum extendit arena.
Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit,
Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat
Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.
Quaeritur huic alius, nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
Audet adire virum manibusque inducere cestus.
Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma,
Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus;
Tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:
" Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,
" Quae finis standi? quo me decet usque teneri?
" Ducere dona jube." Cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae, reddique viro promissa jubebant.
Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
Proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae:
" Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
" Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli
" Dona sines? Ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister,
" Nequidquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per omnem
" Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?"
Ille sub haec: " Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit
" Pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta

" Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.
" Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quaque improbus iste
" Exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juventas;
" Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque juvenco
" Venissem: nec dona moror." Sic deinde locutus
In medium geminos immani pondere cestus
Projecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus
Ferre manum duroque intendere brachia tergo.
Obstupuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem
Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant.
Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longeque recusat;
Magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
Huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.
Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:
" Quid, si quis cestus ipsius et Herculis arma
" Vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?
" Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat-
" Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro-.
" His magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego suetus,
" Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, aemula necdum
" Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
" Sed si nostra Dares haec Troïus arma recusat,
" Idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes;
" Aequemus pugnas: Erycis tibi terga remitto-
" Solve metus-, et tu Trojanos exue cestus."
Haec fatus duplicem ex humeris rejecit amictum,
Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
Exuit, atque ingens media consistit arena.
Tum satus Anchisa cestus pater extulit aequos,
Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.
Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,
Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacessunt,

Ille pedum melior motu fretusque juventa,
Hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi
Genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
Multa viri nequidquam inter se vulnera jactant,
Multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos
Dant sonitus, erratque aures et tempora circum
Crebra manus, duro crepitant sub vulnere malae.
Stat gravis Entellus, nisuque immotus eodem
Corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit;
Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem
Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis,
Nunc hos nunc illos aditus omnemque pererrat
Arte locum, et variis assultibus irritus urguet.
Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
Extulit; ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
Praevidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit:
Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro
Ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
Concidit, ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho
Aut Ida in magna radicibus eruta pinus.
Consurgunt studiis Teucri et Trinacria pubes;
It clamor coelo, primusque accurrit Acestes,
Aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
At non tardatus casu neque territus heros
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitat ira.
Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus,
Praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,
Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus nunc ille sinistra.
Nec mora, nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi
Culminibus crepitant; sic densis ictibus heros
Creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta.
Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
Et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis,
Sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta

Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:
" Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit?
" Non vires alias conversaque numina sentis?
" Cede deo!" Dixitque, et proelia voce diremit.
Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem,
Jactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem
Ore ejectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes,
Ducunt ad naves, galeamque ensemque vocati
Accipiunt; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.
Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus,
" Nate dea, vosque haec" inquit " cognoscite, Teucri,
" Et mihi quae fuerint juvenali in corpore vires,
" Et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta."
Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci,
Qui donum adstabat pugnae, durosque reducta
Libravit dextra media inter cornua cestus,
Arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro.
Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
Ille super tales effundit pectore voces:
" Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
" Persolvo: hic victor cestus artemque repono."
Protenus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta
Invitat, qui forte velint, et praemia ponit,
Ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti
Erigit, et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,
Quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
Convenere viri, dejectamque aerea sortem
Accepit galea; et primus clamore secundo
Hyrtacidae ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis;
Quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor
Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.
Tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater,
Pandare, qui quondam, jussus confundere foedus,
In medios telum torsisti primus Achivos;

Extremus galeaque ima subsidit Acestes,
Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem.
Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus
Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.
Primaque per coelum nervo stridente sagitta
Hyrtacidae juvenis volucres diverberat auras,
Et venit adversique infigitur arbore mali.
Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis
Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
Alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit;
Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
Non valuit, nodos et vincula linea rupit,
Quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto:
Illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
Tum rapidus, jamdudum arcu contenta parato
Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
Jam vacuo laetam coelo speculatus; et alis
Plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris
Aetheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes,
Qui tamen aërias telum contendit in auras,
Ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.
Hic oculis subitum objicitur magnoque futurum
Augurio monstrum docuit post exitus ingens,
Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates:
Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo,
Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit
Consumta in ventos, coelo ceu saepe refixa
Transcurrunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
Attonitis haesere animis, Superosque precati
Trinacrii Teucrique viri; nec maximus omen
Abnuit Aeneas, sed laetum amplexus Acesten

Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:
" Sume, pater: nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
" Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem.
" Ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis,
" Cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim
" Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus
" Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris."
Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro,
Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten.
Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori.
Quamvis solus avem coelo dejecit ab alto.
Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;
Extremus, volucri qui fixit arundine malum.
At pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso,
Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli,
Epytiden, vocat et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
" Vade, age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum
" Agmen habet secum cursusque instruxit equorum,
" Ducat avo turmas et sese ostendat in armis,
" Dic," ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
Infusum populum et campos jubet esse patentes.
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
Frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntes
Trinacriae mirata fremit Trojaeque juventus.
Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona.
Cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro,
Pars leves humero pharetras; it pectore summo
Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
Tres equitum numero turmae, ternique vagantur
Ductores: pueri bis seni quemque secuti
Agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.
Una acies juvenum, duxit quam parvus ovantem
Nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,
Progenies, auctura Italos: quem Thracius albis

Portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi
Alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,
Parvus Atys pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.
Extremus formaque ante omnes pulcher Iulus
Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
Cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestae
Fertur equis.
Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes
Dardanidae, veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.
Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
Lustravere in equis; signum clamore paratis
Epytides longe dedit, insonuitque flagello.
Olli discurrere pares atque agmina terni
Deductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati
Convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
Adversis spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbes
Impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis;
Et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
Infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
Parietibus textum caecis iter, ancipitemque
Mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi
Falleret indeprensus et irremeabilis error:
Haud alio Teucrûm nati vestigia cursu
Impediunt, texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,
Delphinum similes, qui per maria humida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant, [luduntque per undas.]
Hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus
Ascanius, Longam muris quum cingeret Albam,
Retulit, et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes.

Albani docuere suos: hinc maxima porro
Accepit Roma et patrium servavit honorem;
Trojaque nunc pueri Trojanum dicitur agmen.
Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.
Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
Dum variis tumulo referunt solemnia ludis;
Irim de coelo misit Saturnia Juno
Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,
Multa movens, necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
Nulli visa, cito decurrit tramite virgo.
Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,
Desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
At procul in sola secretae Troades acta
Amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctaeque profundum
Pontum adspectabant flentes. Heu tot vada fessis
Et tantum superesse maris, vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant: taedet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi
Conjicit, et faciemque deae vestemque reponit:
Fit Beroë, Tmarii conjux longaeva Dorycli,
Cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent;
Ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert.
" O miserae, quas non manus" inquit " Achaica bello
" Traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus! o gens
" Infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat?
" Septima post Trojae excidium jam vertitur aestas,
" Quum freta, quum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa
" Sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum
" Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.
" Hic Erycis fines fraterni atque hospes Acestes:
" Quid prohibet, muros jacere et dare civibus urbem?
" O patria et rapti nequidquam ex hoste Penates,
" Nullane jam Trojae dicentur moenia? nusquam

" Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simoënta, videbo?
" Quin agite, et mecum infaustas exurite puppes:
" Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
" Ardentes dare visa faces. 'Hic quaerite Trojam;
" 'Hic domus est' inquit 'vobis.' Jam tempus agi res,
" Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor arae
" Neptuno: deus ipse faces animumque ministrat."
Haec memorans, prima infensum vi corripit ignem,
Sublataque procul dextra connixa coruscat
Et jacit. Arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda
Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix:
" Non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoeteïa, matres,
" Est Dorycli conjux: divini signa decoris
" Ardentesque notate oculos, qui spiritus illi,
" Qui vultus, vocisque sonus, et gressus eunti.
" Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui
" Aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret
" Munere, nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores."
Haec effata.
At matres primo ancipites oculisque malignis
Ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem
Praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna:
Quum dea se paribus per coelum sustulit alis,
Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore
Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem;
Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
Conjiciunt. Furit immissis Vulcanus habenis
Transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppes.
Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulum cuneosque theatri
Incensas perfert naves Eumelus, et ipsi
Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam;
Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestres

Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
Castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.
" Quis furor iste novus? quo nunc, quo tenditis" inquit,
" Heu miserae cives? non hostem inimicaque castra
" Argivûm, vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester
" Ascanius!" Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,
Qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.
Accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrûm.
Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim
Diffugiunt, silvasque, et sicubi concava furtim
Saxa, petunt: piget incepti, lucisque; suosque
Mutatae agnoscunt, excussaque pectore Juno est.
Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia vires
Indomitas posuere: udo sub robore vivit
Stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas
Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis;
Nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.
Tum pius Aeneas humeris abscindere vestem,
Auxilioque vocare deos, et tendere palmas:
" Jupiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
" Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
" Respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi
" Nunc, pater, et tenues Teucrûm res eripe leto;
" Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
" Si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra."
Vix haec ediderat, quum effusis imbribus atra
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremiscunt
Ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto
Turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus Austris,
Implenturque super puppes, semiusta madescunt
Robora; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,
Quatuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.
At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbo,
Nunc huc ingentes nunc illuc pectore curas

Mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,
Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
Quem docuit multaque insignem reddidit arte,
Haec responsa dabat, vel quae portenderet ira
Magna deûm, vel quae fatorum posceret ordo.
Isque his Aeneam solatus vocibus infit:
" Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur;
" Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.
" Est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes:
" Hunc cape consiliis socium et conjunge volentem.
" Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus, et quos
" Pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est;
" Longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres,
" Et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est,
" Delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi:
" Urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam."
Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,
Tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnes.
Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat:
Visa dehinc coelo facies delapsa parentis
Anchisae subito tales effundere voces:
" Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,
" Care magis, nate Iliacis exercite fatis,
" Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
" Depulit, et coelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
" Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes
" Dat senior; lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,
" Defer in Italiam: gens dura atque aspera cultu
" Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante
" Infernas accede domos, et Averna per alta
" Congressus pete, nate, meos-non me impia namque
" Tartara habent tristesque umbrae, sed amoena piorum
" Concilia Elysiumque colo-; huc casta Sibylla

" Nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
" Tum genus omne tuum et, quae dentur moenia, disces.
" Jamque vale: torquet medios nox humida cursus,
" Et me saevus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis."
Dixerat, et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras.
Aeneas " Quo " deinde " ruis? quo proripis? " inquit
" Quem fugis, aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet? "
Haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes,
Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae
Farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra.
Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten,
Et Jovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis
Edocet, et quae nunc animo sententia constet.
Haud mora consiliis, nec jussa recusat Acestes.
Transscribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem
Deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentes.
Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt
Robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentesque,
Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.
Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro,
Sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et haec loca Trojam
Esse jubet. Gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes,
Indicitque forum et patribus dat jura vocatis.
Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
Fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos
Ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.
Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
Factus honos; placidi straverunt aequora venti,
Creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus;
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
Ipsae jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam,
Visa maris facies et non tolerabile nomen,
Ire volunt omnemque fugae perferre laborem.

Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis,
Et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.
Tres Eryci vitulos, et Tempestatibus agnam
Caedere deinde jubet, solvique ex ordine funem.
Ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,
Stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque salsos
Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit.
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes;
Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
Alloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus:
" Junonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus
" Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes,
" Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla;
" Nec Jovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.
" Non media de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis
" Urbem odiis satis est, nec poenam traxe per omnem;
" Reliquias Trojae, cineres atque ossa peremtae
" Insequitur: causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
" Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis,
" Quam molem subito excierit: maria omnia coelo
" Miscuit, Aeoliis nequidquam freta procellis,
" In regnis hoc ausa tuis.
" Per scelus ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis
" Exussit foede puppes, et classe subegit
" Amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae.
" Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
" Vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,
" Si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae."
Tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti:
" Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,
" Unde genus ducis. Merui quoque: saepe furores
" Compressi et rabiem tantam coelique marisque;
" Nec minor in terris Xanthum Simoëntaque testor-

" Aeneae mihi cura tui. Quum Troïa Achilles
" Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris,
" Millia multa daret leto, gemerentque repleti
" Amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset
" In mare se Xanthus; Pelidae tunc ego forti
" Congressum Aenean, nec dîs nec viribus aequis,
" Nube cava rapui, cuperem quum vertere ab imo
" Structa meis manibus perjurae moenia Trojae.
" Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi: pelle timorem:
" Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
" Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeret:
" Unum pro multis dabitur caput."
His ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis,
Jungit equos auro genitor, spumantiaque addit
Frena feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.
Caeruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru:
Subsidunt undae, tumidumque sub axe tonanti
Sternitur aequor aquis, fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.
Tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,
Et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palaemon,
Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis;
Laeva tenet Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo,
Nesaee, Spioque, Thaliaque Cymodoceque.
Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim
Gaudia pertentant mentem: jubet ocius omnes
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.
Una omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros,
Nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent
Cornua detorquentque: ferunt sua flamina classem.
Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat
Agmen: ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.
Jamque fere mediam coeli nox humida metam
Contigerat, placida laxabant membra quiete
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:

Quum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
Aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans
Insonti ; puppique deus consedit in alta,
Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas :
" Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem,
" Aequatae spirant aurae, datur hora quieti :
" Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori ;
" Ipse ego paullisper pro te tua munera inibo."
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur :
" Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos
" Ignorare jubes ? mene huic confidere monstro ?
" Aenean credam quid enim, fallacibus auris
" Et coeli totiès deceptus fraude sereni ? "
Talia dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et haerens
Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem
Vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat
Tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus ;
Et super incumbens, cum puppis parte revulsa
Cumque gubernaclo, liquidas projecit in undas
Praecipitem, ac socios nequidquam saepe vocantem.
Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras.
Currit iter tutum non secius aequore classis,
Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
Jamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,
Difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos ;
Tum rauca adsiduo longe sale saxa sonabant :
Quum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro
Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici.
" O nimium coelo et pelago confise sereno,
" Nudus in ignota, Palinure, jacebis arena."

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER SEXTUS.

Sic fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas,
Et tandem Euboïcis Cumarum allabitur oris.
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
Ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvae
Praetexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens
Litus in Hesperium: quaerit pars semina flammae
Abstrusa in venis silicis; pars densa ferarum
Tecta rapit, silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.
At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
Praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae,
Antrum immane, petit, magnam cui mentem animumque
Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.
Jam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.
Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,
Praepetibus pennis ausus se credere coelo,
Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos,
Chalcidicaque levis tandem super adstitit arce.
Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phoebe, sacravit
Remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.
In foribus letum Androgeo; tum pendere poenas
Cecropidae jussi-miserum!-septena quotannis

Corpora natorum : stat ductis sortibus urna.
Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus :
Hic crudelis amor tauri, suppostaque furto
Pasiphaë, mixtumque genus prolesque biformis,
Minotaurus, inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae ;
Hic labor ille domus, et inextricabilis error ;
Magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem
Daedalus, ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,
Caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam
Partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes :
Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro ;
Bis patriae cecidere manus. Quin protenus omnia
Perlegerent oculis, ni jam praemissus Achates
Afforet, atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi :
" Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit ;
" Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare juvencos
" Praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes."
Talibus affata Aenean-nec sacra morantur
Jussa viri-Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos,
Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum :
Quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum ;
Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.
Ventum erat ad limen, quum virgo " Poscere fata
" Tempus " ait : " deus, ecce, deus ! " Cui, talia fanti
Ante fores, subito non vultus, non color unus,
Non comtae mansere comae ; sed pectus anhelum,
Et rabie fera corda tument, majorque videri,
Nec mortale sonans : afflata est numine quando
Jam propriore dei. " Cessas in vota precesque,
" Tros " ait " Aenea ? cessas ? neque enim ante dehiscent
" Attonitae magna ora domus ; " et talia fata
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
Ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo :

" Phoebe, graves Trojae semper miserate labores,
" Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque
" Corpus in Aeacidae, magnas obeuntia terras
" Tot maria intravi duce te, penitusque repostas
" Massylûm gentes praetentaque Syrtibus arva;
" Jam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras:
" Hac Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta!
" Vos quoque Pergameae jam fas est parcere genti,
" Dîque deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens
" Gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates,
" Praescia venturi, da-non indebita posco
" Regna meis fatis-Latio considere Teucros
" Errantesque deos agitataque numina Trojae.
" Tum Phoebo et Triviae solido de marmore templum
" Instituam festosque dies de nomine Phoebi.
" Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris:
" Hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,
" Dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo,
" Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,
" Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis;
" Ipsa canas oro." Finem dedit ore loquendi.
At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
Excussisse deum: tanto magis ille fatigat
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo.
Ostia jamque domus patuere ingentia centum
Sponte sua, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:
" O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis-
" Sed terrae graviora manent-, in regna Lavini
" Dardanidae venient: mitte hanc de pectore curam;
" Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,
" Et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
" Non Simois tibi nec Xanthus nec Dorica castra
" Defuerint: alius Latio jam partus Achilles,

" Natus et ipse dea ; nec Teucris addita Juno
" Usquam aberit, quum tu supplex in rebus egenis
" Quas gentes Italûm aut quas non oraveris urbes!
" Causa mali tanti conjux iterum hospita Teucris,
" Externique iterum thalami.
" Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito,
" Quam tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,
" Quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe."
Talibus ex adyto dictis Cūmaea Sibylla
Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,
Obscuris vera involvens: ea frena furenti
Concutit et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.
Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt;
Incipit Aeneas heros: " Non ulla laborum,
" O virgo, nova mî facies inopinave surgit:
" Omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi.
" Unum oro: quando hic inferni janua regis
" Dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso;
" Ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
" Contingat: doceas iter, et sacra ostia pandas.
" Illum ego per flammas et mille sequentia tela
" Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi;
" Ille, meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum
" Atque omnes pelagique minas coelique ferebat,
" Invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectae;
" Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem,
" Idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,
" Alma, precor, miserere-: potes namque omnia, nec te
" Nequidquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis-:
" Si potuit Manes arcessere conjugis Orpheus,
" Threïcia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris;
" Si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit,
" Itque reditque viam toties. Quid Thesea magnum,
" Quid memorem Alciden? Et mî genus ab Jove summo."

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,
Quum sic orsa loqui vates: "Sate sanguine divûm,
"Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno:
"Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis;
"Sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
"Hoc opus, hic labor est: pauci, quos aequus amavit
"Jupiter aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus,
"Dîs geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,
"Cocytosque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
"Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est
"Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
"Tartara, et insano juvat indulgere labori;
"Accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca
"Aureus et foliis et lento viminę ramus,
"Junoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis
"Lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.
"Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire,
"Auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fętus:
"Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
"Instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter
"Aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
"Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum
"Carpe manu: namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
"Si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis
"Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
"Praeterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici-
"Heu nescis!-, totamque incestat funere classem,
"Dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.
"Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulcro.
"Duc nigras pecudes: ea prima piacula sunto.
"Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis
"Adspicies." Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore.
Aeneas maesto defixus lumina vultu
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat

Eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates
It comes et paribus curis vestigia figit.
Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant,
Quem socium exanimum vates, quod corpus humandum
Diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,
Ut venere, vident indigna morte peremtum,
Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter
Aere ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.
Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes; Hectora circum
Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta.
Postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles;
Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros
Addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus.
Sed tum, forte cava dum personat aequora concha,
Demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,
Aemulus exceptum Triton-si credere dignum est-
Inter saxa virum spumosa immerserat unda.
Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,
Praecipue pius Aeneas; tum jussa Sibyllae-
Haud mora-festinant flentes, aramque sepulcri
Congerere arboribus coeloque educere certant.
Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum:
Procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus ilex,
Fraxineaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur
Scinditur, advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.
Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus
Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis,
Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,
Adspectans silvam immensam, et sic forte precatur.
"Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
"Ostendat nemore in tanto: quando omnia vere
"Heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est."
Vix ea fatus erat, geminae quum forte columbae
Ipsa sub ora viri coelo venere volantes,

Et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros
Maternas agnoscit aves, laetusque precatur:
"Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
"Dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat
"Ramus humum. Tuque, o, dubiis ne defice rebus,
"Diva parens!" Sic effatus vestigia pressit,
Observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,
Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.
Inde ubi venere ad fauces graveolentis Averni,
Tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aëra lapsae
Sedibus optatis gemina super arbore sidunt,
Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.
Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum
Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,
Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos:
Talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
Ilice, sic leni crepitabat bractea vento.
Corripit Aeneas extemplo, avidusque refringit
Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.
Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto
Ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris
Intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos
Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.
Pars calidos latices et ahena undantia flammis
Expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et unguunt.
Fit gemitus; tum membra toro defleta reponunt,
Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota,
Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro-
Triste ministerium-, et subjectam more parentum
Aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur
Turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.

Postquam collapsi cineres, et flamma quievit;
Reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,
Ossaque lecta cado texit Corynaeus aheno.
Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,
Spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivae,
Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.
At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulcrum
Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque tubamque,
Monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
Dicitur, aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen.
His actis propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.
Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
Quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes
Tendere iter pennis: talis sese halitus atris
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat;
[Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon.]
Quatuor hic primum nigrantes terga juvencos
Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos,
Et, summas carpens media inter cornua setas,
Ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,
Voce vocans Hecaten coeloque Ereboque potentem.
Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem
Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaeque sorori
Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam;
Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras,
Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
Pingue super oleum infundens ardentibus extis.
Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus,
Sub pedibus mugire solum et juga coepta moveri
Silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram,
Adventante dea. "Procul o, procul este, profani,"
Conclamat vates "totoque absistite luco;

" Tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum:
" Nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo."
Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto;
Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.
Di, quibus imperium est animarum, Umbraeque silentes,
Et Chaos et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late,
Sit mihi fas audita loqui; sit numine vestro
Pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.
Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram,
Perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna:
Quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna
Est iter in silvis, ubi coelum condidit umbra
Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
Vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae,
Pallentesque habitant Morbi tristisque Senectus,
Et Metus et malesuada Fames ac turpis Egestas,
Terribiles visu formae, Letumque Labosque;
Tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis
Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,
Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens,
Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.
In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit
Ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia vulgo
Vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.
Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum,
Centauri, in foribus stabulant, Scyllaeque biformes,
Et centumgeminus Briareus, ac bellua Lernae
Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,
Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.
Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum
Aeneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert;
Et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas
Admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,

Irruat et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.
Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.
Turbidus hic coeno vastaque voragine gurges
Aestuat atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.
Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
Canities inculta jacet, stant lumina flamma,
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus;
Ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat,
Et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,
Jam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat,
Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita
Magnanimûm heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum:
Quam multa in silvis auctumni frigore primo
Lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto
Quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
Trans pontum fugat et terris immittit apricis.
Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,
Tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore;
Navita sed tristis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos,
Ast alios longe submotos arcet arena.
Aeneas-miratus enim motusque tumultu-
" Dic " ait " o virgo, quid vult concursus ad amnem;
" Quidve petunt animae, vel quo discrimine ripas
" Hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt? "
Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
" Anchisa generate, deûm certissima proles,
" Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
" Di cujus jurare timent et fallere numen.
" Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est;
" Portitor ille Charon: hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti;
" Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta

" Transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
" Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum ;
" Tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt."
Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
Multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam :
Cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentes
Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,
Quos, simul a Troja ventosa per aequora vectos,
Obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.
Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
Qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
Exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.
Hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra ;
Sic prior alloquitur : " Quis te, Palinure, deorum
" Eripuit nobis, medioque sub aequore mersit ?
" Dic age : namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,
" Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,
" Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat
" Venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est ! "
Ille autem : " Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,
" Dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit :
" Namque gubernaclum multa vi forte revulsum,
" Cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam,
" Praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro,
" Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
" Quam tua ne spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
" Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.
" Tres Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes
" Vexit me violentus aqua ; vix lumine quarto
" Prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.
" Paullatim adnabam terrae ; jam tuta tenebam,
" Ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum,
" Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis,
" Ferro invasisset, praedamque ignara putasset.

" Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.
" Quod te per coeli jucundum lumen et auras,
" Per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli;
" Eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terràm
" Injice-namque potes-, portusque require Velinos;
" Aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix
" Ostendit-neque enim, credo, sine numine divûm
" Flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem-,
" Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas,
" Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam."
Talia fatus erat, coepit quum talia vates:
" Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?
" Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum
" Eumenidum adspicies, ripamve injussus adibis?
" Desine fata deûm flecti sperare precando;
" Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casus.
" Nàm tua finitimi longe lateque per urbes,
" Prodigiis acti coelestibus, ossa piabunt,
" Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solemnia mittent,
" Aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit."
His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper
Corde dolor tristi: gaudet cognomine terra.
Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque propinquant.
Navita quos jam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda
Per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae;
Sic prior aggreditur dictis atque increpat ultro:
" Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
" Fare age, quid venias, jam istinc, et comprime gressum.
" Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni Noctisque soporae:
" Corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.
" Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem
" Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque,
" Dîs quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.
" Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit

" Ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem ;
" Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti."
Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates :
" Nullae hic insidiae tales-absiste moveri-,
" Nec vim tela ferunt : licet ingens janitor antro
" Aeternum latrans exsangues terreat umbras ;
" Casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.
" Troïus Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,
" Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
" Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago ;
" At ramum hunc "-aperit ramum, qui veste latebat-
" Agnoscas." Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum
Fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,
Caeruleam advertit puppim ripaeque propinquat.
Inde alias animas, quae per juga longa sedebant,
Deturbat, laxatque foros ; simul accipit alveo
Ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba
Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
Tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque
Informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.
Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci
Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.
Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,
Melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam
Objicit ; ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens
Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit
Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto,
Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undae.

Continuo auditae voces, vagitus et ingens,
Infantumque animae flentes, in limine primo,
Quos dulcis vitae exsortes et ab ubere raptos
Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.

Hos juxta falso damnati crimine mortis.
Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine judice, sedes:
Quaesitor Minos urnam movet; ille silentum
Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.
Proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum
Insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi
Projecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
Fas obstat, tristique palus inamabilis unda
Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coërcet.
Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem
Lugentes campi: sic illos nomine dicunt.
Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
Secreti celant calles, et myrtea circum
Silva tegit: curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.
His Phaedram Procrimque locis maestamque Eriphylen,
Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit,
Evadnenque et Pasiphaën; his Laodamia
It comes, et juvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus,
Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
Inter quas Phoenissa recens a vulnere Dido
Errabat silva in magna: quam Troïus heros
Ut primum juxta stetit agnovitque per umbram
Obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
Aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam;
Demisit lacrimas, dulcique affatus amore est:
"Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
"Venerat exstinctam ferroque extrema secutam?
"Funeris heu tibi causa fui? Per sidera juro,
"Per superos, et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
"Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi;
"Sed me jussa deûm, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
"Per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
"Imperiis egere suis, nec credere quivi

" Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
" Siste gradum, teque adspectu ne subtrahe nostro.
" Quem fugis ? extremum, fato quod te alloquor, hoc est."
Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrimasque ciebat;
Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,
Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur,
Quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit
In nemus umbriferum, conjux ubi pristinus illi
Respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.
Nec minus Aeneas, casu percussus iniquo,
Prosequitur lacrimans longe et miseratur euntem.
Inde datum molitur iter. Jamque arva tenebant
Ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclytus armis
Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago;
Hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci
Dardanidae, quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens
Ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,
Tres Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphoeten,
Idaeumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem.
Circumstant animae dextra laevaque frequentes.
Nec vidisse semel satis est: juvat usque morari,
Et conferre gradum, et veniendi discere causas.
At Danaûm proceres Agamemnoniaeque phalanges
Ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras,
Ingenti trepidare metu: pars vertere terga,
Ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem
Exiguam: inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.
Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
Deiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora,
Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares.

Vix adeo agnovit pavitantem et dira tegentem
Supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ultro:
" Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucri,
" Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere poenas?
" Cui tantum de te licuit? Mihi fama suprema
" Nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgûm
" Procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.
" Tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo in litore inanem
" Constitui, et magna Manes ter voce vocavi.
" Nomen et arma locum servant; te, amice, nequivi
" Conspicere et patria decedens ponere terra."
Ad quae Priamides: " Nihil o tibi amice relictum:
" Omnia Deiphobo solvisti et funeris umbris.
" Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacaenae
" His mersere malis; illa haec monumenta reliquit.
" Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
" Egerimus, nosti; et nimium meminisse necesse est.
" Quum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit
" Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo;
" Illa, chorum simulans, evantes orgia circum
" Ducebat Phrygias, flammam media ipsa tenebat
" Ingentem, et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.
" Tum me confectum curis somnoque gravatum
" Infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque jacentem
" Dulcis et alta quies, placidaeque simillima morti.
" Egregia interea conjux arma omnia tectis
" Amovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem;
" Intra tecta vocat Menelaum et limina pandit,
" Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,
" Et famam exstingui veterum sic posse malorum.
" Quid moror? Irrumpunt thalamo; comes additur una
" Hortator scelerum Aeolides. Dî, talia Graiis
" Instaurate, pio si poenas ore reposco!
" Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim,

" Attulerint Pelagine venis erroribus actus,
" An monitu divûm ? an—quae te Fortuna fatigat,
" Ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires ? "
Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis
Jam medium aetherio cursu trajecerat axem,
Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;
Sed comes admonuit, breviterque affata Sibylla est:
" Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas!
" Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas:
" Dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,
" Hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum
" Exercet poenas et ad impia Tartara mittit."
Deiphobus contra: " Ne saevi, magna sacerdos:
" Discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris.
" I decus, i, nostrum! melioribus utere fatis!"
Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.
Respicit Aeneas subito et sub rupe sinistra
Moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,
Quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis,
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.
Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,
Vis ut nulla virûm, non ipsi exscindere ferro
Coelicolae valeant. Stat ferrea turris ad auras,
Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta,
Vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus et saeva sonare
Verbera, tum stridor ferri tractaeque catenae.
Constitit Aeneas, strepituque exterritus haesit.
" Quae scelerum facies ? o virgo, effare; quibusve
" Urguentur poenis ? qui tantus plangor ad auras ?"
Tum vates sic orsa loqui: " Dux inclyte Teucrûm,
" Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;
" Sed me quum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,
" Ipsa deûm poenas docuit perque omnia duxit.

" Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet, durissima regna,
" Castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri,
" Quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,
" Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
" Continuo sontes ultrix accincta flagello
" Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra
" Intentans angues, vocat agmina saeva sororum.
" Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae
" Panduntur portae. Cernis, custodia qualis
" Vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina servet?
" Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
" Saevior intus habet sedem; tum Tartarus ipse
" Bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,
" Quantus ad aetherium coeli suspectus Olympum.
" Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes,
" Fulmine dejecti fundo volvuntur in imo.
" Hic et Aloidas geminos, immania vidi
" Corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere coelum
" Aggressi, superisque Jovem detrudere regnis.
" Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea poenas,
" Dum flammas Jovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi-:
" Quatuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans
" Per Graiûm populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem
" Ibat ovans, divûmque sibi poscebat honorem,
" Demens, qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen
" Aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.
" At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
" Contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea taedis
" Lumina, praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.-
" Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum,
" Cernere erat, per tota novem cui jugera corpus
" Porrigitur, rostroque immanis vultur obunco
" Immortale jecur tondens fecundaque poenis
" Viscera rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto

" Pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis.
" Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque-,
" Quos super atra silex jam jam lapsura cadentique
" Imminet assimilis, lucent genialibus altis
" Aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae
" Regifico luxu ; Furiarum maxima juxta
" Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas,
" Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore-?
" Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
" Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti ;
" Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis,
" Nec partem posuere suis: quae maxima turba est ;
" Quique ob adulterium caesi ; quique arma secuti
" Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,
" Inclusi poenam exspectant. Ne quaere doceri,
" Quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.
" Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum
" Districti pendent : sedet aeternumque sedebit
" Infelix Theseus ; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes
" Admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras :
" ' Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere divos.' "
" Vendidit hic auro patriam dominumque potentem
" Imposuit, fixit leges pretio atque refixit ;
" Hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos :
" Ausi omnes immane nefas ausoque potiti.
" Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,
" Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprendere formas,
" Omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim."
Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos ;
" Sed jam age, carpe viam et susceptum perfice munus !
" Acceleremus ! " ait. " Cyclopum educta caminis
" Moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,
" Haec ubi nos pracepta jubent deponere dona."
Dixerat, et pariter gressi per opaca viarum

Corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propinquant.
Occupat Aeneas aditum, corpusque recenti
Spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine figit.
His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,
Devenere locos laetos et amoena vireta
Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.
Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit
Purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,
Contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena;
Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.
Nec non Threïcius longa cum veste sacerdos
Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno.
Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,
Ilusque Assaracusque et Trojae Dardanus auctor.
Arma procul currusque virûm miratur inanes;
Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti
Per campum pascuntur equi: quae gratia curruum
Armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentes
Pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos.
Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra laevaque per herbam
Vescentes laetumque choro Paeana canentes
Inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne
Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.
Hic manus, ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi,
Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,
Quique pii vates et Phoebo digna locuti,
Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes,
Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo:
Omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta.
Quos circumfusos sic est affata Sibylla,
Musaeum ante omnes-medium nam plurima turba

Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit altis-:
" Dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates,
" Quae regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius ergo
" Venimus et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes."
Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:
" Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,
" Riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis
" Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,
" Hoc superate jugum; et facili jam tramite sistam."
Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentes
Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.
At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
Inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras
Lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
Forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,
Fataque fortunasque virûm moresque manusque.
Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit,
Effusaeque genis lacrimae, et vox excidit ore:
" Venisti tandem, tuaque exspectata parenti
" Vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri,
" Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?
" Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum,
" Tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.
" Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum
" Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periclis!
" Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!"
Ille autem: " Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago,
" Saepius occurrens, haec limina tendere adegit.
" Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,
" Da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro."
Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum;
Ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,

Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta
Seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvae,
Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui praenatat, amnem.
Hunc circum innumerae gentes populique volabant;
Ac velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena
Floribus insidunt variis et candida circum
Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.
Horrescit visu subito causasque requirit
Inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,
Quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.
Tum pater Anchises: "Animae, quibus altera fato
"Corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam
"Securos latices et longa oblivia potant.
"Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,
"Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
"Quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta."—
"O pater, anne aliquas ad coelum hinc ire putandum est
"Sublimes animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti
"Corpora? Quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?"—
"Dicam equidem, nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo,"
Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.
"Principio coelum ac terras camposque liquentes,
"Lucentemque globum Lunae Titaniaque astra,
"Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus
"Mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.
"Inde hominum pecudumque genus vitaeque volantum,
"Et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.
"Igneus est ollis vigor et coelestis origo
"Seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant,
"Terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
"Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque
"Dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco. [auras
"Quin et supremo quum lumine vita reliquit,

" Non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
" Corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est
" Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.
" Ergo exercentur poenis, veterumque malorum
" Supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanes
" Suspensae ad ventos, aliis sub gurgite vasto
" Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni.
" Quisque suos patimur Manes: exinde per amplum
" Mittimur Elysium, et pauci laeta arva tenemus;
" Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe,
" Concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit
" Aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.
" Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,
" Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,
" Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant,
" Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti."
Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam
Conventus trahit in medios turbamque sonantem,
Et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine posset
Adversos legere et venientum discere vultus.
" Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quae deinde sequatur
" Gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,
" Illustres animas nostrumque in nomen ituras,
" Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.
" Ille, vides, pura juvenis qui nititur hasta,
" Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras
" Aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,
" Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles:
" Quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia conjux
" Educet silvis regem regumque parentem:
" Unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.
" Proximus ille Procas, Trojanae gloria gentis,
" Et Capys et Numitor, et qui te nomine reddet
" Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis

" Egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam.
" Qui juvenes! Quantas ostentant, adspice, vires!
" Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu.
" Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,
" Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
" Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque:
" Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.
" Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
" Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
" Educet. Viden', ut geminae stant vertice cristae,
" Et pater ipse suo superûm jam signat honore?
" En, hujus, nate, auspiciis illa inclyta Roma
" Imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,
" Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
" Felix prole virûm: qualis Berecyntia mater
" Invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes,
" Laeta deûm partu, centum complexa nepotes,
" Omnes coelicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.
" Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc adspice gentem
" Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli
" Progenies, magnum coeli ventura sub axem.
" Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis.
" Augustus Caesar, Divi genus: aurea condet
" Saecula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva
" Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
" Proferet imperium; jacet extra sidera tellus,
" Extra anni Solisque vias, ubi coelifer Atlas
" Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
" Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna
" Responsis horrent divûm et Maeotia tellus,
" Et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili.
" Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
" Fixerit aeripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
" Pacarit nemora et Lernam tremefecerit arcu;

" Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,
" Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigres.
" Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis,
" Aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?
" Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae,
" Sacra ferens? Nosco crines incanaque menta
" Regis Romani, primus qui legibus urbem
" Fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra
" Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,
" Otia qui rumpet patriae, residesque movebit
" Tullus in arma viros et jam desueta triumphis
" Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus,
" Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.
" Vis et Tarquinios reges animamque superbam
" Ultoris Bruti fascesque videre receptos?
" Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures
" Accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventes
" Ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,
" Infelix! Utcumque ferent ea facta minores,
" Vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.
" Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi
" Adspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum.
" Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
" Concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur
" Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
" Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt,
" Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci
" Descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois!
" Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,
" Neu patriae validas in viscera vertite vires;
" Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo,
" Projice tela manu, sanguis meus!
" Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho
" Victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis.

" Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenas,
" Ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,
" Ultus avos Trojae, templa et temerata Minervae.
" Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquat?
" Quis Gracchi genus, aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
" Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem
" Fabricium, vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?
" Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? Tu Maximus ille es,
" Unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.
" Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,
" Credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore vultus,
" Orabunt causas melius, coelique meatus
" Describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent;
" Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento:
" Hae tibi erunt artes, pacisque imponere morem,
" Parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos."
Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit:
" Adspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis
" Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!
" Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
" Sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,
" Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino."
Atque hic Aeneas una namque ire videbat
Egregium forma juvenem et fulgentibus armis,
Sed frons laeta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu:
" Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?
" Filius, anne aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum?
" Qui strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in ipso!
" Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra."
Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis:
" O gnate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum.
" Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra
" Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago
" Visa potens, superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.

" Quantos ille virûm magnam Mavortis ad urbem
" Campus aget gemitus ; vel quae, Tiberine, videbis
" Funera, quum tumulum praeterlabere recentem !
" Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos
" In tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam
" Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.
" Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello
" Dextera ! non illi se quisquam impune tulisset
" Obvius armato, seu quum pedes iret in hostem,
" Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
" Heu, miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,
" Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis ;
" Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis
" His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani
" Munere." Sic tota passim regione vagantur
Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.
Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,
Incenditque animum famae venientis amore ;
Exin bella viro memorat, quae deinde gerenda,
Laurentesque docet populos urbemque Latini,
Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.
Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur
Cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus Umbris ;
Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto,
Sed falsa ad coelum mittunt insomnia Manes.
His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam
Prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna ;
Ille viam secat ad naves sociosque revisit,
Tum se ad Caietae recto fert limite portum.
Ancora de prora jacitur ; stant litore puppes.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER SEPTIMUS.

Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneïa nutrix,
Aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti;
Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus, ossaque nomen
Hesperia in magna, si qua est ea gloria, signat.
At pius exsequiis Aeneas rite solutis,
Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt
Aequora, tendit iter velis portumque relinquit.
Adspirant aurae in noctem, nec candida cursus
Luna negat, splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.
Proxima Circaeae raduntur litora terrae,
Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos
Assiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis
Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,
Arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum,
Vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum,
Setigerique sues atque in praesepibus ursi
Saevire, ac formae magnorum ululare luporum:
Quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis
Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum.
Quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes,

Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent,
Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,
Atque fugam dedit et praeter vada fervida vexit.
Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et aethere ab alto
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis;
Quum venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit
Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.
Atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum
Prospicit: hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno,
Verticibus rapidis et multa flavus arena,
In mare prorumpit; variae circumque supraque
Assuetae ripis volucres et fluminis alveo
Aethera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.
Flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras
Imperat, et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.
Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,
Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
Quum primum Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,
Expediam, et primae revocabo exordia pugnae:
Tu vatem, tu, diva, mone! Dicam horrida bella,
Dicam acies actosque animis in funera reges,
Tyrrhenamque manum totamque sub arma coactam
Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi nascitur ordo;
Majus opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes
Jam senior longa placidas in pace regebat.
Hunc Fauno et nympha genitum Laurente Marica
Accipimus; Fauno Picus pater; isque parentem
Te, Saturne, refert; tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.
Filius huic, fato divûm, prolesque virilis
Nulla fuit, primaque oriens erepta juventa est.
Sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,
Jam matura viro, jam plenis nubilis annis.
Multi illam magno e Latio totaque petebant
Ausonia; petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes

Turnus, avis atavisque potens: quem regia conjux
Adjungi generum miro properabat amore;
Sed variis portenta deûm terroribus obstant.
Laurus erat tecti medio, in penetralibus altis,
Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos,
Quam pater inventam, primas quum conderet arces,
Ipse ferebatur Phoebo sacrasse Latinus,
Laurentesque ab ea nomen posuisse colonis.
Hujus apes summum densae-mirabile dictu!-
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans aethera vectae,
Obsedere apicem, et, pedibus per mutua nexis,
Examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.
Continuo vates "Externum cernimus" inquit
"Adventare virum, et partes petere agmen easdem
"Partibus ex îsdem, et summa dominarier arce."
Praeterea, castis adolet dum altaria taedis,
Ut juxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,
Visa-nefas!-longis comprendere crinibus ignem,
Atque omnem ornatum flamma crepitante cremari,
Regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam,
Insignem gemmis; tum fumida lumine fulvo
Involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.
Id vero horrendum ac visu mirabile ferri:
Namque fore illustrem fama fatisque canebant
Ipsam, sed populo magnum portendere bellum.
At rex sollicitus monstris, oracula Fauni,
Fatidici genitoris, adit, lucosque sub alta
Consulit Albunea, nemorum quae maxima sacro
Fonte sonat, saevamque exhalat opaca mephitim.
Hinc Italae gentes omnisque Oenotria tellus
In dubiis responsa petunt. Huc dona sacerdos
Quum tulit, et caesarum ovium sub nocte silenti
Pellibus incubuit stratis, somnosque petivit;
Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,

Et varias audit voces, fruiturque deorum
Colloquio, atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.
Hic et tunc pater ipse petens responsa Latinus
Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentes,
Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat
Velleribus: subita ex alto vox reddita luco est:
"Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis,
" O mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis:
" Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum
" Nomen in astra ferant, quorumque ab stirpe nepotes
" Omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens
" Adspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt."
Haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti
Nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus;
Sed circum late volitans jam Fama per urbes
Ausonias tulerat, quum Laomedontia pubes
Gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem.
Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus
Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae,
Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam
Subjiciunt epulis-sic Jupiter ipse monebat-,
Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.
Consumtis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi
Et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem
Fatalis crusti, patulis nec parcere quadris;
" Heus! etiam mensas consumimus?" inquit Iulus,—
Nec plura alludens. Ea vox audita laborum
Prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore
Eripuit pater ac stupefactus numine pressit.
Continuo " Salve fatis mihi debita tellus,
" Vosque" ait "o fidi Trojae salvete Penates!
" Hic domus, haec patria est: genitor mihi talia-namque
" Nunc repeto-Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit.

" ' Quum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum
" ' Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas,
" ' Tum sperare domos defessus, ibique memento
" ' Prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.' "
" Haec erat illa fames ; haec nos suprema manebat,
" Exitiis positura modum.
" Quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis,
" Quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,
" Vestigemus, et a portu diversa petamus.
" Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate
" Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis."
Sic deinde effatus frondenti tempora ramo
Implicat, et Geniumque loci primamque deorum
Tellurem nymphasque et adhuc ignota precatur
Flumina, tum Noctem Noctisque orientia signa
Idaeumque Jovem Phrygiamque ex ordine matrem
Invocat, et duplices Coeloque Ereboque parentes.
Hic pater omnipotens ter coelo clarus ab alto
Intonuit, radiisque ardentem lucis et auro
Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab aethere nubem.
Diditur hic subito Trojana per agmina rumor,
Advenisse diem, quo debita moenia condant ;
Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno
Crateras laeti statuunt et vina coronant.
Postera quum prima lustrabat lampade terras
Orta dies ; urbem et fines et litora gentis
Diversi explorant : haec fontis stagna Numici,
Hunc Thybrim fluvium, hic fortes habitare Latinos.
Tum satus Anchisa delectos ordine ab omni
Centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes,
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teucris.
Haud mora, festinant jussi rapidisque feruntur
Passibus. Ipse humili designat moenia fossa,

Moliturque locum, primasque in litore sedes
Castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere cingit.
Jamque iter emensi, turres ac tecta Latinorum
Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque subibant:
Ante urbem pueri et primaevo flore juventus
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus,
Aut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis
Spicula contorquent, cursuque ictuque lacessunt;
Quum praevectus equo longaevi regis ad aures
Nuntius ingentes ignota in veste reportat
Advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari
Imperat, et solio medius consedit avito.
Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis,
Urbe fuit summa, Laurentis regia Pici,
Horrendum silvis et religione parentum.
Hic sceptra accipere et primos attollere fasces
Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum,
Hae sacris sedes epulis; hic ariete caeso
Perpetuis soliti patres considere mensis.
Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
Antiqua e cedro, Italusque, paterque Sabinus,
Vitisator curvam servans sub imagine falcem,
Saturnusque senex, Janique bifrontis imago,
Vestibulo adstabant, aliique ab origine reges,
Martia qui ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.
Multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma,
Captivi pendent currus, curvaeque secures
Et cristae capitum, et portarum ingentia claustra,
Spiculaque clipeique ereptaque rostra carinis.
Ipse Quirinali lituo parvaque sedebat
Succinctus trabea, laevaque ancile gerebat
Picus, equûm domitor; quem capta cupidine conjux,
Aurea percussum virga versumque venenis,
Fecit avem Circe, sparsitque coloribus alas.

Tali intus templo divûm patriaque Latinus
Sede sedens Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit,
Atque haec ingressis placido prior edidit ore :
" Dicite, Dardanidae-neque enim nescimus et urbem
" Et genus, auditique advertitis aequore cursum-,
" Quid petitis ? quae causa rates aut cujus egentes
" Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada caerula vexit ?
" Sive errore viae, seu tempestatibus acti-
" Qualia multa mari nautae patiuntur in alto-
" Fluminis intrastis ripas portuque sedetis ;
" Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorate Latinos
" Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus aequam,
" Sponte sua veterisque dei se more tenentem.
" Atque equidem memini-fama est obscurior annis-
" Auruncos ita ferre senes, his ortus ut agris
" Dardanus Idaeas Phrygiae penetrarit ad urbes
" Threïciamque Samon, quae nunc Samothracia fertur.
" Hinc illum, Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede profectum,
" Aurea nunc solio stellantis regia coeli
" Accipit, et numerum divorum altaribus addit.'
Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus :
" Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos
" Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris,
" Nec sidus regione viae litusve fefellit ;
" Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
" Afferimur, pulsi regnis, quae maxima quondam
" Extremo veniens Sol adspiciebat Olympo.
" Ab Jove principium generis : Jove Dardana pubes
" Gaudet avo ; rex ipse Jovis de gente suprema,
" Troïus Aeneas, tua nos ad limina misit.
" Quanta per Idaeos saevis effusa Mycenis
" Tempestas ierit campos, quibus actus uterque
" Europae atque Asiae fatis concurrerit orbis,
" Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso

" Submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum
" Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.
" Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per aequora vecti
" Dis sedem exiguam patriis litusque rogamus
" Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.
" Non erimus regno indecores ; nec vestra feretur
" Fama levis, tantique abolescet gratia facti ;
" Nec Trojam Ausonios gremio excepisse pigebit.
" Fata per Aeneae juro dextramque potentem,
" Sive fide seu quis bello est expertus et armis :
" Multi nos populi, multae-ne temne, quod ultro
" Praeferimus manibus vittas ac verba precantia-
" Et petiere sibi et voluere adjungere gentes ;
" Sed nos fata deûm vestras exquirere terras
" Imperiis egere suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus :
" Huc repetit ; jussisque ingentibus urget Apollo
" Tyrrhenum ad Thybrim et fontis vada sacra Numicî.
" Dat tibi praeterea fortunae parva prioris
" Munera, reliquias Troja ex ardente receptas.
" Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras ;
" Hoc Priami gestamen erat, quum jura vocatis
" More daret populis, sceptrumque, sacerque tiaras,
" Iliadumque labor vestes."
Talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus
Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis haeret,
Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem
Picta movet, nec sceptra movent Priameïa tantum,
Quantum in connubio natae thalamoque moratur,
Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem.
Hunc illum fatis externa ab sede profectum
Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari
Auspiciis ; huic progeniem virtute futuram
Egregiam, et totum quae viribus occupet orbem.
Tandem laetus ait : " Dî nostra incepta secundent

" Auguriumque suum ! Dabitur, Trojane, quod optas,
" Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,
" Divitis uber agri Trojaeve opulentia deerit.
" Ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupido est,
" Si jungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,
" Adveniat, vultus neve exhorrescat amicos :
" Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
" Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte.
" Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostrae
" Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima coelo
" Monstra sinunt : generos externis affore ab oris,
" Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum
" Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata
" Et reor et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto."
Haec effatus, equos numero pater eligit omni-
Stabant ter centum nitidi in praesepibus altis-:
Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci
Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis-
Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent ;
Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum- ;
Absenti Aeneae currum geminosque jugales
Semine ab aetherio, spirantes naribus ignem,
Illorum de gente, patri quos daedala Circe
Supposita de matre nothos furata creavit.
Talibus Aeneadae donis dictisque Latini
Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant.
Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis
Saeva Jovis conjux, aurasque invecta tenebat ;
Et laetum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe
Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.
Moliri jam tecta videt, jam fidere terrae ;
Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore ;
Tum quassans caput, haec effundit pectore dicta :
" Heu stirpem invisam et fatis contraria nostris

" Fata Phrygum! num Sigeis occumbere campis,
" Num capti potuere capi? num incensa cremavit
" Troja viros? Medias acies mediosque per ignes
" Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
" Fessa jacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi.—
" Quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas
" Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto.
" Absumtae in Teucros vires coelique marisque.
" Quid Syrtes aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis
" Profuit? Optato conduntur Thybridis alveo,
" Securi pelagi atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
" Immanem Lapithum valuit; concessit in iras
" Ipse deûm antiquam genitor Calydona Dianae: [tem?
" Quod scelus aut Lapithas tantum, aut Calydona meren-
" Ast ego, magna Jovis conjux, nil linquere inausum
" Quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,
" Vincor ab Aenea! Quod si mea numina non sunt [quam est.
" Magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod us-
" Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.
" Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
" Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjux;
" At trahere atque moras tantis licet addere rebus,
" At licet amborum populos exscindere regum.
" Hac gener atque socer coëant mercede suorum.
" Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo,
" Et Bellona manet te pronuba. Nec face tantum
" Cisseis praegnans ignes enixa jugales;
" Quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter,
" Funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae.
Haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit.
Luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum
Infernisque ciet tenebris, cui tristia bella
Iraeque insidiaeque et crimina noxia cordi.
Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores

Tartareae monstrum: tot sese vertit in ora,
Tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur:
" Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,
" Hanc operam, ne noster honos infractave cedat
" Fama loco, neu connubiis ambire Latinum
" Aeneadae possint Italosve obsidere fines.
" Tu potes unanimos armare in proelia fratres,
" Atque odiis versare domos, tu verbera tectis
" Funereasque inferre faces; tibi nomina mille,
" Mille nocendi artes: fecundum concute pectus,
" Disjice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli;
" Arma velit poscatque simul rapiatque juventus!"
Exin Gorgoneis Allecto infecta venenis
Principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni
Celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatae,
Quam super adventu Teucrûm Turnique hymenaeis
Femineae ardentem curaeque iraeque coquebant.
Huic dea caeruleis unum de crinibus anguem
Conjicit, inque sinum praecordia ad intima subdit,
Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.
Ille, inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus,
Volvitur attactu nullo fallitque furentem,
Vipeream inspirans animam: fit tortile collo
Aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vittae,
Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno
Pertentat sensus, atque ossibus implicat ignem,
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam;
Mollius et solito matrum de more loquuta est,
Multa super natae lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis:
" Exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
" O genitor, nec te miseret gnataeque tuique,
" Nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet

" Perfidus, alta petens abducta virgine praedo ?
" At non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedaemona pastor,
" Ledaeamque Helenam Trojanas vexit ad urbes !
" Quid tua sancta fides ? quid cura antiqua tuorum,
" Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno ?
" Si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis,
" Idque sedet, Faunique premunt te jussa parentis :
" Omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris
" Dissidet, externam reor, et sic dicere divos.
" Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,
" Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae."
His ubi nequidquam dictis experta Latinum
Contra stare videt, penitusque in viscera lapsum
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat ;
Tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem :
Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,
Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
Intenti ludo exercent : ille actus habena
Curvatis fertur spatiis ; stupet inscia supra
Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum ;
Dant animos plagae. Non cursu segnior illo
Per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces.
Quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi,
Majus adorta nefas majoremque orsa furorem,
Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit,
Quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur,
Evoe Bacche fremens, solum te virgine dignum
Vociferans : etenim molles tibi sumere thyrsos,
Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.
Fama volat, furiisque accensas pectore matres
Idem omnes simul ardor agit nova quaerere tecta.
Deseruere domos ; ventis dant colla comasque.
Ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent,

Pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas.
Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
Sustinet, ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos,
Sanguineam torquens aciem, torvumque repente
Clamat: "Io matres, audite, ubi quaeque, Latinae!
"Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatae
"Gratia, si juris materni cura remordet;
"Solvite crinales vittas, capite orgia mecum!"
Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,
Reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi.
Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores,
Consiliumque omnemque domum vertisse Latini;
Protenus hinc fuscis tristis dea tollitur alis
Audacis Rutuli ad muros,-quam dicitur urbem
Acrisioneis Danaë fundasse colonis,-
Praecipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardea quondam
Dictus avis: et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen;
Sed fortuna fuit. Tectis hic Turnus in altis
Jam mediam nigra carpebat nocte quietem:
Allecto torvam faciem et furialia membra
Exuit; in vultus sese transformat aniles,
Et frontem obscenam rugis arat; induit albos
Cum vitta crines, tum ramum innectit olivae;
Fit Calybe Junonis anus templique sacerdos,
Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert:
"Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores,
"Et tua Dardaniis transscribi sceptra colonis?
"Rex tibi conjugium et quaesitas sanguine dotes
"Abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres.
"I nunc, ingratis offer te, irrise, periclis;
"Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.
"Haec adeo tibi me, placida quum nocte jaceres,
"Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.
"Quare age, et armari pubem portisque moveri

"Laetus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro
" Consedere, duces pictasque exure carinas.
" Coelestum vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus,
" Ni dare conjugium et dicto parere fatetur,
" Sentiat et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis."
Hic juvenis, vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim
Ore refert: " Classes invectas Thybridis undam,
" Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius aures-
" Ne tantos mihi finge metus-, nec regia Juno
" Immemor est nostri;
" Sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus,
" O mater, curis nequidquam exercet, et arma
" Regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.
" Cura tibi divûm effigies et templa tueri;
" Bella viri pacemque gerant, quîs bella gerenda."
Talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras.
At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus;
Deriguere oculi: tot Erinys sibilat hydris,
Tantaque se facies aperit. Tum flammea torquens
Lumina, cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura
Repulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues,
Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque haec addidit ore:
" En, ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus
" Arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit-
" Respice ad haec-, adsum dirarum ab sede sororum;
" Bella manu letumque gero."
Sic effata, facem juveni conjecit, et atro
Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore taedas.
Olli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus
Perfundit toto proruptus corpore sudor.
Arma amens fremit, arma toro tectisque requirit.
Saevit amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli,
Ira super: magno veluti quum flamma sonore
Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aheni,

Exsultantque aestu latices, furit intus aquai
Fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis,
Nec jam se capit unda, volat vapor ater ad auras.
Ergo iter ad regem polluta pace Latinum
Indicit primis juvenum, et jubet arma parari,
Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem:
Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque.
Haec ubi dicta dedit, divosque in vota vocavit;
Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma:
Hunc decus egregium formae movet atque juventae,
Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.
Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet,
Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis,
Arte nova speculata locum, quo litore pulcher
Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus.
Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
Objicit, et noto nares contingit odore,
Ut cervum ardentes agerent: quae prima laborum
Causa fuit, belloque animos accendit agrestes.
Cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,
Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
Nutribant Tyrrheusque pater, cui regia parent
Armenta et lati custodia credita campi.
Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia cura
Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis,
Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.
Ille, manum patiens mensaeque assuetus herili,
Errabat silvis, rursusque ad limina nota
Ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat.
Hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli
Commovere canes, fluvio quum forte secundo
Deflueret ripaque aestus viridante levaret.
Ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,
Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu;

Nec dextrae erranti deus afuit, actaque multo
Perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit arundo.
Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit,
Successitque gemens stabulis, questuque cruentus
Atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat.
Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
Auxilium vocat et duros conclamat agrestes.
Olli-pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis-
Improvisi adsunt, hic torre armatus obusto,
Stipitis hic gravidi nodis: quod cuique repertum
Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrheus,
Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis
Scindebat, rapta spirans immane securi.
At saeva e speculis tempus dea nacta nocendi,
Ardua tecta petit stabuli, et de culmine summo
Pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo
Tartaream intendit vocem: qua protenus omne
Contremuit nemus et silvae insonuere profundae;
Audiit et Triviae longe lacus, audiit amnis
Sulfurea Nar albus aqua, fontesque Velini;
Et trepidae matres pressere ad pectora natos.
Tum vero ad vocem celeres, qua buccina signum
Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis
Indomiti agricolae; nec non et Troïa pubes
Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.
Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agresti
Stipitibus duris agitur sudibusve praeustis;
Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque late
Horrescit strictis seges ensibus, aeraque fulgent
Sole lacessita et lucem sub nubila jactant:
Fluctus uti primo coepit quum albescere ponto,
Paullatim sese tollit mare et altius undas
Erigit, inde imo consurgit ad aethera fundo.
Hic juvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagitta,

Natorum Tyrrhei fuerat qui maximus, Almo
Sternitur: haesit enim sub gutture vulnus, et udae
Vocis iter tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.
Corpora multa virûm circa, seniorque Galaesus,
Dum paci medium se offert, justissimus unus
Qui fuit Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis:
Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant
Armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.
Atque ea per campos aequo dum Marte geruntur,
Promissi dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum
Imbuit et primae commisit funera pugnae,
Deserit Hesperiam, et, coeli conversa per auras,
Junonem victrix affatur voce superbâ:
" En perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi!
" Dic, in amicitiam coëant et foedera jungant!
" Quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros,
" Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas:
" Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,
" Accendamque animos insani Martis amore,
" Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per agros."
Tum contra Juno: " Terrorum et fraudis abunde est.
" Stant belli causae; pugnatur comminus armis;
" Quae fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit arma.
" Talia conjugia et tales celebrent hymenaeos
" Egregium Veneris genus et rex ipse Latinus.
" Te super aetherias errare licentius auras,
" Haud pater ille velit, summi regnator Olympi.
" Cede locis. Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum est,
" Ipsa regam." Tales dederat Saturnia voces;
Illa autem attollit stridentes anguibus alas,
Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.
Est locus Italiae medio sub montibus altis,
Nobilis et fama multis memoratus in oris,
Amsancti valles; densis hunc frondibus atrum

Urget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus
Dat sonitum saxis et torto vertice torrens.
Hic specus horrendum et saevi spiracula Ditis
Monstrantur, ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago
Pestiferas aperit fauces: quîs condita Erinys,
Invisum numen, terras coelumque levabat.
Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello
Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem
Pastorum ex acie numerus, caesosque reportant
Almonem puerum foedatique ora Galaesi,
Implorantque deos, obtestanturque Latinum.
Turnus adest, medioque in crimine caedis et igni
Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari,
Stirpem admisceri Phrygiam, se limine pelli.
Tum, quorum attonitae Baccho nemora avia matres
Insultant thiasis-neque enim leve nomen Amatae-,
Undique collecti coëunt, Martemque fatigant.
Ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,
Contra fata deûm, perverso numine poscunt;
Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini.
Ille, velut pelagi rupes immota, resistit,
Ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,
Quae sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,
Mole tenet: scopuli nequidquam et spumea circum
Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga.
Verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas
Consilium, et saevae nutu Junonis eunt res;
Multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanes,
"Frangimur heu fatis" inquit "ferimurque procella!
"Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas,
"O miseri. Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit
"Supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.
"Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus;
"Funere felici spolior." Nec plura locutus

Sepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas.
Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protenus urbes
Albanae coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum
Roma colit, quum prima movent in proelia Martem,
Sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum
Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad Indos
Auroramque sequi Parthosque reposcere signa.
Sunt geminae Belli portae-sic nomine dicunt-
Religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis;
Centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri
Robora, nec custos absistit limine Janus:
Has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae,
Ipse, Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino
Insignis, reserat stridentia limina consul;
Ipse vocat pugnas, sequitur tum cetera pubes,
Aereaque adsensu conspirant cornua rauco.
Hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus
More jubebatur, tristesque recludere portas.
Abstinuit tactu pater, aversusque refugit
Foeda ministeria, et caecis se condidit umbris.
Tum regina deûm, coelo delapsa, morantes
Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso
Belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postes.
Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante:
Pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis
Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt.
Pars leves clipeos et spicula lucida tergent
Arvina pingui, subiguntque in cote secures;
Signaque ferre juvat, sonitusque audire tubarûm.
Quinque adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes
Tela novant, Atina potens, Tiburque superbum,
Ardea, Crustumerique, et turrigerae Antemnae.
Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas
Umbonum crates; alii thoracas ahenos

Aut leves ocreas lento ducunt argento :
Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri
Cessit amor; recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.
Classica jamque sonant, it bello tessera signum.
Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit, ille frementes
Ad juga cogit equos, clipeumque auroque trilicem
Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense.
Pandite nunc Helicona, deae, cantusque movete,
Qui bello exciti reges, quae quemque secutae
Complerint campos acies, quibus Itala jam tum
Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis:
Et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis;
Ad nos vix tenuis famae perlabitur aura.
Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris
Contemtor divûm Mezentius, agminaque armat.
Filius huic juxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit excepto Laurentis corpore Turni;
Lausus, equûm domitor debellatorque ferarum,
Ducit Agyllina nequidquam ex urbe secutos
Mille viros, dignus, patriis qui laetior esset
Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.
Post hos insignem palma per gramina currum
Victoresque ostentat equos satus Hercule pulchro
Pulcher Aventinus, clipeoque insigne paternum
Centum angues cinctamque gerit serpentibus Hydram:
Collis Aventini silva quem Rhea sacerdos
Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit oras,
Mixta deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor
Geryone exstincto Tirynthius attigit arva,
Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.
Pila manu saevosque gerunt in bella dolones,
Et tereti pugnant mucrone veruque Sabello.
Ipse pedes, tegumen torquens immane leonis,
Terribili impexum seta cum dentibus albis,

Indutus capiti, sic regia tecta subibat,
Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.
Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia moenia linquunt,
Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,
Catillusque acerque Coras, Argiva juventus,
Et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur,
Ceu duo nubigenae quum vertice montis ab alto
Descendunt Centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem
Linquentes cursu rapido; dat euntibus ingens
Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.
Nec Praenestinae fundator defuit urbis,
Vulcano genitum pecora inter agrestia regem
Inventumque focis omnis quem credidit aetas,
Caeculus. Hunc legio late comitatur agrestis,
Quique altum Praeneste viri, quique arva Gabinae
Junonis gelidumque Anienem et roscida rivis
Hernica saxa colunt; quos dives Anagnia pascit,
Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma,
Nec clipei currusve sonant: pars maxima glandes
Liventis plumbi spargit; pars spicula gestat
Bina manu; fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros
Tegmen habent capiti; vestigia nuda sinistri
Instituere pedis, crudus tegit altera pero.
At Messapus, equûm domitor, Neptunia proles,
Quem neque fas igni cuiquam nec sternere ferro,
Jam pridem resides populos desuetaque bello
Agmina in arma vocat subito, ferrumque retractat.
Hi Fescenninas acies Aequosque Faliscos,
Hi Soractis habent arces Flaviniaque arva
Et Cimini cum monte lacum lucosque Capenos.
Ibant aequati numero, regemque canebant:
Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni,
Quum sese e pastu referunt et longa canoros
Dant per colla modos; sonat amnis et Asia longe

Pulsa palus.
Nec quisquam aeratas acies ex agmine tanto
Misceri putet, aëriam sed gurgite ab alto
Urgeri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem.
Ecce Sabinorum prisco de sanguine magnum
Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis instar,
Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.
Una ingens Amiterna cohors priscique Quirites,
Ereti manus omnis oliviferaeque Mutuscae,
Qui Nomentum urbem, qui rosea rura Velini,
Qui Tetricae horrentes rupes montemque Severum
Casperiamque colunt Forulosque et flumen Himellae,
Qui Thybrim Fabarimque bibunt, quos frigida misit
Nursia, et Hortinae classes populique Latini,
Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen:
Quam multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,
Saevus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis,
Vel quum sole novo densae torrentur aristae
Aut Hermi campo aut Lyciae flaventibus arvis.
Scuta sonant, pulsuque pedum conterrita tellus.
Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hostis,
Curru jungit Halaesus equos, Turnoque feroces
Mille rapit populos, vertunt felicia Baccho
Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis
Aurunci misere patres Sidicinaque juxta
Aequora, quique Cales linquunt, amnisque vadosi
Accola Vulturni, pariterque Saticulus asper
Oscorumque manus. Teretès sunt aclydes illis
Tela; sed haec lento mos est aptare flagello.
Laevas caetra tegit; falcati comminus enses.
Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis,
Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebethide nympha
Fertur, Teleboûm Capreas quum regna teneret,

Jam senior; patriis sed non et filius arvis
Contentus, late jam tum dicione premebat
Sarrastes populos, et quae rigat aequora Sarnus,
Quique Rufras Batulumque tenent atque arva Celennae,
Et quos maliferae despectant moenia Abellae:
Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias;
Tegmina quis capitum raptus de subere cortex,
Aerataeque micant peltae, micat aereus ensis.
Et te montosae misere in proelia Nersae,
Ufens, insignem fama et felicibus armis:
Horrida praecipue cui gens assuetaque multo
Venatu nemorum, duris Aequicula glebis.
Armati terram exercent, semperque recentes
Convectare juvat praedas et vivere rapto.
Quin et Marruvia venit de gente sacerdos,
Fronde super galeam et felici comtus oliva,
Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro,
Viperĕo generi et graviter spirantibus hydris
Spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat,
Mulcebatque iras et morsus arte levabat.
Sed non Dardaniae medicari cuspidis ictum
Evaluit, neque eum juvere in vulnera cantus
Somniferi et Marsis quaesitae montibus herbae.
Te nemus Anguitiae, vitrea te Fucinus unda,
Te liquidi flevere lacus.
Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello,
Virbius, insignem quem mater Aricia misit,
Eductum Egeriae lucis humentia circum
Litora, pinguis ubi et placabĭlis ara Dianae.
Namque ferunt fama Hippolytum, postquam arte novercae
Occiderit patriasque explerit sanguine poenas
Turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus
Aetheria et superas coeli venisse sub auras,
Paeoniis revocatum herbis et amore Dianae.

Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris
Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitae,
Ipse repertorem medicinae talis et artis
Fulmine Phoebigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas.
At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit
Sedibus, et nymphae Egeriae nemorique relegat,
Solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis aevum
Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.
Unde etiam templo Triviae lucisque sacratis
Cornipedes arcentur equi, quod litore currum
Et juvenem monstris pavidi effudere marinis.
Filius ardentes haud secius aequore campi
Exercebat equos, curruque in bella ruebat.
Ipse inter primos praestanti corpore Turnus
Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est:
Cui triplici crinita juba galea alta Chimaeram
Sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignes:
Tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis,
Quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae;
At levem clipeum sublatis cornibus Io
Auro insignibat, jam setis obsita, jam bos,
Argumentum ingens, et custos virginis Argus,
Caelataque amnem fundens pater Inachus urna.
Insequitur nimbus peditum, clipeataque totis
Agmina densentur campis, Argivaque pubes
Auruncaeque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani,
Et Sacranae acies, et picti scuta Labici:
Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos sacrumque Numici
Litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere colles
Circaeumque jugum; quis Jupiter Anxurus arvis
Praesidet et viridi gaudens Feronia luco;
Qua Saturae jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas
Quaerit iter valles atque in mare conditur Ufens.
Hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla,

Agmen agens equitum et florentes aere catervas,
Bellatrix, non illa colo calathisve Minervae
Femineas assueta manus, sed proelia virgo
Dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.
Illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret
Gramina, nec teneras cursu laesisset aristas;
Vel mare per medium, fluctu suspensa tumenti,
Ferret iter, celeres nec tingueret aequore plantas.
Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa juventus
Turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,
Attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro
Velet honos leves humeros, ut fibula crinem
Auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram
Et pastoralem praefixa cuspide myrtum.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER OCTAVUS.

Ut belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
Extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu,
Utque acres concussit equos, utque impulit arma;
Extemplo turbati animi, simul omne tumultu
Conjurat trepido Latium, saevitque juventus
Effera. Ductores primi, Messapus et Ufens
Contemtorque deûm Mezentius, undique cogunt
Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros.
Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
Qui petat auxilium, et, Latio consistere Teucros,
Advectum Aenean classi victosque Penates
Inferre, et fatis regem sè dicere posci,
Edoceat, multasque viro se adjungere gentes
Dardanio, et late Latio increbrescere nomen.
Quid struat his coeptis, quem, si Fortuna sequatur,
Eventum pugnae cupiat, manifestius ipsi,
Quam Turno regi aut regi apparere Latino.
Talia per Latium. Quae Laomedontius heros
Cuncta videns magno curarum fluctuat aestu,
Atque animum nunc huc celerem nunc dividit illuc,
In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat:

Sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen ahenis
Sole repercussum, aut radiantis imagine Lunae,
Omnia pervolitat late loca, jamque sub auras
Erigitur summique ferit laquearia tecti.
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat:
Quum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe
Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
Procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem.
Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno
Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
Visus-eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
Carbasus, et crines umbrosa tegebat arundo-,
Tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis:
" O sate gente deûm, Trojanam ex hostibus urbem
" Qui revehis nobis, aeternaque Pergama servas,
" Exspectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,
" Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, Penates,
" Neu belli terrere minis: tumor omnis et irae
" Concessere deûm;
" Jamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,
" Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
" Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit,
" Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati.
" Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum:
" Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
" Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
" Haud incerta cano. Nunc qua ratione, quod instat,
" Expedias victor, paucis-adverte-docebo.
" Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,
" Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
" Delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem,
" Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum:
" Hi bellum assidue ducunt cum gente Latina:

" Hos castris adhibe socios, et foedera junge.
" Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,
" Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.
" Surge age, nate dea, primisque cadentibus astris
" Junoni fer rite preces, iramque minasque
" Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
" Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
" Stringentem ripas et pinguia culta secantem,
" Caeruleus Thybris, coelo gratissimus amnis.
" Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus, exit."
Dixit, deinde lacu Fluvius se condidit alto,
Ima petens; nox Aenean somnusque reliquit.
Surgit et, aetherii spectans orientia solis
Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis
Sustinet, ac tales effundit ad aethera voces:
" Nymphae, Laurentes nymphae, genus amnibus unde est,
" Tuque, o Thybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,
" Accipite Aenean et tandem arcete periclis!
" Quo te cumque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra
" Fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis,
" Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,
" Corniger Hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum.
" Adsis o tantum, et propius tua numina firmes!"
Sic memorat, geminasque legit de classe biremes,
Remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis.
Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum,
Candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo
Procubuit viridique in litore conspicitur sus:
Quam pius Aeneas tibi enim, tibi, maxima Juno,
Mactat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram.
Thybris ea fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem
Leniit, et tacita refluens ita substitit unda,
Mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis
Sterneret aequor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.

Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo ;
Labitur uncta vadis abies, mirantur et undae,
Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longe
Scuta virûm fluvio, pictasque innare carinas.
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,
Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur
Arboribus, viridesque secant placido aequore silvas.
Sol medium coeli conscenderat igneus orbem,
Quum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum
Tecta vident, quæ nunc Romana potentia coelo
Aequavit, tunc res inopes Evandrus habebat.
Ocius advertunt proras, urbique propinquant.
Forte die solemnem illo rex Arcas honorem
Amphitryoniadae magno divisque ferebat
Ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius una,
Una omnes juvenum primi pauperque senatus
Tura dabant, tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras.
Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum
Allabi nemus et tacitis incumbere remis ;
Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis
Consurgunt mensis. Audax quos rumpere Pallas
Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse,
Et procul e tumulo " Juvenes, quae causa subegit
" Ignotas tentare vias ? Quo tenditis ? " inquit.
" Qui genus ? Unde domo ? Pacemne huc fertis, an arma ?"
Tum pater Aeneas puppi sic fatur ab alta,
Paciferaeque manu ramum praetendit olivae :
" Trojugenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
" Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.
" Evandrum petimus. Ferte haec et dicite, lectos
" Dardaniae venisse duces, socia arma rogantes."
Obstupuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas ;
" Egredere o quicumque es " ait " coramque parentem
" Alloquere, ac nostris succede penatibus hospes ! "

Excepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhaesit.
Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt.
Tum regem Aeneas dictis affatur amicis:
" Optime Grajugenûm, cui me fortuna precari
" Et vitta comtos voluit praetendere ramos,
" Non equidem extimui, Danaûm quod ductor et Arcas,
" Quodque ab stirpe fores geminis conjunctus Atridis;
" Sed mea me virtus et sancta oracula divûm,
" Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
" Conjunxere tibi, et fatis egere volentem.
" Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,
" Electra, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus,
" Advehitur Teucros; Electram maximus Atlas
" Edidit, aetherios humero qui sustinet orbes.
" Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
" Cyllenae gelido conceptum vertice fudit;
" At Maiam, auditis si quidquam credimus, Atlas,
" Idem Atlas generat, coeli qui sidera tollit.
" Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.
" His fretus, non legatos neque prima per artem
" Tentamenta tui pepigi; me, me ipse meumque
" Objeci caput, et supplex ad limina veni.
" Gens eadem, quae te, crudeli Daunia bello
" Insequitur: nos si pellant, nihil afore credunt,
" Quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub juga mittant,
" Et mare, quod supra, teneant, quodque alluit infra.
" Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello
" Pectora, sunt animi et rebus spectata juventus."
Dixerat Aeneas. Ille os oculosque loquentis
Jam dudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus;
Tum sic pauca refert: " Ut te, fortissime Teucrûm,
" Accipio agnoscoque libens! ut verba parentis
" Et vocem Anchisae magni vultumque recordor!
" Nam memini Hesionae visentem regna sororis

" Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
" Protenus Arcadiae gelidos invisere fines.
" Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juventas,
" Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
" Laomedontiaden; sed cunctis altior ibat
" Anchises. Mihi mens juvenali ardebat amore
" Compellare virum, et dextrae conjungere dextram.
" Accessi, et cupidus Phenei sub moenia duxi.
" Ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas
" Discedens chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,
" Frenaque bina, meus quae nunc habet, aurea, Pallas.
" Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta est mihi foedere dextra,
" Et, lux quum primum terris se crastina reddet,
" Auxilio laetos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.
" Interea sacra haec, quando huc venistis amici,
" Annua, quae differre nefas, celebrate faventes
" Nobiscum, et jam nunc sociorum assuescite mensis."
Haec ubi dicta, dapes jubet et sublata reponi
Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili,
Praecipuumque toro et villosi pelle leonis
Accipit Aenean solioque invitat acerno.
Tum lecti juvenes certatim araeque sacerdos
Viscera tosta ferunt taurorum, onerantque canistris
Dona laboratae Cereris; Bacchumque ministrant.
Vescitur Aeneas, simul et Trojana juventus,
Perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.
Postquam exemta fames et amor compressus edendi,
Rex Evandrus ait: " Non haec solemnia nobis,
" Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram
" Vana superstitio veterumque ignara deorum
" Imposuit; saevis, hospes Trojane, periclis
" Servati facimus, meritosque novamus honores.
" Jam primum saxis suspensam hanc adspice rupem:
" Disjectae procul ut moles, desertaque montis

" Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.
" Hic spelunca fuit, vasto submota recessu,
" Semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,
" Solis inaccessam radiis; semperque recenti
" Caede tepebat humus, foribusque affixa superbis
" Ora virûm tristi pendebant pallida tabo.
" Huic monstro Vulcanus erat pater: illius atros
" Ore vomens ignes, magna se mole ferebat.
" Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus aetas
" Auxilium adventumque dei. Nam maximus ultor,
" Tergemini nece Geryonae spoliisque superbus,
" Alcides aderat, taurosque hac victor agebat
" Ingentes; vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.
" At furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum
" Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,
" Quatuor a stabulis praestanti corpore tauros
" Avertit, totidem forma superante juvencas.
" Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,
" Cauda in speluncam tractos versisque viarum
" Indiciis raptos, saxo occultabat opaco.
" Quaerenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.
" Interea, quum jam stabulis saturata moveret
" Amphitryoniades armenta abitumque pararet,
" Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis
" Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.
" Reddidit una boum vocem, vastoque sub antro
" Mugiit, et Caci spem custodita fefellit.
" Hic vero Alcidae furiis exarserat atro
" Felle dolor: rapit arma manu nodisque gravatum
" Robur, et aërii cursu petit ardua montis.
" Tum primum nostri Cacum videre timentem
" Turbatumque oculis. Fugit ilicet ocior Euro,
" Speluncamque petit: pedibus timor addidit alas.
" Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catenis

" Dejecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paterna
" Pendebat, fultosque emuniit objice postes;
" Ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius, omnemque
" Accessum lustrans huc ora ferebat et illuc,
" Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum fervidus ira
" Lustrat Aventini montem, ter saxea tentat
" Limina nequidquam, ter fessus valle resedit.
" Stabat acuta silex, praecisis undique saxis
" Speluncae dorso insurgens, altissima visu,
" Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum:
" Hanc, ut prona jugo laevum incumbebat ad amnem,
" Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et imis
" Avulsam solvit radicibus, inde repente
" Impulit; impulsu quo maximus intonat aether,
" Dissultant ripae refluitque exterritus amnis.
" At specus et Caci detecta apparuit ingens
" Regia, et umbrosae penitus patuere cavernae,
" Non secus, ac si qua penitus vi terra dehiscens
" Infernas reseret sedes et regna recludat
" Pallida, dis invisa, superque immane barathrum
" Cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine Manes.
" Ergo insperata deprensum in luce repente,
" Inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem,
" Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma
" Advocat, et ramis vastisque molaribus instat.
" Ille autem-neque enim fuga jam super ulla pericli
" Faucibus ingentem fumum-mirabile dictu-
" Evomit, involvitque domum caligine caeca,
" Prospectum eripiens oculis, glomeratque sub antro
" Fumiferam noctem commixtis igne tenebris.
" Non tulit Alcides animis, seque ipse per ignem
" Praecipiti jecit saltu, qua plurimus undam
" Fumus agit nebulaque ingens specus aestuat atra.
" Hic Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem

" Corripit, in nodum complexus, et angit inhaerens
" Elisos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur.
" Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis,
" Abstractaeque boves abjurataeque rapinae
" Coelo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver
" Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo
" Terribiles oculos, vultum villosaque setis
" Pectora semiferi, atque exstinctos faucibus ignes.
" Ex illo celebratus honos, laetique minores
" Servavere diem; primusque Potitius auctor,
" Et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri
" Hanc aram luco statuit, quae Maxima semper
" Dicetur nobis, et erit quae maxima semper.
" Quare agite, o juvenes, tantarum in munere laudum
" Cingite fronde comas et pocula porgite dextris,
" Communemque vocate deum, et date vina volentes."
Dixerat, Herculea bicolor quum populus umbra
Velavitque comas foliisque innexa pependit,
Et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ocius omnes
In mensam laeti libant, divosque precantur.
Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo,
Jamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant,
Pellibus in morem cincti, flammasque ferebant.
Instaurant epulas, et mensae grata secundae
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
Tum Salii ad cantus incensa altaria circum
Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis,
Hic juvenum chorus, ille senum: qui carmine laudes
Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novercae
Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit angues;
Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes,
Trojamque Oechaliamque, et duros mille labores
Rege sub Eurystheo fatis Junonis iniquae
Pertulerit. Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembres,

Hylaeumque Pholumque, manu, tu Cresia mactas
Prodigia et vastum Nemea sub rupe leonem,
Te Stygii tremuere lacus, te janitor Orci
Ossa super recubans antro semiesa cruento.
Nec te ullae facies, non terruit ipse Typhoeus,
Arduus arma tenens, non te rationis egentem
Lernaeus turba capitum circumstetit anguis.
Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite divis,
Et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.
Talia carminibus celebrant; super omnia Caci
Speluncam adjiciunt spirantemque ignibus ipsum.
Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque resultant.
Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
Perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo,
Et comitem Aenean juxta natumque tenebat
Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.
Miratur facilesque oculos fert omnia circum
Aeneas, capiturque locis, et singula laetus
Exquiritque auditque virûm monumenta priorum.
Tum rex Evandrus, Romanae conditor arcis:
" Haec nemora indigenae Fauni nymphaeque tenebant,
" Gensque virûm truncis et duro robore nata,
" Quîs neque mos neque cultus erat, nec jungere tauros
" Aut componere opes norant, aut parcere parto;
" Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
" Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
" Arma Jovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademtis:
" Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
" Composuit, legesque dedit, Latiumque vocari
" Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.
" Aurea quae perhibent, illo sub rege fuere
" Saecula: sic placida populos in pace regebat,
" Deterior donec paullatim ac decolor aetas
" Et belli rabies et amor successit habendi.

" Tum manus Ausonia et gentes venere Sicanae,
" Saepius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus;
" Tum reges, asperque immani corpore Thybris,
" A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Thybrim
" Diximus: amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.
" Me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem
" Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
" His posuere locis, matrisque egere tremenda
" Carmentis nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo."
Vix ea dicta; dehinc progressus, monstrat et aram,
Et Carmentalem Romani nomine portam
Quam memorant, nymphae priscum Carmentis honorem,
Vatis fatidicae, cecinit quae prima futuros
Aeneadas magnos et nobile Pallanteum.
Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Asylum
Retulit, et gelida monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycaei;
Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti,
Testaturque locum et letum docet hospitis Argi.
Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,
Aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.
Jam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestes
Dira loci; jam tum silvam saxumque tremebant.
" Hoc nemus, hunc " inquit " frondoso vertice collem,
" Quis deus, incertum est, habitat deus. Arcades ipsum
" Credunt se vidisse Jovem, quum saepe nigrantem
" Aegida concuteret dextra, nimbosque cieret.
" Haec duo praeterea disjectis oppida muris,
" Reliquias veterumque vides monumenta virorum:
" Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem;
" Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen."
Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant
Pauperis Evandri, passimque armenta videbant
Romanoque Foro et lautis mugire Carinis.

Ut ventum ad sedes: "Haec" inquit "limina victor
"Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit:
"Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum
"Finge deo, rebusque veni non asper egenis."
Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti
Ingentem Aenean duxit, stratisque locavit
Effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursae.
Nox ruit et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.
At Venus haud animo nequidquam exterrita mater,
Laurentumque minis et duro mota tumultu,
Vulcanum alloquitur, thalamoque haec conjugis aureo
Incipit, et dictis divinum adspirat amorem:
"Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges
"Debita casurasque inimicis ignibus arces,
"Non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi
"Artis opisque tuae, nec te, carissime conjux,
"Incassumve tuos volui exercere labores;
"Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,
"Et durum Aeneae flevissem saepe laborem.
"Nunc Jovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris:
"Ergo eadem supplex venio, et sanctum mihi numen
"Arma rogo, genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,
"Te potuit lacrimis Tithonia flectere conjux.
"Adspice, qui coëant populi, quae moenia clausis
"Ferrum acuant portis in me excidiumque meorum."
Dixerat, et niveis hinc atque hinc diva lacertis
Cunctantem amplexu molli fovet. Ille repente
Accepit solitam flammam, notusque medullas
Intravit calor et labefacta per ossa cucurrit,
Non secus atque olim, tonitru quum rupta corusco
Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.
Sensit laeta dolis et formae conscia conjux.
Tum pater aeterno fatur devinctus amore:
"Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit

" Quo tibi, diva, mei ? Similis si cura fuisset ;
" Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset :
" Nec pater omnipotens Trojam nec fata vetabant
" Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.
" Et nunc, si bellare paras atque haec tibi mens est,
" Quidquid in arte mea possum promittere curae,
" Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,
" Quantum ignes animaeque valent, absiste precando
" Viribus indubitare tuis." Ea verba locutus
Optatos dedit amplexus, placidumque petivit
Conjugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.
Inde ubi prima quies medio jam noctis abactae
Curriculo expulerat somnum, quum femina primum,
Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva
Impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes,
Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo
Exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile
Conjugis et possit parvos educere natos :
Haud secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo
Mollibus e stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit.
Insula Sicanium juxta latus Aeoliamque
Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,
Quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis
Antra Aetnaea tonant, validique incudibus ictus
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis
Stricturae Chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat ;
Vulcani domus et Vulcania nomine tellus.
Hoc tunc Ignipotens coelo descendit ab alto.
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon.
His informatum manibus jam parte polita
Fulmen erat ; toto genitor quae plurima coelo
Dejicit in terras ; pars imperfecta manebat :
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosae

Addiderant, rutili tres ignis et alitis Austri ;
Fulgores nunc terrificos sonitumque metumque
Miscebant operi, flammisque sequacibus iras.
Parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucres
Instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes ;
Aegidaque horriferam, turbatae Palladis arma,
Certatim squamis serpentum auroque polibant,
Connexosque angues, ipsamque in pectore divae
Gorgona, desecto vertentem lumina collo.
" Tollite cuncta " inquit " coeptosque auferte labores,
" Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem.
" Arma acri facienda viro. Nunc viribus usus,
" Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra.
" Praecipitate moras ! " Nec plura effatus, at illi
Ocius incubuere omnes, pariterque laborem
Sortiti. Fluit aes rivis aurique metallum,
Vulnificusque chalybs vasta fornace liquescit.
Ingentem clipeum informant, unum omnia contra
Tela Latinorum, septenosque orbibus orbes
Impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras
Accipiunt redduntque ; alii stridentia tinguunt
Aera lacu ; gemit impositis incudibus antrum.
Illi inter sese multa vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam.
Haec pater Aeoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,
Evandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitat alma
Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.
Consurgit senior, tunicaque inducitur artus,
Et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis ;
Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeaeum subligat ensem,
Demissa ab laeva pantherae terga retorquens.
Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto
Praecedunt gressumque canes comitantur herilem.
Hospitis Aeneae sedem et secreta petebat,

Sermonum memor et promissi muneris, heros.
Nec minus Aeneas se matutinus agebat.
Filius huic Pallas, illi comes ibat Achates.
Congressi jungunt dextras, mediisque residunt
Aedibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.
Rex prior haec :
" Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite numquam
" Res equidem Trojae victas aut regna fatebor,
" Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto
" Exiguae vires : hinc Tusco claudimur amni,
" Hinc Rutulus premit et murum circumsonat armis.
" Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis
" Jungere castra paro : quam fors inopina salutem
" Ostentat. Fatis huc te poscentibus affers.
" Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto
" Urbis Agyllinae sedes, ubi Lydia quondam
" Gens, bello praeclara, jugis insedit Etruscis.
" Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo
" Imperio et saevis tenuit Mezentius armis.
" Quid memorem infandas caedes ? quid facta tyranni
" Effera ? Dî capiti ipsius generique reservent !
" Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis,
" Componens manibusque manus atque oribus ora-
" Tormenti genus-, et sanie taboque fluentes
" Complexu in misero longa sic morte necabat.
" At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem
" Armati circumsistunt ipsumque domumque,
" Obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia jactant.
" Ille inter caedem Rutulorum elapsus in agros
" Confugere, et Turni defendier hospitis armis.
" Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria justis :
" Regem ad supplicium praesenti Marte reposcunt.
" His ego te, Aenea, ductorem millibus addam.
" Toto namque fremunt condensae litore puppes,

" Signaque ferre jubent; retinet longaevus haruspex,
" Fata canens: ' O Maeoniae delecta juventus,
" ' Flos veterum virtusque virûm, quos justus in hostem
" ' Fert dolor et merita accendit Mezentius ira,
" ' Nulli fas Italo tantam subjungere gentem;
" ' Externos optate duces.' Tum Etrusca resedit
" Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita divûm.
" Ipse oratores ad me regnique coronam
" Cum sceptro misit, mandatque insignia Tarchon,
" Succedam castris, Tyrrhenaque regna capessam.
" Sed mihi tarda gelu saeclisque effeta senectus
" Invidet imperium, seraeque ad fortia vires.
" Gnatum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabella
" Hinc partem patriae traheret. Tu, cujus et annis
" Et generi fata indulgent, quem numina poscunt,
" Ingredere, o Teucrûm atque Italûm fortissime ductor.
" Hunc tibi praeterea, spes et solatia nostri,
" Pallanta adjungam: sub te tolerare magistro
" Militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
" Assuescat, primis et te miretur ab annis.
" Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
" Lecta, dabo, totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas."
Vix ea fatus erat: defixique ora tenebant
Aeneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates;
Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,
Ni signum coelo Cytherea dedisset aperto.
Namque improviso vibratus ab aethere fulgor
Cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repente,
Tyrrhenusque tubae mugire per aethera clangor.
Suspiciunt; iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens.
Arma inter nubem coeli in regione serena
Per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare.
Obstupuere animis alii; sed Troïus heros
Agnovit sonitum et divae promissa parentis.

Tum memorat: " Ne vero, hospes, ne quaere profecto,
" Quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo.
" Hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,
" Si bellum ingrueret, Vulcaniaque arma per auras
" Laturam auxilio.
" Heu quantae miseris caedes Laurentibus instant!
" Quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis! quam multa sub undas
" Scuta virûm galeasque et fortia corpora volves,
" Thybri pater! Poscant acies et foedera rumpant!"
Haec ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto,
Et primum Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras
Suscitat, hesternumque Larem parvosque Penates
Laetus adit; mactant lectas de more bidentes
Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana juventus.
Post hinc ad naves graditur, sociosque revisit.
Quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,
Praestantes virtute legit; pars cetera prona
Fertur aqua, segnisque secundo defluit amni,
Nuntia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque.
Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva;
Ducunt exsortem Aeneae, quem fulva leonis
Pellis obit totum, praefulgens unguibus aureis.
Fama volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem,
Ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis;
Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periclo
It timor, et major Martis jam apparet imago.
Tum pater Evandrus, dextram complexus euntis,
Haeret, inexpletus lacrimans, ac talia fatur:
" O mihi praeteritos referat si Jupiter annos,
" Qualis eram, quum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa
" Stravi scutorumque incendi victor acervos,
" Et regem hac Herilum dextra sub Tartara misi-,
" Nascenti cui tres animas Feronia mater
" (Horrendum dictu!) dederat, terna arma movenda;

" Ter leto sternendus erat; cui tunc tamen omnes
" Abstulit haec animas dextra et totidem exuit armis-:
" Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
" Nate, tuo, neque finitimo Mezentius umquam
" Huic capiti insultans, tot ferro saeva dedisset
" Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.
" At vos, o superi, et divûm tu maxime rector
" Jupiter, Arcadii quaeso miserescite regis,
" Et patrias audite preces: Si numina vestra
" Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant,
" Si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum:
" Vitam oro, patior quemvis durare laborem;
" Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris:
" Nunc, nunc o liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,
" Dum curae ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri,
" Dum te, care puer, mea sola et sera voluptas,
" Complexus teneo; gravior neu nuntius aures
" Vulneret." Haec genitor digressu dicta supremo
Fundebat; famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.
Jamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis,
Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,
Inde alii Trojae proceres; ipse agmine Pallas
In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis:
Qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,
Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes,
Extulit os sacrum coelo tenebrasque resolvit.
Stant pavidae in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur
Pulveream nubem et fulgentes aere catervas.
Olli per dumos, qua proxima meta viarum,
Armati tendunt; it clamor, et agmine facto
Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.
Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Caeritis amnem,
Religione patrum late sacer; undique colles
Inclusere cavi et nigra nemus abiete cingunt.

Silvano fama est veteres sacrasse Pelasgos,
Arvorum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,
Qui primi fines aliquando habuere Latinos.
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant
Castra locis, celsoque omnis de colle videri
Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis.
Huc pater Aeneas et bello lecta juventus
Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.
At Venus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos
Dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reducta
Ut procul et gelido secretum flumine vidit,
Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro:
" En perfecta mei promissa conjugis arte
" Munera, ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, superbos,
" Aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum."
Dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit;
Arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.
Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,
Expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit,
Miraturque interque manus et brachia versat
Terribilem cristis galeam flammasque vomentem,
Fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex aere rigentem,
Sanguineam, ingentem, qualis quum caerula nubes
Solis inardescit radiis longeque refulget;
Tum leves ocreas electro auroque recocto,
Hastamque, et clipei non enarrabile textum.
Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos,
Haud vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi,
Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futurae
Stirpis ab Ascanio pugnataque in ordine bella.
Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro
Procubuisse lupam: geminos huic ubera circum
Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem
Impavidos; illam tereti cervice reflexam

Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere lingua.
Nec procul hinc Romam et raptas sine more Sabinas
Consessu caveae, magnis Circensibus actis,
Addiderat, subitoque novum consurgere bellum
Romulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.
Post idem, inter se posito certamine, reges
Armati Jovis ante aram paterasque tenentes
Stabant et caesa jungebant foedera porca.
Haud procul inde citae Metum in diversa quadrigae
Distulerant-at tu dictis, Albane, maneres!-,
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
Per silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.
Nec non Tarquinium ejectum Porsenna jubebat
Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat;
Aeneadae in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.
Illum indignanti similem similemque minanti
Adspiceres, pontem auderet quia vellere Cocles,
Et fluvium vinclis innaret Cloelia ruptis.
In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis
Stabat pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat,
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.
Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser
Porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat;
Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,
Defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae:
Aurea caesaries ollis atque aurea vestis;
Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla
Auro innectuntur; duo quisque Alpina coruscant
Gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.
Hic exsultantes Salios nudosque Lupercos,
Lanigerosque apices et lapsa ancilia coelo
Extuderat; castae ducebant sacra per urbem
Pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,

Et scelerum poenas, et te, Catilina, minaci
Pendentem scopulo Furiarumque ora trementem:
Secretosque pios; his dantem jura Catonem.
Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago
Aurea; sed fluctu spumabant caerula cano,
Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
Aequora verrebant caudis, aestumque secabant.
In medio classes aeratas, Actia bella,
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte videres
Fervêre Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar
Cum Patribus Populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dîs,
Stans celsa in puppi: geminas cui tempora flammas
Laeta vomunt, patriumquè aperitur vertice sidus;
Parte alia ventis et dîs Agrippa secundis
Arduus agmen agens: cui, belli insigne superbum,
Tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.
Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis,
Victor ab Aurorae populis et litore rubro,
Aegyptum viresque Orientis et ultima secum
Bactra vehit; sequiturque-nefas! - Aegyptia conjux,
Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis
Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
Alta petunt: pelago credas innare revulsas
Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos:
Tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.
Stuppea flamma manu telique volatile ferrum
Spargitur; arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt.
Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro,
Necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit angues.
Omnigenûmque deûm monstra et latrator Anubis
Contra Neptunum et Venerem contraque Minervam
Tela tenent. Saevit medio in certamine Mavors
Caelatus ferro, tristesque ex aethere Dirae;

Et scissa gaudens vadit Discordia palla,
Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.
Actius haec cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
Desuper: omnis eo terrore Aegyptus et Indi,
Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabaei;
Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis
Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funes.
Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura
Fecerat ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri;
Contra autem magno maerentem corpore Nilum,
Pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem
Caeruleum in gremium latebrosaque flumina victos.
At Caesar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho
Moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat,
Maxima tercentum totam delubra per Urbem.
Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant;
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae;
Ante aras terram caesi stravere juvenci.
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi,
Dona recognoscit populorum, aptatque superbis
Postibus: incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,
Quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.
Hic Nomadum genus et discinctos Mulciber Afros,
Hic Lelegas Carasque sagittiferosque Gelonos
Finxerat; Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,
Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bicornis,
Indomitique Dahae, et pontem indignatus Araxes.
Talia per clipeum Vulcani, dona parentis,
Miratur, rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet,
Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER NONUS.

Atque ea diversa penitus dum parte geruntur,
Irim de coelo misit Saturnia Juno
Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum forte parentis
Pilumni Turnus sacrata valle sedebat.
Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est:
" Turne, quod optanti divûm promittere nemo
" Auderet, volvenda dies, en, attulit ultro.
" Aeneas, urbe et sociis et classe relicta,
" Sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Evandri;
" Nec satis: extremas Corythi penetravit ad urbes,
" Lydorumque manum collectosque armat agrestes.
" Quid dubitas? Nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus.
" Rumpe moras omnes et turbata arripe castra."
Dixit, et in coelum paribus se sustulit alis,
Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
Agnovit juvenis, duplicesque ad sidera palmas
Sustulit ac tali fugientem est voce secutus:
" Iri, decus coeli, quis te mihi nubibus actam
" Detulit in terras? unde haec tam clara repente
" Tempestas? Medium video discedere coelum,
" Palantesque polo stellas. Sequor omina tanta,

" Quisquis in arma vocas." Et sic effatus ad undam
Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,
Multa deos orans, oneravitque aethera votis.
Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,
Dives equûm, dives pictai vestis et auri :-
Messapus primas acies, postrema coërcent
Tyrrhidae juvenes ; medio dux agmine Turnus
[Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est :]-
Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus
Per tacitum Ganges, aut pingui flumine Nilus
Quum refluit campis et jam se condidit alveo.
Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
Prospiciunt Teucri, ac tenebras insurgere campis.
Primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caïcus :
" Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atra ?
" Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros :
" Hostis adest, eia ! " Ingenti clamore per omnes
Condunt se Teucri portas, et moenia complent :
Namque ita discedens praeceperat optimus armis
Aeneas, si qua interea fortuna fuisset,
Neu struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo ;
Castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros.
Ergo etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,
Objiciunt portas tamen, et praecepta facessunt,
Armatique cavis exspectant turribus hostem.
Turnus, ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen,
Viginti lectis equitum comitatus et urbi
Improvisus adest : maculis quem Thracius albis
Portat equus, cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra.
" Ecquis erit, mecum, juvenes, qui primus in hostem...?
" En ! " ait, et jaculum attorquens emittit in auras,
Principium pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert.
Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur
Horrisono ; Teucrûm mirantur inertia corda,

Non aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre
Arma viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc
Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quaerit.
Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili
Quum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbres,
Nocte super media: - tuti sub matribus agni
Balatum exercent; ille asper et improbus ira
Saevit in absentes: collecta fatigat edendi
Ex longo rabies, et siccae sanguine fauces:-
Haud aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti
Ignescunt irae; duris dolor ossibus ardet,
Qua tentet ratione aditus, et quae via clausos
Excutiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum.
Classem, quae lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,
Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis,
Invadit, sociosque incendia poscit ovantes,
Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
Tum vero incumbunt: urget praesentia Turni;
Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
Diripuere focos; piceum fert fumida lumen
Taeda, et commixtam Vulcanus ad astra favillam.
Quis deus, o Musae, tam saeva incendia Teucris
Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?
Dicite! Prisca fides facto, sed fama perennis.
Tempore quo primum Phrygia formabat in Ida
Aeneas classem et pelagi petere alta parabat,
Ipsa deûm fertur genetrix Berecyntia magnum
Vocibus his affata Jovem: "Da, nate, petenti,
"Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.
"Pinea silva mihi, multos dilecta per annos;
"Lucus in arce fuit summa, quo sacra ferebant,
"Nigranti picea trabibusque obscurus acernis:
"Has ego Dardanio juveni, quum classis egeret,
"Laeta dedi; nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit.

" Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem,
" Neu cursu quassatae ullo, neu turbine venti
" Vincantur ; prosit nostris in montibus ortas."
Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi :
" O genetrix, quo fata vocas, aut quid petis istis ?
" Mortaline manu factae immortale carinae
" Fas habeant, certusque incerta pericula lustret
" Aeneas ? Cui tanta deo permissa potestas ?
" Immo, ubi defunctae finem portusque tenebunt
" Ausonios olim, quaecumque evaserit undis
" Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva,
" Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo
" Aequoris esse deas, qualis Nereïa Doto
" Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum."
Dixerat, idque ratum Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes atraque voragine ripas
Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcae
Debita complerant : quum Turni injuria Matrem
Admonuit ratibus sacris depellere taedas.
Hic primum nova lux oculis offulsit, et ingens
Visus ab Aurora coelum transcurrere nimbus,
Idaeique chori ; tum vox horrenda per auras
Excidit et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet :
" Ne trepidate meas, Teucri, defendere naves,
" Neve armate manus : maria ante exurere Turno,
" Quam sacras dabitur pinus. Vos ite solutae,
" Ite deae pelagi : genetrix jubet." Et sua quaeque
Continuo puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis,
Delphinumque modo demersis aequora rostris
Ima petunt ; hinc virgineae mirabile monstrum !
Reddunt se totidem facies pontoque feruntur,
[Quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae.]
Obstupuere animi Rutulis ; conterritus ipse

Turbatis Messapus equis; cunctatur et amnis
Rauca sonans revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.
At non audaci Turno fiducia cessit;
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
" Trojanos haec monstra petunt, his Jupiter ipse
" Auxilium solitum eripuit; non tela neque ignes
" Exspectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris,
" Nec spes ulla fugae: rerum pars altera ademta est,
" Terra autem in nostris manibus: tot millia, gentes
" Arma ferunt Italae. Nil me fatalia terrent,
" Si qua Phryges prae se jactant, responsa deorum.
" Sat fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quod arva
" Fertilis Ausoniae Troes. Sunt et mea contra
" Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam exscindere gentem,
" Conjuge praerepta; nec solos tangit Atridas
" Iste dolor, solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.
" Sed periisse semel satis est. Peccare fuisset
" Ante satis, penitus modo non genus omne perosos
" Femineum; quibus haec medii fiducia valli
" Fossarumque morae, leti discrimina parva,
" Dant animos. At non viderunt moenia Trojae
" Neptuni fabricata manu considere in ignes?
" Sed vos, o lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum
" Apparat et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?
" Non armis mihi Vulcani, non mille carinis
" Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protenus omnes
" Etrusci socios. Tenebras et inertia furta
" Palladii, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
" Ne timeant; nec equi caeca condemur in alvo:
" Luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.
" Haud sibi cum Danais rem faxo et pube Pelasga
" Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in annum.
" Nunc adeo, melior quoniam pars acta diei,
" Quod superest, laeti bene gestis corpora rebus

" Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parari."
Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas
Cura datur Messapo, et moenia cingere flammis.
Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servent,
Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur
Purpurei cristis juvenes auroque corusci.
Discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam
Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos.
Collucent ignes; noctem custodia ducit
Insomnem ludo.
Haec super e vallo prospectant Troës et armis
Alta tenent, nec non trepidi formidine portas
Explorant, pontesque et propugnacula jungunt,
Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
Quos pater Aeneas, si quando adversa vocarent,
Rectores juvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros.
Omnis per muros legio, sortita periclum,
Excubat exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est.
Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis,
Hyrtacides, comitem Aeneae quem miserat Ida
Venatrix, jaculo celerem levibusque sagittis;
Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit Aeneadum, Trojana neque induit arma,
Ora puer prima signans intonsa juventa.
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant;
Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.
Nisus ait: " Dîne hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
" Euryale, an sua cuique deus fit dira cupido?
" Aut pugnam aut aliquid jam dudum invadere magnum
" Mens agitat mihi, nec placida contenta quiete est.
" Cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum.
" Lumina rara micant, somno vinoque soluti
" Procubuere, silent late loca. Percipe porro,
" Quid dubitem, et quae nunc animo sententia surgat.

" Aenean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,
" Exposcunt, mittique viros, qui certa reportent.
" Si, tibi quae posco, promittunt-nam mihi facti
" Fama sat est-; tumulo videor reperire sub illo
" Posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea."
Obstupuit magno laudum percussus amore
Euryalus; simul his ardentem affatur amicum:
" Mene igitur socium summis adjungere rebus,
" Nise, fugis? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam?
" Non ita me genitor, bellis assuetus Opheltes,
" Argolicum terrorem inter Trojaeque labores
" Sublatum erudiit, nec tecum talia gessi,
" Magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus:
" Est hic, est animus lucis contemtor, et istum
" Qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem."
Nisus ad haec: " Equidem de te nil tale verebar;
" Nec fas; non: ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
" Jupiter, aut quicumque oculis haec adspicit aequis.
" Sed si quis-quae multa vides discrimine tali-
" Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve;
" Te superesse velim: tua vita dignior aetas.
" Sit, qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemtum
" Mandet humo; solita aut si qua id fortuna vetabit,
" Absenti ferat inferias decoretque sepulcro.
" Neu matri miserae tanti sim causa doloris,
" Quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa,
" Persequitur, magni nec moenia curat Acestae."
Ille autem " Causas nequidquam nectis inanes,
" Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit.
" Acceleremus!" ait; vigiles simul excitat. Illi
Succedunt servantque vices; statione relicta
Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.
Cetera per terras omnes animalia somno
Laxabant curas et corda oblita laborum;

Ductores Teucrûm primi, delecta juventus,
Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant,
Quid facerent, quisve Aeneae jam nuntius esset:
Stant longis adnixi hastis et scuta tenentes
Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et una
Euryalus confestim alacres admittier orant:
Rem magnam, pretiumque morae fore. Primus Iulus
Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere jussit.
Tum sic Hyrtacides: " Audite o mentibus aequis,
" Aeneadae, neve haec nostris spectentur ab annis,
" Quae ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque soluti
" Conticuere; locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,
" Qui patet in bivio portae, quae proxima ponto;
" Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus
" Erigitur: si fortuna permittitis uti,
" Quaesitum Aenean et moenia Pallantea;
" Mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti caede peracta,
" Affore cernetis. Nec nos via fallit euntes:
" Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem
" Venatu assiduo et totum cognovimus amnem."
Hic annis gravis atque animi maturus Aletes:
" Dî patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est,
" Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,
" Quum tales animos juvenum et tam certa tulistis
" Pectora." Sic memorans, humeros dextrasque tenebat
Amborum, et vultum lacrimis atque ora rigabat:
" Quae vobis, quae digna, viri, pro laudibus istis
" Praemia posse rear solvi? Pulcherrima primum
" Dî moresque dabunt vestri; tum cetera reddet
" Actutum pius Aeneas, atque integer aevi
" Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor umquam."....
" Immo ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,"
Excipit Ascanius " per magnos, Nise, Penates
" Assaracique Larem et canae penetralia Vestae

" Obtestor: quaecumque mihi fortuna fidesque est,
" In vestris pono gremiis: revocate parentem,
" Reddite conspectum; nihil illo triste recepto.
" Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis
" Pocula, devicta genitor quae cepit Arisba,
" Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta,
" Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.
" Si vero capere Italiam sceptrisque potiri
" Contigerit victori, et praedae dicere sortem:
" Vidisti, quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis
" Aureus: ipsum illum, clipeum cristasque rubentes
" Excipiam sorti, jam nunc tua praemia, Nise.
" Praeterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum
" Corpora captivosque dabit, suaque omnibus arma;
" Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.
" Te vero, mea quem spatiis propioribus aetas
" Insequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto
" Accipio et comitem casus complector in omnes.
" Nulla meis sine te quaeretur gloria rebus:
" Seu pacem seu bella geram, tibi maxima rerum
" Verborumque fides." Contra quem talia fatur
Euryalus: " Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis
" Dissimilem arguerit: tantum fortuna secunda
" Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona
" Unum oro: genetrix Priami de gente vetusta
" Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus
" Mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Acestae:
" Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcumque pericli est
" Inque salutatam linquo,—Nox et tua testis
" Dextera, quod nequeam lacrimas perferre parentis;
" At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictae.
" Hanc sine me spem ferre tui: audentior ibo
" In casus omnes." Percussa mente dedere
Dardanidae lacrimas, ante omnes pulcher Iulus,

Atque animum patriae strinxit pietatis imago.
Tum sic effatur:
" Sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis:
" Namque erit ista mihi genetrix, nomenque Creusae
" Solum defuerit, nec partum gratia talem
" Parva manet. Casus factum quicumque sequentur;
" Per caput hoc juro, per quod pater ante solebat:
" Quae tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis,
" Haec eadem matrique tuae generique manebunt."
Sic ait illacrimans; humero simul exuit ensem
Auratum, mira quem fecerat arte Lycaon
Gnosius atque habilem vagina aptarat eburna.
Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis
Exuvias; galeam fidus permutat Aletes.
Protenus armati incedunt; quos omnis euntes
Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque senumque,
Prosequitur votis. Nec non et pulcher Iulus,
Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,
Multa patri mandata dabat portanda. Sed aurae
Omnia discerpunt et nubibus irrita donant.
Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram
Castra inimica petunt, multis tamen ante futuri
Exitio. Passim somno vinoque per herbam
Corpora fusa vident, arrectos litore currus,
Inter lora rotasque viros, simul arma jacere,
Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus:
" Euryale, audendum dextra: nunc ipsa vocat res.
" Hac iter est: tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis
" A tergo possit, custodi et consule longe;
" Haec ego vasta dabo, et lato te limite ducam."
Sic memorat, vocemque premit; simul ense superbum
Rhamnetem aggreditur, qui forte tapetibus altis
Exstructus toto proflabat pectore somnum,
Rex idem et regi Turno gratissimus augur;

Sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.
Tres juxta famulos, temere inter tela jacentes,
Armigerumque Remi premit aurigamque, sub ipsis
Nactus equis, ferroque secat pendentia colla.
Tum caput ipsi aufert domino, truncumque relinquit
Sanguine singultantem: atro tepefacta cruore
Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque,
Et juvenem Serranum, illa qui plurima nocte
Luserat, insignis facie, multoque jacebat
Membra deo victus: felix, si protenus illum
Aequasset nocti ludum in lucemque tulisset.
Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans-
Suadet enim vesana fames-manditque trahitque
Molle pecus mutumque metu, fremit ore cruento.
Nec minor Euryali caedes: incensus et ipse
Perfurit, ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,
Fadumque Herbesumque subit Rhoetumque Abarimque,-
Ignaros, Rhoetum vigilantem et cuncta videntem;
Sed magnum metuens se post cratera tegebat.
Pectore in adverso totum cui comminus ensem
Condidit assurgenti, et multa morte recepit.
Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine mixta
Vina refert moriens. Hic furto fervidus instat;
Jamque ad Messapi socios tendebat, ubi ignem
Deficere extremum et religatos rite videbat
Carpere gramen equos: breviter quum talia Nisus-
Sensit enim nimia caede atque cupidine ferri-
"Absistamus:" ait "nam lux inimica propinquat.
"Poenarum exhaustum satis est, via facta per hostes."
Multa virûm solido argento perfecta relinquunt
Armaque, craterasque simul, pulchrosque tapetas.
Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis et aurea bullis
Cingula,-Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim
Quae mittit dona, hospitio quum jungeret absens,

Caedicus, ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti,
Post mortem bello Rutuli pugnaque potiti,-
Haec rapit atque humeris nequidquam fortibus aptat;
Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram
Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capessunt.
Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,
Cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur,
Ibant et Turno regi responsa ferebant,
Tercentum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro;
Jamque propinquabant castris muroque subibant,
Quum procul hos laevo flectentes limite cernunt,
Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbra
Prodidit immemorem radiisque adversa refulsit.
Haud temere est visum: conclamat ab agmine Volscens:
" State, viri! · Quae causa viae, quive estis in armis,
" Quove tenetis iter?" Nihil illi tendere contra;
Sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.
Objiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota
Hinc atque hinc, omnemque abitum custode coronant.
Silva fuit, late dumis atque ilice nigra
Horrida, quam densi complerant undique sentes,
Rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.
Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum.
Nisus abit; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes
Atque locos, qui post Albae de nomine dicti
Albani, tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat;
Ut stetit et frustra absentem respexit amicum.
" Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui?
" Quave sequar, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens
" Fallacis silvae?" Simul et vestigia retro
Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat.
Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum.
Nec longum in medio tempus, quum clamor ad aures

Pervenit ac videt Euryalum, quem jam manus omnis
Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,
Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.
Quid faciat? qua vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis
Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in hostes
Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem?
Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto,
Suspiciens altam ad Lunam, sic voce precatur:
"Tu, dea, tu praesens nostro succurre labori,
"Astrorum decus et nemorum Latonia custos!
"Si qua tuis umquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris
"Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi,
"Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia fixi;
"Hunc sine me turbare globum, et rege tela per auras!"
Dixerat, et toto connixus corpore ferrum
Conjicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,
Et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique
Frangitur ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.
Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen
Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat.
Diversi circumspiciunt: hoc acrior idem
Ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.
Dum trepidant, iit hasta Tago per tempus utrumque,
Stridens, trajectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.
Saevit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit usquam
Auctorem, nec quo se ardens immittere possit.
"Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas
"Persolves amborum" inquit; simul ense recluso
Ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens,
Conclamat Nisus, nec se celare tenebris
Amplius aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem.
"Me, me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,
"O Rutuli! mea fraus omnis; nihil iste nec ausus,
"Nec potuit: coelum hoc et conscia sidera testor;

"Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum."
Talia dicta dabat; sed viribus ensis adactus
Transabiit costas, et candida pectora rumpit.
Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus
It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recumbit:
Purpureus veluti quum flos, succisus aratro,
Languescit moriens, lassove papavera collo
Demisere caput, pluvia quum forte gravantur.
At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes
Volscentem petit, in solo Volscente moratur.
Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque hinc
Proturbant. Instat non secius ac rotat ensem
Fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum
Confossus, placidaque ibi demum morte quievit.
Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,
Nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,
Dum domus Aeneae Capitolî immobile saxum
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.
Victores praeda Rutuli spoliisque potiti,
Volscentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.
Nec minor in castris luctus, Rhamnete reperto
Exsangui, et primis una tot caede peremtis,
Serranoque Numaque: ingens concursus ad ipsa
Corpora seminecesque viros, tepidaque recentem
Caede locum et pleno spumantes sanguine rivos.
Agnoscunt spolia inter se galeamque nitentem
Messapi, et multo phaleras sudore receptas.
Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile:
Jam sole infuso, jam rebus luce retectis,
Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,
Suscitat, aeratasque acies in proelia cogit

Quisque suas, variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.
Quin ipsa arrectis-visu miserabile!-in hastis
Praefigunt capita et multo clamore sequuntur
Euryali et Nisi.
Aeneadae duri murorum in parte sinistra
Opposuere aciem-nam dextera cingitur amni-,
Ingentesque tenent fossas, et turribus altis
Stant maesti; simul ora virûm praefixa movebant,
Nota nimis miseris atroque fluentia tabo.
Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem
Nuntia Fama ruit, matrisque allabitur aures
Euryali. At subitus miserae calor ossa reliquit;
Excussi manibus radii revolutaque pensa.
Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,
Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu
Prima petit, non illa virûm, non illa pericli
Telorumque memor; coelum dehinc questibus implet:
"Hunc ego te, Euryale, adspicio? tune ille senectae
"Sera meae requies, potuisti linquere solam
"Crudelis? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,
"Affari extremum miserae data copia matri?
"Heu, terra ignota canibus date praeda Latinis
"Alitibusque jaces! nec te in tua funera mater
"Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,
"Veste tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque
"Urgebam et tela curas solabar aniles.
"Quo sequar, aut quae nunc artus avulsaque membra
"Et funus lacerum tellus habet? Hoc mihi de te,
"Nate, refers? hoc sum terraque marique secuta?
"Figite me, si qua est pietas; in me omnia tela
"Conjicite, o Rutuli; me primam absumite ferro;
"Aut tu, magne pater divûm, miserere, tuoque
"Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,
"Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam."

Hoc fletu concussi animi, maestusque per omnes
It gemitus; torpent infractae ad proelia vires.
Illam incendentem luctus Idaeus et Actor,
Ilionei monitu et multum lacrimantis Iuli,
Corripiunt interque manus sub tecta reponunt.
At tuba terribilem sonitum procul aere canoro
Increpuit; sequitur clamor, coelumque remugit.
Accelerant acta pariter testudine Volsci,
Et fossas implere parant ac vellere vallum;
Quaerunt pars aditum, et scalis adscendere muros,
Qua rara est acies, interlucetque corona
Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra
Omne genus Teucri ac duris detrudere contis,
Assueti longo muros defendere bello.
Saxa quoque infesto volvebant pondere, si qua
Possent tectam aciem perrumpere; quum tamen omnes
Ferre juvat subter densa testudine casus.
Nec jam sufficiunt: nam, qua globus imminet ingens,
Immanem Teucri molem volvuntque ruuntque,
Quae stravit Rutulos late, armorumque resolvit
Tegmina. Nec curant caeco contendere Marte
Amplius audaces Rutuli, sed pellere vallo
Missilibus certant.
Parte alia horrendus visu quassabat Etruscam
Pinum, et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes;
At Messapus equûm domitor, Neptunia proles,
Rescindit vallum et scalas in moenia poscit.
Vos, o Calliope, precor, adspirate canenti,
Quas ibi tunc ferro strages, quae funera Turnus
Ediderit, quem quisque virûm demiserit Orco;
Et mecum ingentes oras evolvite belli:
[Et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis.]
Turris erat vasto suspectu et pontibus altis,
Opportuna loco: summis quam viribus omnes

Expugnare Itali summaque evertere opum vi
Certabant, Troes contra defendere saxis
Perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.
Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus,
Et flammam affixit lateri, quae plurima vento
Corripuit tabulas et postibus haesit adesis.
Turbati trepidare intus, frustraque malorum
Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant, retroque residunt
In partem, quae peste caret: tum pondere turris
Procubuit subito, et coelum tonat omne fragore.
Semineces ad terram, immani mole secuta,
Confixique suis telis et pectora duro
Transfossi ligno veniunt; vix unus Helenor
Et Lycus elapsi: quorum primaevus Helenor,
Maeonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim
Sustulerat vetitisque ad Trojam miserat armis,
Ense levis nudo parmaque inglorius alba.
Isque ubi se Turni media inter millia vidit,
Hinc acies, atque hinc acies adstare Latinas:
Ut fera, quae, densa venantum septa corona,
Contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti
Injicit et saltu supra venabula fertur;
Haud aliter juvenis medios moriturus in hostes
Irruit et, qua tela videt densissima, tendit.
At pedibus longe melior Lycus inter et hostes
Inter et arma fuga muros tenet, altaque certat
Prendere tecta manu sociûmque attingere dextras.
Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,
Increpat his victor: "Nostrasne evadere, demens,
"Sperasti te posse manus?" simul arripit ipsum
Pendentem, et magna muri cum parte revellit:
Qualis ubi aut leporem aut candenti corpore cycnum
Sustulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis,
Quaesitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum

Martius a stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor
Tollitur. Invadunt et fossas aggere complent;
Ardentes taedas alii ad fastigia jactant.
Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
Lucetium portae subeuntem ignesque ferentem,
Emathiona Liger, Corynaeum sternit Asylas,
Hic jaculo bonus, hic longe fallente sagitta;
Ortygium Caeneus, victorem Caenea Turnus,
Turnus Itym Cloniumque, Dioxippum Promolumque,
Et Sagarim et summis stantem pro turribus Idan,
Privernum Capys. Hunc primo levis hasta Themillae
Strinxerat; ille manum projecto tegmine demens
Ad vulnus tulit: ergo alis allapsa sagitta
Et laevo infixa est lateri manus, abditaque intus
Spiramenta animae letali vulnere rupit.
Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,
Pictus acu chlamydem et ferrugine clarus Hibera,
Insignis facie, genitor quem miserat Arcens
Eductum matris luco Symaethia circum
Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici:
Stridentem fundam positis Mezentius hastis
Ipse ter adducta circum caput egit habena,
Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo
Diffidit, ac multa porrectum extendit arena.
Tum primum bello celerem intendisse sagittam
Dicitur, ante feras solitus terrere fugaces,
Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,
Cui Remulo cognomen erat, Turnique minorem
Germanam nuper thalamo sociatus habebat.
Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna relatu
Vociferans, tumidusque novo praecordia regno
Ibat et ingentem sese clamore ferebat:
" Non pudet obsidione iterum valloque teneri,
" Bis capti Phryges, et morti praetendere muros?

" En, qui nostra sibi bello connubia poscunt!
" Quis deus Italiam, quae vos dementia adegit?
" Non hic Atridae, nec fandi fictor Ulixes.
" Durum ab stirpe genus natos ad flumina primum
" Deferimus, saevoque gelu duramus et undis;
" Venatu invigilant pueri silvasque fatigant;
" Flectere ludus equos et spicula tendere cornu;
" At patiens operum parvoque assueta juventus
" Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.
" Omne aevum ferro teritur, versaque juvencûm
" Terga fatigamus hasta, nec tarda senectus
" Debilitat vires animi mutatque vigorem.
" Canitiem galea premimus, semperque recentes
" Comportare juvat praedas et vivere rapto.
" Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis,
" Desidiae cordi; juvat indulgere choreis,
" Et tunicae manicas et habent redimicula mitrae.
" O vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta
" Dindyma, ubi assuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.
" Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecyntia Matris
" Idaeae: sinite arma viris, et cedite ferro!"
Talia jactantem dictis ac dira canentem
Non tulit Ascanius, nervoque obversus equino
Contendit telum, diversaque brachia ducens
Constitit, ante Jovem supplex per vota precatus:
" Jupiter omnipotens, audacibus annue coeptis:
" Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram solemnia dona,
" Et statuam ante aras aurata fronte juvencum,
" Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,
" Jam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat arenam."
Audiit et coeli genitor de parte serena
Intonuit laevum: sonat una fatifer arcus.
Effugit horrendum stridens adducta sagitta,
Perque caput Remuli venit et cava tempora ferro

Trajicit. "I, verbis virtutem illude superbis!
"Bis capti Phryges haec Rutulis responsa remittunt."
Hoc tantum Ascanius; Teucri clamore sequuntur,
Laetitiaque fremunt animosque ad sidera tollunt.
Aetheria tum forte plaga crinitus Apollo
Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat,
Nube sedens, atque his victorem affatur Iulum:
"Macte nova virtute, puer: sic itur ad astra,
"Dis genite et geniture deos. Jure omnia bella
"Gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident,
"Nec te Troja capit." Simul haec effatus ab alto
Aethere se mittit, spirantes dimovet auras,
Ascaniumque petit; formam tum vertitur oris
Antiquum in Buten. Hic Dardanio Anchisae
Armiger ante fuit fidusque ad limina custos,
Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo
Omnia longaevo similis, vocemque coloremque
Et crines albos et saeva sonoribus arma;
Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iulum:
"Sit satis, Aenide, telis impune Numanum
"Oppetiisse tuis: primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo
"Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet armis;
"Cetera parce, puer, bello." Sic orsus Apollo
Mortales medio adspectus sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
Agnovere deum proceres divinaque tela
Dardanidae, pharetramque fuga sensere sonantem.
Ergo avidum pugnae dictis ac numine Phoebi
Ascanium prohibent, ipsi in certamina rursus
Succedunt animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.
It clamor totis per propugnacula muris;
Intendunt acres arcus, amentaque torquent.
Sternitur omne solum telis; tum scuta cavaeque
Dant sonitum flictu galeae: pugna aspera surgit,

Quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Haedis
Verberat imber humum, quam multa grandine nimbi
In vada praecipitant, quum Jupiter horridus Austris
Torquet aquosam hiemem et coelo cava nubila rumpit.
Pandarus et Bitias, Idaeo-Alcanore creti,
Quos Jovis eduxit luco silvestris Iaera
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus aequos,
Portam, quae ducis imperio commissa, recludunt,
Freti armis, ultroque invitant moenibus hostem.
Ipsi intus dextra ac laeva pro turribus adstant,
Armati ferro et cristis capita alta corusci,
Quales aëriae liquentia flumina circum,
Sive Padi ripis, Athesim seu propter amoenum,
Consurgunt geminae quercus, intonsaque coelo
Attollunt capita et sublimi vertice nutant.
Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentes.
Continuo Quercens et pulcher Aquicolus armis
Et praeceps animi Tmarus et Mavortius Haemon
Agminibus totis aut versi terga dedere,
Aut ipso portae posuere in limine vitam.
Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus irae,
Et jam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem,
Et conferre manum et procurrere longius audent.
Ductori Turno, diversa in parte furenti
Turbantique viros, perfertur nuntius, hostem
Fervere caede nova et portas praebere patentes.
Deserit inceptum atque immani concitus ira
Dardaniam ruit ad portam fratresque superbos.
Et primum Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,
Thebana de matre nothum Sarpedonis alti,
Conjecto sternit jaculo: volat Itala cornus
Aëra per tenerum, stomachoque infixa sub altum
Pectus abit; reddit specus atri vulneris undam
Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.

Tum Meropem atque Erymanta manu, tum sternit Aphid-
Tum Bitian ardentem oculis animisque frementem, [num ;
Non jaculo-neque enim jaculo vitam ille dedisset-,
Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit,
Fulminis acta modo, quam nec duo taurea terga,
Nec duplici squama lorica fidelis et auro
Sustinuit: collapsa ruunt immania membra.
Dat tellus gemitum, et clipeum super intonat ingens.
Talis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam
Saxea pila cadit, magnis quam molibus ante
Constructam ponto jaciunt; sic illa ruinam
Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recumbit;
Miscent se maria et nigrae attolluntur arenae;
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque cubile
Inarime Jovis imperiis imposta Typhoeo.
Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis
Addidit, et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit,
Immisitque fugam Teucris atrumque timorem.
Undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnae,
Bellatorque animo deus incidit.
Pandarus ut fuso germanum corpore cernit,
Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res;
Portam vi multa converso cardine torquet,
Obnixus latis humeris, multosque suorum
Moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit;
Ast alios secum includit recipitque ruentes,
Demens, qui Rutulûm in medio non agmine regem
Viderit irrumpentem, ultroque incluserit urbi,
Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim.
Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma
Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristae
Sanguineae, clipeoque micantia fulmina mittit.
Agnoscunt faciem invisam atque immania membra
Turbati subito Aeneadae. Tum Pandarus ingens

Emicat, et mortis fraternae fervidus ira
Effatur: "Non haec dotalis regia Amatae,
"Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum;
"Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas."
Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus:
"Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram:
"Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillen."
Dixerat; ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo
Intorquet summis adnixus viribus hastam.
Excepere aurae: vulnus Saturnia Juno
Detorsit veniens portaeque infigitur hasta.
"At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
"Effugies: neque enim is teli nec vulneris auctor."
Sic ait, et sublatum alte consurgit in ensem,
Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem
Dividit impubesque immani vulnere malas.
Fit sonus: ingenti concussa est pondere tellus.
Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
Sternit humi moriens, atque illi partibus aequis
Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pependit.
Diffugiunt versi trepida formidine Troes:
Et si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,
Rumpere claustra manu sociosque immittere portis,
Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset.
Sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupido
Egit in adversos.
Principio Phalerim et succiso poplite Gygen
Excipit, hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas
In tergum: Juno vires animumque ministrat.
Addit Halym comitem et confixa Phegea parma,
Ignaros deinde in muris Martemque cientes
Alcandrumque Haliumque Noëmonaque Prytanimque.
Lyncea tendentem contra sociosque vocantem
Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter

Occupat: huic uno dejectum comminus ictu
Cum galea longe jacuit caput. Inde ferarum
Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter
Unguere tela manu ferrumque armare veneno,
Et Clytium Aeoliden, et amicum Crethea Musis,
Crethea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper
Et citharae cordi, numerosque intendere nervis;
Semper equos atque arma virûm pugnasque canebat.
Tandem ductores audita caede suorum
Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
Palantesque vident socios hostemque receptum.
Et Mnestheus " Quo deinde fugam, quo tenditis? " inquit.
" Quos alios muros, quae jam ultra moenia habetis?
" Unus homo, et vestris, o cives, undique septus
" Aggeribus, tantas strages impune per urbem
" Ediderit? juvenum primos tot miserit Orco?
" Non infelicis patriae veterumque deorum
" Et magni Aeneae segnes miseretque pudetque?"
Talibus accensi firmantur, et agmine denso
Consistunt. Turnus paullatim excedere pugna,
Et fluvium petere ac partem, quae cingitur unda.
Acrius hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno,
Et glomerare manum: ceu saevum turba leonem
Quum telis premit infensis, at territus ille,
Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit, et neque terga
Ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra
Ille quidem, hoc cupiens, potis est per tela virosque.
Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus
Improperata refert, et mens exaestuat ira.
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostes,
Bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit;
Sed manus e castris propere coit omnis in unum;
Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno
Sufficere: aëriam coelo nam Jupiter Irim

Demisit, germanae haud mollia jussa ferentem,
Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum moenibus altis.
Ergo nec clipeo juvenis subsistere tantum,
Nec dextra valet: injectis sic undique telis
Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora circum
Tinnitu galea, et saxis solida aera fatiscunt,
Discussaeque jubae capiti, nec sufficit umbo
Ictibus; ingeminant hastis et Troes et ipse
Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor
Liquitur et piceum - nec respirare potestas -
Flumen agit; fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
Tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis
In fluvium dedit. Ille suo cum gurgite flavo
Accepit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis,
Et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER DECIMUS.

Panditur interea domus omnipotentis Olympi,
Conciliumque vocat divûm pater atque hominum rex
Sideream in sedem, terras unde arduus omnes
Castraque Dardanidûm adspectat populosque Latinos.
Considunt tectis bipatentibus; incipit ipse:
" Coelicolae magni, quianam sententia vobis
" Versa retro, tantumque animis certatis iniquis?
" Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris.
" Quae contra vetitum discordia? quis metus aut hos
" Aut hos arma sequi ferrumque lacessere suasit?
" Adveniet justum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,
" Quum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim
" Exitium magnum atque Alpes immittet apertas.
" Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit;
" Nunc sinite, et placitum laeti componite foedus."
Jupiter haec paucis; at non Venus aurea contra
Pauca refert:
" O pater, o hominum rerumque aeterna potestas,-
" Namque aliud quid sit, quod jam implorare queamus?—
" Cernis, ut insultent Rutuli, Turnusque feratur
" Per medios insignis equis tumidusque secundo

" Marte ruat? Non clausa tegunt jam moenia Teucros.
" Quin intra portas atque ipsis proelia miscent
" Aggeribus murorum, et inundant sanguine fossae.
" Aeneas ignarus abest. Numquamne levari
" Obsidione sines? Muris iterum imminet hostis
" Nascentis Trojae, nec non exercitus alter,
" Atque iterum in Teucros Aetolis surgit ab Arpis
" Tydides. Equidem credo, mea vulnera restant,
" Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma!
" Si sine pace tua atque invito numine Troes
" Italiam petiere: luant peccata, neque illos
" Juveris auxilio; sin tot responsa secuti
" Quae superi manesque dabant: cur nunc tua quisquam
" Vertere jussa potest, aut cur nova condere fata?
" Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classes?
" Quid tempestatum regem ventosque furentes
" Aeolia excitos, aut actam nubibus Irim?
" Nunc etiam Manes-haec intentata manebat
" Sors rerum-movet, et superis immissa repente
" Allecto medias Italûm bacchata per urbes.
" Nil super imperio moveor: speravimus ista,
" Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis.
" Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux
" Dura; per eversae, genitor, fumantia Trojae
" Excidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis
" Incolumem Ascanium, liceat superesse nepotem.
" Aeneas sane ignotis jactetur in undis
" Et, quamcumque viam dederit fortuna, sequatur;
" Hunc tegere et dirae valeam subducere pugnae.
" Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphus atque Cythera,
" Idaliaeque domus: positis inglorius armis
" Exigat hic aevum. Magna dicione jubeto
" Carthago premat Ausoniam: nihil urbibus inde
" Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli

" Juvit et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes,
" Totque maris vastaeque exhausta pericula terrae,
" Dum Latium Teucri recidivaque Pergama quaerunt?
" Non satius, cineres patriae insedisse supremos
" Atque solum, quo Troja fuit? Xanthum et Simoënta
" Redde, oro, miseris, iterumque revolvere casus
" Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris." Tum regia Juno,
Acta furore gravi: " Quid me alta silentia cogis
" Rumpere et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem?
" Aenean hominum quisquam divûmque subegit
" Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?—
" Italiam petiit fatis auctoribus: esto;
" Cassandrae impulsus furiis: num linquere castra
" Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis?
" Num puero summam belli, num credere muros,
" Tyrrhenamque fidem aut gentes agitare quietas?
" Quis deus in fraudem, quae dura potentia nostri
" Egit? ubi hic Juno demissave nubibus Iris?—
" Indignum est, Italos Trojam circumdare flammis
" Nascentem, et patria Turnum consistere terra,
" Cui Pilumnus avus, cui diva Venilia mater:
" Quid, face Trojanos atra vim ferre Latinis,
" Arva aliena jugo premere atque avertere praedas?
" Quid, soceros legere et gremiis abducere pactas;
" Pacem orare manu, praefigere puppibus arma?—
" Tu potes Aenean manibus subducere Graiûm,
" Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanes,
" Et potes in totidem classem convertere nymphas;
" Nos aliquid Rutulos contra juvisse, nefandum est?—
" Aeneas ignarus abest: ignarus et absit:
" Est Paphus Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera.
" Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera tentas?
" Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiae res vertere fundo
" Conamur? nos; an miseros qui Troas Achivis

" Objecit? Quae causa fuit, consurgere in arma
" Europamque Asiamque et foedera solvere furto?
" Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter,
" At ego tela dedi, fovive cupidine bella?
" Tum decuit metuisse tuis; nunc sera querelis
" Haud justis assurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas."
Talibus orabat Juno, cunctique fremebant
Coelicolae assensu vario: ceu flamina prima
Quum deprensa fremunt silvis et caeca volutant
Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.
Tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui summa potestas,
Infit-eo dicente deûm domus alta silescit,
Et tremefacta solo tellus, silet arduus aether,
Tum Zephyri posuere, premit placida aequora pontus-
" Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.
" Quandoquidem Ausonios conjungi foedera Teucris
" Haud licitum, nec vestra capit discordia finem:
" Quae cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat spem,
" Tros Rutulusve fuat, nullo discrimine habebo,
" Seu fatis Italûm castra obsidione tenentur,
" Sive errore malo Trojae monitisque sinistris.
" Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem
" Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus idem:
" Fata viam invenient." Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes atraque voragine ripas
Adnuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
Hic finis fandi; solio tum Jupiter aureo
Surgit, coelicolae medium quem ad limina ducunt.
Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant
Sternere caede viros, et moenia cingere flammis.
At legio Aeneadûm vallis obsessa tenetur,
Nec spes ulla fugae; miseri stant turribus altis
Nequidquam, et rara muros cinxere corona.
Asius Imbrasides Hicetaoniusque Thymoetes

Assaracique duo et senior cum Castore Thymbris
Prima acies; hos germani Sarpedonis ambo
Et Clarus et Themon Lycia comitantur ab alta.
Fert ingens toto connixus corpore saxum,
Haud partem exiguam montis, Lyrnesius Acmon,
Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Menestheo.
Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere saxis,
Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare sagittas.
Ipse inter medios, Veneris justissima cura,
Dardanius caput, ecce, puer detectus honestum,
Qualis gemma, micat, fulvum quae dividit aurum,
Aut collo decus aut capiti, vel quale per artem
Inclusum buxo, aut Oricia terebintho,
Lucet ebur; fusos cervix cui lactea crines
Accipit et molli subnectens circulus auro.
Te quoque magnanimae viderunt, Ismare, gentes
Vulnera dirigere et calamos armare veneno,
Maeonia generose domo, ubi pinguia culta
Exercentque viri, Pactolosque irrigat auro.
Adfuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni
Aggere murorum sublimem gloria tollit,
Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanae ducitur urbi.
Illi inter sese duri certamina belli
Contulerant; media Aeneas freta nocte secabat.
Namque ut ab Evandro castris ingressus Etruscis,
Regem adit et regi memorat nomenque genusque,
Quidve petat quidve ipse ferat; Mezentius arma
Quae sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni
Edocet; humanis quae sit fiducia rebus
Admonet immiscetque preces. Haud fit mora: Tarchon
Jungit opes, foedusque ferit; tum libera fati
Classem conscendit jussis gens Lydia divûm,
Externo commissa duci. Aeneïa puppis
Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones;

Imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.
Hic magnus sedet Aeneas, secumque volutat
Eventus belli varios; Pallasque sinistro
Affixus lateri jam quaerit sidera, opacae
Noctis iter, jam quae passus terraque marique.
Pandite nunc Helicona, deae, cantusque movete,
Quae manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris
Aenean, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur.
Massicus aerata princeps secat aequora Tigri:
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui moenia Clusî,
Quique urbem liquere Cosàs; quîs tela sagittae
Gorytique leves humeris et letifer arcus.
Una torvus Abas: huic totum insignibus armis
Agmen et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.
Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater
Expertos belli juvenes; ast Ilva trecentos
Insula, inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.
Tertius, ille hominum divûmque interpres Asilas,
Cui pecudum fibrae, coeli cui sidera parent
Et linguae volucrum et praesagi fulminis ignes,
Mille rapit densos acie atque horrentibus hastis.
Hos parere jubent Alpheae ab origine Pisae,
Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Astur,
Astur equo fidens et versicoloribus armis.
Tercentum adjiciunt; mens omnibus una sequendi,
Qui Caerete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,
Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestaeque Graviscae.
Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello,
Transierim, Cinyra, et paucis comitate Cupavo,
Cujus olorinae surgunt de vertice pennae -
Crimen amor vestrum - formaeque insigne paternae.
Namque ferunt, luctu Cycnum Phaëthontis amati,
Populeas inter frondes umbramque sororum
Dum canit et maestum Musa solatur amorem,

Canentem molli pluma duxisse senectam,
Linquentem terras et sidera voce sequentem.
Filius, aequales comitatus classe catervas,
Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet - ille
Instat aquae, saxumque undis immane minatur
Arduus - et longa sulcat maria alta carina.
Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,
Fatidicae Mantus et Tusci filius amnis,
Qui muros matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen,
Mantua dives avis, sed non genus omnibus unum :
Gens illi triplex, populi sub gente quaterni ;
Ipsa caput populis ; Tusco de sanguine vires.
Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,
Quos patre Benaco velatus arundine glauca
Mincius infesta ducebat in aequora pinu.
It gravis Aulestes, centenaque arbore fluctum
Verberat assurgens : spumant vada marmore verso.
Hunc vehit immanis Triton et caerula concha
Exterrens freta, cui laterum tenus hispida nanti
Frons hominem praefert, in pristim desinit alvus ;
Spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.
Tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant
Subsidio Trojae, et campos salis aere secabant.
Jamque dies coelo concesserat, almaque curru
Noctivago Phoebe medium pulsabat Olympum :
Aeneas - neque enim membris dat cura quietem -
Ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat.
Atque illi medio in spatio chorus, ecce, suarum
Occurrit comitum : Nymphae, quas alma Cybebe
Numen habere maris Nymphasque e navibus esse
Jusserat, innabant pariter fluctusque secabant,
Quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae.
Agnoscunt longe regem, lustrantque choreis.
Quarum quae fandi doctissima, Cymodocea

Pone sequens dextra puppim tenet, ipsaque dorso
Eminet, ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis ;
Tum sic ignarum alloquitur : " Vigilasne, deûm gens,
" Aenea ? Vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.
" Nos sumus, Idaeae sacro de vertice pinus,
" Nunc pelagi Nymphae, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos
" Praecipites ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat ;
" Rupimus invitae tua vincula, teque per aequor
" Quaerimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miserata refecit,
" Et dedit esse deas aevumque agitare sub undis.
" At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur
" Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos.
" Jam loca jussa tenet forti permixtus Etrusco
" Arcas eques ; medias illis opponere turmas,
" Ne castris jungant, certa est sententia Turno.
" Surge age, et Aurora socios veniente vocari
" Primus in arma jube, et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse
" Invictum Ignipotens atque oras ambiit auro.
" Crastina lux, mea si non irrita dicta putaris,
" Ingentes Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos."
Dixerat, et dextra discedens impulit altam,
Haud ignara modi, puppim. Fugit illa per undas
Ocior et jaculo et ventos aequante sagitta.
Inde aliae celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse
Tros Anchisiades, animos tamen omine tollit.
Tum breviter supera adspectans convexa precatur :
" Alma parens Idaea deûm, cui Dindyma cordi
" Turrigeraeque urbes bijugique ad frena leones,
" Tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propinques
" Augurium, Phrygibusque adsis pede, diva, secundo."
Tantum effatus, et interea revoluta ruebat
Matura jam luce dies noctemque fugarat.
Principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur,
Atque animos aptent armis, pugnaeque parent se.

Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,
Stans celsa in puppi: clipeum quum deinde sinistra
Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt
Dardanidae e muris: spes addita suscitat iras;
Tela manu jaciunt: quales sub nubibus atris
Strymoniae dant signa grues, atque aethera tranant
Cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.
At Rutulo regi ducibusque ea mira videri
Ausoniis, donec versas ad litora puppes
Respiciunt, totumque allabi classibus aequor.
Ardet apex capiti, cristisque a vertice flamma
Funditur, et vastos umbo vomit aereus ignes:
Non secus ac liquida si quando nocte cometae
Sanguinei lugubre rubent, aut Sirius ardor,
Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus aegris,
Nascitur et laevo contristat lumine coelum.
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit
Litora praecipere, et venientes pellere terra.
[Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:]
" Quod votis optastis, adest, perfringere dextra.
" In manibus Mars ipse, viri. Nunc conjugis esto
" Quisque suae tectique memor; nunc magna referto
" Facta, patrum laudes. Ultro occurramus ad undam,
" Dum trepidi egressique labant vestigia prima.
" Audentes Fortuna juvat."
Haec ait, et secum versat, quos ducere contra,
Vel quibus obsessos possit concredere muros.
Interea Aeneas socios de puppibus altis
Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus
Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu;
Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon,
Qua vada non spirant nec fracta remurmurat unda,
Sed mare inoffensum crescenti allabitur aestu,
Advertit subito proras, sociosque precatur:

"Nunc, o lecta manus, validis incumbite remis;
"Tollite, ferte rates; inimicam findite rostris
"Hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina!
"Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso,
"Arrepta tellure semel." Quae talia postquam
Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis,
Spumantesque rates arvis inferre Latinis,
Donec rostra tenent siccum. Et sedere carinae
Omnes innocuae; sed non puppis tua, Tarchon.
Namque inflicta vadis dorso dum pendet iniquo,
Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat;
Solvitur atque viros mediis exponit in undis,
Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra
Impediunt, retrahitque pedes simul unda relabens.
Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora; sed rapit acer
Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore sistit.
Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agrestes
Aeneas, omen pugnae, stravitque Latinos,
Occiso Therone, virûm qui maximus ultro
Aenean petit. Huic gladio perque aerea suta,
Per tunicam squalentem auro, latus haurit apertum.
Inde Lichan ferit, exsectum jam matre peremta,
Et tibi, Phoebe, sacrum, casus evadere ferri
Quod licuit parvo. Nec longe, Cissea durum
Immanemque Gyan, sternentes agmina clava,
Dejecit leto: nihil illos Herculis arma
Nec validae juvere manus genitorque Melampus,
Alcidae comes, usque graves dum terra labores
Praebuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertes,
Intorquens jaculum clamanti sistit in ore.
Tu quoque, flaventem prima lanugine malas
Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon,
Dardania stratus dextra, securus amorum,
Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande jaceres;

Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci
Progenies, septem numero : septenaque tela
Conjiciunt ; partim galea clipeoque resultant
Irrita, deflexit partim stringentia corpus
Alma Venus. Fidum Aeneas affatur Achaten :
" Suggere tela mihi : non ullum dextera frustra
" Torserit in Rutulos, steterunt quae in corpore Graiûm
" Iliacis campis." Tum magnam corripit hastam,
Et jacit : illa volans clipei transverberat aera
Maeonis, et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.
Huic frater subit Alcanor, fratremque ruentem
Sustentat dextra : trajecto missa lacertô
Protinus hasta fugit servatque cruenta tenorem,
Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pependit.
Tum Numitor, jaculo fratris de corpore rapto,
Aenean petiit ; sed non et figere contra
Est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatae.
Hic Curibus, fidens primaevo corpore, Clausus
Advenit, et rigida Dryopem ferit eminus hasta
Sub mentum graviter pressa, pariterque loquentis
Vocem animamque rapit trajecto gutture ; at ille
Fronte ferit terram et crassum vomit ore cruorem.
Tres quoque Threïcios Boreae de gente suprema,
Et tres, quos Idas pater et patria Ismara mittit,
Per varios sternit casus. Accurrit Halaesus
Auruncaeque manus, subit et Neptunia proles,
Insignis Messapus equis. Expellere tendunt
Nunc hi, nunc illi ; certatur limine in ipso
Ausoniae. Magno discordes aethere venti
Proelia ceu tollunt animis et viribus aequis ;
Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit ;
Anceps pugna diu ; stant obnixa omnia contra :
Haud aliter Trojanae acies aciesque Latinae
Concurrunt, haeret pede pes densusque viro vir.

At parte ex alia, qua saxa rotantia late
Impulerat torrens arbustaque diruta ripis,
Arcadas, insuetos acies inferre pedestres,
Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci,
Aspera quîs natura loci dimittere quando
Suasit equos; unum quod rebus restat egenis,
Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris:
"Quo fugitis, socii? Per vos et fortia facta,
"Per ducis Evandri nomen devictaque bella,
"Spemque meam, patriae quae nunc subit aemula laudi,
"Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostes
"Est via. Qua globus ille virûm densissimus urguet,
"Hac vos et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.
"Numina nulla premunt; mortali urguemur ab hoste
"Mortales; totidem nobis animaeque manusque.
"Ecce, maris magna claudit nos objice pontus;
"Deest jam terra fugae: pelagus Trojamne petemus?"
Haec ait et medius densos prorumpit in hostes.
Obvius huic primum, fatis adductus iniquis,
Fit Lagus: hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum,
Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis
Per medium qua spina dabat, hastamque receptat
Ossibus haerentem. Quem non super occupat Hisbo,
Ille quidem hoc sperans: nam Pallas ante ruentem,
Dum furit, incautum crudeli morte sodalis,
Excipit atque ensem tumido in pulmone recondit.
Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhoeti de gente vetusta
Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercae.
Vos etiam gemini Rutulis cecidistis in arvis,
Daucia, Laride Thymberque, simillima proles,
Indiscreta suis, gratusque parentibus error;
At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:
Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit ensis;
Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quaerit,

Semianimesque micant digiti ferrumque retractant.
Arcadas accensos monitu et praeclara tuentes
Facta viri mixtus dolor et pudor armat in hostes.
Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhoetea praeter
Trajicit. Hoc spatium, tantumque morae fuit Ilo:
Ilo namque procul validam direxerat hastam,
Quam medius Rhoeteus intercipit, optime Teuthra,
Te fugiens fratremque Tyren; curruque volutus
Caedit semianimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.
Ac velut, optato ventis aestate coortis,
Dispersa immittit silvis incendia pastor;
Correptis subito mediis, extenditur una
Horrida per latos acies Vulcania campos;
Ille sedens victor flammas despectat ovantes:
Non aliter sociûm virtus coit omnis in unum,
Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halaesus
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.
Hic mactat Ladona Pheretaque Demodocumque;
Strymonio dextram fulgenti deripit ense
Elatam in jugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoantis,
Ossaque dispersit cerebro permixta cruento.
Fata canens silvis genitor celarat Halaesum,
Ut senior leto canentia lumina solvit:
Injecere manum Parcae telisque sacrarunt
Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit ante precatus:
" Da nunc, Thybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,
" Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halaesi.
" Haec arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit."
Audiit illa deus: dum texit Imaona Halaesus,
Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum.
At non caede viri tanta perterrita Lausus,
Pars ingens belli, sinit agmina: primus Abantem
Oppositum interimit, pugnae nodumque moramque.
Sternitur Arcadiae proles, sternuntur Etrusci,

Et vos, o Graiis imperdita corpora, Teucri.
Agmina concurrunt ducibusque et viribus aequis;
Extremi addensent acies, nec turba moveri
Tela manusque sinit. Hinc Pallas instat et urguet,
Hinc contra Lausus; nec multum discrepat aetas;
Egregii forma, sed quis fortuna negarat
In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus
Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi:
Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.
Interea soror alma monet succedere Lauso
Turnum: qui volucri curru medium secat agmen.
Ut vidit socios: "Tempus desistere pugnae:
"Solus ego in Pallanta feror, soli mihi Pallas
"Debetur; cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset."
Haec ait, et socii cesserunt aequore jusso.
At, Rutulûm abscessu, juvenis tum, jussa superba
Miratus, stupet in Turno, corpusque per ingens
Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia visu,
Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni:
"Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,
"Aut leto insigni; sorti pater aequus utrique est.
"Tolle minas." Fatus medium procedit in aequor.
Frigidus Arcadibus coit in praecordia sanguis.
Desiluit Turnus bijugis: pedes apparat ire
Comminus. Utque leo, specula quum vidit ab alta
Stare procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum,
Advolat: haud alia est Turni venientis imago.
Hunc ubi contiguum missae fore credidit hastae,
Ire prior Pallas, si qua fors adjuvet ausum
Viribus imparibus, magnumque ita ad aethera fatur:
"Per patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena adisti,
"Te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis!
"Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,
"Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni."

Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo
Corde premit gemitum, lacrimasque effundit inanes.
Tum genitor natum dictis affatur amicis:
" Stat sua cuique dies; breve et irreparabile tempus
" Omnibus est vitae; sed famam extendere factis,
" Hoc virtutis opus. Trojae sub moenibus altis
" Tot nati cecidere deûm; quin occidit una
" Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum
" Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad aevi."
Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.
At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam,
Vaginaque cava fulgentem deripit ensem.
Illa volans, humeri surgunt qua tegmina summa,
Incidit, atque, viam clipei molita per oras,
Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.
Hic Turnus ferro praefixum robur acuto
In Pallanta diu librans jacit, atque ita fatur:
" Adspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum."
Dixerat; at clipeum, tot ferri terga, tot aeris,
Quum pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,
Vibranti medium cuspis transverberat ictu,
Loricaeque moras et pectus perforat ingens.
Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum:
Una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur.
Corruit in vulnus; sonitum superĭ arma dedere;
Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.
Quem Turnus super adsistens,
" Arcades, haec " inquit " memores mea dicta referte
" Evandro: Qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
" Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi est,
" Largior. Haud illi stabunt Aeneïa parvo
" Hospitia." Et laevo pressit pede, talia fatus,
Exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei,
Impressumque nefas: una sub nocte jugali

Caesa manus juvenum foede, thalamique cruenti;
Quae Clonus Eurytides multo caelaverat auro.
Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio gaudetque potitus.
Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futurae,
Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis!
Turno tempus erit, magno quum optaverit emtum
Intactum Pallanta, et quum spolia ista diemque
Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrimisque
Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti!
Haec te prima dies bello dedit, haec eadem aufert,
Quum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linquis acervos!
Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor
Advolat Aeneae, tenui discrimine leti
Esse suos: tempus, versis succurrere Teucris.
Proxima quaeque metit gladio, latumque per agmen
Ardens limitem agit ferro, te, Turne, superbum
Caede nova quaerens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis
Omnia sunt oculis, mensae, quas advena primas
Tunc adiit, dextraeque datae. Sulmone creatos
Quatuor hic juvenes, totidem, quos educat Ufens,
Viventes rapit, inferias quos immolet umbris,
Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammas.
Inde Mago procul infensam contenderat hastam;
Ille astu subit; at tremebunda supervolat hasta;
Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex:
"Per patrios Manes et spes surgentis Iuli,
"Te precor, hanc animam serves gnatoque patrique.
"Est domus alta; jacent penitus defossa talenta
"Caelati argenti; sunt auri pondera facti
"Infectique mihi. Non hic victoria Teucrûm
"Vertitur, aut anima una dabit discrimina tanta."
Dixerat; Aeneas contra cui talia reddit:
"Argenti atque auri memoras quae multa talenta,

" Gnatis parce tuis: belli commercia Turnus
" Sustulit ista prior jam tum Pallante peremto.
" Hoc patris Anchisae Manes, hoc sentit Iulus."
Sic fatus galeam laeva tenet, atque reflexa
Cervice orantis capulo tenus applicat ensem.
Nec procul Haemonides, Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
Infula cui sacra redimibat tempora vitta,
Totus collucens veste atque insignibus armis:
Quem congressus agit campo, lapsumque superstans
Immolat, ingentique umbra tegit; arma Serestus
Lecta refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropaeum.
Instaurant acies Vulcani stirpe creatus
Caeculus et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro.
Dardanides contra furit. Anxuris ense sinistram
Et totum clipei ferro dejecerat orbem;-
Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore verbo
Crediderat, coeloque animum fortasse ferebat,
Canitiemque sibi et longos promiserat annos;-
Tarquitus exsultans contra fulgentibus armis,
Silvicolae Fauno Dryope quem nympha crearat,
Obvius ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reducta
Loricam clipeique ingens onus impedit hasta.
Tum caput orantis nequidquam et multa parantis
Dicere deturbat terrae, truncumque tepentem
Provolvens, super haec inimico pectore fatur:
" Istic nunc, metuende, jace! Non te optima mater
" Condet humo, patrioque onerabit membra sepulcro,
" Alitibus linquere feris, aut gurgite mersum
" Unda feret, piscesque impasti vulnera lambent."
Protenus Antaeum et Lucam, prima agmina Turni,
Persequitur fortemque Numam fulvumque Camertem,
Magnanimo Volscente satum, ditissimus agri
Qui fuit Ausonidûm et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.
Aegaeon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt

Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem
Pectoribusque arsisse, Jovis quum fulmina contra
Tot paribus streperet clipeis, tot stringeret enses:
Sic toto Aeneas desaevit in aequore victor,
Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphaei
Quadrijuges in equos adversaque pectora tendit;
Atque illi longe gradientem et dira frementem
Ut videre, metu versi retroque ruentes
Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora currum.
Interea bijugis infert se Lucagus albis
In medios fraterque Liger; sed frater habenis
Flectit equos, strictum rotat acer Lucagus ensem.
Haud tulit Aeneas tanto fervore furentes:
Irruit, adversaque ingens apparuit hasta.
Cui Liger:
"Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis Achilli
"Aut Phrygiae campos; nunc belli finis et aevi
"His dabitur terris." Vesano talia late
Dicta volant Ligeri; sed non et Troïus heros
Dicta parat contra: jaculum nam torquet in hostes.
Lucagus ut pronus pendens in verbera telo
Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede laevo
Aptat se pugnae; subit oras hasta per imas
Fulgentis clipei, tum laevum perforat inguen:
Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis.
Quem pius Aeneas dictis affatur amaris:
"Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum
"Prodidit, aut vanae vertere ex hostibus umbrae;
"Ipse rotis saliens juga deseris." Haec ita fatus
Arripuit bijugos. Frater tendebat inertes
Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem:
"Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,
"Vir Trojane, sine hanc animam, et miserere precantis!"
Pluribus oranti Aeneas: "Haud talia dudum

" Dicta dabas. Morere, et fratrem ne desere frater."
Tum latebras animae, pectus, mucrone recludit.
Talia per campos edebat funera ductor
Dardanius, torrentis aquae vel turbinis atri
More furens. Tandem erumpunt et castra relinquunt
Ascanius puer et nequidquam obsessa juventus.
Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro:
" O germana mihi atque eadem gratissima conjux,
" Ut rebare, Venus-nec te sententia fallit-
" Trojanas sustentat opes: non vivida bello
" Dextra viris animusque ferox patiensque pericli."
Cui Juno submissa: " Quid, o pulcherrime conjux,
" Sollicitas aegram et tua tristia dicta timentem?
" Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quamque esse decebat,
" Vis in amore foret. Non hoc mihi namque negares,
" Omnipotens, quin et pugnae subducere Turnum,
" Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.
" Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine poenas.
" Ille tamen nostra deducit origine nomen,
" Pilumnusque illi quartus pater, et tua larga
" Saepe manu multisque oneravit limina donis."
Cui rex aetherii breviter sic fatus Olympi:
" Si mora praesentis leti tempusque caduco
" Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis;
" Tolle fuga Turnum atque instantibus eripe fatis:
" Hactenus indulsisse vacat. Sin altior istis
" Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri
" Mutarive putas bellum; spes pascis inanes."
Et Juno allacrimans: " Quid, si, quae voce gravaris,
" Mente dares, atque haec Turno rata vita maneret?
" Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus, aut ego veri
" Vana feror. Quod ut o potius formidine falsa
" Ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas!"
Haec ubi dicta dedit, coelo se protenus alto

Misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras,
Iliacamque aciem et Laurentia castra petivit.
Tum dea nube cava tenuem sine viribus umbram
In faciem Aeneae-visu mirabile monstrum-
Dardaniis ornat telis, clipeumque jubasque
Divini assimulat capitis, dat inania verba,
Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit euntis:
Morte obita quales fama est volitare figuras,
Aut quae sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.
At primas laeta ante acies exsultat imago,
Irritatque virum telis et voce lacessit.
Instat cui Turnus, stridentemque eminus hastam
Conjicit; illa dato vertit vestigia tergo.
Tum vero Aenean aversum ut cedere Turnus
Credidit, atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem:
"Quo fugis, Aenea? Thalamos ne desere pactos!
"Hac dabitur dextra tellus quaesita per undas."
Talia vociferans sequitur, strictumque coruscat
Mucronem, nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.
Forte ratis celsi conjuncta crepidine saxi
Expositis stabat scalis et ponte parato,
Qua rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris:
Huc sese trepida Aeneae fugientis imago
Conjicit in latebras; nec Turnus segnior instat,
Exsuperatque moras et pontes transilit altos.
Vix proram attigerat: rumpit Saturnia funem,
Avulsamque rapit revoluta per aequora navem.
Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quaerit imago,
Sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atrae.
Illum autem Aeneas absentem in proelia poscit;
Obvia multa virûm demittit corpora morti:
Quum Turnum medio interea fert aequore turbo.
Respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis,
Et duplices cum voce manus ad sidera tendit:

" Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum
" Duxisti, et tales voluisti expendere poenas?
" Quo feror? unde abii? quae me fuga, quemve reducit? 670
" Laurentesne iterum muros aut castra videbo?
" Quid manus illa virûm, qui me meaque arma secuti,
" Quosque - nefas - omnes infanda in morte reliqui,
" Et nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentum
" Accipio? Quid ago, aut quae jam satis ima dehiscat 675
" Terra mihi? Vos o potius miserescite, venti!
" In rupes, in saxa - volens vos Turnus adoro -
" Ferte ratem, saevisque vadis immittite Syrtis,
" Quo neque me Rutuli, nec conscia fama sequatur."
Haec memorans, animo nunc huc nunc fluctuat illuc, 680
An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens
Induat, et crudum per costas exigat ensem;
Fluctibus an jaciat mediis, et litora nando
Curva petat, Teucrûmque iterum se reddat in arma.
Ter conatus utramque viam: ter maxima Juno 685
Continuit, juvenemque animo miserata repressit.
Labitur alta secans fluctuque aestuque secundo,
Et patris antiquam Dauni defertur ad urbem.
At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens
Succedit pugnae, Teucrosque invadit ovantes. 690
Concurrunt Tyrrhenae acies, atque omnibus uni,
Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.
Ille, - velut rupes, vastum quae prodit in aequor
Obvia ventorum furiis expostaque ponto,
Vim cunctam atque minas perfert coelique marisque, 695
Ipsa immota manens, - prolem Dolichaonis, Hebrum,
Sternit humi, cum quo Latagum Palmumque fugacem -
Sed Latagum saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
Occupat os faciemque adversam, poplite Palmum
Succiso volvi segnem sinit, armaque Lauso 700
Donat habere humeris et vertice figere cristas -,

Nec non Evanthen Phrygium, Paridisque Mimanta
Aequalem comitemque, una quem nocte Theano
In lucem genitori Amyco dedit, et face praegnans
Cisseïs regina Parim: Paris urbe paterna
Occubat, ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.
Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis
Actus aper, multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos
Defendit multosque palus Laurentia, silva
Pastus arundinea, postquam inter retia ventum est,
Substitit, infremuitque ferox et inhorruit armos;
Nec cuiquam irasci propiusve accedere virtus,
Sed jaculis tutisque procul clamoribus instant;
Ille autem impavidus partes cunctatur in omnes,
Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas:
Haud aliter, justae quibus est Mezentius irae,
Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro;
Missilibus longe et vasto clamore lacessunt.
Venerat antiquis Corythi de finibus Acron,
Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus hymenaeos:
Hunc ubi miscentem longe media agmina vidit,
Purpureum pennis et pactae conjugis ostro;
Impastus stabula alta leo ceu saepe peragrans-
Suadet enim vesana fames-si forte fugacem
Conspexit capream aut surgentem in cornua cervum,
Gaudet, hians immane, comasque arrexit, et haeret
Visceribus super incumbens, lavit improba teter
Ora cruor:
Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostes.
Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram
Tundit humum exspirans, infractaque tela cruentat.
Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden
Sternere, nec jacta caecum dare cuspide vulnus;
Obvius adversoque occurrit, seque viro vir
Contulit, haud furto melior sed fortibus armis.

Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hasta,
"Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet altus Orodes."
Conclamant socii laetum paeana secuti.
Ille autem exspirans: "Non me, quicumque es, inulto,
"Victor, nec longum laetabere: te quoque fata
"Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tenebis."
Ad quem subridens mixta Mezentius ira:
"Nunc morere; ast de me divûm pater atque hominum rex
"Viderit!" Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum;
Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urguet
Somnus, in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
Caedicus Alcathoum obtruncat; Sacrator Hydaspen;
Partheniumque Rapo et praedurum viribus Orsen;
Messapus Cloniumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten,
Illum infrenis equi lapsu tellure jacentem,
Hunc peditem pedes. Et Lycius processerat Agis,
Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitae
Dejicit; at Thronium Salius, Saliumque Nealces,
Insignis jaculo et longe fallente sagitta.
Jam gravis aequabat luctus et mutua Mavors
Funera; caedebant pariter pariterque ruebant
Victores victique, neque his fuga nota neque illis.
Dî Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem
Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores:
Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Juno;
Pallida Tisiphone media inter millia saevit.
At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam
Turbidus ingreditur campo. Quam magnus Orion,
Quum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei
Stagna, viam scindens, humero supereminet undas,
Aut, summis referens annosam montibus ornûm,
Ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit:
Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.
Huic contra Aeneas, speculatus in agmine longo,

Obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille,
Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole sua stat,
Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastae,
" Dextra mihi deus et telum, quod missile libro,
" Nunc adsint! Voveo praedonis corpore raptis
" Indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropaeum
" Aeneae." Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam
Jecit; at illa volans clipeo est excussa, proculque
Egregium Antoren latus inter et ilia figit,
Herculis Antoren comitem, qui missus ab Argis
Haeserat Evandro atque Itala consederat urbe.
Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, coelumque
Adspicit et dulces moriens reminiscitur Argos.
Tum pius Aeneas hastam jacit: illa per orbem
Aere cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque
Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit
Inguine; sed vires haud pertulit. Ocius ensem
Aeneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine laetus,
Eripit a femine, et trepidanti fervidus instat.
Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,
Ut vidit, Lausus, lacrimaeque per ora volutae.
Hic mortis durae casum tuaque optima facta,
Si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,
Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, silebo.
Ille pedem referens et inutilis inque ligatus
Cedebat, clipeoque inimicum hastile trahebat:
Proripuit juvenis seseque immiscuit armis,
Jamque assurgentis dextra plagamque ferentis
Aeneae subiit mucronem, ipsumque morando
Sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,
Dum genitor nati parma protectus abiret,
Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hostem
Missilibus. Furit Aeneas, tectusque tenet se.
Ac velut, effusa si quando grandine nimbi

Praecipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,
Omnis et agricola, et tuta latet arce viator
Aut amnis ripis aut alti fornice saxi,
Dum pluit in terris, ut possint, sole reducto,
Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis
Aeneas nubem belli, dum detonet omnis,
Sustinet et Lausum increpitat, Lausoque minatur:
" Quo moriture ruis, majoraque viribus audes?
" Fallit te incautum pietas tua." Nec minus ille
Exsultat demens; saevae jamque altius irae
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso
Parcae fila legunt: validum namque exigit ensem
Per medium Aeneas juvenem, totumque recondit;
Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,
Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro;
Implevitque sinum sanguis; tum vita per auras
Concessit maesta ad Manes, corpusque reliquit.
At vero ut vultum vidit morientis et ora,
Ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,
Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit,
Et mentem patriae subiit pietatis imago.
" Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis,
" Quid pius Aeneas tanta dabit indole dignum?
" Arma, quibus laetatus, habe tua, teque parentum
" Manibus et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.
" Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem:
" Aeneae magni dextra cadis." Increpat ultro
Cunctantes socios, et terra sublevat ipsum,
Sanguine turpantem comtos de more capillos.
Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam
Vulnera siccabat lymphis, corpusque levabat
Arboris acclinis trunco; procul aerea ramis
Dependet galea, et prato gravia arma quiescunt.
Stant lecti circum juvenes; ipse aeger, anhelans,

Colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam.
Multa super Lauso rogitat, multosque remittit,
Qui revocent maestique ferant mandata parentis.
At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant
Flentes, ingentem atque ingenti vulnere victum.
Agnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens:
Canitiem multo deformat pulvere, et ambas
Ad coelum tendit palmas, et corpore inhaeret.
" Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,
" Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae,
" Quem genui? Tuane haec genitor per vulnera servor,
" Morte tua vivens? Heu, nunc misero mihi demum
" Exitium infelix; nunc alte vulnus adactum!
" Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,
" Pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.
" Debueram patriae poenas odiisque meorum:
" Omnes per mortes animam sontem ipse dedissem!
" Nunc vivo, neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo.
" Sed linquam." Simul hoc dicens attollit in aegrum
Se femur, et, quamquam vis alto vulnere tardat,
Haud dejectus equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi,
Hoc solamen erat, bellis hoc victor abibat
Omnibus. Alloquitur maerentem et talibus infit:
" Rhaebe, diu-res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est-
" Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta
" Et caput Aeneae referes, Lausique dolorum
" Ultor eris mecum; aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,
" Occumbes pariter: neque enim, fortissime, credo,
" Jussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros."
Dixit, et exceptus tergo consueta locavit
Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis,
Aere caput fulgens cristaque hirsutus equina.
Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit: aestuat ingens

Uno in corde pudor, mixtoque insania luctu,
[Et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.]
Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit.
Aeneas agnovit eum, laetusque precatur:
" Sic pater ille deûm faciat, sic altus Apollo!
" Incipias conferre manum."
Tantum effatus, et infesta subit obvius hasta.
Ille autem: " Quid me, erepto, saevissime, nato
" Terres? Haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses.
" Nec mortem horremus, nec divûm parcimus ulli.
" Desine: nam venio moriturus, et haec tibi porto
" Dona prius." Dixit, telumque intorsit in hostem.
Inde aliud super atque aliud figitque, volatque
Ingenti gyro; sed sustinet aureus umbo.
Ter circum adstantem laevos equitavit in orbes,
Tela manu jacieńs; ter secum Troïus heros
Immanem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam.
Indè ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula taedet
Vellere, et urguetur pugna congressus iniqua;
Multa movens animo, jam tandem erumpit, et inter
Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit hastam.
Tollit se arrectum quadrupes et calcibus auras
Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus
Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo.
Clamore incendunt coelum Troesque Latinique.
Advolat Aeneas, vaginaque eripit ensem,
Et super haec: " Ubi nunc Mezentius acer et illa
" Effera vis animi?" Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras
Suspiciens hausit coelum mentemque recepit:
" Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris?
" Nullum in caede nefas, nec sic ad proelia veni,
" Nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.
" Unum hoc, per si qua est victis venia hostibus, oro,

" Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum
" Circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem,
" Et me consortem nati concede sepulcro."
Haec loquitur, juguloque haud inscius accipit ensem,
Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER UNDECIMUS.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit:
Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus humandis
Praecipitant curae, turbataque funere mens est,
Vota deûm primo victor solvebat Eoo.
Ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,
Mezentî ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,
Bellipotens; aptat rorantes sanguine cristas,
Telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitum
Perfossumque locis, clipeumque ex aere sinistrae
Subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.
Tum socios - namque omnis eum stipata tegebat
Turba ducum - sic incipiens hortatur ovantes
" Maxima res effecta, viri: timor omnis abesto,
" Quod superest: haec sunt spolia et de rege superbo
" Primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.
" Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos:
" Arma parate animis, et spe praesumite bellum,
" Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa
" Adnuerint superi pubemque educere castris,
" Impediat, segnesve metu sententia tardet.

" Interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae
" Mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.
" Ite," ait " egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis
" Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis
" Muneribus ; maestamque Evandri primus ad urbem
" Mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem
" Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo."
Sic ait illacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,
Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes
Servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Evandro
Armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aeque
Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.
Circum omnis famulûmque manus Trojanaque turba
Et maestum Iliades crinem de more solutae.
Ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis ;
Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt
Pectoribus, maestoque immugit regia luctu.
Ipse, caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora
Ut vidit, levique patens in pectore vulnus
Cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis :
" Tene," inquit " miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,
" Invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres
" Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas ?
" Non haec Evandro de te promissa parenti
" Discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem
" Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret,
" Acres esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.
" Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani
" Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis ;
" Nos juvenem exanimum et nil jam coelestibus ullis
" Debentem vano maesti comitamur honore.
" Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis !
" Hi nostri reditus, exspectatique triumphi !
" Haec mea magna fides ! At non, Evandre, pudendis

" Vulneribus pulsum adspicies, nec sospite dirum
" Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum
" Praesidium Ausonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iule!"
Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
Imperat et toto lectos ex agmine mittit
Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,
Intersintque patris lacrimis, solatia luctus
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.
Haud segnes alii crates et molle feretrum
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno,
Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
Hic juvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt,
Qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem
Seu mollis violae seu languentis hyacinthi,
Cui neque fulgor adhuc nec dum sua forma recessit,
Non jam mater alit tellus viresque ministrat.
Tum geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentes
Extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
Harum unam juveni supremum maestus honorem
Induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu;
Multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae
Aggerat et longo praedam jubet ordine duci.
Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.
Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
Inferias, caeso sparsurus sanguine flammam;
Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis
Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.
Ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes,
Pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora:
Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terrae.
Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.
Post bellator equus, positis insignibus, Aethon,

It lacrimans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora.
Hastam alii galeamque ferunt: nam cetera Turnus
Victor habet. Tum maesta phalanx, Teucrique sequuntur
Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.
Postquam omnis longe comitum processerat ordo;
Substitit Aeneas, gemituque haec edidit alto:
"Nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli
"Fata vocant: salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,
"Aeternumque vale." Nec plura effatus, ad altos
Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.
Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina,
Velati ramis oleae veniamque rogantes,
Corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa jacebant,
Redderet ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae:
Nullum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis;
Parceret hospitibus quondam socerisque vocatis.
Quos bonus Aeneas haud aspernanda precantes
Prosequitur venia et verbis haec insuper addit:
"Quaenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,
"Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?
"Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremtis
"Oratis? Equidem et vivis concedere vellem.
"Nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent;
"Nec bellum cum gente gero; rex nostra reliquit
"Hospitia et Turni potius se credidit armis.
"Aequius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.
"Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros
"Apparat: his mecum decuit concurrere telis;
"Vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
"Nunc ite et miseris supponite civibus ignem."
Dixerat Aeneas; olli obstupuere silentes,
Conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.
Tum senior semperque odiis et crimine Drances
Infensus juveni Turno sic ore vicissim

Orsa refert: " O fama ingens, ingentior armis,
" Vir Trojane, quibus coelo te laudibus aequem?
" Justitiaene prius mirer belline laborum?
" Nos vero haec patriam grati referemus ad urbem,
" Et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino
" Jungemus regi; quaerat sibi foedera Turnus.
" Quin et fatales murorum attollere moles,
" Saxaque subvectare humeris Trojana juvabit."
Dixerat haec, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.
Bis senos pepigere dies, et pace sequestra
Per silvas Teucri mixtique impune Latini
Erravere jugis. Ferro sonat alta bipenni
Fraxinus; evertunt actas ad sidera pinus;
Robora nec cuneis et olentem scindere cedrum,
Nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.
Et jam Fama volans, tanti praenuntia luctus,
Evandrum Evandrique domos et moenia replet,
Quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto
Funereas rapuere faces: lucet via longo
Ordine flammarum, et late discriminat agros.
Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jungit
Agmina. Quae postquam matres succedere tectis
Viderunt, maestam incendunt clamoribus urbem.
At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposto
Procubuit super atque haeret lacrimansque gemensque,
Et via vix tandem vocis laxata dolore est:
" Non haec, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti;
" Cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti.
" Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis
" Et praedulce decus primo certamine posset.
" Primitiae juvenis miserae, bellique propinqui
" Dura rudimenta, et nulli exaudita deorum

" Vota precesque meae, tuque, o sanctissima conjux,
" Felix morte tua, neque in hunc servata dolorem !
" Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes
" Restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum
" Obruerent Rutuli telis ; animam ipse dedissem,
" Atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret !
" Nec vos arguerim, Teucri, nec foedera, nec quas
" Junximus hospitio dextras : sors ista senectae
" Debita erat nostrae. Quod si immatura manebat
" Mors gnatum ; caesis Volscorum millibus ante,
" Ducentem in Latium Teucros, cecidisse juvaret.
" Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,
" Quam pius Aeneas, et quam magni Phryges, et quam
" Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenûm exercitus omnis.
" Magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera leto.
" Tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,
" Esset par aetas et idem si robur ab annis,
" Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis ?
" Vadite et haec memores regi mandata referte :
" Quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante peremto,
" Dextera causa tua est, Turnum gnatoque patrique
" Quam debere vides. Meritis vacat hic tibi solus
" Fortunaeque locus. Non vitae gaudia quaero -
" Nec fas -, sed gnato Manes perferre sub imos."
Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores :
Jam pater Aeneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon
Constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suorum
More tulere patrum, subjectisque ignibus atris
Conditur in tenebras altum caligine coelum.
Ter circum accensos cincti fulgentibus armis
Decurrere rogos ; ter maestum funeris ignem
Lustravere in equis, ululatusque ore dedere.
Spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma ;

It coelo clamorque virûm clangorque tubarum.
Hinc alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis
Conjiciunt igni, galeas ensesque decoros,
Frenaque ferventesque rotas; pars munera nota,
Ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela.
Multa boum circa mactantur corpora Morti,
Setigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris
In flammam jugulant pecudes. Tum litore toto
Ardentes spectant socios, semiustaque servant
Busta, neque avelli possunt, nox humida donec
Invertit coelum stellis ardentibus aptum.
Nec minus et miseri diversa in parte Latini
Innumeras struxere pyras: et corpora partim
Multa virûm terrae infodiunt, avectaque partim
Finitimos tollunt in agros urbique remittunt;
Cetera, confusaeque ingentem caedis acervum,
Nec numero nec honore cremant: tunc undique vasti
Certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.
Tertia lux gelidam coelo dimoverat umbram:
Maerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant
Ossa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.
Jam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini,
Praecipuus fragor et longi pars maxima luctus.
Hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum
Pectora maerentum puerique parentibus orbi
Dirum exsecrantur bellum Turnique hymenaeos;
Ipsum armis ipsumque jubent decernere ferro,
Qui regnum Italiae et primos sibi poscat honores.
Ingravat haec saevus Drances, solumque vocari
Testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.
Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis
Pro Turno, et magnum reginae nomen obumbrat;
Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropaeis.
Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu,

Ecce, super maesti magna Diomedis ab urbe
Legati responsa ferunt, nihil omnibus actum
Tantorum impensis operum, nil dona neque aurum
Nec magnas valuisse preces, alia arma Latinis
Quaerenda aut pacem Trojano ab rege petendum.
Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus:
Fatalem Aenean manifesto numine ferri,
Admonet ira deûm tumulique ante ora recentes.
Ergo concilium magnum primosque suorum
Imperio accitos alta intra limina cogit.
Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis
Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis et maximus aevo
Et primus sceptris, haud laeta fronte, Latinus.
Atque hic legatos Aetola ex urbe remissos,
Quae referant, fari jubet, et responsa reposcit
Ordine cuncta suo. Tum facta silentia linguis,
Et Venulus dicto parens ita farier infit:
" Vidimus, o cives, Diomedem Argivaque castra,
" Atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes,
" Contigimusque manum, qua concidit Ilia tellus.
" Ille urbem Argyripam, patriae cognomine gentis,
" Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.
" Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi;
" Munera praeferimus, nomen patriamque docemus,
" Qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos.
" Auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore:
" ' O fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna,
" ' Antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos
" ' Sollicitat, suadetque ignota lacessere bella?
" ' Quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros -
" ' Mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis,
" ' Quos Simois premat ille viros -, infanda per orbem
" ' Supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes,
" ' Vel Priamo miseranda manus: scit triste Minervae

" ' Sidus, et Euboicae cautes ultorque Caphereus.
" ' Militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti,
" ' Atrides Protei Menelaus ad usque columnas
" ' Exsulat, Aetnaeos vidit Cyclopas Ulixes.
" ' Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque penates
" ' Idomenei, Libycone habitantes litore Locros?
" ' Ipse Mycenaeus magnorum ductor Achivûm
" ' Conjugis infandae prima intra limina dextra
" ' Oppetiit; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.
" ' Invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris
" ' Conjugium optatum et pulchram Calydona viderem?
" ' Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur,
" ' Et socii amissi petierunt aethera pennis,
" ' Fluminibusque vagantur aves-heu dira meorum
" ' Supplicia!-et scopulos lacrimosis vocibus implent.
" ' Haec adeo ex illo mihi jam speranda fuerunt
" ' Tempore, quum ferro coelestia corpora demens
" ' Appetii et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.
" ' Ne vero, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas.
" ' Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum
" ' Pergama, nec veterum memini laetorve malorum.
" ' Munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris,
" ' Vertite ad Aenean. Stetimus tela aspera contra,
" ' Contulimusque manus: experto credite, quantus
" ' In clipeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.
" ' Si duo praeterea tales Idaea tulisset
" ' Terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes
" ' Dardanus, et versis lugeret Graecia fatis.
" ' Quidquid apud durae cessatum est moenia Trojae,
" ' Hectoris Aeneaeque manu victoria Graiûm
" ' Haesit et in decimum vestigia retulit annum.
" ' Ambo animis, ambo insignes praestantibus armis
" ' Hic pietate prior. Coëant in foedera dextrae,
" ' Qua datur; ast armis concurrant arma cavete!'

" Et responsa simul quae sint, rex optime, regis
" Audisti, et quae sit magno sententia bello."
Vix ea legati; variusque per ora cucurrit
Ausonidum turbata fremor: ceu saxa morantur
Quum rapidos amnes, fit clauso gurgite murmur,
Vicinaeque fremunt ripae crepitantibus undis.
Ut primum placati animi et trepida ora quierunt,
Praefatus divos solio rex infit ab alto:
" Ante equidem summa de re statuisse, Latini,
" Et vellem, et fuerat melius, non tempore tali
" Cogere concilium, quum muros assidet hostis.
" Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente deorum
" Invictisque viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant
" Proelia, nec victi possunt absistere ferro.
" Spem si quam adscitis Aetolûm habuistis in armis,
" Ponite: spes sibi quisque. Sed haec quam angusta, vide-
" Cetera qua rerum jaceant perculsa ruina, [tis;
" Ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.
" Nec quemquam incuso: potuit quae plurima virtus
" Esse, fuit; toto certatum est corpore regni.
" Nunc adeo, quae sit dubiae sententia menti,
" Expediam et paucis-animos adhibete-docebo.
" Est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proximus amni,
" Longus in occasum, fines super usque Sicanos;
" Aurunci Rutulique serunt et vomere duros
" Exercent colles, atque horum asperrima pascunt.
" Haec omnis regio et celsi plaga pinea montis
" Cedat amicitiae Teucrorum, et foederis aequas
" Dicamus leges, sociosque in regna vocemus;
" Considant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant.
" Sin alios fines aliamque capessere gentem
" Est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro;
" Bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,
" Seu plures complere valent: jacet omnis ad undam

" Materies: ipsi numerumque modumque carinis
" Praecipiant, nos aera, manus, navalia demus.
" Praeterea, qui dicta ferant et foedera firment,
" Centum oratores prima de gente Latinos
" Ire placet, pacisque manu praetendere ramos,
" Munera portantes aurique eborisque talenta
" Et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.
" Consulite in medium et rebus succurrite fessis!"
Tum Drances, idem infensus, quem gloria Turni
Obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,
Largus opum et lingua melior, sed frigida bello
Dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,
Seditione potens-: genus huic materna superbum
Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat-,
Surgit et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras:
" Rem nulli obscuram nostrae nec vocis egentem
" Consulis, o bone rex. Cuncti se scire fatentur,
" Quid fortuna ferat populi; sed dicere mussant.
" Det libertatem fandi flatusque remittat,
" Cujus ob auspicium infaustum moresque sinistros-
" Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur-
" Lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus
" Consedisse urbem luctu, dum Troïa tentat
" Castra, fugae fidens, et coelum territat armis.
" Unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti
" Dardanidis dicique jubes, unum, optime regum,
" Adjicias, nec te ullius violentia vincat,
" Quin natam egregio genero dignisque hymenaeis
" Des pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere firmes.
" Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,
" Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso,
" Cedat, jus proprium regi patriaeque remittat.
" Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives
" Projicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum?

" Nulla salus bello; pacem te poscimus omnes,
" Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
" Primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
" Nil moror, en, supplex venio. Miserere tuorum,
" Pone animos et pulsus abi: sat funera fusi
" Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.
" Aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
" Concipis, et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est;
" Aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.
" Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjux,
" Nos, animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
" Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,
" Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum adspice contra,
" Qui vocat!"
Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni:
Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:
" Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi
" Tum, quum bella manus poscunt, patribusque vocatis
" Primus ades; sed non replenda est curia verbis,
" Quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem
" Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossae.
" Proinde tona eloquio - solitum tibi - meque timoris
" Argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos
" Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropaeis
" Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus,
" Experiare licet; nec longe scilicet hostes
" Quaerendi nobis: circumstant undique muros.
" Imus in adversos? — Quid cessas? an tibi Mavors
" Ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis
" Semper erit?
" Pulsus ego? aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum
" Arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim
" Sanguine, et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit
" Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis?

" Haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens,
" Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,
" Inclusus muris hostilique aggere septus.
" *Nulla salus bello.* Capiti cane talia, demens,
" Dardanio rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno
" Ne cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires
" Gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini.
" Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremiscunt,
" Nunc et Tydides et Larissaeus Achilles,
" Amnis et Hadriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas.
" Vel cum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit
" Artificis scelus, et formidine crimen acerbat....
" Numquam animam talem dextra hac-absiste moveri-
" Amittes; habitet tecum et sit pectore in isto.—
" Nunc ad te et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor.
" Sic nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,
" Si tam deserti sumus, et semel agmine verso
" Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum;
" Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inertes:
" Quamquam, o si solitae quidquam virtutis adesset,
" Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum
" Egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,
" Procubuit moriens et humum semel ore momordit.
" Sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta juventus,
" Auxilioque urbes Italae populique supersunt;
" Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit
" Sanguine-sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes
" Tempestas-: cur indecores in limine primo
" Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?
" Multa dies variique labor mutabilis aevi
" Retulit in melius; multos alterna revisens
" Lusit et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.
" Non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi;
" At Messapus erit felixque Tolumnius, et quos

" Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur
" Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.
" Est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,
" Agmen agens equitum et florentes aere catervas
" Quodsi me solum Teucri in certamina poscunt,
" Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obsto:
" Non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit,
" Ut tanta quidquam pro spe tentare recusem.
" Ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillen,
" Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma
" Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino
" Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,
" Devovi. *Solum Aeneas vocat.* Et vocet oro;
" Nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,
" Morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat."
Illi haec inter se dubiis de rebus agebant
Certantes; castra Aeneas aciemque movebat.
Nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu
Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet:
Instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros
Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis.
Extemplo turbati animi concussaque vulgi
Pectora, et arrectae stimulis haud mollibus irae.
Arma manu trepidi poscunt; fremit arma juventus;
Flent maesti mussantque patres. Hic undique clamor
Dissensu vario magnus se tollit ad auras:
Haud secus atque alto in luco quum forte catervae
Consedere avium, piscosove amne Padusae
Dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cycni.
" Immo," ait " o cives," arrepto tempore Turnus
" Cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes;
" Illi armis in regna ruant." Nec plura locutus
Corripuit sese et tectis citus extulit altis.
" Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice maniplis,

" Duc " ait " et Rutulos ! Equitem, Messapus, in armis,
" Et cum fratre Coras, latis diffundite campis !
" Pars aditus urbis firmet, turresque capessat ;
" Cetera, qua jusso, mecum manus inferat arma ! "
Ilicet in muros tota discurritur urbe.
Concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus
Deserit, ac tristi turbatus tempore differt,
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro
Dardanium Aenean generumque adsciverit urbi.
Praefodiunt alii portas, aut saxa sudesque
Subvectant. Bello dat signum rauca cruentum
Buccina. Tum muros varia cinxere corona
Matronae puerique : vocat labor ultimus omnes.
Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces
Subvehitur magna matrum regina caterva,
Dona ferens, juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,
Causa mali tanti, oculos dejecta decoros.
Succedunt matres, et templum ture vaporant,
Et maestas alto fundunt de limine voces :
" Armipotens, praeses belli, Tritonia virgo,
" Frange manu telum Phrygii praedonis, et ipsum
" Pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis."
Cingitur ipse furens certatim in proelia Turnus ;
Jamque adeo Rutulum thoraca indutus ahenis
Horrebat squamis, surasque incluserat auro,
Tempora nudus adhuc, laterique accinxerat ensem,
Fulgebatque alta decurrens aureus arce ;
Exsultatque animis et spe jam praecipit hostem :
Qualis ubi abruptis fugit praesepia vinclis
Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto
Aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum,
Aut, assuetus aquae perfundi flumine noto,
Emicat, arrectisque fremit cervicibus alte
Luxurians, luduntque jubae per colla, per armos.

Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla
Occurrit; portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis
Desiluit, quam tota cohors imitata relictis
Ad terram defluxit equis; tum talia fatur:
" Turne, sui merito si qua est fiducia forti,
" Audeo et Aeneadûm promitto occurrere turmae,
" Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
" Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli;
" Tu pedes ad muros subsiste et moenia serva."
Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus:
" O decus Italiae, virgo, quas dicere grates
" Quasve referre parem? Sed nunc, est omnia quando
" Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem.
" Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant
" Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
" Praemisit, quaterent campos; ipse ardua montis
" Per deserta jugo superans adventat ad urbem.
" Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvae,
" Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.
" Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis.
" Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmaeque Latinae
" Tiburtique manus; ducis et tu concipe curam."
Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis
Hortatur sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem.
Est curvo anfractu valles, accommoda fraudi
Armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum
Urguet utrimque latus, tenuis quo semita ducit,
Angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni;
Hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis
Planities ignota jacet, tutique recessus,
Seu dextra laevaque velis occurrere pugnae,
Sive instare jugis et grandia volvere saxa.
Huc juvenis nota fertur regione viarum,
Arripuitque locum et silvis insedit iniquis.

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,
Unam ex virginibus sociis sacraque caterva,
Compellabat et has tristes Latonia voces
Ore dabat: " Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla,
" O virgo, et nostris nequidquam cingitur armis,
" Cara mihi ante alias: neque enim novus iste Dianae
" Venit amor, subitaque animum dulcedine movit.
" Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas
" Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe;
" Infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli
" Sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit
" Nomine Casmillae, mutata parte, Camillam.
" Ipse sinu prae se portans, juga longa petebat
" Solorum nemorum; tela undique saeva premebant,
" Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.
" Ecce, fugae medio summis Amasenus abundans
" Spumabat ripis: tantus se nubibus imber
" Ruperat. Ille, innare parans, infantis amore
" Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum
" Versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit:
" Telum immane, manu valida quod forte gerebat
" Bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,
" Huic natam libro et silvestri subere clausam
" Implicat, atque habilem mediae circumligat hastae.
" Quam dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera fatur:
" ' Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,
" ' Ipse pater famulam voveo; tua prima per auras
" ' Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit: accipe, testor,
" ' Diva tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris.'
" Dixit, et adducto contortum hastile lacerto
" Immittit: sonuere undae; rapidum super amnem
" Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.
" At Metabus, magna propius jam urgente caterva,
" Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine victor

" Gramineo donum Triviae de cespite vellit.
" Non illum tectis ullae, non moenibus urbes
" Accepere, neque ipse manus feritate dedisset ;
" Pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevum.
" Hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra
" Armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferino
" Nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris.
" Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
" Institerat, jaculo palmas armavit acuto,
" Spiculaque ex humero parvae suspendit et arcum.
" Pro crinali auro, pro longae tegmine pallae,
" Tigridis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.
" Tela manu jam tum tenera puerilia torsit,
" Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habena,
" Strymoniamque gruem aut album dejecit olorem.
" Multae illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
" Optavere nurum ; sola contenta Diana
" Aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
" Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset
" Militia tali, conata lacessere Teucros:
" Cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
" Verum age, quandoquidem fatis urguetur acerbis,
" Labere, Nympha, polo, finesque invise Latinos,
" Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.
" Haec cape, et ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam:
" Hac, quicumque sacrum violarit vulnere corpus,
" Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas.
" Post ego nube cava miserandae corpus et arma
" Inspoliata feram tumulo, patriaeque reponam."
Dixit ; at illa levis coeli delapsa per auras
Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

At manus interea muris Trojana propinquat,
Etruscique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis,
Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit aequore toto

Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis
Huc obversus et huc; tum late ferreus hastis
Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.
Nec non Messapus contra celeresque Latini
Et cum fratre Coras et virginis ala Camillae
Adversi campo apparent, hastasque reductis
Protendunt longe dextris et spicula vibrant,
Adventusque virûm fremitusque ardescit equorum.
Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque
Constiterat; subito erumpunt clamore, furentesque
Exhortantur equos; fundunt simul undique tela
Crebra, nivis ritu, coelumque obtexitur umbra.
Continuo adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus
Connixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam
Dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedantum
Pectora pectoribus rumpunt. Excussus Aconteus
Fulminis in morem aut tormento ponderis acti
Praecipitat longe, et vitam dispergit in auras.
Extemplo turbatae acies, versique Latini
Rejiciunt parmas et equos ad moenia vertunt.
Troes agunt; princeps turmas inducit Asilas.
Jamque propinquabant portis; rursusque Latini
Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt:
Hi fugiunt penitusque datis referuntur habenis.
Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus
Nunc ruit ad terram, scopulosque superjacit unda
Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam;
Nunc rapidus retro atque aestu revoluta resorbens
Saxa fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.
Bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad moenia versos;
Bis rejecti armis respectant terga tegentes.
Tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia, totas
Implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir;
Tum vero et gemitus morientum et sanguine in alto

Armaque corporaque et permixti caede virorum
Semianimes volvuntur equi, pugna aspera surgit.
Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,
Hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure reliquit:
Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus, altaque jactat
Vulneris impatiens arrecto pectore crura:
Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iollan
Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis,
Dejicit Herminium, nudo cui vertice fulva
Caesaries, nudique humeri; nec vulnera terrent:
Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per armos
Acta tremit, duplicatque virum transfixa dolore.
Funditur ater ubique cruor; dant funera ferro
Certantes, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.
At medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon,
Unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla,
Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset,
Nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem;
Aureus ex humero sonat arcus et arma Dianae.
Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,
Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.
At circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo
Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,
Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
Delegit pacisque bonas bellique ministras:
Quales Threïciae quum flumina Thermodontis
Pulsant et pictis bellantur Amazones armis,
Seu circum Hippolyten, seu quum se Martia curru
Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu
Feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.
Quem telo primum, quem postremum aspera virgo
Dejicis, aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis?
Euneum Clytio primum patre: cujus apertum
Adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus.

Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam
Mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere versat.
Tum Lirim, Pagasumque super, quorum alter habenas
Suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter
Dum subit ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,
Praecipites pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum
Hippotaden, sequiturque incumbens eminus hasta
Tereaque Harpalycumque et Demophoonta Chromimque;
Quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,
Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis
Ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,
Cui pellis latos humeros erepta juvenco
Pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus
Et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
Agrestisque manus armat sparus; ipse catervis
Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.
Hunc illa exceptum - neque enim labor agmine verso -
Trajicit, et super haec inimico pectore fatur:
" Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?
" Advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis
" Verba redarguerit. Nomen tamen haud leve patrum
" Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae."
Protenus Orsilochum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrûm
Corpora, sed Buten aversum cuspide fixit
Loricam galeamque inter, qua colla sedentis
Lucent, et laevo dependet parma lacerto;
Orsilochum fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem
Eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem,
Tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim,
Altior exsurgens, oranti et multa precanti
Congeminat: vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
Incidit huic, subitoque adspectu territus haesit
Apenninicolae bellator filius Auni,
Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.

Isque, ubi se nullo jam cursu evadere pugnae
Posse neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,
Consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu
Incipit haec: "Quid tam egregium, si femina forti
"Fidis equo? Dimitte fugam, et te comminus aequo
"Mecum crede solo, pugnaeque accinge pedestri:
"Jam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem."
Dixit; at illa furens acrique accensa dolore
Tradit equum comiti, paribusque resistit in armis,
Ense pedes nudo, puraque interrita parma.
At juvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,
Haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis,
Quadrupedemque citum ferrata calce fatigat.
"Vane Ligus frustraque animis elate superbis,
"Nequidquam patrias tentasti lubricus artes,
"Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno."
Haec fatur virgo, et pernicibus ignea plantis
Transit equum cursu, frenisque adversa prehensis
Congreditur poenasque inimico ex sanguine sumit:
Quam facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto
Consequitur pennis sublimem in nube columbam,
Comprensamque tenet pedibusque eviscerat uncis;
Tum cruor et vulsae labuntur ab aethere plumae.
At non haec nullis hominum sator atque deorum
Observans oculis summo sedet altus Olympo.
Tyrrhenum genitor Tarchonem in proelia saeva
Suscitat, et stimulis haud mollibus injicit iras.
Ergo inter caedes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon
Fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas,
Nomine quemque vocans, reficitque in proelia pulsos.
"Quis metus, o numquam dolituri, o semper inertes
"Tyrrheni, quae tanta animis ignavia venit?
"Femina palantes agit atque haec agmina vertit?
"Quo ferrum, quidve haec gerimus tela irrita dextris?

" At non in Venerem segnes nocturnaque bella,
" Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,
" Exspectare dapes et plenae pocula mensae-
" Hic amor, hoc studium-, dum sacra secundus haruspex
" Nuntiet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos."
Haec effatus, equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,
Concitat, et Venulo adversum se turbidus offert,
Dereptumque ab equo dextra complectitur hostem,
Et gremium ante suum multa vi concitus aufert.
Tollitur in coelum clamor, cunctique Latini
Convertere oculos. Volat igneus aequore Tarchon,
Arma virumque ferens, tum summa ipsius ab hasta
Defringit ferrum, et partes rimatur apertas,
Qua vulnus letale ferat; contra ille repugnans
Sustinet a jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit.
Utque volans alte raptum quum fulva draconem
Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus haesit;
Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,
Arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore,
Arduus insurgens; illa haud minus urguet obunco
Luctantem rostro, simul aethera verberat alis:
Haud aliter praedam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon
Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque secuti
Maeonidae incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Arruns
Velocem jaculo et multa prior arte Camillam
Circuit, et, quae sit fortuna facillima, tentat.
Qua se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,
Hac Arruns subit et tacitus vestigia lustrat;
Qua victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,
Hac juvenis furtim celeres detorquet habenas.
Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus omnemque pererrat
Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus hastam.
Forte sacer Cybelae Chloreus, olimque sacerdos,
Insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,

Spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis ahenis
In plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat;
Ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro,
Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu;
Aureus ex humeris sonat arcus, et aurea vati
Cassida; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantes
Carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro,
Pictus acu tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum.
Hunc virgo, sive ut templis praefigeret arma
Troïa, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,
Venatrix unum ex omni certamine pugnae
Caeca sequebatur, totumque incauta per agmen
Femineo praedae et spoliorum ardebat amore:
Telum ex insidiis quum tandem tempore capto
Concitat et superos Arruns sic voce precatur:
"Summe deûm, sancti custos Soractis Apollo,
"Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo
"Pascitur, et medium freti pietate per ignem
"Cultores multa premimus vestigia pruna,
"Da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,
"Omnipotens. Non exuvias pulsaeve tropaeum
"Virginis aut spolia ulla peto; mihi cetera laudem
"Facta ferent: haec dira meo dum vulnere pestis
"Pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes."
Audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem
Mente dedit, partem volucres dispersit in auras:
Sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,
Adnuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,
Non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellae.
Ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras
Convertere animos acres oculosque tulere
Cuncti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa nec aurae
Nec sonitus memor aut venientis ab aethere teli,
Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam

Haesit, virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem.
Concurrunt trepidae comites, dominamque ruentem
Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Arruns
Laetitia mixtoque metu, nec jam amplius hastae
Credere nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
Ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,
Continuo in montes sese avius abdidit altos
Occiso pastore lupus magnove juvenco,
Conscius audacis facti, caudamque remulcens
Subjecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit:
Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns,
Contentusque fuga mediis se immiscuit armis.
Illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter
Ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.
Labitur exsanguis, labuntur frigida leto
Lumina, purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
Tum sic exspirans Accam, ex aequalibus unam,
Alloquitur, fida ante alias quae sola Camillae,
Quicum partiri curas, atque haec ita fatur:
"Hactenus, Acca soror, potui; nunc vulnus acerbum
"Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.
"Effuge et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer:
"Succedat pugnae Trojanosque arceat urbe.
"Jamque vale." Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
Ad terram non sponte fluens. Tum frigida toto
Paullatim exsolvit se corpore, lentaque colla
Et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquens,
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.
Tum vero immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor
Sidera: dejecta crudescit pugna Camilla;
Incurrunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrûm
Tyrrhenique duces Evandrique Arcades alae.
At Triviae custos jam dudum in montibus Opis
Alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas.

Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore furentum
Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam,
Ingemuitque deditque has imo pectore voces:
" Heu nimium, virgo, nimium crudele luisti
" Supplicium, Teucros conata lacessere bello;
" Nec tibi desertae in dumis coluisse Dianam
" Profuit, aut nostras humero gessisse sagittas.
" Non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit
" Extrema jam in morte, neque hoc sine nomine letum
" Per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultae:
" Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,
" Morte luet merita." Fuit ingens monte sub alto
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum
Antiqui Laurentis, opacaque ilice tectum:
Hic dea se primum rapido pulcherrima nisu
Sistit, et Arruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.
Ut vidit laetantem animis ac vana tumentem;
" Cur" inquit " diversus abis? Huc dirige gressum,
" Huc periture veni, capias ut digna Camillae
" Praemia. Tune etiam telis moriere Dianae?"
Dixit, et aurata volucrem Threïssa sagittam
Depromsit pharetra, cornuque infensa tetendit
Et duxit longe, donec curvata coirent
Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret aequis,
Laeva aciem ferri, dextra nervoque papillam.
Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantes
Audiit una Arruns, haesitque in corpore ferrum.
Illum exspirantem socii atque extrema gementem
Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt;
Opis ad aetherium pennis aufertur Olympum.
Prima fugit, domina amissa, levis ala Camillae,
Turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas,
Disjectique duces desolatique manipli
Tuta petunt et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt.

Nec quisquam instantes Teucros letumque ferentes
Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra;
Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus,
Quadrupedoque putrem cursu quatit ungula campum.
Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atra
Pulvis, et e speculis percussae pectora matres
Femineum clamorem ad coeli sidera tollunt.
Qui cursu portas primi irrupere patentes,
Hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba;
Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,
Moenibus in patriis atque inter tuta domorum
Confixi exspirant animas. Pars claudere portas,
Nec sociis aperire viam, nec moenibus audent
Accipere orantes; oriturque miserrima caedes
Defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum.
Exclusi, ante oculos lacrimantumque ora parentum,
Pars in praecipites fossas urgente ruina
Volvitur, immissis pars caeca et concita frenis
Arietat in portas et duros objice postes.
Ipsae de muris summo certamine matres,
Monstrat amor verus patriae - ut videre Camillam,
Tela manu trepidae jaciunt, ac robore duro
Stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis
Praecipites, primaeque mori pro moenibus ardent.
Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet
Nuntius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:
Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,
Ingruere infensos hostes, et Marte secundo
Omnia corripuisse, metum jam ad moenia ferri.
Ille furens - et saeva Jovis sic numina poscunt -
Deserit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.
Vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat,
Quum pater Aeneas, saltus ingressus apertos,
Exsuperatque jugum silvaque evadit opaca.

Sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur
Agmine, nec longis inter se passibus absunt.
Ac simul Aeneas fumantes pulvere campos
Prospexit longe, Laurentiaque agmina vidit;
Et saevum Aenean agnovit Turnus in armis,
Adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.
Continuoque ineant pugnas et proelia tentent,
Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phoebus Hibero
Tingat equos noctemque die labente reducat.
Considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER DUODECIMUS.

Turnus ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
Defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,
Se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis ardet,
Attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis,
Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus,
Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantes
Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento:
Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
Tum sic affatur regem, atque ita turbidus infit:
"Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est quod dicta retractent
"Ignavi Aeneadae, nec, quae pepigere, recusent.
"Congredior. Fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.
"Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,
"Desertorem Asiae-sedeant spectentque Latini-,
"Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;
"Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjux."
Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:
"O praestans animi juvenis, quantum ipse feroci
"Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius aequum est
"Consulere atque omnes metuentem expendere casus.

" Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta
" Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque Latino est;
" Sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus agris,
" Nec genus indecores: sine me haec haud mollia fatu
" Sublatis aperire dolis, simul hoc animo hauri.
" Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum
" Fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque canebant;
" Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,
" Conjugis et maestae lacrimis, vincla omnia rupi,
" Promissam eripui genero, arma impia sumsi.
" Ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur
" Bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores.
" Bis magna victi pugna vix urbe tuemur
" Spes Italas, recalent nostro Tiberina fluenta
" Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus albent.
" Quo referor toties? quae mentem insania mutat?
" Si Turno exstincto socios sum adscire paratus:
" Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo?
" Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cetera dicet
" Italia, ad mortem si te-Fors dicta refutet!-
" Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra petentem?
" Respice res bello varias; miserere parentis
" Longaevi, quem nunc maestum patria Ardea longe
" Dividit." Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni
Flectitur, exsuperat magis, aegrescitque medendo.
Ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore:
" Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me
" Deponas, letumque sinas pro laude pacisci.
" Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra
" Spargimus, et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.
" Longe illi dea mater erit, quae nube fugacem
" Feminea tegat, et vanis sese occulat umbris."
At regina, nova pugnae conterrita sorte,
Flebat et ardentem generum moritura tenebat:

" Turne, per has ego te lacrimas, per si quis Amatae
" Tangit honos animum - spes tu nunc una, senectae
" Tu requies miserae, decus imperiumque Latini
" Te penes, in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit -,
" Unum oro: desiste manum committere Teucris.
" Qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus,
" Et me, Turne, manent: simul haec invisa relinquam
" Lumina, nec generum Aenean captiva videbo."
Accepit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris
Flagrantes perfusa genas, cui plurimus ignem
Subjecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.
Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
Si quis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa
Alba rosa: tales virgo dabat ore colores.
Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus.
Ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Amatam:
" Ne, quaeso, ne me lacrimis neve omine tanto
" Prosequere in duri certamina Martis euntem,
" O mater: neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.
" Nuntius haec Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno
" Haud placitura refer: Quum primum crastina coelo
" Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit;
" Non Teucros agat in Rutulos: Teucrûm arma quiescant
" Et Rutuli; nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum.
" Illo quaeratur conjux Lavinia campo."
Haec ubi dicta dedit rapidusque in tecta recessit;
Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementes,
Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia:
Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.
Circumstant properi aurigae, manibusque lacessunt
Pectora plausa cavis, et colla comantia pectunt.
Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco
Circumdat loricam humeris; simul aptat habendo
Ensemque clipeumque et rubrae cornua cristae,

Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti
Fecerat et Stygia candentem tinxerat unda.
Exin, quae mediis ingenti annixa columnae
Aedibus adstabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
Actoris Aurunci spolium, quassatque trementem,
Vociferans: "Nunc, o numquam frustrata vocatus
"Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest: te maximus Actor,
"Te Turni nunc dextra gerit: da sternere corpus
"Loricamque manu valida lacerare revulsam
"Semiviri Phrygis, et foedare in pulvere crines
"Vibratos calido ferro myrrhaque madentes."
His agitur furiis, totoque ardentis ab ore
Scintillae absistunt, oculis micat acribus ignis:
Mugitus veluti quum primum in proelia taurus
Terrificos ciet atque irasci in cornua tentat,
Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit
Ictibus, aut sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.
Nec minus interea maternis saevus in armis
Aeneas acuit Martem et se suscitat ira,
Oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum.
Tum socios maestique metum solatur Iuli,
Fata docens, regique jubet responsa Latino
Certa referre viros et pacis dicere leges.
Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes
Orta dies: quum primum alto se gurgite tollunt
Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant:
Campum ad certamen magnae sub moenibus urbis
Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant,
In medioque focos et dîs communibus aras
Gramineas, alii fontemque ignemque ferebant,
Velati limo et verbena tempora vincti.
Procedit legio Ausonidûm, pilataque plenis
Agmina se fundunt portis. Hinc Troïus omnis
Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis,

Haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis
Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in millibus ipsi
Ductores auro volitant ostroque superbi,
Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asilas,
Et Messapus equûm domitor, Neptunia proles.
Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit;
Defigunt telluri hastas et scuta reclinant.
Tum studio effusae matres et vulgus inermum
Invalidique senes turres et tecta domorum
Obsedere, alii portis sublimibus adstant.
At Juno e summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur-
Tum neque nomen erat neque honos aut gloria monti-,
Prospiciens tumulo campum adspectabat et ambas
Laurentum Troumque acies urbemque Latini.
Extemplo Turni sic est affata sororem,
Diva deam, stagnis quae fluminibusque sonoris
Praesidet-hunc illi rex aetheris altus honorem
Jupiter erepta pro virginitate sacravit-:
" Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo carissima nostro,
" Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quaecumque Latinae
" Magnanimi Jovis ingratum adscendere cubile,
" Praetulerim, coelique libens in parte locarim:
" Disce tuum, ne me incuses, Juturna, dolorem.
" Qua visa est fortuna pati, Parcaeque sinebant
" Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texi;
" Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis,
" Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat.
" Non pugnam adspicere hanc oculis, non foedera possum;
" Tu, pro germano si quid praesentius audes,
" Perge: decet. Forsan miseros meliora sequentur."
Vix ea, quum lacrimas oculis Juturna profudit,
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.
" Non lacrimis hoc tempus" ait Saturnia Juno;
" Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti,

" Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute foedus.
" Auctor ego audendi." Sic exhortata reliquit
Incertam et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis.
Interea reges — ingenti mole Latinus
Quadrijugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo,
Sidereo flagrans clipeo et coelestibus armis,
Et juxta Ascanius, magnae spes altera Romae,
Procedunt castris; puraque in veste sacerdos
Setigeri fetum suis intonsamque bidentem
Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.
Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem
Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro
Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant
Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur:
" Esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi Terra vocanti,
" Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,
" Et Pater omnipotens, et tu Saturnia conjux,
" Jam melior, jam, diva, precor, tuque inclyte Mavors,
" Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques;
" Fontesque Fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris alti
" Religio, et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto:
" Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno;
" Convenit, Evandri victos discedere ad urbem,
" Cedet Iulus agris, nec post arma ulla rebelles
" Aeneadae referent, ferrove haec regna lacessent.
" Sin nostrum adnuerit nobis Victoria Martem -
" Ut potius reor, et potius di numine firment -;
" Non ego nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,
" Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus ambae
" Invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mittant.

" Sacra deosque dabo ; socer arma Latinus habeto,
" Imperium solemne socer ; mihi moenia Teucri
" Constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen."
Sic prior Aeneas ; sequitur sic deinde Latinus,
Suspiciens coelum, tenditque ad sidera dextram :
" Haec eadem, Aenea, Terram, Mare, Sidera, juro,
" Latonaeque genus duplex, Janumque bifrontem,
" Vimque deûm infernam et duri sacraria Ditis.
" Audiat haec Genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit.
" Tango aras, medios ignes et numina testor :
" Nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec foedera rumpet,
" Quo res cumque cadent ; nec me vis ulla volentem
" Avertet ; non, si tellurem effundat in undas,
" Diluvio miscens, coelumque in Tartara solvat :
" Ut sceptrum hoc "- dextra sceptrum nam forte gerebat -
" Numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,
" Quum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum
" Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro,
" Olim arbos, nunc artificis manus aere decoro
" Inclusit, patribusque dedit gestare Latinis."
Talibus inter se firmabant foedera dictis
Conspectu in medio procerum ; tum rite sacratas
In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri
Jamdudum et vario misceri pectora motu,
Tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus aequis.
Adjuvat incessu tacito progressus et aram
Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus,
Tabentesque genae et juvenali in corpore pallor.
Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit
Sermonem et vulgi variare labantia corda ;
In medias acies, formam assimulata Camerti,
Cui genus a proavis ingens clarumque paternae

Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,
In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,
Rumoresque serit varios ac talia fatur:
" Non pudet, o Rutuli, pro cunctis talibus unam
" Objectare animam? Numerone an viribus aequi
" Non sumus? En, omnes et Troes et Arcades hi sunt
" Fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno.
" Vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus.
" Ille quidem ad superos, quorum se devovet aris.
" Succedet fama, vivusque per ora feretur;
" Nos patria amissa dominis parere superbis
" Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis."
Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis
Jam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur;
Ipsi Laurentes mutati ipsique Latini,
Qui sibi jam requiem pugnae rebusque salutem
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt foedusque precantur
Infectum et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit et alto
Dat signum coelo, quo non praesentius ullum
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.
Namque volans rubra fulvus Jovis ales in aethra
Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem
Agminis aligeri, subito quum lapsus ad undas
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis.
Arrexere animos Itali, cunctaeque volucres
Convertunt clamore fugam - mirabile visu -,
Aetheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras
Facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso
Pondere defecit, praedamque ex unguibus ales
Projecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.
Tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,
Expediuntque manus, primusque Tolumnius augur
" Hoc erat, hoc, votis" inquit " quod saepe petivi:

" Accipio, agnoscoque deos. Me, me duce ferrum
" Corripite, o miseri, quos improbus advena bello
" Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra
" Vi populat; petet ille fugam, penitusque profundo
" Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densete catervas,
" Et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum."
Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostes
Procurrens: sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras
Certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et omnes
Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.
Hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratrum
Corpora constiterant contra, quos fida crearat
Una tot Arcadio conjux Tyrrhena Gylippo,
Horum unum ad medium, teritur qua sutilis alvo
Balteus et laterum juncturas fibula mordet,
Egregium forma juvenem et fulgentibus armis,
Transadigit costas, fulvaque effundit arena.
At fratres, animosa phalanx accensaque luctu,
Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum
Corripiunt, caecique ruunt. Quos agmina contra
Procurrunt Laurentum; hinc densi rursus inundant
Troes Agyllinique et pictis Arcades armis.
Sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro.
Diripuere aras; it toto turbida coelo
Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber,
Craterasque focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus,
Pulsatos referens infecto foedere divos.
Infrenant alii currus, aut corpora saltu
Subjiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt.
Messapus regem regisque insigne gerentem
Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere foedus,
Adverso proterret equo. Ruit ille recedens,
Et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris
In caput inque humeros; at fervidus advolat hasta

Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali
Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita fatur:
" Hoc habet, haec melior magnis data victima divis."
Concurrunt Itali, spoliantque calentia membra.
Obvius ambustum torrem Corynaeus ab ara
Corripit, et venienti Ebuso plagamque ferenti
Occupat os flammis: olli ingens barba reluxit,
Nidoremque ambusta dedit. Super ipse secutus
Caesariem laeva turbati corripit hostis,
Impressoque genu nitens terrae applicat ipsum:
Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum,
Pastorem primaque acie per tela ruentem,
Ense sequens nudo superimminet; ille securi
Adversi frontem mediam mentumque reducta
Disjicit, et sparso late rigat arma cruore.
Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget
Somnus, in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem.
Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat:
" Quo ruitis, quaeve ista repens discordia surgit?
" O cohibete iras! Ictum jam foedus et omnes
" Compositae leges: mihi jus concurrere soli:
" Me sinite, atque auferte metus. Ego foedera faxo
" Firma manu: Turnum debent haec jam mihi sacra."
Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
Ecce, viro stridens alis allapsa sagitta est,
Incertum, qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta,
Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,
Attulerit: pressa est insignis gloria facti,
Nec sese Aeneae jactavit vulnere quisquam.
Turnus, ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit
Turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet:
Poscit equos atque arma simul, saltuque superbus
Emicat in currum et manibus molitur habenas.

Multa virûm volitans dat fortia corpora leto,
Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru
Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas.
Qualis apud gelidi quum flumina concitus Hebri
Sanguineus Mavors clipeo intonat atque furentes
Bella movens immittit equos; illi aequore aperto
Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant, gemit ultima pulsu
Thraca pedum, circumque atrae Formidinis ora
Iraeque Insidiaeque, dei comitatus, aguntur:
Talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus
Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabile caesis
Hostibus insultans; spargit rapida ungula rores
Sanguineos, mixtaque cruor calcatur arena.
Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque Pholum-[que,
Hunc congressus et hunc, illum eminus; eminus ambo
Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasus ipse
Nutrierat Lycia, paribusque ornaverat armis,
Vel conferre manum, vel equo praevertere ventos.
Parte alia media Eumedes in proelia fertur,
Antiqui proles bello praeclara Dolonis,
Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem,
Qui quondam, castra ut Danaûm speculator adiret,
Ausus Pelidae pretium sibi poscere currus;
Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
Affecit pretio, neque equis adspirat Achillis.
Hunc procul ut campo Turnus prospexit aperto,
Ante levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,
Sistit equos bijuges et curru desilit, atque
Semianimi lapsoque supervenit, et, pede collo
Impresso, dextrae mucronem extorquet et alto
Fulgentem tinguit jugulo, atque haec insuper addit:
"En, agros et, quam bello, Trojane, petisti,
"Hesperiam metire jacens: haec praemia, qui me
"Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt; sic moenia condunt."

Huic comitem Asbuten conjecta cuspide mittit,
Chloreaque Sybarimque Daretaque Thersilochumque,
Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymoeten.
Ac velut Edoni Boreae quum spiritus alto
Insonat Aegaeo sequiturque ad litora fluctus,
Qua venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila coelo:
Sic Turno, quacumque viam secat, agmina cedunt
Conversaeque ruunt acies; fert impetus ipsum,
Et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volantem.
Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem;
Objecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frenis
Ora citatorum dextra detorsit equorum.
Dum trahitur pendetque jugis, hunc lata retectum
Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixa bilicem
Loricam et summum degustat vulnere corpus.
Ille tamen clipeo objecto conversus in hostem
Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat:
Cum rota praecipitem et procursu concitus axis
Impulit effunditque solo, Turnusque secutus
Imam inter galeam summi thoracis et oras
Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit arenae.
Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus;
Interea Aenean Mnestheus et fidus Achates
Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum,
Alternos longa nitentem cuspide gressus.
Saevit, et infracta luctatur arundine telum
Eripere, auxilioque viam, quae proxima, poscit:
Ense secent lato vulnus, telique latebram
Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant.
Jamque aderat Phoebo ante alios dilectus Iapis
Iasides, acri quondam cui captus amore
Ipse suas artes, sua munera, laetus Apollo
Augurium citharamque dabat celeresque sagittas;
Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis,

Scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi
Maluit et mutas agitare inglorius artes.
Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam,
Aeneas, magno juvenum et maerentis Iuli
Concursu lacrimisque immobilis. Ille retorto
Paeonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,
Multa manu medica Phoebique potentibus herbis
Nequidquam trepidat, nequidquam spicula dextra
Sollicitat, prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
Nulla viam Fortuna regit, nihil auctor Apollo
Subvenit; et saevus campis magis ac magis horror
Crebrescit, propiusque malum est. Jam pulvere coelum
Stare vident, subeuntque equites, et spicula castris
Densa cadunt mediis; it tristis ad aethera clamor
Bellantum juvenum et duro sub Marte cadentum.
Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
Dictamnum genetrix Cretaea carpsit ab Ida,
Puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem
Purpureo: non illa feris incognita capris
Gramina, quum tergo volucres haesere sagittae.
Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
Detulit: hoc fusum labris splendentibus amnem
Inficit, occulte medicans, spargitque salubres
Ambrosiae succos et odoriferam panaceam,
Fovit ea vulnus lympha longaevus Iapis
Ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit
Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis;
Jamque secuta manum nullo cogente sagitta
Excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.
"Arma citi properate viro! Quid statis?" Iapis
Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostem.
"Non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra
"Proveniunt, neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat;
"Major agit deus atque opera ad majora remittit."

Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro
Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras hastamque coruscat.
Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est;
Ascanium fusis circum complectitur armis,
Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur:
"Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem,
"Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello
"Defensum dabit, et magna inter praemia ducet.
"Tu facito, mox quum matura adoleverit aetas,
"Sis memor, et te, animo repetentem exempla tuorum,
"Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector."
Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
Telum immane manu quatiens; simul agmine denso
Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt, omnisque relictis
Turba fluit castris. Tum caeco pulvere campus
Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.
Vidit ab adverso venientes aggere Turnus,
Videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
Ossa tremor; prima ante omnes Juturna Latinos
Audiit agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.
Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.
Qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus
It mare per medium; miseris, heu, praescia longe
Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas
Arboribus stragemque satis, ruet omnia late;
Ante volant sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti:
Talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteïus hostes
Agmen agit; densi cuneis se quisque coactis
Agglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus Osirim,
Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates,
Ufentemque Gyas; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur,
Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes.
Tollitur in coelum clamor, versique vicissim
Pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.

Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti,
Nec pede congressos aequo, nec tela ferentes
Insequitur; solum densa in caligine Turnum
Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.
Hoc concussa metu mentem Juturna virago
Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum
Excutit, et longe lapsum temone relinquit;
Ipsa subit, manibusque undantes flectit habenas,
Cuncta gerens, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci
Nigra velut magnas domini quum divitis aedes
Pervolat et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,
Pabula parva legens nidisque loquacibus escas,
Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum
Stagna sonat: similis medios Juturna per hostes
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru;
Jamque hic germanum, jamque hic ostentat ovantem,
Nec conferre manum patitur, volat avia longe.
Haud minus Aeneas tortos legit obvius orbes,
Vestigatque virum et disjecta per agmina magna
Voce vocat. Quoties oculos conjecit in hostem,
Alipedumque fugam cursu tentavit equorum;
Aversos toties currus Juturna retorsit.
Heu, quid agat? Vario nequidquam fluctuat aestu,
Diversaeque vocant animum in contraria curae.
Huic Messapus, uti laeva duo forte gerebat
Lenta, levis cursu, praefixa hastilia ferro,
Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu.
Substitit Aeneas, et se collegit in arma,
Poplite subsidens; apicem tamen incita summum
Hasta tulit, summasque excussit vertice cristas.
Tum vero assurgunt irae, insidiisque subactus,
Diversos ubi sentit equos currumque referri;
Multa Jovem et laesi testatus foederis aras,
Jam tandem invadit medios, et Marte secundo

Terribilis saevam nullo discrimine caedem
Suscitat, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.
Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine caedes
Diversas obitumque ducum, quos aequore toto
Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus heros,
Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,
Jupiter, aeterna gentes in pace futuras?
Aeneas Rutulum Sucronem-ea prima ruentes
Pugna loco statuit Teucros-haud multa morantem
Excipit in latus et, qua fata celerrima, crudum
Transadigit costas et crates pectoris ensem.
Turnus equo dejectum Amycum fratremque Diorem
Congressus pedes, hunc venientem cuspide longa,
Hunc mucrone ferit, curruque abscisa duorum
Suspendit capita et rorantia sanguine portat.
Ille Talon Tanaimque neci fortemque Cethegum,
Tres uno congressu, et maestum mittit Onyten,
Nomine Echionium matrisque genus Peridiae;
Hic fratres Lycia missos et Apollinis agris,
Et juvenem exosum nequidquam bella Menoeten,
Arcada, piscosae cui circum flumina Lernae
Ars fuerat pauperque domus, nec nota potentum
Munera, conductaque pater tellure serebat.
Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes
Arentem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro,
Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
Dant sonitum spumosi amnes et in aequora currunt,
Quisque suum populatus iter: non segnius ambo
Aeneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia; nunc, nunc
Fluctuat ira intus, rumpuntur nescia vinci
Pectora; nunc totis in vulnera viribus itur.
Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem
Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne Latinos,
Praecipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi

Excutit effunditque solo: hunc lora et juga subter
Provolvere rotae; crebro super ungula pulsu
Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.
Ille ruenti Hyllo animisque immane frementi
Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:
Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.
Dextera nec tua te, Graiûm fortissime, Cretheu,
Eripuit Turno; nec dî texere Cupencum,
Aenea veniente, sui: dedit obvia ferro
Pectora, nec misero clipei mora profuit aerei.
Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Aeole, campi
Oppetere et late terram consternere tergo:
Occidis, Argivae quem non potuere phalanges
Sternere, nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles;
Hic tibi mortis erant metae, domus alta sub Ida,
Lyrnesi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulcrum.
Totae adeo conversae acies, omnesque Latini,
Omnes Dardanidae, Mnestheus, acerque Serestus,
Et Messapus equûm domitor, et fortis Asilas,
Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcades alae.
Pro se quîsque viri summa nituntur opum vi:
Nec mora, nec requies; vasto certamine tendunt.
Hic mentem Aeneae genetrix pulcherrima misit,
Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen
Ocius et subita turbaret clade Latinos.
Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, adspicit urbem
Immunem tanti belli atque impune quietam.
Continuo pugnae accendit majoris imago:
Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum
Ductores, tumulumque capit, quo cetera Teucrûm
Concurrit legio, nec scuta aut spicula densi
Deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur:
"Nec qua meis esto dictis mora - Jupiter hac stat -,

" Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.
" Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,
" Ni frenum accipere et victi parere fatentur,
" Eruam, et aequa solo fumantia culmina ponam.
" Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum proelia Turno
" Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus ?
" Hoc caput, o cives, haec belli summa nefandi.
" Ferte faces propere, foedusque reposcite flammis ! "
Dixerat, atque animis pariter certantibus omnes
Dant cuneum, densaque ad muros mole feruntur.
Scalae improviso, subitusque apparuit ignis.
Discurrunt alii ad portas, primosque trucidant ;
Ferrum alii torquent et obumbrant aethera telis.
Ipse inter primos dextram sub moenia tendit
Aeneas, magnaque incusat voce Latinum,
Testaturque deos, iterum se ad proelia cogi,
Bis jam Italos hostes, haec jam altera foedera rumpi.
Exoritur trepidos inter discordia cives :
Urbem alii reserare jubent et pandere portas
Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in moenia regem ;
Arma ferunt alii et pergunt defendere muros :
Inclusas ut quum latebroso in pumice pastor
Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro ;
Illae intus trepidae rerum per cerea castra
Discurrunt, magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras ;
Volvitur ater odor tectis ; tum murmure caeco
Intus saxa sonant, vacuas it fumus ad auras.
Accidit haec fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
Quae totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.
Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem,
Incessi muros, ignes ad tecta volare,
Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni ;
Infelix pugnae juvenem in certamine credit
Exstinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore,

Se causam clamat crimenque caputque malorum,
Multaque per maestum demens effata furorem,
Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus,
Et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab alta.
Quam cladem miserae postquam accepere Latinae;
Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines
Et roseas laniata genas, tum cetera circum
Turba, furit; resonant late plangoribus aedes.
Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem:
Demittunt mentes; it scissa veste Latinus,
Conjugis attonitus fatis urbisque ruina,
Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans,
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante
Dardanium Aenean, generumque adsciverit ultro.
Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus
Palantes sequitur paucos, jam segnior, atque
Jam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum.
Attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura
Commixtum clamorem, arrectasque impulit aures
Confusae sonus urbis et illaetabile murmur.
" Hei mihi, quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu,
" Quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe ? "
Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.
Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci
Aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,
Talibus occurrit dictis: " Hac, Turne, sequamur
" Trojugenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit:
" Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.
" Ingruit Aeneas Italis et proelia miscet,
" Et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.
" Nec numero inferior, pugnae neque honore recedes."
Turnus ad haec:
" O soror, et dudum agnovi, quum prima per artem
" Foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,

" Et nunc nequidquam fallis dea. Sed quis Olympo
" Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores?
" An fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres?
" Nam quid ago, aut quae jam spondet fortuna salutem?
" Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem
" Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
" Oppetere, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum.
" Occidit infelix ne nostrum dedecus Ufens
" Adspiceret; Teucri potiuntur corpore et armis.
" Exscindine domos - id rebus defuit unum -
" Perpetiar, dextra nec Drancis dicta refellam?
" Terga dabo, et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit?
" Usque adeone mori miserum est? Vos o mihi Manes
" Este boni, quoniam superis aversa voluntas.
" Sancta ad vos anima atque istius nescia culpae
" Descendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus avorum."
Vix ea fatus erat; medios volat, ecce, per hostes
Vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagitta
Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:
" Turne, in te suprema salus: miserere tuorum!
" Fulminat Aeneas armis, summasque minatur
" Dejecturum arces Italûm excidioque daturum,
" Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,
" In te oculos referunt; mussat rex ipse Latinus,
" Quos generos vocet, aut quae sese ad foedera flectat.
" Praeterea regina, tui fidissima, dextra
" Occidit ipsa sua, lucemque exterrita fugit.
" Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas
" Sustentant aciem; circum hos utrimque phalanges
" Stant densae, strictisque seges mucronibus horret
" Ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas?"
Obstupuit varia confusus imagine rerum
Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit. Aestuat ingens
Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu

Et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.
Ut primum discussae umbrae et lux reddita menti;
Ardentes oculorum orbes ad moenia torsit
Turbidus, eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.
Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus
Ad coelum undabat vertex, turrimque tenebat,
Turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse,
Subdideratque rotas, pontesque instraverat altos.
" Jam jam fata, soror, superant: absiste morari:
" Quo deus et quo dura vocat fortuna, sequamur.
" Stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat, quidquid acerbi est,
" Morte pati, neque me indecorem, germana, videbis
" Amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem."
Dixit, et e curru saltum dedit ocius arvis,
Perque hostes, per tela ruit, maestamque sororem
Deserit ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps
Quum ruit, avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas;
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,
Exsultatque solo, silvas, armenta virosque
Involvens secum: disjecta per agmina Turnus
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso
Sanguine terra madet striduntque hastilibus aurae,
Significatque manu et magno simul incipit ore:
" Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini:
" Quaecumque est fortuna, mea est; me verius unum
" Pro vobis foedus luere et decernere ferro."
Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.
At pater Aeneas audito nomine Turni
Deserit et muros et summas deserit arces,
Praecipitatque moras omnes, opera omnia rumpit,
Laetitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis:
Quantus Athos aut quantus Eryx aut ipse, coruscis

Quum fremit ilicibus, quantus, gaudetque nivali
Vertice se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras.
Jam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes
Convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant
Moenia quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,
Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus,
Ingentes, genitos diversis partibus orbis,
Inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.
Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi,
Procursu rapido, conjectis eminus hastis,
Invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro -
Dat gemitum tellus -; tum crebros ensibus ictus
Congeminant: fors et virtus miscentur in unum.
Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno
Quum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri
Frontibus incurrunt, pavidi cessere magistri,
Stat pecus omne metu mutum mussantque juvencae,
Quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur;
Illi inter sese multa vi vulnera miscent,
Cornuaque obnixi infigunt, et sanguine largo
Colla armosque lavant; gemitu nemus omne remugit:
Non aliter Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros
Concurrunt clipeis; ingens fragor aethera complet.
Jupiter ipse duas aequato examine lances
Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum,
Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere letum.
Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto
Alte sublatum consurgit Turnus in ensem,
Et ferit: exclamant Troes trepidique Latini,
Arrectaeque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis
Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu:
Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,
Ut capulum ignotum dextramque adspexit inermem.
Fama est, praecipitem, quum prima in proelia junctos

Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,
Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisse Metisci;
Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,
Suffecit; postquam arma dei ad Vulcania ventum est,
Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu
Dissiluit, fulva resplendet fragmen arena.
Ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus,
Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbes:
Undique enim densa Teucri inclusere corona,
Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt.
Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tardante sagitta
Interdum genua impediunt cursumque recusant,
Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urguet:
Inclusum veluti si quando flumine nactus
Cervum, aut puniceae septum formidine pennae,
Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat;
Ille autem, insidiis et ripa territus alta,
Mille fugit refugitque vias, at vividus Umber
Haeret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque tenenti
Increpuit malis, morsuque elusus inani est.
Tum vero exoritur clamor, ripaeque lacusque
Responsant circa, et coelum tonat omne tumultu.
Ille simul fugiens Rutulos simul increpat omnes,
Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat ensem;
Aeneas mortem contra praesensque minatur
Exitium, si quisquam adeat, terretque trementes,
Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.
Quinque orbes explent cursu, totidemque retexunt
Huc illuc: neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
Praemia, sed Turni de vita et sanguine certant.
Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris
Hic steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum,
Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant
Laurenti divo et votas suspendere vestes;

Sed stirpem Teucri nullo discrimine sacrum
Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.
Hic hasta Aeneae stabat, huc impetus illam
Detulerat fixam et lenta in radice tenebat.
Incubuit voluitque manu convellere ferrum
Dardanides, teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu
Non poterat. Tum vero amens formidine Turnus
" Faune, precor, miserere," inquit " tuque optima ferrum
" Terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,
' Quos contra Aeneadae bello fecere profanos."
Dixit, opemque dei non cassa in vota vocavit:
Namque diu luctans lentoque in stirpe moratus
Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus
Roboris Aeneas. Dum nititur acer et instat,
Rursus in aurigae faciem mutata Metisci
Procurrit fratrique ensem dea Daunia reddit.
Quod Venus audaci nymphae indignata licere,
Accessit, telumque alta ab radice revellit.
Olli sublimes, armis animisque refecti,
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hasta,
Adsistunt contra certamine Martis anheli.
Junonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi
Alloquitur, fulva pugnas de nube tuentem:
" Quae jam finis erit, conjux ? quid denique restat ?
" Indigetem Aenean scis ipsa, et scire fateris,
" Deberi coelo, fatisque ad sidera tolli.
" Quid struis, aut qua spe gelidis in nubibus haeres ?
" Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere divum,
" Aut ensem - quid enim sine te Juturna valeret ? -
" Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis ?
" Desine jam tandem, precibusque inflectere nostris ;
" Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor, et mihi curae
" Saepe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recursent.
" Ventum ad supremum est. Terris agitare vel undis

" Trojanos potuisti, infandum accendere bellum,
" Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenaeos;
" Ulterius tentare veto." Sic Jupiter orsus;
Sic dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu:
" Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,
" Jupiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui;
" Nec tu me aëria solam nunc sede videres
" Digna indigna pati, sed flammis cincta sub ipsam
" Starem aciem traheremque inimica in proelia Teucros.
" Juturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri
" Suasi, et pro vita majora audere probavi;
" Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum:
" Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis,
" Una superstitio superis quae reddita divis.
" Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relinquo;
" Illud te, nulla fati quod lege tenetur,
" Pro Latio obtestor, pro majestate tuorum:
" Quum jam connubiis pacem felicibus-esto-
" Component, cum jam leges et foedera jungent;
" Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,
" Neu Troas fieri jubeas Teucrosque vocari,
" Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestem.
" Sit Latium, sint Albani per saecula reges,
" Sit Romana potens Itala virtute propago;
" Occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine Troja."
Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:
" Es germana Jovis Saturnique altera proles:
" Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus?
" Verum age et inceptum frustra submitte furorem:
" Do, quod vis, et me victusque volensque remitto.
" Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt,
" Utque est, nomen erit; commixti corpore tantum
" Subsident Teucri. Morem ritusque sacrorum
" Adjiciam, faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.

'Hinc genus Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,
"Supra homines, supra ire deos pietate videbis,
"Nec gens ulla tuos aeque celebrabit honores."
Adnuit his Juno, et mentem laetata retorsit;
Interea excedit coelo, nubemque relinquit.
His actis aliud genitor secum ipse volutat,
Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
Dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae,
Quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram
Uno eodemque tulit partu, paribusque revinxit
Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.
Hae Jovis ad solium saevique in limine regis
Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris,
Si quando letum horrificum morbosque deûm rex
Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo
Jupiter, inque omen Juturnae occurrere jussit.
Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur:
Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,
Armatam saevi Parthus quam felle veneni,
Parthus sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit,
Stridens et celeres incognita transilit umbras.
Talis se sata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit.
Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni;
Alitis in parvae subitam collecta figuram,
Quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
Nocte sedens serum canit importuna per umbras,
Hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora
Fertque refertque sonans, clipeumque everberat alis.
Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,
Arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
At, procul ut Dirae stridorem agnovit et alas,
Infelix crines scindit Juturna solutos,
Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis.

" Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana juvare,
" Aut quid jam durae superat mihi? Qua tibi lucem
" Arte morer? Talin' possum me opponere monstro?
" Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem,
" Obscenae volucres: alarum verbera nosco
" Letalemque sonum, nec fallunt jussa superba
" Magnanimi Jovis. Haec pro virginitate reponit?
" Quo vitam dedit aeternam? cur mortis ademta est
" Condicio? Possem tantos finire dolores
" Nunc certe, et misero fratri comes ire per umbras.
" Immortalis ego? aut quidquam mihi dulce meorum
" Te sine, frater, erit? O quae satis alta dehiscat
" Terra mihi, manesque deam demittat ad imos?"
Tantum effata, caput glauco contexit amictu
Multa gemens, et se fluvio dea condidit alto.
Aeneas instat contra, telumque coruscat
Ingens arboreum, et saevo sic pectore fatur:
" Quae nunc deinde mora est, aut quid jam, Turne, retrac-
" Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis. [tas?
" Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe, quidquid
" Sive animis sive arte vales; opta ardua pennis
" Astra sequi clausumque cava te condere terra!"
Ille caput quassans: " Non me tua fervida terrent
" Dicta, ferox; dî me terrent et Jupiter hostis."
Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens,
Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo quod forte jacebat,
Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.
Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus,
Ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem,
Altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.
Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem,
Tollentemve manu saxumque immane moventem;
Genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.

Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,
Nec spatium evasit totum, neque pertulit ictum.
Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit
Nocte quies, nequidquam avidos extendere cursus
Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus aegri
Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore notae
Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur:
Sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,
Successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus
Vertuntur varii. Rutulos adspectat et urbem,
Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremiscit;
Nec, quo se eripiat, nec, qua vi tendat in hostem,
Nec currus usquam videt aurigamque sororem.
Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto
Eminus intorquet. Murali concita numquam
Tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti
Dissultant crepitus: volat atri turbinis instar
Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit
Loricae et clipei extremos septemplicis orbes.
Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
Mons circum, et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.
Ille humilis supplexque oculos dextramque precantem
Protendens "Equidem merui, nec deprecor" inquit:
"Utere sorte tua. Miseri te si qua parentis
"Tangere cura potest; oro - fuit et tibi talis
"Anchises genitor -, Dauni miserere senectae,
"Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis,
"Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas
"Ausonii videre; tua est Lavinia conjux:
"Ulterius ne tende odiis." Stetit acer in armis
Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit;

Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo
Coeperat, infelix humero quum apparuit alto
Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
Pallantis pueri, victum quem vulnere Turnus
Straverat atque humeris inimicum insigne gerebat.
Ille, oculis postquam saevi monumenta doloris
Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus et ira
Terribilis: "Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum
"Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
"Immolat, et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit."
Hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit
Fervidus; ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

NOTES.

The Fates.

NOTES ON THE AENEID.*

THE poem is entitled the Aeneid because it describes the fortunes of Aeneas. In writing it, Virgil, who possessed an eminently religious mind and an earnest patriotism, aimed not only to secure to himself a higher poetic fame, but also to exalt the glory of Rome, and to bring his countrymen back to that traditional reverence for their religion which had in former ages given the nation its wonderful strength of character.

THE INSCRIPTION.

Ille—Martis. The authenticity of these four lines is doubtful. If they were written by Virgil, which is by no means improbable, they were not designed as the beginning of the epic, but only as a kind of inscription or epigraph. There is also some uncertainty about the construction of the sentence. Peerlkamp supposes an ellipsis at the end, something like this: *quam vereor ut vires tanto operi sufficiant.* Others supply *sum* with *ego*, and connect *horrentia Martis* with *arma*, thus: *Ille ego sum, qui modulatus sum*

* ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE NOTES.—Gr. refers to Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, revised edition. Z., Zumpt's Latin Grammar. E., Eclogues. G., Georgics. Numbers alone refer to the Aeneid. Comp., Compare.

—et coegi—at nunc horrentia Martis arma virumque cano. The latter is the construction generally adopted. I have preferred, however, to place the words by themselves, and to translate them as a complete sentence, thus: I, that poet who formerly tuned my song with the slender pipe, and, coming forth from the woods, taught the neighboring fields to obey the husbandman, however eager for harvests—a work acceptable to tillers of the soil—yet now describe the horrors of war. *Opus;* the work is that expressed in *modulatus sum* and *coegi*. *Dico* or *cano* must be understood with *horrentia Martis*.

BOOK FIRST.

The storm at sea, the landing of Aeneas near Carthage, and his reception at the palace of Dido.

1–7. In the opening passage the subject and plan of the work are indicated. Aeneas, his wanderings by sea and land, and his wars in Italy. In *multum et terris jactatus et alto* we have the subject of the first six books of the work, which thus far resembles the Odyssey; in *multa quoque et bello passus* we have that which is embraced in the last six books, in which the poet describes battles and single combats like those of the Iliad.

1–2. *I sing of arms and the man who first, by fate an exile, came from the coast of Troy to Italy and the Lavinian shores.* **Qui.** In *prose* the relative stands uniformly at the beginning of its clause, except occasionally when placed after prepositions. We shall find it very often in *poetry*, as here, out of its proper place.——**Primus.** The sense of the word here is: *primo, in the first place, in the beginning;* i. e. in the very beginning of Roman tradition. This accords with Heyne's interpretation, and it is more natural than any other which has been proposed. *Primus* as an adjective is very frequently substituted for the adverb *primum* or *primo;* see Gr. § 205, R. 15, (b); Z. § 686. It is used precisely thus in viii. 319. There, as the *first event* in the history of Latin civilization, Saturn is said to have come from Olympus: *primus* (*primo, in principio*) *venit ab Olympo:* here, in the passage before us, as the *earliest* tradition in *Roman* history, Aeneas is said to have landed in Latium. It is thus that the old Roman chronicle begins (see Livy I. 1) with the story of Aeneas, as the *first* fact to be recorded: *Jam* **primum omnium** *satis constat—Aeneae*, sq. Aeneas therefore stands in Virgil's mind, not less than in that of the historian, as the *first* or *earliest* of the Roman line; the true founder of the nation. If the poet means, as some understand him, that Aeneas was the *first Trojan who came to Italy and Latium*, he necessarily implies *that some other Trojans arrived there* AFTER *him*, as well as *that none reached Italy before him.* We may say, indeed, with Forbiger and others, that no Trojan did reach *Italy* before Aeneas, be-

cause Antenor did not settle in Italy proper, but in *Cis-Alpine Gaul*, which was not included in Italy before the time of Augustus; but though this would remove the inconsistency between this passage and the statement about Antenor, below, 242, there would still remain the question, if we take *primus* in its *relative* sense, *what Trojan came to the Italian peninsula* AFTER *Aeneas?* It is therefore probable that Virgil in using the term *primus* here had no thought of Antenor, or of any difference between Italy proper and *his own country of* Cis-Alpine Gaul, and was really instituting no comparison whatever between Aeneas and the other voyagers who might have settled in Italy either *before* or *after* him.——**2. Italiam**; for *ad Italiam*. Nothing is more common in poetry than the omission of prepositions both before the *accusative* and *ablative;* the *case* itself being made thus to express the relation which in prose would be indicated by the preposition. This will be found especially frequent where the relation of *to*, *from*, or *in* is to be indicated. Gr. § 237, R. 5, (c); § 254, R. 3; § 255, R. 3, (b); Z. § 401; § 481, 2d paragraph.——**Fato profugus**; *a wanderer by fate.* Thus is presented at the very beginning, as Thiel well remarks, the idea of the supremacy of fate, which gives unity to the Aeneid; the idea that the web of human affairs is spun out and finally developed under the direction of that higher power which controls the world. **Lavina**; for *Lavinia*, which also occurs in many editions. The phrase *Lavinian shores*, restricts the sense of *Italiam;* he came not only to Italy, but to Latium, or the Lavinian shores of Italy; comp. below, 569.——**3. Ille**; the pronoun is expressed here in order to recall the subject more vividly; *quidem* is usually joined with it in this sense; see Gr. § 207, R. 21; Z. § 744. The English seldom translates *ille* when so introduced; comp. ix. 479.——**Jactatus** and **passus** are taken by the best commentators as *participles*, though often hitherto understood as verbs in the *perfect indicative.* The proper translation is: *having been afflicted*, or *after having been afflicted.*——**4. Superum**; for *superorum*, which is equivalent to *deorum*, Gr. § 53; Z. § 51. By the expression *vi superum*, nothing more is meant than *vi divina*, *by power divine*, referring to the violence of Juno alone; the genitive plural being merely equivalent to an adjective. ——**Saevae.** In poetry adjectives and genitives are arbitrarily separated from the substantives to which they belong; Madvig, § 474, b.——**Memorem**; *relentless;* that forgets not.——**5. Quoque**; join with *multa passus;* **et**, with *bello; in war also having suffered much besides;* much tried *in war*, as well as in his wanderings and sojournings *by sea and land.*——**Dum conderet**; *while he was founding;* while he was achieving those things which enabled him to found Lavinium. *Dum*, in the sense of *while* or *so long as*, is sometimes joined with the subjunctive, when it denotes the purpose or thought of the doer or speaker. See Madvig, § 360, obs. 2; comp. x. 800. ——**6. Inferret deos**; *and brought his gods into Latium;* Virgil's aim is to present Aeneas as a deeply religious character, who is heroic in war, yet always controlled by duty towards the gods.——**Latio.** The dative instead

of the accusative with *in;* comp. v. 451, Gr. § 225, iv. R. 2.——**Unde** is equivalent to *ex qua re;* from the fact that Aeneas suffered and did thus, originated the Latin race, Alba, and Rome. For the position of *unde* see note on *qui*, 1.——**Latinum.** Livy says (L. 1, c. 1), that Aeneas united the *aborigines* and the Trojans under the common name of *Latins.*——**7. Altae.** Rome, like many cities of Italy, was built on elevated ground, for greater security from attack. See view of Praeneste, page 549.

8–11. The invocation to the muse.

8. Quo numine laeso; *what divine purpose being thwarted?* referring to Juno's favorite plan of making Carthage the mistress of the world. For another example of *numen* in the sense of *will*, or *purpose*, See v, 56. Others render these words: *her divinity being violated in what respect* (*quo*)*?* and others again: *what divinity being injured?* But Juno has already been mentioned in 4, and there can be no question as to what deity was injured. If the leading verb, *impulerit*, had immediately followed the ablative absolute here, we should have had the passive form of the verb, *impulsus sit: having thwarted what divine wish* (of hers) *was the man compelled, &c.;* but the following, *quid dolens, why grieving*, led the poet to substitute the *active* form, *impulerit.* Another reading of the above passage is: *quo numine laesa.* ——**9. Deum;** for *deorum.*——**Volvere casus;** *to pass through vicissitudes.* The incidents of life, like time itself, are conceived of as moving in a round or circle; hence *turning*, or *circling, so many chances*, is only a bold expression to signify, *passing through a series of misfortunes.* The infinitive here is poetic for *ut volveret.*——**11. Impulerit.** Gr. § 265; Z. § 552.——**Animis.** Gr. § 226; Z. § 420.——**Irae;** *wrath*, or *wrathful passions;* see Gr. § 98; Z. § 92, n. 1, at the end.

12–33. The reply to the questions addressed above to the muse. The present occasion for the hostility of Juno towards Aeneas, is her apprehension for the fate of Carthage, which is destined to be overthrown by the future Rome (12–22); besides this, she remembers the war she has just conducted against Troy, and the causes of the resentment which occasioned that war are still rankling in her mind; namely, (1) the origin of the Trojan race through Dardanus from Jupiter and Electra; (2) the choice of the Trojan Ganymede to be cup-bearer of the gods instead of Juno's daughter, Hebe; (3) the decision (*judicium*) of the Trojan prince, Paris, by whom the golden apple was awarded to Venus, in preference to Juno and Minerva. The poet disregards the historical order of these events.

12. Urbs antiqua. Carthage was *ancient* with reference to the time of Virgil, not to the time of Aeneas. In fact it did not yet exist in the time of Aeneas, but the poet is allowed to take large liberties with chronology. ——**Tyrii.** The founders of Carthage and their descendants are termed indifferently by Virgil *Phenicians, Sidonians, Poeni*, or *Tyrians.* With *tenuere*, supply *quam; which Tyrian colonists inhabited.* Gr. § 206, (5); comp. below, 530.——**13. Contra.** For prepositions placed *after* their cases,

see Gr. § 279, 10. f.——**Longe** is joined with *contra.* Not only opposite but *far* opposite; separated from the mouth of the Tiber by the Mediterranean sea.——**14. Dives etc.**; *rich in resources, and formidable in the pursuits of war.* For the genitive after *dives* see Gr. § 213, R. 1, 3; Z. §§ 436, 437, n. 2.——**15. Terris magis** — *magis quam terras.* For the ablative after the comparative, instead of the *accusative* of the object, see Gr. § 256, R. 5; Z. § 484.——**Unam.** This word is often used emphatically, to signify *one in particular,* and here the emphasis is increased by its position at the end of the verse.——**16. Posthabita Samo**; (*even*) *Samos being less esteemed.* The most ancient temple and worship of Juno were in the island of Samos, where she was nurtured, and where she was married to Jupiter. The *o* in Samo is not elided here, and yet retains its quantity; the hiatus being relieved by the caesural pause, as well as by the division of the sentence.——**17. Hic currus fuit.** The gods, like the heroes, used war chariots. See page 523. That of Juno is described in the Iliad, v. 720–33, where she comes down with Minerva from Olympus, to aid the Greeks at Troy. Mars kept his chariot in Thrace, that is, was the patron god of the Thracians (see iii. 13), and thus Juno, according to the poet's fancy, kept hers at Carthage; though in fact the patron goddess of Carthage, Astarte, was represented as seated, not in a chariot, but on the back of a lion.——**Hoc** agrees with the following noun, *regnum,* according to Gr. § 206, (8); Z. § 372, though it refers to *urbs.*——**Regnum esse**; *to be the ruling power over the nations.* The infinitive after *fovet* instead of *ut sit. Regnum* is a substitute for *regno,* a dative of "the end," and *gentibus* a dative of "the object," governed by *esse.* See Gr. § 227, R. 4.——**18. Si qua**; *if in any way.*——**Sinant**; the present subjunctive indicates doubting and uncertainty. Gr. § 261, 2 & R. 2; Z. § 524.——**Jam tum**; *even then;* so early in the history of Carthage, before it was even completely built, and before it had subdued even the neighboring tribes of Africa.——**Tendit fovet**; literally, *she strives and longs;* translate, *makes it even then her aim and purpose that this may be the ruling power of the nations.* The couplet, *que—que,* for *et—et, both—and,* is rarely found except in poetry. Gr. § 198, ii. 1, R. (e); Z. § 338.——**19. Sed enim**; an elliptical expression; *but* (she feared for Carthage) *for she had heard.*——**Duci**; *was descending;* more literally, *was being derived:* the race was *even then* springing up. Thus Thiel; but the Gr. § 268, R. 3, takes *duci* here as a substitute for *ductum iri.*——**20. Quae verteret**; the subjunctive under Gr. § 264; See on 287. The *imperfect* subjunctive often serves as a *future* in relation to past tenses. The "overthrow of the Tyrian citadels" has reference to the sack of Carthage by Scipio Aemilianus, B. C. 146.——**21. Hinc**; *from hence;* that is, from this offspring; *ex hac progenie;* by some, however, *hinc* is taken here as an *adverb of time; then,* immediately after the fall of Carthage.——**Late regem**; for *late regnantem; ruling far and wide.* This usage of the substantive for an adjective or participle is chiefly poetical. See Madvig, § 301, c., obs. 2. For the adverb before *rex,* see

Gr. § 277, R. 1; Z. § 262, note.——**22. Excidio Libyae**; *to the destruction of Africa;* literally, *for destruction to Libya.* For the two datives see Gr. § 227; Z. § 422. After the Scipios had destroyed the power of Carthage, the succeeding generations of Romans rapidly advanced to the conquest of the world, thus becoming *late regem*, everywhere supreme. *Libya* is often used for *Africa.*——**Volvere**; *to decree.* The three Parcae are Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos. The first is fancied to draw the thread from the distaff, the second to wind or twist it by turning (*volvere*) the spindle, and the last to decide the destinies of men by cutting the thread with the shears. But *volvere* may have reference merely to the *revolving* or *circling* of events (see on 9), and not to this fanciful representation of the fates.——**23. Id**; the destiny of Rome and Carthage above described.——**Veteris**; not *ancient;* but either *former* or *long continued.*——**Saturnia**; a term applied to Juno as the daughter of Saturn.——**24. Prima**; *foremost.* She was the leader and chief instigator of the gods and heroes who fought on the Grecian side at Troy; comp. ii. 613.——**Quod.** See on *qui*, above, 1.——**Pro Argis**; *for Greece.*——**25. Nec dum etiam**; *nor even yet.* Not only was the war itself still fresh in her memory, with all the irritating circumstances attending the ten years' siege of Troy, but she had not ceased to think of the *three provocations* which had preceded and brought about the war. The passage from 25 to 28, inclusive, is a parenthesis.——**26. Repostum**; for *repositum.*——**27. Injuria** is explanatory of *judicium.*——**Formae**; an *objective* genitive; Gr. § 211, R. 2.——**28. Invisum**; *hated, odious;* on account of her jealousy of Electra, from whom and Jupiter the Trojan race descended.——**Rapti.** Ganymede, according to the myth, when hunting on Mount Ida, was seized by the eagle of Jupiter, or by Jupiter in the form of an eagle, and carried to Olympus. See woodcut, page 475.——**29.** The construction of the sentence, interrupted by the four preceding parenthetical lines, is here resumed.——**His accensa super**; *being inflamed by these things moreover* namely, by the three circumstances just mentioned. These causes of hostility are added to her jealousy for Carthage. *Super*, according to the best annotators, is used here adverbially for *insuper;* others make it a preposition, and join it with *his;* see Gr. § 279, 10, (f.)——**30. Troas**; for this form of the accusative see *heros*, Gr. § 86.——**Reliquias Danaum**; for *reliquias Danais ereptas; the remnant escaped from the Greeks;* referring to Aeneas and his followers. *Danaum*, genit. as *superum*, above, 4.——**Achilli.** For this form of the genit. see Gr. § 86; Z. § 61, 1.——**31. Arcebat**; *was repelling from.* Gr. § 251. She did this by stratagems, not by direct opposition; she instigated the inferior powers, as for example, Aeolus, Iris, and Allecto, to injure the Trojans.——**32. Acti fatis**; *led by the fates;* see on *fato profugus*, 2.——**Circum**; see on *contra*, above, 18, and Z. § 324.——**33. Molis** is equivalent to *laboris.* For the genit. see Gr. § 211, R. 8, (3); Z. § 426; literally: *to found the Roman nation was* (a thing) *of so great labor.*

34–49. Six years after the fall of Troy (see introductory note to Book Third) Aeneas and his followers arrived at Drepanum, in the west of Sicily, where they were hospitably entertained by Acestes, a prince of Trojan descent. During this visit Anchises, the father of Aeneas, died. The Trojans were now, in the seventh summer, setting sail again from Drepanum, joyful (*laeti*) in the hope of soon reaching Italy, the end of their wanderings. The narrative therefore begins in the middle of the adventures which form the subject of the poem. What had previously transpired is related by Aeneas himself in the second and third books.

34. In altum vela dabant; *were unfurling their sails for the deep; ventis* is understood after *dabant: were giving their sails to the winds.*——**35. Salis**; *Sal* is frequent for *mare.*——**Aere**; *with the brazen ship.* Sometimes the whole ship was coppered, but more frequently the prow alone, or the stern and prow. *Aere* is here used, as we often find *trabs* or *pinus*, for the ship itself. Some refer *aere* to the three projecting points of metal which formed the *rostrum*, or *beak* of the ship; but these were of iron. See Smith's Dic. Antiq., article *rostrum.* On the form of the ship, see woodcut, page 406; on the *rostrum*, page 598.——**Ruebant** is here transitive; *ploughed* or *cut*, as G. ii. 308; *ruit nubem.* Comp. x., 214.——**36. Aeternum servans vulnus**; *cherishing the eternal wound; the bitter grief* mentioned in 25.——**37. Mene—desistere.** *Am I to desist from my purpose, defeated?* A vehement question is often expressed by an infinitive standing unconnected. Gr. § 270, R. 2, (a); Zumpt, § 609, supposes an ellipsis of *credibile est*, or *verumne est?*——**39. Quippe**; *because forsooth.* The following sentence, *Pallasne etc.*, in less excited style would have been *affirmative* with *at tamen*, instead of being expressed in the more forcible *interrogative* form.——**Classem Argivum**; *a*, not *the*, *fleet of the Greeks.* Virgil often uses the terms *Argos* and *Argivi*, for *Greece* and *Greeks* in general; as above, 24.——**40. Ipsos**; *themselves*, personally, as distinguished from the ships. Comp. iii. 619.——**Ponto.** After *mergo* and *submergo* the ablative, either with *sub* or *in*, or *without a preposition*, is used. See vi. 342; also below, 584. Ramshorn's Gram., § 150, B. 4.——**41. Unius**; *of one only.* Pallas was angry with Ajax alone, and friendly to the rest of the Greeks, whereas Juno was angry with the whole of the Trojan race. The *i* in *unius* is scanned short here, as frequently in genitives of this termination. Gr. § 283, exc. 4; Z. § 16.——**Ob noxam**; the outrage offered to Cassandra by Ajax the less, or the Oilean Ajax, in the temple of Minerva, during the sack of Troy. See ii. 403–405. Pallas, enraged on account of this violation of her sanctuary, raised a storm against the fleet of Ajax, on his return from Troy, when passing near the Eubœan promontory of Caphareus, destroying the fleet, and killing Ajax himself with lightning. His body was then cast by the waves upon the rocks.——**Oilêi** is a trisyllable; the genitive of the *noun Oileus*, not of the adjective *Oilēus.* The genitive limits *filius* understood; *the son of O-i-lêus.* See Gr. § 211, R. 7; Z. § 761. The other Ajax, called "the greater," was the son of Telamon.——**42. Ipsa** signifies that Pallas did this *herself*, personally, without the interposition of any other divinity. Only Pallas and

Juno were allowed to hurl the thunderbolt. Comp. iv. 122, xii. 812.——**43.** *Him breathing forth flames from his breast pierced* (with the thunderbolt). ——**45. Infigo** takes indifferently the dative or ablative. Comp. v. 504, ix. 746.——**46. Ego,** contrasted with *Pallas.*——**Divum;** for *divorum.* See on *superum,* 4.——**Incedo,** is a majestic walk. Comp. 405. It is substituted here for *sum* to express in a livelier manner the conscious superiority of Juno.——**Regina;** Gr. § 210, (a).——**47. Soror.** Juno and Jupiter were children of Saturn.——**48. Praeterea;** for *posthac, hereafter.*——**Aris;** *imponere* takes the dative more frequently than the ablative. The indicative, *adorat* and *imponet,* has better manuscript authority here than the subjunctive, given in some editions. The indicative also expresses the idea more forcibly; *surely no one henceforth adores, no one will bring sacrifice.* The *present* is occasionally found for the *future.* See ii. 322.——**Junonis** is more forcible than *meum* would have been. See on 354.

Juno.

50-63. Description of the realm of Aeolus in the Liparaean islands.

51. Loca; Gr. § 204, R. 3.——**Austris;** *with furious winds;* the names of particular winds are often put for the general term. For the ablative, see Gr. § 250, 2, (1); Z. § 462; comp. ii. 238. The *Auster* was a south wind, dry, hot, and violent.——**52. Aeoliam;** one of the Lipari islands, north-east of Sicily;

perhaps *Lipara* itself. See the account of Aeolus in the Classical Dictionary.——**Antro**; join with *premit;* it does not denote the situation of *Aeolus*, but of the winds alone. They are represented as *luctantes, struggling;* that is, with each other. Comp. ii. 417.——**54. Vinclis**; *by confinement;* not, *by chains.*——**55. Magno cum murmure montis**; *with the loud re-echoing of the mountain;* the mountain resounds with the roaring of the winds, impatient at being thus confined, and furious to burst the barriers. Comp. below, 245.——**56. Arce.** His palace was built on the summit of a mountain, and is called in 140 *aula.* Here Ulysses was entertained by Aeolus, or Hippotades, as described at the beginning of the Tenth Book of the Odyssey. Virgil conceives of the king seated on a throne in the open air.——**58. Ni faciat, ferant verrant.** For the present subjunctive, see Gr. § 261, 2; Z. § 524; also Madvig, § 347, obs. 1; comp. ii. 599, vi. 293, xi. 912. The *present* in these examples is used for the sake of greater liveliness, to represent as possible a thing which is believed in itself impossible or improbable.——**59. Quippe**; *for, because;* it is removed from its proper place, at the beginning of the sentence, by poetic license; translate, *for should he not do this, they would swiftly bear away with themselves the seas and lands and deep heaven, and sweep them through the air.*——**60. Speluncis.** For the case, comp. ii. 553; though the *ablative* also occurs after *abdere.*——**61. Molem et montes altos.** An instance of *hendiadys*, for *molem montium altorum.* Gr. § 323, 2, (3); Z. § 741.——**Insuper**; *above* or *upon* them; comp. iii. 579; though some prefer to render it *moreover.*——**62. Foedere certo**; *according to a determinate law.* Gr. § 249, ii. Join with the infinitives.——**63. Premere**; *to restrain* (them); *eos*, understood, is the object.——**Sciret**; subjunctive under Gr. § 264, 5; Z. § 567; *who might*, or *that he might know.*——**Jussus**; *when ordered;* that is, by Jupiter.

64–80. The address of Juno to Aeolus, and his reply.

64. Vocibus; Gr. § 245. *To whom then Juno addressed these words.*——**65. Namque** is elliptical here, like *enim* above, 19. It introduces the ground of her appeal to Aeolus: I come to thee,—for—. Comp. i. 731, vii. 195.——**66. Mulcere** and **tollere** are governed by *dedit* as accusatives, instead of being in the form of the participle in *dus.* Gr. § 274, R. 7, b; Z. § 653. The father has given to you *to calm* (*the calming*)—*to raise* (*the raising* of) the waves.——**67. Tyrrhenum aequor**; *the Tuscan water;* that part of the Mediterranean which lies between Italy and the islands of Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica: Aeneas was now entering upon it. For the accusative after *navigat*, see Gr. § 232, (2); Z. § 383; Madvig, § 223, obs. 4.——**68. Victos.** The household gods of Troy, as its protectors, must be considered vanquished in suffering it to be captured and destroyed.——**69. Ventis**; *strike fury into the winds.* Gr. § 223.——**Submersas obrue puppes**; literally, *the ships being sunk bury* (thou) *in the waves;* a Latin idiom which should be turned into English by two independent verbs: *sink and bury the ships in the waves;* Gr. § 274, 3, (b).——**70. Diversos**; (their crews) *asunder;*

referring to the several ships' companies.——**71. Bis septem**; a favorite mode of expressing numbers in poetry. See Gr. § 118, 5, (b).——**Corpore**; a limiting ablative of description. Gr. § 211, R. 6; Z. § 471. The *ablative* of quality or description is more frequent than the *genitive*.——**72. Quarum quae etc.**; *and Deïopea, who (is) the fairest of these in form, I will unite to you in lasting wedlock, and pronounce your own.* The nominative, *Deïopea* (which is better authenticated here than *Deïopeam*, given in some editions), is put by *attraction* in the case of the relative *quae*, instead of the accusative, which would have been the regular construction. See Gr. § 206, (6), (b). *Quarum* is translated here as *earumque;* the *relative* is a closer and neater connective than *and* with a *demonstrative* or *personal* pronoun, which, however, the *English* idiom often requires instead of the *Latin* relative. See Arnold's Lat. Prose Comp., § 67, 536; Gr. § 206, (17). This preference for the relative in Latin often gives rise to the construction, which we have here, of two relatives or interrogatives in the same sentence; as, Cic. Brut. 74, 258: **cujus** *penes* **quos** *laus adhuc fuit.* So also the frequently recurring **quae quum** *ita sint.* The *genitive* is not governed by *Deïopeam* understood, but by the *superlative, pulcherrima*, as a *partitive;* Gr. § 212, R. 2. The form "quae (est) pulcherrima" is only a poetic substitute for *pulcherrimam: the most beautiful of whom* (namely), *Deiopea, I will join*, &c. Comp. x. 225. *Dē-i-o-pē-a* forms the last two feet of the verse.——**73. Connubio** is scanned here as a trisyllable, *connubyo*, Gr. § 306; Z. § 11. *Proprius* is a strong word, denoting *sure* and *perpetual* possession. Hor. Sat. 2, 6, 5; **propria** *haec mihi munera faxis.*——**75. Pulchra prole**; explained by Thiel as an ablative absolute; but it seems to modify *faciat* in the same way as if he had said *enixa pulchram prolem; that she may make thee a parent, having borne to thee* (by bearing to thee) *a fair offspring.* Thus it is an ablative of means. ——**76. Haec.** Supply *ait* or *dicit*, see Gr. § 209, R. 4; Z. § 772. *Respondeo* and *dico* are not unfrequently omitted.——**Tuus—labor**; *it is thy task to weigh what thou desirest;* that is, *I* have not the responsibility of deciding whether that be right or wrong which you wish.——**77. Explorare**; *to weigh;* to look into the nature of a thing; referring here to its moral quality. Aeolus will excuse himself when called to account for trespassing on the dominion of Neptune, by pleading the command of Juno, and his duty to her.——**Mihi etc.**; *it is incumbent on me to execute your orders.* ——**Capessere**; *to lay hold of with energy, to execute;* see Gr. § 187, 5.—— **Fas**; what is imposed by divine decrees; here *a sacred duty.*——**78. Tu mihi.** In ascribing to Juno's intercession with Jupiter the power and dignity conferred upon Aeolus, Virgil has probably followed some ancient myth, in which Juno, as the impersonation of the air, was represented as exercising some influence over the winds and in the creation of a king under whose control they were placed.——**Quodcumque etc.**; *you secure to me whatsoever of dominion this* (is), *you secure to me my sceptre and Jove* (i. e. by the favor of Jove), *you grant me to recline at the feasts of the gods. Sceptra*, as

above, 57, and below, 253, *et al.*; indicates the kingly power with somewhat more fulness than the singular number. The form of the sceptre may be seen in the woodcut, p. 314. For the case of *epulis*, see Gr. § 224. The term for *table* or *feast* is in the *dative* after *accumbere;* that *on* which one reclines is in the *ablative*, as, *in lecto.* The present indicative here, *conciliās, dās, facis,* denotes what has been, and still is being done by Juno for Aeolus; see Gr. § 145, 2. The infinitive after *dare*, as in 66.——**79. Epulis accumbere.** As Aeolus was not one of the Olympian gods, this was the highest honor that could be bestowed upon him.——**80. Nimborum;** *lord of storms;* Gr. § 213, R. 1, (3); Z. § 438.

81–123. The storm; the despair of Aeneas, the loss of one ship and extreme peril of his whole fleet.

81. Conversa cuspide; *with his inverted spear;* not with the point turned *downward*, but turned from a vertical to a horizontal position. While still seated Aeolus strikes the point of the spear, which he had previously held as a sceptre, resting vertically on the ground, into the side of the hill.——**82. In latus;** a more vigorous construction for *in latere;* comp. *in puppim* below, 115.——**Agmine facto;** a military figure; *a battalion being formed*, or, *in battle array.*——**83. Qua;** *where, by whatever way;* strictly an ablative of *route*, though reckoned an adverb. Gr. § 191 1 & 255, 2.——**84. Incubuere;** *they descended upon the sea;* the expression implies great weight and force. The verb in this sense is followed by the dative. Comp. ii. 514.——**Totum;** supply *mare*, in the accusative after *ruunt*, which is transitive here, though intransitive in the foregoing sentence; *they plough up the whole sea.*——**87. —que—que.** See note above on 18.——**Virûm;** the Trojans.——**89. Nox;** the term for night in all languages is often used in poetry, as here, for *darkness.*——**90. Poli;** *the heavens; polus* is frequently so used.——**92. Solvuntur frigore;** *are paralyzed with chilling fear. Cold* is analogous to *fear* in its effect on the blood. Comp. iii. 175, xii. 905.——**93. Duplices;** for *ambas, both;* as in vii. 140, x. 667, *et al.* Schirach understands *folded, clasped hands.*——**94. Terque quaterque;** a climax is usually expressed in all languages by *thrice;* but Latin as well as Greek poets sometimes add "*four times*," for still greater emphasis.——**95. Queis.** Gr. § 136, R. 2; Z. § 133, note——**Oppetere;** supply *mortem; to meet death;* especially as a warrior. See Ar-

Eurus.

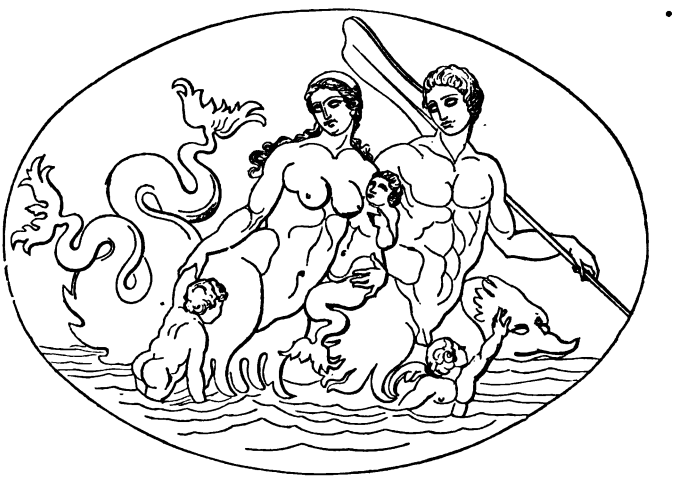
nold's Lat. Prose, 249, note.——**Gentis** limits *fortissime* under Gr. § 212, R. 2; Z. § 429.——**97. Tydide**; *Diomedes*, son of *Tydeus*, consp.cuous in the Trojan war. His contest with Aeneas is described in the Iliad, v. 239–318. Aeneas was saved on this occasion by Venus.——**Occumbere**; supply *morti; to die.*——**Campis**; the ablative of situation. See on *Italiam*, 2.——**98. Mene non potuisse**; for the exclamatory infinitive see note on 37. Translate: *that I could not have!*——**99. Saevus**; *valiant;* not *cruel* here.——**Aeacidae**; *Achilles*, who was the son of Peleus and the grandson of Aeacus; hence called both *Pelides* and *Aeacides.*——**Telo jacet**; literally, *lies by the spear;* i. e. *lies slain by the spear.* Gr. § 248, ii.——**100. Sarpedon**, a Lycian prince, son of Jupiter, was slain by Patroclus before the walls of Troy. His body, by the command of Jupiter, was conveyed to Lycia. See Iliad, 16, 680–683. But Aeneas here has in mind, both in respect to Sarpedon and Hector, the time when they were still lying slain on the field.——**Ubi tot Simois.** The poet has before him the passage in the Twelfth Book of the Iliad, 22–23. The Simois was a river near Troy, which flowed into the Scamander.——**Correpta sub undis**; *hurried away beneath its waves.*——**102. Jactanti**; *to him uttering;* or, *as he utters.* The dative, *jactanti*, limits the whole proposition, *procella adversa ferit*, and denotes the object whose interest is affected. See Gr. § 222, 2, (b); Z. § 408. *Jactare* here indicates violent emotion; comp. ii. 588, ix. 621, x. 95. *As he utters such words, a blast, roaring from the north, opposite* (to the course of the ship), *strikes the sail.*——**Aquilone**; *from the north;* see note on *Italiam*, 2, above. Some with Thiel make Aquilone an ablative of cause; *a blast rendered loud and furious by the north wind.*——**104. Tum proram avertit**; Jahn prefers the reading *proram* to the nominative *prora.* With the latter *sese* must be supplied. Gr. § 229, R. 4; *the prow turns itself away.* With the accusative *avertit* has for its subject *ea*, referring to *procella; it turns the prow away;* that is, because the oars are broken and cease to hold the head of the ship to the wind, it turns aside.——**Et undis dat latus**; *and exposes the side to the waves;* the ship falls into the trough of the sea and is immediately struck by the whole weight of a mountainous wave, breaking upon its side.——**105. Cumulo**; *in a mass;* join with *insequitur* as an ablative of manner.——**Praeruptus**; *precipitous;* not *broken.* A precipice is called *praeruptus*, because it is formed by the *breaking* and falling away of the rock and earth in *front.* The term is applied here to the towering wave, not as being already broken, but as *steep* and *abrupt*, like a precipice.——**106. Hi**; those in one ship: **his**; those in another. Not *hi—illis, these—those*, because both parties are conceived to be equally near to the spectator. Comp. below, 162, *hinc—hinc.*——**Dehiscens**; *yawning; de* is intensive; see Gr. § 197, 7.——**107. Arenis**; *the sands*, not of the shore, but of the bottom of the sea; the agitation reaches to the lowest depths.——**109. Saxa—aras**; Gr. § 230; Z. § 394.——**Quae—fluctibus.** Supply *sunt.* The rocky islets referred to are the *Aegimuri*, 30 miles

north of Carthage.——**110. Dorsum immane**; *an immense reef.*——**Mari summo**; *at the surface of the sea;* an ablative of situation.——**111. Brevia et syrtes**; *shoals and quicksands;* not the so-called "Syrtes" *major* and *minor* on the African coast.——**Miserabile**; Gr. § 205, R. 8.——**Visu**, Gr. § 276, iii.; Z. § 670.——**114. Ipsius** refers to Aeneas. The *i* in the genitive here is short as in *unius*, v. 41.——**A vertice** for *desuper; from above;* from the point to which the wave has risen so as to stand *vertical* to the ship, and to descend perpendicularly, or "*right down*" upon the stern.——**Pontus**, equivalent to *fluctus;* like our nautical usage of the word "sea;" as in the expression, "*a sea* strikes the ship."——**115. In puppim**; comp. *in latus*, 82.——**Excutitur magister**; *the helmsman is struck from his seat.* The helmsman or pilot of Orontes' ship was Leucaspis. See vi. 334.——**116. Illam**; *it;* the ship, in contrast with the persons on board. ——**118. Rari**; *here and there;* it refers particularly to the voyagers themselves seen struggling in the sea here and there, less numerous than the arms, planks, and valuables floating all about *per undas.*——**121. Qua vectus (est) Abas**, (the one) *in which Abas sailed.*——**122. Vicit**; *has overpowered;* either by driving them away at the mercy of winds and waves, or by casting them on rocks and sands. It does not mean *destroyed*, for all were saved except the ship of Orontes.——**Laxis compagibus**; *the joints being loosened.* Gr. § 257, R. 7; Z. § 645.——**Omnes**; supply *naves.*——**123. Imbrem**; here for *aquam;* a poetic usage of the word.——**Rimis fatiscunt**; *start open in cracks.*

124–156. Neptune hears the storm raging on the surface of the sea, and is indignant that Aeolus has sent the winds to invade his dominion without his authority. He rises in his chariot to the top of the waves, rebukes and disperses the winds, and rescues the Trojan ships.

124. Misceri; *to be agitated.*——**125. Emissam hiemem**; *a storm to have been sent forth;* namely, from the land, by Aeolus.——**126. Stagna**; the waters near the bottom of the sea are not disturbed by ordinary winds; hence they are called here *standing*, or *still waters.* These are now *thrown up*, literally, *poured back*, from the bottom to the surface, by the violent agitation of the whole mass of waters. Translate thus: *In the mean time Neptune perceived with deep displeasure that the sea was agitated with a loud uproar, that a storm had been sent forth, and that the deep waters had been thrown up from the very bottom (imis vadis).*——**Vadis**; the ablative after *refusa.* Wagner has shown that verbs compounded with *re* often govern the ablative. Comp. 358, v. 99, ix. 32, x. 330.——**Graviter commotus**; *deeply indignant;* not *vehementer concitatus, violently agitated*, or roused to fury; it is the deep and stern displeasure of a god, conscious of his supreme power, and calmly exercising his authority to restrain or punish, without any *external* excitement. Hence *placidum caput*, in the next verse, is not at all inconsistent with *graviter commotus.* Cicero shows the distinction between *commotus* and *concitatus* in Brut. 55, 202: (Cotta) *impellebat animos*

tractando, ut idem facerent a se **commoti,** *quod a Sulpicio* **concitati.** They were *moved* by Cotta, *roused* by Sulpicius.——**Alto prospiciens;** *looking forth upon the deep; alto* is the *dative* for *in altum.* Caesar gives us the prose construction, De Bel. Civ. 2, 5: *prospicere in urbem.* The dative also occurs below, 181, after the verbal *prospectum*, where we have *pelago*, for *in pelagus.* The translation sometimes given, "looking forth *from* the deep," is, therefore, incorrect; it would be the construction after *suspicere* rather than *prospicere.*——**129. Coelique ruina;** *by the destructive force of the air;* a forcible expression for the simple term *ventis*, which would have been the prosaic antithesis to *fluctibus.* Such departures from common forms of expression are essential to the poetic style in all languages.——**130. Fratrem.** Neptune and Juno were both children of Saturn. *Nor did the wiles and the anger of Juno lie hid from her brother.* That this storm had been brought



Family of Tritons

about by the stratagems of Juno, was at once apparent to Neptune. The accusative after *latere* is mostly poetic.——**131. Eurum Zephyrumque.** All the winds are implied here, though only two are mentioned.——**Ad se;** Gr. § 225, iv. R. 1.——**Dehinc,** is scanned as one syllable, **d'hinc.** Gr. § 306, (2); Z. § 11.——**132. Generis,** does not refer to their *origin*, but to their *character* and *power*, as a class of beings. *Has such confidence (assurance) in your race possessed you?*——**133. Jam;** *now at length;* that is, having been presumptuous in other ways, has it now come to this?——**135. Quos ego—.** For the figure of *aposiopesis*, see Gr. § 324, 33; Z. § 758. "*Whom I—.*" The remainder of the threat, *will chastise*, is left unexpressed, because *it is better* (now) *to allay the excited waves.*——**Praestat;** *it is better;* an imper-

sonal verb.——**136. Post—luetis**; *hereafter you will expiate your deeds to me by a different punishment.*——**139. Sorte.** The whole kingdom of Saturn was allotted to Jupiter, Neptune and Pluto; the former receiving heaven, Neptune the water, and Pluto the regions under the earth.——**140–141. Aula—regnet**; *let him display his power* (*se jactet*) *in that court, and rule supreme* (*regnet*) *in the shut up prison of the winds.* This is spoken with contempt, which is implied especially in the expression *clauso carcere*, as contrasted with the wide dominion of Neptune.——**Eurus** alone is mentioned by name, though *vestras* shows that all the winds are addressed.——**142. Dicto**; Gr. § 256, R. 9; Z. § 484.——**144. Adnixus** is instead of the usual construction in the plural, *adnixi;* it refers both to the Nereid *Cymothoe* and to the sea god, *Triton.* Gr. § 205, Exc. to R. 2. The above is a representation of a family of Tritons from a beautiful antique gem.——**145. Scopulo.** This is the same as the *saxa latentia*, above, 108. For the case, see Gr. § 242.——**146. Aperit syrtes**; *opens the sand;* the *agger arcnae* mentioned in 112.——**147. Rotis**; *in his chariot.*——**148. Ac veluti.** The poet has in mind such scenes as often transpired in the Roman forum in his own day.——**Saepe** implies *quod saepe accidit; as often happens.* Comp. x. 723.——**150.** Observe the *caesura* here in the fourth foot. **Arma** *refers to faces et saxa.* Their fury seizes such arms as stones and firebrands only; because no citizen was allowed to carry warlike weapons within the walls of Rome.——**151. Pietate gravem ac meritis**; *revered on account of his religious purity, and* (public) *services.*——**152. Adstant**; *stand fixed.*——**155. Invectus**; *borne along in the open air;* the participle *perfect* used as a *present;* see Madvig, § 431, b.——**156. Curru—secundo**; *gives the reins to his swiftly gliding chariot. Curru* is the contracted form of the dative, *currui.* Gr. § 89, 3. Others regard it here as an *ablative*, joined with *volans*, supplying *equis* in the dative after *dat.*

Neptune calming the sea.

157-222. Aeneas with seven of his ships lands in a secure haven, not far from the new city of Carthage. Leaving his companions a while, he ascends the neighboring rocks to obtain a view of the sea, in the hope of descrying the rest of his fleet. He falls in with a herd of deer, and thus secures food for his friends, whom he addresses, on returning, with consoling words.

157. Aeneadae. *Followers of Aeneas.* Gr. § 100, i. (3).——**Quae—litora.** Gr. § 206, (3). *The shores which are nearest.* Supply *sunt.* See Gr. § 209, R. 4; Z. § 776.——**158. Libyae.** The country around Carthage was strictly *Africa; Libya* was the region between Africa and Egypt; but the poets use geographical terms with great freedom.——**159. Secessu longo;** *in a deep recess.* It is not likely that Virgil is describing a real scene on the African coast, though some have tried to identify the spot. ——**160. Insula—laterum;** *an island forms a haven by the opposition of its sides.* Lying along in front of the cove, and against (*ob*) the sea, it forms a natural breakwater.——**Quibus,** the *ablative*, means of *frangitur* and *scindit: by which every wave from the deep is broken, and divides itself into the deep windings of the bay;* that is, rolls broken, and so with diminished force, into the haven. Heyne, however, understands by *reductos sinus* the "receding curves" formed by the wave itself.——**162. Hinc atque hinc;** *on this side and on this; on either side;* not *hinc atque illinc*, because the two points are conceived to be *equally near* to the spectator.——**Gemini;** *two similar cliffs;* two rocky promontories, forming the opposite extremities or headlands of the cove.——**164. Tum—umbra;** *at the same time a curtain of woods with glancing foliage, and a mass of trees dark with roughening shadow overhang from above.* The rocky heights which form the sides and back part of the haven are crowned all around with dark masses of trees, whose foliage, agitated by the wind, and constantly varying in light and shade, is described as glancing in the light, or *coruscating.* Virgil applies the term **scena,** *stage-view*, to this landscape, because it resembles the stage of the Roman theatre, when prepared for the sports of fauns and satyrs. For on such occasions the side walls of the stage, which in the *Roman* theatre curved towards the middle, and the back wall, which was straight, were decorated with paintings or painted hangings of trees and glades to represent a sylvan scene.——**Silvis coruscis;** an ablative of quality or description; usually rendered like the genitive: *of flashing woods.* See Gr. § 211, R. 6; Z. § 471, note. The usage is described by Madvig thus: The ablative of a substantive combined with an adjective (participle or pronoun) is subjoined to a substantive by way of description either directly or after the verb *esse*, to denote the quality and character of a person or thing. Madv. § 272. ——**165. Desuper;** *from above;* in contrast with *sub vertice.*——**Horrenti;** I prefer the literal meaning, *rough, bristling, projecting*, according to Wagner's interpretation, as more appropriate here than the translation *gloomy, awe-inspiring*, which is more generally given.——**Nemus** is added to *scena* by way of *epexegesis*, or more elaborate description.——**166. Fronte sub adversa;** *beneath the brow of the cliffs opposite;* opposite, namely, to one en-

tering the bay; therefore situated at the inmost point of the bay.——**Scopulis pendentibus**; *of overhanging rocks*; cliffs *overhanging* so as to form a *grotto*.——**167. Vivo**; *natural, unquarried*.——**Saxo**, the ablative of quality, as in 164; *seats of living rock*.——**Unco—morsu**; *with crooked fluke*. See the description of the anchor in Smith's Dic. Antiq., p. 58. In the Homeric period stones were used for anchors.——**171. Subit.** This verb often expresses the idea of approaching a lofty object, such as a hill, the wall of a city, or as here, a bold shore.——**Amore.** Ablat. of manner. Gr. § 247; Z. § 472.——**173. Tabentes**; *drenched*.——**In litore**; Gr. § 241, R. 5.——**174. Silici.** Gr. § 224, R. 2. *First Achates struck a spark from the flint, and caught the fire in leaves, and placed dry materials around* (it), *and rapidly roused the flame in the dry wood.* Literally, *seized the flame in the dry fuel.* Wagner fancies that the process of *swinging* the combustibles rapidly round with the hand, after they were partially ignited, is signified by the words *rapuit in fomite flammam*.——**177. Cererem**; *the wheat*.——**Cerealia arma**; *utensils for preparing the wheat.* Gr. § 128, i. 2 (a).——**178. Fessi rerum**; *weary with their fortunes.* Gr. § 213, R. 2; Z. § 437.——**Receptas**; *recovered*; i. e. from the sea.——**179. Torrere**; *to roast*; in order to prepare it the better for crushing with the stone.——**181. Pelago**; dative for *in pelagus*; it limits *prospectum*, a *verbal* from *prospicere; a view far seaward; a prospect far and wide over the sea.* See above, on 126.——**Anthea.** Gr. § 86.——**Si quem**; in agreement with *Anthea; whether he may see any* (one as) *Antheus*, &c.; the idea is: if he might see any one, as, for example, Antheus; comp. iv. 328.——**Si** is here interrogative (Gr. § 198, ii. 11, R. e; Z. § 354, end), and connects some clause understood, as *ut se certiorem faciat*, with the following *videat: to ascertain whether he may see*; comp. E. 6, 56, 57; and below, 322.——**182. Phrygias**; *Trojan.* As Troy was included in what was often called Phrygia Minor, the Roman poets frequently use the term *Phrygius* for *Trojanus*.——**Biremes**; for *ships* in general. For the form of Roman ships see woodcut at the beginning of notes on Book 3d.——**183. Arma.** Perhaps the shields were fastened on the stern and sides of the ship, as was the custom in the middle ages; the shield of the commander being conspicuous by the device emblazoned on its front.——**185. Armenta.** The plural is designed merely to indicate a large number, not a herd to each of the leaders, or stags. *Whole herds follow these from behind, and the extended train feeds along the valleys.*——**186. A tergo.** "The preposition *a* or *ab* frequently denotes the side on which something happens, or, rather, from whence it proceeds." Z. § 304, b.——**190. Cornibus arboreis.** Join with *alta: high with branching horns*; comp. viii. 417.——**Vulgus**; *the herd*, as opposed to *ductores*.——**192. Victor**; *victorious.* Verbals in *tor* are often used adjectively. Gr. § 129, 8; Z. § 102, note 2.——**193. Fundat et aequet.** The subjunctive implies not only that he does not actually cease, but that he does not *intend* to cease from the chase, before he has killed the seven. See Gr. § 263, 3.——**Humi**; Gr. § 221, R. 3;

Z. § 400.——**194. Hinc** = *postea; thereupon.*——**195. Deinde**; usually a dissyllable in poetry; *dein-de.* In prose the order would be, *Deinde vina quae bonus Acestes heros*, sq. Comp. iii. 609. *Bonus; generous.*——**Cadis**; *dative* for the prosaic construction in the *accusative*, with ablative of *quae: quibus cados onerarat: with which* (wines) *he had loaded the casks.* Comp. viii. 180. The *amphorae*, or large jars with two handles, in which wine was usually kept, are meant by *cadis;* see page 595. Acestes, the son of a Trojan woman named Segesta, dwelt in the western part of Sicily, and had hospitably entertained Aeneas and his followers there during the winter just passed.——**196. Abeuntibus**; *to them* (the Trojans) *when departing;* namely, at the commencement of their present voyage, as described above, 34.——**198. Enim** gives the ground of some proposition understood, as, "We must not despair," or, "I have reason to encourage you."——**Ante malorum**; *of former evils;* equivalent to *praeteritorum malorum;* see Gr. § 205, R. 11, (b). After *ante* there is strictly an ellipsis of *quae acciderunt;* see Gr. § 277, R. 1; Z. § 262, note.——**200. Scyllaeam—experti.** See iii. 554, where their approach to Scylla and Charybdis, and their meeting with the Cyclops, Polyphemus, are described.——**Scyllaeam rabiem**; *the rage of Scylla.* We shall find adjectives derived from proper names very often substituted for the genitive case; as, *Hectoreum corpus*, ii. 543; *Herculeo amictu*, vii. 669; see Z. § 684.——**201. Accestis,** for *accessistis.* Gr. § 162, (c); Z. § 160, 2.——**203. Et haec**; *these sufferings also;* these we now endure as well as those I have just mentioned.——**Et** is not often used in the sense of *etiam*, and when translated by "also," there is almost invariably an ellipsis of an *et* preceding, as here; *et illa, quae dixi, et haec.*——**204. Discrimina rerum**; *perils of fortune. Discrimen* is the decisive point, the crisis of affairs.——**205. Tendimus.** Supply *iter* or *cursum*, which are often omitted after this verb. *We hold our way.*——**Fata—ostendunt.** The fates have been revealed to Aeneas by the ghost of Hector, ii. 295; and by that of Crëusa, ii. 781; by the oracle at Delos, iii. 94; by the vision of the Penates, iii. 163; by the prophecies of Cassandra, iii. 183; by that of the harpy Caelaeno, iii. 253; and by that of Helenus, iii. 374.——**206. Illic—Trojae**; *there it is right for the realms of Troy to rise again. Fas* is properly that which is right according to divine laws, or in the sight of God.——**208. Aeger**; *desponding.*——**209.** Observe the emphasis given to *spem vultu* and *corde dolorem*, both by their position in the verse and by the reversed order of the words.——**210. Dapibus.** Gr. § 94. The caesura here occurs in the 4th foot.——**211. Tergora—nudant**; *they strip the hides from the ribs, and lay bare the flesh.*——**Costis** denotes here the carcases, and *viscera* the fleshy parts, or all within the hide; comp. viii. 180.——**212. Pars,** as a collective noun, is followed here by a verb in the *plural.* Gr. § 209, R. 11. The *singular* number, however, is the regular construction in Latin.——**Trementia**; *even while still quivering.*——**213. Aena**; *bronze vessels.* Such have been found at Pompeii more frequently than those of iron. The water was heated, says

Servius, not for cooking any portion of the flesh, for boiling was not then practised, but for washing the hands. Perhaps, however, the poet had in mind, as is frequently the case, the customs of his own times.——**214–15. Fusi—ferinae.** *And, reclined along the grass, they fill themselves* (lit., are being filled) *with old wine, and the fat game.* After *ferinae* supply *carnis;* see Gr. § 205, R. 7, (1).——**Bacchi** is put for wine, as above, 177, *Ceres* for wheat. So frequently Vulcan for fire, Jupiter for the sky, &c. For the genitive after *implentur*, see Gr. § 220, 3; Z. § 463.——**216. Postquam,** and other adverbs of time, when they signify *as soon as*, are followed by the *perfect* (or *imperfect*) rather than by the *pluperfect.* Gr. § 259, R. 1, (2), (d); Z. § 507, b.——**Mensae remotae;** *the viands were removed;* literally, *the tables.* The expression is derived not from the practice of the heroic, but from that of the Augustan age, when light, movable tables were often used, on which the food was brought into the *triclinium*, and placed before the guests. See woodcut, page 360. Hence the removal of tables came to signify the removal of *the food.*——**217. Amissos—requirunt;** *they mourn in continued conversation their missing friends. Requirunt* here is very nearly *desiderant, regret.*——**218. Credant** depends on *dubii.* Gr. § 265. **Seu** and **sive** are used by poetic license for *utrum* and *an, whether, or.*——**219. Extrema pati;** *that they are suffering the last; that they are dying.*——**Vocatos;** *when called.* Perhaps Virgil alludes to the custom of pronouncing the word *vale* over the body of the dead, as soon as he had ceased to breathe, and also at the funeral pyre, when the body had been burned.——**220. Oronti.** Gr. § 86.——**221. Secum;** *with himself*, because, as mentioned above, 209, he disguises his grief from his followers.

223–305. A scene in Olympus. Venus appears before Jupiter, while he is contemplating the affairs of men, and with tears complains of the hardships of Aeneas, who is debarred, through the anger of Juno, from his destined home in Italy, in spite of his piety, and the fates, and the promises of Jupiter, while Antenor, another Trojan prince, has been permitted already to find a resting-place on the shores of the Adriatic. Jupiter consoles her by reaffirming the promise that she shall hereafter receive her son into Olympus, and that his descendants in Italy, the Romans, shall rule the world. Mercury is then sent down to Carthage, in order to exercise a secret influence on queen Dido and the Carthaginians, that they may be prepared to give the Trojans a friendly reception.

223. Finis; *an end*, i. e. of their mournful conversation.——**Aethere summo;** *from the summit of the sky;* or Olympus. For the case, see Gr. § 242.——**224. Despiciens;** *looking downward;* the opposite of *suspiciens, looking upward.* Gr. § 197, 7.——**Vellvolum;** *studded with sails.* The term is more commonly applied to the ship "flying with sails," but is here transferred to the sea itself.——**Jacentes;** *spread out;* as they would appear when seen from a great height above.——**225. Latos populos** = *late habitantes; the nations dwelling far and wide.*——**Sic** recalls *despiciens*, and is virtually a repetition of it: *thus* (looking downward I say). Comp. vii. 668, viii. 488.——**226. Constitit;** *he stood.*——**Regnis.** Either dative or

ablative Virgil uses both cases after *defigere*, but the ablative is the more frequent; comp. xii. 130. *Defigo, pono, statuo, consido, mergo*, take the ablative when the idea of rest is prominent. See also Gr. § 241, R. 5; Z. § 490.——**227. Tales—curas**; *meditating upon such cares;* such, namely, as are occasioned by the present condition of Aeneas, in Libya, to which especially Jupiter has turned his attention, while he stands "on the summit of heaven."——**228. Tristior** (*quam solita*); *very sad; with unwonted sadness*, for she was by distinction the *smiling goddess.*——**Oculos**; the accusative of synecdoche, or "Greek accusative," limiting *suffusa;* literally, *suffused as to her eyes.* We shall meet with this construction very frequently in poetry. Gr. § 234, ii. R. 2; Z. § 458.——**229–30. O qui—terres.** *O thou who rulest the affairs both of men and of gods with thy eternal commands, and dost terrify with thy thunderbolts.* The statues of Jupiter often represent him as holding a sceptre in one hand, and in the other a thunderbolt. The latter was to the ancient poets the most forcible symbol of his power and vengeance; comp. Horace, O. i. 3, 38. *Neque per nostrum patimur scelus Iracunda Jovem ponere fulmina.* Comp. also iv. 208.——**231. Quid**; *what offence.*——**In**; *against;* in this sense it is followed by the accusative.——**232. Quibus**; dative after *clauditur; to whom the whole world is closed.*——**Funera**; *disasters. Funera* signifies here not only *deaths*, but other great calamities.—— **233. Ob Italiam**; *because of Italy;* because Juno desires to keep them away from Italy, and so prevent the founding of the Roman empire.——**Clauditur.** In prose the subjunctive *claudatur* would be used here; see Gr. § 264, 1, (b), & Z. § 558; for *quibus* after *tantum* would generally have the force of *ut iis*, and be followed by the *subjunctive.* The *indicative* presents the circumstance more vividly as an *actual fact*, not as a *conceived consequence.*——**234. Hinc**; *from hence, from them;* referring to Aeneas and the Trojans, and equivalent to *ab his.*——**Olim**; *hereafter.*——**Volventibus annis**; supply *se;* ablative absolute; *in the course of revolving years, or ages.* The participle is used in a passive or reflexive sense.——**235. Fore**; *would arise.* Gr. § 154, R. 3. It is here equivalent to *oriturus esse.*——**Revocato**; *restored* or *re-established.* The blood or race of Teucer, the *Cretan* ancestor of the Trojans, has well-nigh perished in the fall of Troy; Jupiter has promised that it shall be revived in Italy through Aeneas and his followers.——**236. Omni dicione**; *with unlimited sway. Omni* implies that nothing whatever shall be wanting to their absolute power.——**Qui tenerent**; what would be the tense and mode in the *oratio recta?* See below, 287.———**237. Pollicitus.** The best authorities make *pollicitus* here a *participle*, and not *pollicitus es*, as indicated by the punctuation in some editions. With our punctuation, we must consider the *nominative* as a substitute for the *accusative* agreeing with *te*, and translate as if the sentence were, *certe Romanos fore ductores pollicitum quae te sententia vertit; what purpose has changed thee, O father, having* (once) *promised that from this source there should spring Roman leaders*, &c.? This imperfection in

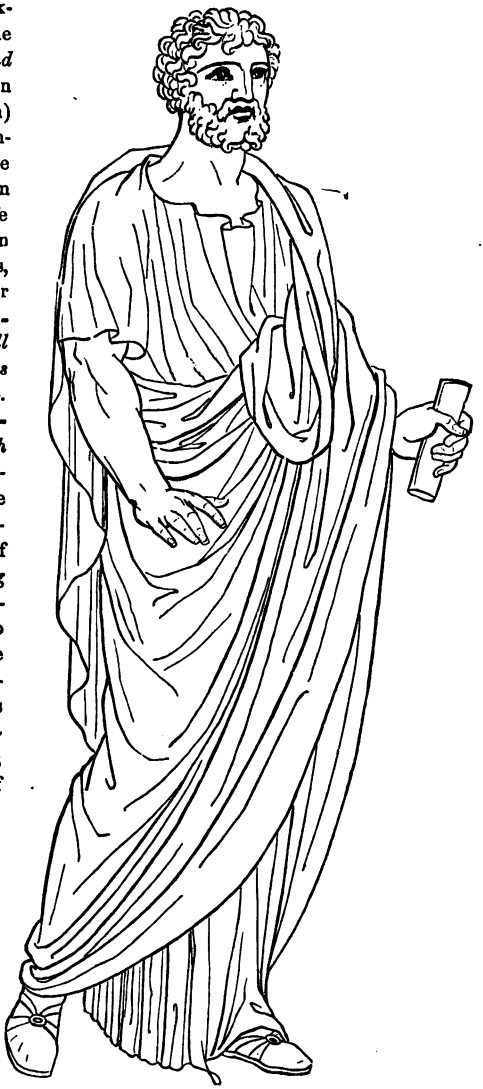
the structure of a sentence, which arises from haste and excitement, causing the speaker to begin with one construction and end with a different one, is called *anacoluthon;* see Gr. § 323, 3, (5).——**238. Hoc**; ablat. *with this;* supply *promisso.*——**Occasum—solabar**; *I was consoling the fall and sad ruins of Troy;* instead of *me solabar de occasu; I was consoling myself for the fall.* After *solor* either the accusative of the *person* exercising the feeling, or of the *emotion* itself, or, as here, the acc. of *that which causes* the emotion, may be used. Comp. A. x. 829, xii. 110.——**239. Fatis,** ablative of price. Supply *melioribus,* or *aliis; with other* (or *propitious*) *fates;* their promised kingdom in Italy.——**Contraria**; *adverse.*——**Repondens**; *balancing,* or *offsetting.*——**240. Nunc** is emphatic, *even now,* when we had a right to look for better fortunes.——**242. Antenor**; a Trojan prince, nephew of king Priam. He escaped from Troy, and followed by a large number of Heneti of Paphlagonia, as well as by some of his own countrymen, he landed at the north-western part of the gulf of Venice, and founded the city of *Patavium,* or *Padua.* Livy (l. 1, c. 1) says the place where he first landed was called *Troja,* and his new nation the *Veneti.*——**Tutus**; *safe;* notwithstanding the warlike character of the Illyrians and the Liburni, and the dangers of the navigation.——**244. Superare**; *to pass by.*——**Timavi.** This little stream, the importance of which was much exaggerated by ancient writers, is a few miles north-west of Trieste. It is thus described in Murray's Handbook for Southern Germany: "Near San Giovanni the sources of the Timao (the classic *Timavus*) burst out of the foot of a bare rock from under the road in a vast volume, and form at once a river, which after a course of a mile enters the Adriatic. (Hence Antenor is said to pass by the *fountain.*) The number of sources (*ora*) is variously stated: a recent traveller mentions 4; Strabo speaks of 7; Virgil 9. It is believed that these sources are the outlet of a river which buries itself in the mountain at St. Canzian."——**245. Vasto—montis.** See above, note on 55.——**246. It—sonanti**; *it rolls* (as) *a dashing sea; and covers the fields with its sounding flood.* It seems natural to explain *mare* as in apposition with *fons;* but some of the best critics make *proruptum* the *supine* after *it,* and *mare* either the object of the supine or of *in* understood; *it goes to break the sea;* or *into the sea.*——**247. Hic tamen**; *here nevertheless;* that is, though he encountered these perils in coasting the Adriatic, yet *here,* in this region, *he founded the city of Patavium and the dwellings of Trojans.*——**Patavi.** On the case, Gr. § 204, R. 6: on the crasis, Gr. § 306, (5).——**248. Nomen**; he called the nation Veneti, *gave name to the nation;* see note on 242. Or it may be understood, *he gave his own name to the nation,* calling them *Antenoridae.*——**Arma fixit**; *suspended his arms.* In token of gratitude for the successful achievement of his enterprise and the termination of his wars, he fastened his arms to the walls or pillars of the temple of his patron deity.——**249. Compostus,** for *compositus.* Gr. § 322, 4. This verb often denotes, as here, the last offices performed in the sepulture of the dead, implying especially

the depositing of the body, or of the funeral urn, in the tomb, *buried he rests in peace.* It is forcing the language too much from its usage, to make it refer to the tranquil old age, rather than the death of Antenor.——**250. Nos,** expresses forcibly the *maternal* feeling of Venus, which makes the interest of Aeneas her own, and places her, as it were, among his companions in suffering.——**Coeli arcem;** *the abode of heaven;* Olympus. The poets are fond of designating it by such expressions as *arx coeli, aetherea domus, lucidae sedes, igneae arces,* and the like.——**Annuis arcem;** *thou promisest;* literally, *thou noddest to.* Jupiter has at some time promised that Aeneas shall be received into heaven after his death.——**251. Infandum;** *O wrong unutterable!* Exclamations, either with or without an interjection, are in the accusative. Gr. § 238, 2; Z. § 402.——**Amissis.** Only *one* ship was actually lost.——**Unius,** refers to Juno. See note on 41, and compare the quantities of *unius* in that verse and this.——**252. Prodimur.** This word casts reproach, by implication, upon Jupiter himself, and is justified by the heavy grievances of which she complains. "We are betrayed; we are left unprotected (by thee) from the cruel machinations of Juno, though we are but obeying your will and that of fate."——**253. Sic—reponis?** *dost thou thus restore us to power?* Is it thus that thou fulfillest thy promise of re-establishing our Trojan empire in Italy?——**Sceptra,** the symbol of power, instead of *imperium.* Gr. § 324, 2. In prose the sentence would be: *sic nos in imperium restituis? Repono* is followed by the accusative with a preposition, or by the ablative.——**254. Olli** is often used by the poets for *illi.* Gr. § 134, R. 1; Z. § 132.——**Subridens.** Gr. § 197; Z. § 329.——**256. Dehinc.** See note on 131.——**Oscula libavit natae;** *he kissed the lips of his daughter.*——**257. Metu;** for *metui.* See above on 156.——**Cytherea.** Venus was so called from the island of Cythera, near which she sprung from the sea.——**Immota;** in the predicate; *remain unmoved.*——**Tibi;** not *thy* fates, but *the fates of thy people remain unmoved* **to thee.** For this usage of the dative of personal pronouns, see Gr. § 228, note (a); Z. § 408. It is termed the *dativus ethicus,* and indicates personal interest or sympathy.——**Lavini;** for *Lavinii.* See note on *Patavi,* 247.——**259. Sublimem.** This adjective denotes in its primitive signification either the *direction* or *situation* of the object with which it agrees: *on high, aloft.*——**Feres ad sidera coeli;** in accordance with the promise alluded to above (250), *Coeli annuis arcem.*——**261. Hic** refers to Aeneas.——**Quando;** *since.*——**Haec cura;** equivalent to *cura de hoc;* anxiety on his account. Madvig, § 314. ——**Remordet;** *continually worries.*——**262.** *And unrolling farther I will declare the secrets of the fates.*——**Volvens,** is descriptive of the opening of a *scroll* or *volume,* in which the decrees of fate are conceived to be written. Cic. Brut. 87, 298; *volvendi sunt libri.*——**Movebo.** *I will declare* or *rehearse.* From the frequent signification of this verb *to open,* or *enter upon,* (as, for example, to "start" some new theme,) it is occasionally used in the sense here given to it. Comp. vii. 45, 641, x. 163, and Hor. O. 3, 720, *historias*

movet.——**263. Italia**; in *Italy.* See note on *Italiam*, 2.——**264. Mores—ponet**; *he shall establish laws* (*mores*), *and a city* (*moenia*) *for his people* (*viris*). *Ponere* is used alike with *mores* (or *leges*), and with *moenia*. *Mores*, is here *constitution*, or *civil organization*, and *laws*. Comp. vi. 852, viii. 316. Some understand by *viris* the *conquered* people, the *Rutuli* and *Etrusci*, or *feroces populos*, mentioned in 263. But we have below, 507, *dabat leges viris*, said of Dido and *her own* people, where *viris* stands precisely in the same relation to the queen as the same word here to Aeneas.——**265, 266.** He shall be engaged in this work of establishing his power (shall reign) three years, after having subdued Turnus and the Rutulians. Then (we are to understand) he shall be taken into heaven. According to some traditions Aeneas was drowned in the Numicius; according to others he was slain in battle, and buried on the banks of that river. This period of three years is expressed here by *tertia aestas* and *terna hiberna*, meaning *three summers* and *three winters.*——**Regnantem** is not "*beginning* his reign," but "*continuing* his reign." For the distributive numeral in *terna hiberna* (tempora), see Gr. § 120, 4; Z. § 119. Wunderlich is followed by Thiel and others in making **Rutulis subactis** the *dative* after *transierint*, by a Greek construction. But whether we take it as a dative, or as an *ablative absolute*, which seems preferable, the sense is, "after the subjection of the Rutulians." Literally, *until the third summer shall have seen him reigning, and three winters shall have passed away, the Rutulians having been subdued.*——**267. At** often denotes the transition to a new idea or new topic, *not inconsistent* with the foregoing, but merely different from it. *But* and *now* are so used in English. **Ascanius**, the son of Aeneas and Creüsa, is accompanying his father in his wanderings.——**Iulo.** For the dative case here see Gr. § 204, R. 8; Z. § 421, note. The name *Iulus* appears to have been invented by the Julian family, or by their eulogists, as the form from which to derive *Julius*, and as bearing some resemblance to the name of the Trojan king Ilus, founder of Ilium. No authentic tradition ascribed such a name to Ascanius, or, as he was also named, Euryleon. Julius Caesar, in his eulogy upon his deceased aunt, Julia the wife of Marius, boasted of this high descent: *Paternum genus cum diis immortalibus conjunctum est—nam a Venere Julii cujus gentis familia est nostra.* Suet. Jul. Caes. 1, 7.——**268. Ilus.** Ascanius is fancied to have been so called after his ancestor, the king mentioned in the last note.——**Dum—regno**; *while the Ilian state flourished in its sovereign power. Res* is frequently *state* or *commonwealth. Regno* is an *ablative of manner.*——**269. Magnos—orbes**; *great circles of revolving months;* that is, great *annual* circles or years, each of which consists of revolving moons or months. The same idea is expressed in 46. *Volvendis* for *volventibus*. See the same usage of this participle, ix. 7; Gr. § 274, R. 9; Z. § 471.——**Mensibus** is an ablative of description or quality. Gr. § 211, R. 6. Ramshorn quotes the following, among many examples of this usage of the ablative: *accepi tuam epistolam vacillantibus literulis.* Cic. ad Fam. 16, 15.

Others take it less correctly as an ablative absolute.——**270, 271.** The idea of Virgil seems to be this: *In the course of his reign of thirty years* he shall transfer the seat of royal power from Lavinium to Alba. Other accounts say that Ascanius removed the seat of government to Alba in the 30th year of his reign.——**Vi**; *strength*, not only in position and fortifications, but in population and resources.——**Muniet**, for *exstruet*. Very often this verb signifies, not to strengthen that which has been already built, but *to build strong*, or simply, *to build*.——**272. Hic jam**; *here then*; or *here from that time*.——**273. Hectorea.** An emphatic substitute for *Trojana*, as Hector was the most renowned hero of Troy.——**Regina sacerdos—Ilia.** Change the order slightly, and translate, *a priestess, daughter of a king*, (and) *of Trojan descent*. Ilia, or Rhea Silvia, was the mother of the twin brothers, Romulus and Remus; she was the daughter of the Alban king, Numitor, and is hence called both *regina*, which means, here, *princess*, and *Ilia*, or *Trojan*, because the Alban royal family was founded by the Trojan Ascanius. She was a priestess of Vesta.——**274. Partu dabit**, for *edet, shall bear*. *Partu* is an ablative of manner.——**275. Lupae nutricis.** The infants, Romulus and Remus, were nourished by a she-wolf until they were discovered by the shepherd Faustulus. In allusion to this story Romulus was probably sometimes represented in statues clothed in the hide (*tegmine*) of a wolf; or, at least, his helmet was adorned with a portion of the hide. In like manner an ancient statue of Hercules, in the Berlin museum, represents that hero clad in the skin of the Nemean lion. Translate: *rejoicing in the skin of the nursing wolf;* that is, *a wolf such as nursed him*. He did not actually wear *the hide of his foster-mother*.——**Tegmine**; ablative after *laetus*, which is used poetically to signify possessing or using, with the accessory idea of pleasure or advantage. It is analogous to the ablat. after *contentus, preditus*, and *fretus*, as explained by Ramshorn, § 142, 3, and Madvig, § 268, c.; comp. below, 696.——**276. Romulus—gentem**; *Romulus shall receive the race* (under his power); *succeed to the dominion*. *Gentem* is the Alban or Trojan nation. *Excipere* is properly to take, either for a good or an evil purpose, that which is passing along or away. See Döderlein. The Ascanian dynasty of Alban kings terminates with Amulius and Numitor. Romulus receives the dominion which is passing away with them, and re-establishes it in Rome.——**276, 277. Mavortia moenia.** The walls, or city of Mars. Rome is so called because its founder, Romulus, is the son of *Mavors*, or *Mars*.——**De**; comp. 367, 533.——**278. His.** The Romans.——**Ego.** The expression of the pronoun gives greater weight to the promise; even I, who have the power both to promise and fulfil.——**Nec—pono**; *I assign neither boundaries nor periods to their power*. *Metas* refers to the territorial extent, and *tempora* to the duration of their dominion.——**279. Sine fine**; *unending*. Rome is the "eternal city."——**Quin**; *nay, even*, what is still more worthy of remark.——**280. Metu** is understood by some as referring to her fear for Carthage,

as expressed in 23, *id metuens;* but it is more natural to refer it to the fear which she is exciting in others: she *is wearying earth and heaven* (that is, all in earth and heaven) *with fear.* She is incessantly exciting the fears of gods and men by plotting strife among them, and even invoking the elements, in order to gratify her revenge.——**281. Consilia—referet** ; *shall change her purposes for the better.* Comp. xi. 426.——**Mecum fovebit**; *shall cherish with me;* that is, *equally with me.* Horace (O. 3, 3,) describes Juno in the council of the gods, as expressing her willingness to receive Romulus into heaven, and to give over her hostility towards the descendants of the Trojans.——**282. Rerum dominos**; *lords of the world;* of all things in the world. —— **Togatam.** The Romans wore the *toga*, the Greeks the *pallium*, (see page 437,) and most other nations of Asia and Europe the *bracae, drawers* or *trousers;* see page 445. Hence the Romans were called *togati*, the Greeks *pal-*



Roman orator in the toga.

liati, and the barbarians *bracati*.——**283. Sic placitum.** Supply *est* and *mihi: thus it has pleased me;* or, *thus I have decreed.*——**Lustris.** *Lustrum* is strictly a period of five years, but often used indefinitely. Translate: *years* or *ages.* It is in the ablative absolute with *labentibus: while ages are passing away;* in the lapse of ages.——**284. Domus Assaraci.** The Romans are so called because their founder, Aeneas, was the great-grandson of Assaracus, the son of Tros.——**Phthia** was a city of Thessaly, and the home of Achilles.——**Mycenae** and **Argos** were cities of Argolis, the one ruled by Agamemnon, and the other by Diomed. It is pleasing to Venus to hear that the descendants of the conquerors of Troy shall one day be subjugated by the descendants of the vanquished Trojans. Greece and Macedon were brought under the sway of Rome by T. Q. Flamininus, Aemilius Paulus, and Mummius between B. C. 200 and 146.——**285. Argis.** Gr. § 92, 4. Only the nom. and acc. are used in the singular, the plural is entire. It is here the ablative of situation. Comp. vi. 766. *Dominor* governs the dative only in the *later* Latin writers.——**286. Origine;** join with *Trojanus* as a limiting ablat.; Gr. § 211, R. 6; *a Trojan of illustrious origin.*——**Caesar;** the reference here seems to be to *Augustus*, who was also called Julius Caesar, in consequence of his adoption by the dictator. Nearly all the earlier commentators, however, understand this passage to refer to Julius Caesar the dictator. The reason for rejecting that interpretation is given below, on 289. The eulogy of Augustus here accords with many found in Virgil, Horace, and other writers of the period. Comp. vi. 792–798, viii. 678–688, G. i. 24–42, iii. 16–39.——**287. Terminet.** The relative clause expresses the end or purpose for which Caesar shall be brought into the world by Destiny; hence the subjunctive. See Madvig, § 363; Z. § 567; Gr. § 264, 5.——**Astris.** In allusion to his expected deification. His glory shall be like that of Hercules, Achilles, Quirinus, and other heroes, who have been received into Olympus. Thus Horace says, O. 3, 3, 11–12, *Quos inter* (Alciden, Quirinum) *Augustus bibet nectar.*——**289. Olim;** of future time, as in 20.——**Coelo;** ablative. After *accipere* the *place* is either in the ablative or in the acc. with a prep.——**Spoliis Orientis onustum.** This language cannot be referred naturally to Caesar, who won nothing which even the poets would call *oriental* spoils, unless those of the Egyptian king Ptolemy, and of Pharnaces of Pontus could be so denominated. But Augustus at the battle of Actium, B. C. 31, according to the expression of Virgil, viii. 687, gained oriental spoils.——**290. Secura;** *thou free from alarm.*——**Hic quoque.** Gr. § 279, 3, (d). *He also;* Augustus as well as Aeneas. Augustus was called *Divus* and *Deus* by the Romans, and temples were erected and sacrifices made to him in the provinces, even before his death and apotheosis. Comp. E. i. 6, G. i. 42, iii. 16.——**291. Tum.** That is, in the reign of Augustus, which was looked upon as the return of the Saturnian or golden age, "when first the iron age should cease, and the age of gold arise." E. iv. 8; comp. viii. 319.——**Aspera secula,** is equivalent to *ferrea secula* in the

passage above quoted; *the age of strife.*——**292. Fides**; faith between man and man; **Vesta,** the goddess of the hearth, represents religion and domestic virtue. *Romulus reconciled with Remus,* indicates the restoration of concord among the political orders of the state.——**293. Jura dabunt**; *shall rule.* For the plural of the verb, see Gr. § 209, R. 12, 6. The sense of the whole passage is: *Social faith, domestic purity, and public harmony shall prevail. Fides,* conceived of as ancient, or as cherished most in the primitive times, is *cana, hoary.*——**293–296.** One of the arches of Janus, called here the *gates of war,* situated at the foot of the *Argiletum* near the Roman Forum, was always closed in time of peace. This happened but *four* times before the Christian era; first during the reign of Numa, next in the year B. C. 235, shortly after the first Punic war, and twice in the reign of Augustus; namely, in B. C. 29 and 25. The image of war, conceived of as a fury, chained within, is of course a poetic fancy. Some suppose it refers to an ancient painting of war by Apelles, placed in the Roman forum by Augustus. A representation of the temple of Janus closed is given on page 547.—— **Ferro—artis** is an instance of hendiadys (see on 61) for *ferreis compagibus artis; with tight iron fastenings.*——**Impius** has reference to the recent *civil* and *fraternal* bloodshed during the contest between Caesar and Pompey, and then between Augustus and Antony.——**Nodis**; *chains.*——**297. Maia**; one of the seven daughters of Atlas, called the Pleïades; her son by Jupiter was Mercury, the messenger of the gods. For the case, see Gr. § 246; Z. § 451.——**298–300. Pateant, arceret.** Both the *present* and *imperfect* subjunctive are used after the historical present; the imperfect perhaps the more frequently. Gr. § 258, R. 1, (a); Z. § 501. Thiel understands *pateant* to be the "immediate object" of sending Mercury down, and *arceret* the "inner purpose."——**Hospitio**; the ablative of manner, equivalent to *hospitaliter;* as in iii. 83.——**Fati nescia**; *ignorant of fate;* i. e. ignorant of the destiny of the Trojans, which decreed that they should settle in Italy, she might suppose they intended to make their abode in Africa, and, hence, repel them from her territories.——**Aera magnum**; *the unbounded air.* Gr. § 86.——**301. Remigio**; *by the rowing motion,* or *oarage* of his wings.—— **Ore.** *Adstare* takes either the ablat. or dative.——**302. Jussa facit**; *fulfils the commands;* the orders of Jupiter; he does this by so influencing the minds of the Carthaginians, and their queen, that when the Trojans shall present themselves their reception will be friendly.——**302. Ponunt**; *lay aside; ponere* is often used in poetry for *deponere.*——**303. Volente deo**; *because the god wills it.* Probably Mercury is meant.——**304. In Teucros.** Does Mercury exercise his power to make Dido and her people *think* of the Trojans, and that with a kindly disposition, (*mens benigna,*) or does he prepare their minds *without any consciousness* on their part, so that on the arrival of the Trojans their feelings will at once be friendly?

305–417. On the following morning Aeneas walks forth, attended by Achates alone, to explore the neighboring country. In the forest he is met by Venus disguised as a

huntress, to whom he tells the story of his misfortunes. She directs him to continue his walk until he shall reach the new city of Carthage, where he will meet with a kind reception; assuring him of the safety of the twelve missing ships. She then reveals herself in her real form just as she is vanishing from his sight. Aeneas pursues his way protected by the care of his mother, who renders him and his companion invisible by surrounding them with "obscure air."

305. At. See on 267.——**Volvens**; equivalent to *qui volvebat; who was meditating;* Wunderlich makes it — *qui volverat; who had pondered,* or, *after pondering.*——**306. Ut primum**; *as soon as.* See on 216.——**Alma**; *genial.* This clause denotes the time of *constituit,* not of the *infinitives.* The infinitives, *exire, explorare,* and *referre* depend on *constituit: but pious Aeneas, who was* (or *had been*) *meditating much throughout the night, when the genial light first dawned resolved to go forth, to explore the new country; to inquire what coasts they have come to by the force of the winds, who inhabit them, whether men or beasts, for he sees* (only) *a wilderness, and to report to his companions the things ascertained.* The interrogative clauses, *quos accesserit,* and *qui teneant,* depend on *quaerere;* Gr. § 265; Z. § 552; the conjunction connecting *explorare* and *quaerere* being omitted by *asyndeton.* Gr. § 323, 1, (1).——**308. Inculta** refers to *locos* and *oras.* Gr. § 205, R. 2, (2); Z. § 376, b.——**Videt** lengthens the last syllable here by the *ictus.* Gr. § 309, R. 1, (1); Z. § 828.——**309. Exacta**; *the things ascertained.*——**310. Classem—occulit.** *Convexus,* besides the English signification of *convex,* has also the sense of *curved* or *circling inward.* Here it is a *substantive,* signifying a *deep recess* (*secessu longo*) among the trees, which, according to the description above, 165, crown the precipices surrounding the bay, forming a dark vault of foliage. The passage may be rendered: *He conceals the fleet in a deep recess of woods, under the overarching rock, surrounded by trees with their projecting shadows.*——**Horrentibus** is probably used here in its primitive meaning as above, 165, *rough; jutting out, projecting;* though some render it by *gloomy.* Nearly the same description is found in iii. 229, 230, where *secessu longo* is substituted for *convexo.*——**312. Comitatus**; Gr. § 162, 17; Z. § 632; it is used here not only as a *passive,* but as a *present* participle. The regular form would be *Achate comitante;* comp. *secutae* for *sequentes,* 499. This usage of a *perfect* participle in the sense of a *present* arose from the want of a present participle in the passive. It is much more frequent in poetry than in prose. Wagner.——**313. Bina**; as a *cardinal, duo.* See note on *terna,* 266. It was common to carry a pair of spears; see illustration, page 385.——**Crispans**; *grasping;* not *brandishing.*——**314. Cui**; limits *obvia; meeting whom.*——**315. Virginis—Spartanae.** Venus had appeared to Aeneas on other occasions, and especially in the last night of Troy, fully revealed as his *divine mother;* she now assumes the countenance and dress of a virgin, and also the weapons of the chase, such as befit a *Spartan virgin,* or a *Thracian huntress,* like Harpalyce. The repetition of terms, as here in *virginis,* occurs occasionally in all poetry, and is not unpleasing. See iv. 25, 26. Translate: *Having assumed the face*

and dress of a virgin, and a Spartan virgin's arms. Wagner puts a comma after *arma*, thus bringing *Spartanae* directly into contrast with Threissa; thus the sense would be, *the arms of a virgin*, (either) *Spartan or such as the Thracian Harpalyce*, &c.——**Gerens** is regarded by some as a *zeugma;* but this seems unnecessary, as in the sense of "bearing" the word may apply to that which has been *assumed*, or *put on*, for the occasion, and hence may with propriety be joined both with *os*, *habitum*, and *arma*. It implies "having assumed," and so "bearing" or "exhibiting."——**316. Vel qualis;** *or* (of such) *as the Thracian Harpalyce* (is who) *tires the horses*, &c. We often have with *qualis*, as here, not only an ellipsis of its antecedent, *talis*, (see Gr. § 206, 16,) but also of a verb, and sometimes of a connective; here all three are omitted; namely *talis*, *est*, *qui;* comp. below, 498; iv. 143. Harpalyce was a daughter of the Thracian king Harpalycus, and renowned as a huntress. There were poetic traditions, and perhaps statues, in existence, representing her engaged in the chase. Hence the *present* tense *fatigat*, and *praevertitur.*——**317. Praevertitur.** This verb, in the *passive* form, is very rarely, as here, followed by the *accusative* in the sense of *outstrip, go before;* the *active* form is much more frequent; as vii. 807, and xii. 345.——**Hebrum** is probably the true reading, though *Eurum*, which has been adopted in some editions, seems more suited to the context. The Hebrus is the modern *Maritza*, which rises in the Balkan mountains and runs into the Aegaean.——**318. Humeris;** *suspendere*, in v. 489, is followed by *ab;* sometimes also by *ex* and *de*, and also by the dative; as, *suspendito arbori*, a phrase quoted by Livy (l. 1, c. 26) from an ancient Roman law. ——**De more;** *after the manner;* that is, of huntresses.——**319. Diffundere;** for *diffundendam;* literally, *had given to the winds to diffuse her hair.* Gr. § 274, R. 7, (b); Z. § 653. The infinitive in poetry is quite frequently used to denote a purpose. Comp. v. 248, 262, 307; see also note on 66, above.——**320. Genu, sinus;** *as to the knee, as to the folds; with knee uncovered, and with the folds of her dress gathered up in a knot.* Gr. § 234, ii.; Z. § 458; Hor. O. 2, 11, 24; *Phyllis in nodum comas religata.* The statue of Diana with the stag, which is now in the gallery of the Louvre, and also the one copied below from the Vatican, correspond in *drapery* to this description. The dress consists of two pieces, the tunic underneath and the mantle over it. The tunic is shortened by being partially drawn up underneath the girdle, and suffered to fall over it in a fold, forming a sort of flounce, and thus bringing the bottom of the tunic a little above the knee. The light and flowing *mantle*, (*peplum*,) which is long and wide, is then folded, and knotted round the waist. It is this gathering up of the tunic and knotting of the mantle that Virgil has in mind.——**321. Prior.** Gr. § 120, 1, and § 205, R. 15.——**Juvenes;** *heroes* or *warriors;* not quite *youths* in our sense.——**322. Vidistis.** Gr. § 259, note; Z. § 517, note.——**Quam**, for *aliquam*. For the gender see Gr. § 205, R. 12.——**324. Aut** connects ideas essentially different; as here, *errantem*, *wandering* in search

of the game, and *prementum*, actually *pursuing* it; *vel*, as above, 316, connects expressions, the choice of which is a matter of indifference. Gr. § 198, 2, R. (a); Z. § 336.——**325.** For the ellipsis of *dixit*, see on 76.——**Orsus;** *began;* from *ordior*.——**326. Mihi.** For the dative of the agent after the passive, see Gr. § 225, ii.; Z. § 419; comp. 440.——**327. Quam — memorem?** *whom can I call thee?* For the *mode*, see Gr. § 260, R. 5; Z. § 530.——**328. Nec hominem sonat;** *nor does thy voice sound human;* literally, *sounds a human being. Sonat* is here transitive. Comp. vi. 50; see Gr. § 232, (2); Z. § 383, 2d paragraph.——**Certe.** For this usage of the adverb, see note on *late*, 21.——**329.** *Art thou then the sister of Phoebus, or one of the race of nymphs?*——**Sanguinis.** For the case, see Gr. § 212, R. 2.——**330. Sis felix;** *be propitious.* For the mode of *sis*, *leves*, and *doceas*, see Gr. § 260, R. 6, (a); Z. § 529.——**331. Tandem;** *at length;* join with *jactemur;* it implies suspense and impatience. After many wanderings, he has now reached a place which utterly surpasses his knowledge. "Where in all the world have we arrived now?" Forbiger.——**332. Jactemur;** *we are driven about;* cast to and fro by fortune. G. § 265; Z. § 552.——**que** at the end of 332, loses its final vowel in scanning. Gr. § 307, 3.——**334. Multa hostia;** *many a victim.* See Z. 109, note.——**335. Equidem** is always used by Virgil, Cicero, and Horace, as a compound of *ego* and *quidem; I indeed.* Gr. § 191, R. 4; Z. § 278.——**Dignor,** as a deponent, signifies, *I deem worthy of*, and governs the accusative of the direct object (*me*), and the ablative of that of which one is deemed worthy, (*honore.*) The *cothurnus* seen in the statues and pictures of amazons, tragedians, heroes, commanders, &c., is a boot rising nearly or quite up to the calf of the leg. It is sometimes open in front from the instep upwards, and laced with showy cords or bands; and sometimes it was made, like a modern boot, without any opening in front. See the above figure.——**338. Agenoris;** one of the early kings of Phoenicia. Carthage is here called the city of Agenor, because its

Diana.

founder, Dido, is descended from him.——**339. Fines**; *the country*, or *territory* around the city, in distinction from *regna*, *realm*, which is here the organized state.——**Genus**, though grammatically in apposition with *fines*, relates in sense to the substantive *Libycorum*, Libyans, *implied* in *Libyci*. Comp. iv. 40. *The country is that of the Libyans, a race indomitable in war.* ——**Intractabile**; *invincible*. Gr. § 129, 4, (a).——**340. Urbe**; see note on *Italiam*, 2. The sense of the passage 335–340 appears to be this: I am no goddess, deserving of worship, but a simple Tyrian huntress; for we whom you will see here are Tyrians, descendants of Agenor, forming a Punic state under Dido, a fugitive from her brother Pygmalion. But though we are Tyrians, the country itself (*fines*) is the warlike Libya.——**341. Injuria**; *the story of her wrongs would be long.*——**342. Ambages**; *the details long.* For the mode of *est* and *sunt*, see Gr. § 259, R. 4, (2); Z. § 520.——**Summa sequar fastigia**; *I will relate the principal events; give the outline of the story.*——**343. Sychaeus** here has the *y* long; below, 348, the *y* is short. ——**Agri**; *in land*, limits *ditissimus*, as denoting *fulness*, or *abundance*. Gr. § 213, R. 1; Z. §§ 436, 437, note 2.——**344. Phoenicum** limits the same adjective as a *superlative*. Gr. § 212, R. 2; Z. § 429.——**Miserae**; for *ab ea misera; by the unhappy Dido; dative* of the agent, for the *ablative;* see note on 326; so Thiel; but others make it the genitive after *amore*. The *dat.* is preferable; see iv. 31.——**345. Pater**; Dido's father was *Belus*, mentioned below, 621.——**Primis ominibus**; *in the first marriage ceremonies.* This is also implied in *intactam, a virgin.*——**347. Ante alios.** *Far more monstrous than all others in wickedness.* Gr. § 256, R. 13, (b).——**348. Quos** refers to Sychaeus and Pygmalion.——**Inter.** The prepositions *ante*, *contra*, *inter*, and *propter* are sometimes placed *after* the relative pronoun, and occasionally after the demonstrative *hic*. Gr. § 279, 10, (f); Z. § 324.——**349. Impius**; especially because he committed the murder *ante aras;* the murdered man was a priest of Hercules.——**350. Securus amorum germanae**; *regardless of his sister's love*, i. e. her love for Sychaeus. For the genitive after *securus*, see Gr. § 213, R. 1; Z. § 437, note 1.——**351. Aegram**; *desponding.*——**352. Multa malus simulans**; *wickedly* (Gr. § 205, R. 15) *inventing many things;* giving false reasons for the disappearance of Sychaeus.——**Spe**; with the hope of seeing him again.—— **Amantem**; *the fond wife.*——**353. Ipsa sed**; *but* (in spite of Pygmalion's dissimulation) *the very ghost*, &c.——**354. Modis miris** is hardly distinguishable from the singular; *in a wonderful manner; wonderfully;* it is joined with *pallida*. Comp. x. 822, vi. 738.——**356. Nudavit**; *laid bare, disclosed;* the ghost seemed in the dream to conduct her to the altar, to show her the instruments and traces of his murder, and then to lead her to the place where his treasures were concealed.——**357. Celerare, excedere**; the *infinitive* instead of the regular construction after *suadeo*, which is *ut* with the *subjunctive*. Gr. § 273, 2; Z. § 616.——**358. Auxilium viae**; *as an aid for the voyage.* *Viae* is an objective genitive; Gr. § 211, R. 1; Z. § 423, 2d

paragraph. Madvig, § 283, gives *signum erumpendi, occasio pugnae, materia jocorum.* The apposition, *auxilium*, denotes the *purpose* of *thesauros: for help; that they may serve to aid;* nouns in apposition are not unfrequently so used, as *laetitiam*, below, 636.——**Recludit,** equivalent to *effodit; digs out of the earth* (i. e. in the dream the ghost seems to do so.) For verbs compounded with *re* governing the ablative, see above, on 126, and comp. 679, ii. 115, iv. 545, v. 99, 178, 409, ix. 32.——**361. Crudele;** *deadly;* that impels to bloody revenge.——**362. Metus acer;** *urgent fear;* that rouses to instant flight.——**Quae forte paratae;** *that happened to be ready;* already launched and prepared for different destinations.——**363. Aurо.** Gr. § 249, R. 1.——**364. Pygmalionis opes;** not *actually* the property of Pygmalion, but wealth which he had expected to secure by murdering Sychaeus.——**365. Devenere.** *They arrived at,* or *reached.*——**Locos.** See note on 2, and Gr. § 237, R. 5, (a).——**Nunc** is not, like *jam*, used of the *future* or the *past*, but of the *actual present.* Hence *cernes*, which is found here in many editions, is rejected by Wagner for *cernis*, which is the reading of the best manuscripts, and which Wagner explains by *cernere licet, cernere potes; where you now can see.*——**Mercati** (sunt); they bargained for. ——**367. Byrsam.** The citadel of Carthage was so called, according to the Greeks, (whose explanation Virgil follows,) from *βύρσα, a hide;* because the colonists cut a bull's hide into strips in order to measure the ground which they purchased from the natives for the *acropolis* of their new settlement. The real meaning of *byrsa*, however, seems to be *citadel;* being a corruption of the Phoenician word *bosra.*——**368. Possent.** Gr. § 266, 3; Z. § 549. Venus makes the statement *not as her own*, but as the condition expressed by the parties themselves in their bargain.——**Tergo;** for *corio, hide*, as v. 405, and frequently elsewhere.——**370. Quaerenti;** the present participle to express an action which had been going on and was hardly completed, as *volvens*, 305.——**Talibus;** supply *verbis.*——**371. Imo;** Gr. § 205, R. 17; Z. § 685.——**372. Dea;** Aeneas feels that she is something more than a simple huntress, notwithstanding her disavowal.——**Pergam** and **vacet,** 373, (*were I to go on; were there leisure,*) would here be regularly followed by the subjunctive present in the apodosis; but the indicative, *componet*, is substituted for *componat*, in order to express the absolute certainty of the conclusion in the mind of the speaker. See Madvig, § 348, d., and Arnold's Lat. Prose Comp. § 56, a.——**373. Et vacet;** *and if (you) were at leisure.*—— **374. Ante;** before I should conclude.——**Vesper;** *Vesper;* the god of evening. He is represented by the evening star, and his office is to close the portals of the sky, or Olympus, when the sun with his chariot has entered in; and thus, as it were, he puts the day to rest (*componere*): *Vesper, having closed Olympus, will terminate the day.* Comp. G. 1, 450.——**375. Troja—vectos;** *having sailed from ancient Troy over various seas. Vectos*, as in 121.——**376. Trojae.** Gr. § 204, R. 6; Z. § 425.——**Ilt.** Gr. § 259; Z. § 517; Arnold's Lat. Prose, 437.——**377. Forte sua;** *by its own chance;*

as opposed to the idea of any foresight or plan of ours.——**Oris**; dative, for the usual prose construction, *ad oras*. Comp. 512, 538, 616, and iii. 715. ——**378. Raptos—veho**; this is one principal proof of his piety.——**380. Italiam patriam**; *Italy my fatherland;* because Dardanus, my ancestor, was born in Italy.——**Et genus ab Jove summo**; *and* (I seek) *my ancestry* (which is) *from highest Jove. Genus* is the accusative. Dardanus, the father of the Trojans, was the son of Jupiter.——**381. Bis denis.** See note on *bis septem*, above, 71.——**Conscendi**; *I embarked on;* literally, *I climbed.* For the term Phrygian, see note on 182.——**382. Data fata**; *the fates decreed.* See ii. 771–784, iii. 94–98, 154–171, and note on 205.——**Secutus,** for *sequens.* See note on *comitatus*, above, 312.——**383. Vix septem**; *barely seven;* even this small number hardly saved.——**Euro,** for *vento.*——**385. Europa pulsus**; comp. 233, *clauditur orbis terrarum.*——**Quercutem—ut** *quereretur; not suffering him to complain any more.*——**387. Quisquis es.** Gr. § 259, R. 4, (3).——**Haud—coelestibus**; *not odious to the gods.* Gr. § 222, R. 1; Z. § 409.——**388. Qui advenieris**; *since you have come;* the relative clause denotes a reason. See Gr. § 264, 8, (1); Z. § 564.—— **389. Te perfer**; *convey thyself, proceed.* The common form is *confer;* but *per* implies that he is already on the road.——**Limina,** for *domum*, the palace of Dido. Gr. § 324, 3.——**390. Reduces**; *brought back to land.*—— **Classem** refers to the twelve missing ships.——**391. Tutum,** in the neuter gender, is often a substantive; *safety, a place of safety.*——**Versis aquilonibus.** *The winds having changed. Aquilonibus*, as quite often, for the general term, *ventis;* comp. v. 2.——**392. Vani**; *false;* pretending to a knowledge they did not possess.——**Docuere.** For the indicative after *ni*, see note on *iit*, 376.——**393. Adspice.** She calls his attention to a flock of twelve swans, corresponding in number to that of the missing ships, which during the conversation has been pursued by an eagle, and is just alighting safely on the ground. The swan was sacred to Venus. Perhaps the following translation of this much vexed passage may be of service: *Behold flying joyfully in a company, twice six swans, which the bird of Jove* (an eagle) *was* (even now) *dispersing in the open heaven; now* (at this very moment) *you see them* (*videntur;* literally, *they are seen*) *in a long line either alighting on the ground* (*capere terras*), *or looking down upon the ground already occupied* (by their companions). *As they on coming back* (into a flock) *sport with flapping wings, and have been wheeling swiftly through the air* (*cinxere polum*), *and have uttered their cries, not otherwise* (rejoicing) *are your ships and the manly band* (*pubes*) *of your countrymen either occupying a harbor, or entering* (a harbor) *with full sail.* Large birds of this kind fly in a *long line*, and those in advance are often seen to alight first, while the others continue a little while hovering above, and circling swiftly round in the air, before they settle down with their companions. The points of resemblance between the birds and the ships are these: the swans have been scattered by the eagle, the ships by the tempest; both swans and ships have come

together (*reduces*) again; a part of the swans are actually alighting, while the rest are on the point of alighting; so some of the ships are already furling their sails, or actually discharging their crews upon the shore, while the rest are coming into the harbor under full sail; the swans have manifested their joy in their escape by wheeling about the air in rapid flights, by flapping their wings, and by loud cries; in like manner the crews of the different ships, as they come together, interchange congratulations, and join in jovial songs, as they enter the harbor, or touch the land. Perhaps, says Ludewig, Virgil wrote the above verses in the following order: *Aspice—cycnos; Ut reduces illi—alis; Et coetu—dedere; Aetheria—aperto; Turbabat—longo; Aut capere—videntur; Haud aliter, etc.*——**Tuorum**; *of thy countrymen;* not a *partitive* genitive, but a limiting noun denoting that which goes to make up *pubes, the manly band.*——**Tenet portum**; *holds, is in, a harbor.* For the *singular number* after collective nouns, see above on 212.——**401. Qua**; *where;* by what route. Gr. § 255, 2.——**402. Avertens**; supply *se.* Comp. 104.——**403. Ambrosiae.** The gods are described by Homer, and the other ancient poets, as employing perfumed unguents. These, as well as the food of the gods, were termed *ambrosia.* Ambrosial came at length to be used as an attribute of any thing beautiful or pleasing, pertaining to divine beings.——**Vertice**; *from her head.*

Venus.

——**404. Vestis defluxit.** Her dress had been girded up like that of a huntress, but now suddenly fell around her person in graceful folds.——**Imos.** Gr. § 205, R. 17.——**405. Incessu patuit**; *was evident by her gait.* The gliding movement of a god is compared by Homer (Il. 18, 778) to that of a dove skimming along on motionless wings, just above the surface of the ground. Comp. v. 649.——**Dea.** In scanning this verse the final vowel of *dea* is retained. See Gr. § 305, (3); Madvig, § 502, b.——**407. Crudelis tu quoque**; *thou also cruel;* as well as Juno and the other unfriendly powers. For the position of *quoque*, see Gr. § 279, 3, (d); Z. § 355.——**408. Dextrae.** *Jungere* and *miscere* are followed by the dative, by the ablative with *cum*, or by the ablative without a preposition. For the government of the infinitive, *jungere*, see Gr. § 269, (b); Z. § 597.——**409. Datur.** For the quantity, see Gr. § 290, (a).——**Veras**; without disguise, *sincere.* Comp. vi. 689.——**410. Moenia.** The walls of Carthage, of which Venus has just spoken.——**411. Obscure—**

sepsit. *Enclosed them*, (Aeneas and Achates,) *as they walked along, with dim air.* This fancy is not unfrequent in the ancient epics; as Odyss. xiv. 39–43.——**412.** *And the goddess surrounded them with the thick cŏvering of a cloud;* a poetic repetition of the idea contained in the foregoing verse. The compound **circum—fudit** is separated by *tmesis.* Gr. § 323, 4, (5). For the construction of the cases after *circumfundo*, see Gr. § 249, R. 3; Z. § 418.——**413. Neu,** for *neve, or lest.*——**414. Meliri;** *to occasion.*——**415. Ipsa,** contrasted with Aeneas.——**Paphum.** There were two cities called by this name, Old and New Paphos, both in the western part of Cyprus. Old Paphos, now *Kukla*, or *Konuklia*, was renowned for the worship of Venus, who was hence styled "the Paphian."——**416. Laeta.** No longer *tristis* (see 228) since the interview with Jupiter.——**Sabaeo.** This term was applied to *incense*, because it was brought chiefly from that part of Arabia Felix which was inhabited by the *Sabaei.*——**417. Thure.** No victims were slain at the shrines of Venus; she was worshipped with incense and flowers.——**Sertis.** See illustration, page 547. The ancients were accustomed to hang festoons of leaves and flowers around the temples from pillar to pillar, and also about the altars. Lersch.

418–493. Aeneas soon comes in sight of rising Carthage, and wonders at the energy of the colonists who are rapidly constructing fortified walls, public and private edifices, streets, arsenals, and docks. He enters the newly erected temple of Juno, and is both surprised and consoled on discovering there, painted on the walls of the temple, the principal incidents of the siege of Troy; including the battles in which he himself had been conspicuous.

418. Interea. While she hastens to Paphos, *in the mean while* Aeneas and Achates take their way to Carthage.——**Corripuere;** *rapidly pursued;* literally, *seized.* Comp. v. 145.——**Qua.** Comp. 401, and note.——**419. Plurimus;** *very high.* On the position of the adjective after the relative, see Arnold's Lat. Prose Comp. 53, and Gr. § 206, (7), (b); comp. ii. 278, v. 728.——**420. Arces.** This refers to the fortifications of the *Byrsa*, or citadel of Carthage.——**421. Molem;** *the massive structure of the works.*——**Magalia quondam;** *formerly huts;* i. e. where huts formerly stood. Gr. § 204. Aeneas might infer from the huts remaining in the neighborhood, that others had once covered this ground also. Perhaps, however, the words are thrown in by the poet, and not to be regarded as the thought of Aeneas.——**422. Strata viarum;** for *stratas vias; the paved streets.* Gr. § 212, R. 3, note 4; Z. § 435. The genitive here is partitive in *form*, but *not in sense.* "In the poets and later writers the *partitive* idea often disappears, and only the *quality* of the thing is expressed." Madvig, § 284, obs. 5.——**423.** With our punctuation, *ducere*, and the following infinitives, depend on *instant;* a construction which occurs again, ii. 628, and x. 118; see Gr. § 271. Thus also Horace, O. 2, 18, 20, *urges summovere;* and Cic. Verr. 2, 30, 59. Translate: *the Tyrians earnestly press on to build, &c.*——**Pars;** in apposition with *Tyrii.* Gr. § 204, R. 10; Z. § 367; comp. E. 1,

64–65.——**425. Optare**; *to select.* Comp. iii. 109.——**Concludere sulco**; supply *eum, it: to enclose* (the place chosen) *with a furrow;* i. e. a plowed line marking, according to the *Roman* custom, the limits of the estate, or, as we should say, "house-lot." Some understand here a *trench* for the *foundation wall* of a building. The pronoun *is*, when in the same oblique case as the foregoing noun to which it refers, is omitted. Gr. § 207, R. 26, (d); Z. § 766.——**426. Jura** sometimes for *judicia, courts*, and hence put here by metonymy for *judices.* Others take it in its proper meaning, and translate: *make laws and choose magistrates*, &c.; considering *legunt* an example of the *zeugma.* Gr. § 323, 1, b. 2; Z. § 775. It is not necessary to suppose that every thing mentioned here is actually seen by Aeneas. The poet wishes to convey to the reader an idea of the intense activity of the colonists. They are building a city, with its docks, fortifications, public edifices, and private houses, and organizing a state, all, as it were, in a day. Hence the sentence, *jura legunt*, &c.; *they choose judges, magistrates, and a reverend senate* naturally comes in as a part of the picture.——**427. Alta**; *deep.*——**429. Rupibus**; *from the quarries.* The African marbles are celebrated. Theatres did not exist at the period of the foundation of Carthage; but Virgil seems here, as well as in the account of the paintings below, (466–493,) and not unfrequently elsewhere, to have had his own times and the customs of his own nation in view.——**Scenis.** This is a dative after some participle omitted, (as *ens*,) instead of a *genitive* limiting *decora.* Gr. § 211, R. 5, note. The dative stands with substantives, where also the genitive could be used; but the *dative* does not limit the substantive.——**Alta**; *lofty;* this word means *extending vertically, up* or *down*, according to the point of view: *Lofty ornaments for the future stage.*——**430. Qualis.** See on 316. Gr. § 206, (16); the antecedent being supplied, the sentence will be, *talis labor eos exercebat, qualis labor apes—exercet.* The English idiom omits the noun (labor) in the second clause, preferring to express it in the first: *such labor* (employed them) *as occupies the bees in the fresh summer*, &c.——**431–432. Fetus adultos**; *the newly matured swarms.*——**Liquentia.** The first syllable is long here. Comp. v. 238, ix. 679.——**433. Stipant**; *store.*——**Nectare.** Gr. § 82, exc. 1, (b).——**434. Venientum**; for *venientium.*——**Agmine facto**; *having formed a battalion.*——**436. Fervet opus**; *the work glows; is briskly pursued.*——**Thymo.** Honey produced from thyme, such as that of Hymettus, has a very strong odor of the herb, and a different flavor from that which we are accustomed to in America. The latter, indeed, has little or no odor. The *accusative, Thymum*, would be used in prose after *redolere.* Gr. § 232, (2); Z. § 383, 2d paragraph. *Thymo* by some is joined with *fragrantia* as an ablative of cause, and *redolent*, in that case, is used *absolutely; emits odor.*——**437. Jam**; *even now;* in contrast with the fortune of Aeneas; for his promised walls of Lavinium (258) are not yet begun.——**438. Suspicit**; *looks up to;* the opposite of *despicere.* Comp. above, 224.——**439. Dictu.** See on *visu*, 111.——**440.**

Medios. Supply *viros. The midst of the people.* Gr. § 205, R. 7, (1).——**Miscet.** Supply *se.* Gr. § 229, R. 4, 1.——**Viris.** See on *dextrae*, 408.——**Ulli**; for *ab ullo.* Gr. § 225, ii.; Z. § 419, note. In prose this usage of the dative for the doer occurs very rarely, except with the passive participles.——**441. Lucus,** as distinguished from *nemus* and *silva*, is a *sacred grove; nemus, a wood diversified with lawns and glades; silva, forest*, or wood in general; *saltus*, a wild place in the midst of mountains.——**Lactissimus umbra**; *very abundant in shade.* Many editions give *umbrae.*——**442. Quo**; join with *loco.*——**Primum**; *in the beginning*, or on their first arrival.——**443. Signum**; *the token.*——**444. Monstrarat**; *had indicated;* i. e. she had foretold to them through some vision or oracle, that from the ground where she desired them to plant their new city, they would dig up as a sign the head of a horse.——**Sic**; by such a token as this.——**Fore**; depends on *monstrarat* understood; *for she had thus shown that the nation would be renowned in war and easily victorious for ages.*——**445. Facilem victu**; equivalent to *facile vincentes; readily conquering; easily victorious.* The supine *victu* here is probably from *vincere*, taken in the *active* sense, *to conquer.* The supines *auditu* and *relatu* are so used in the passage quoted by Ladewig (1st edition) from Pliny's Ep. v. 6, 3. The interpretation of Heyne, "easy to be supported, easy to be nourished," from *vivo*, would be indicated by the head of an *ox* better than by that of a horse. Ladewig, however, seems in his last edition to have adopted Heyne's interpretation. The coins of Carthage, in commemoration of this story, were stamped with the image of a horse.——**446. Sidonia.** Virgil uses as synonymous the terms *Sidonian, Tyrian*, &c. See above, on 12.——**447. Donis—divae**; *rich with offerings* (valuable treasures given by devotees) *and with the powerful manifestation* (*numine*) *of the goddess.* Some take *numine* to signify a beautiful statue of Juno, or Astarte, which may have been presented as an offering to the temple.——**448–449. Aerea.** Gr. § 128, i. 1. The costly material of the door, *bronze*, indicates the splendor of the temple. The idea is still more impressed by its repetition in *aere* and *ahenis*, as well as by the position of the terms at the beginning and end of the verse. Comp. *gold, golden*, thus repeated in iv. 138, 139, and vii. 278, 279.——**Cui**, limiting *surgebant*, is equivalent to *cujus*, limiting *gradibus; from whose steps arose a threshold of bronze.*——**Nexae aere trabes**; *timbers bound with bronze;* this describes the bronze *door-posts*, which were heavy timbers cased or covered over with bronze. The Greek terms, χρυσόδετος, *gold-bound*, and χαλκόδετος, *bronze-bound*, or simply *bronze*, are analogous to *nexae aere; as, ἐν χαλκοδέτοις αὐλαῖς*; Antigone, 945.——**Foribus**; in the dative after *stridebat*, instead of a genitive, *forum*, limiting *cardo;* and this construction renders *ahenis* more emphatic by throwing it into the predicate. The passage may be thus rendered: *from whose steps arose a threshold of bronze, and bronze* (*door*) *posts*, (while) *the hinges creaked upon* (literally, *to*) *the folding doors of bronze.* Virgil had in mind the splendid

buildings erected in Rome in his own time; one of which, the Pantheon, is still standing. Its bronze door-way, which is 39 feet high and 19 feet wide, rises from a platform, or *stylobate*, of five steps. The folds (*fores*) of the double door, and the grating above them, are also of bronze. Peerlkamp, Henry, and Forbiger adopt the reading *nixae* for *nexae;* translating thus: *the beams rested on bronze pillars;* but this would be a very unusual material for pillars or columns in front of Roman buildings, and Virgil would scarcely think of mentioning such; though Ladewig adopts this reading also in his last edition.——*que*, in 448, is joined to the next verse in scanning. Gr. § 307, 3, (3).——**452. Rebus.** Gr. § 223, R. 2; Z. § 245, ii. But the *ablative* occurs more frequently after *confidere*. Z. § 413.——**453. Lustrat dum singula;** *while he surveys the objects one by one.*——**454. Quae—urbi** (*miratur*)*; he wonders at the prosperity which the city enjoys. Quae* is the *relative*, not the interrogative. Gr. § 266, 3; Z. § 549.——**455. Artificum manus;** *the skill of the artists.*——**Inter se;** (comparing them) *with each other.*——**Operum laborem;** *the finish of their works.* Thiel understands these last words to refer to the building itself, i. e. the labor bestowed upon the construction of the temple, in contrast with the foregoing expression, (*artif. man.*,) which refers to the works of art in the temple. The paintings were in honor of Juno, who had been victorious in the Trojan war.——**456. Ex ordine;** *in their* (historical) *order.*——**458. Ambobus;** *to both parties;* Achilles was cruel to the sons of Atreus, (Agamemnon and Menelaus,) in refusing so long to aid in the defence of the Grecian camp against the Trojans; and cruel to Priam, because he had slain so many of his sons, and particularly Hector, the bravest of them.——**460. Laboris;** *filled with* (the story of) *our misfortune.* Gr. § 213, R. 1, (3); Z. § 436.——**461. En Priamus.** *En* and *ecce* prefer the *nominative*, though sometimes followed by the accusative. Gr. § 209, R. 13; Z. § 403, n. 2.——**461. Sunt—laudi;** *glory* (praiseworthy conduct) *has even here its own reward*, i. e. even in this remote part of the world. *Sua* refers to *laudi*. "*Suus* may refer to another substantive in the sentence, (instead of the subject,) where it may be expressed by *his* (*her, its, their*) *own.*" Madvig, § 490, *b.*; Gr. § 208, 7, (a).——**Praemia.** The reward in the present case is fame and human sympathy, as expressed in the following beautiful line.——**462. Rerum;** *for misfortunes;* an objective genitive. Gr. § 211, R. 1; comp. ii. 413, 784.——**Mortalia;** *human woes.*——**463. Haec fama;** *this renown.* The knowledge of our history which the Carthaginians show in these pictures.——**Tibi.** Comp. 261.——**464. Pictura;** *painting;* in its general sense, referring to the whole collection; not *picture, tabula.*——**Pascit;** *satisfies, fills.*——**Inani;** *unreal.*——**465. Multa gemens;** *groaning much.* The neuter accusative of adjectives, both singular and plural, is sometimes used *adverbially* by the poets. Madvig, § 302; Gr. § 205, R. 10.——**466. Uti** is interrogative, *how*, and the following subjunctives are under Gr. § 265; Z. § 552; Madvig, § 456.——**Pergama** means properly the citadel of Troy, but is sometimes put, as here,

for the whole city.——**Circum.** See note on 32. The series of pictures here mentioned, which we must imagine to be painted on panels on the walls of the temple, consists of, 1. The victory of the Trojans under Hector; 2. The victory of the Greeks under Achilles; 3. The death of Rhesus; 4. The death of Troilus; 5. The Trojan matrons before the statue of Minerva; 6. Priam as a suppliant before Achilles; 7. The battle of Memnon; and 8. The battle of the Amazons with the Greeks.——**467–468. Hac**; adverb; *here; in this part;* i. e. on this panel: *Here the Greeks were flying,* (while) *the Trojan youth pursued; here* (on the next panel) *the Trojans* (were flying, while) *the crested Achilles in his chariot pressed on.* The first of these scenes is suggested by the Iliad, xiv. 14; the second by Il. xx. sq.——**Curru** Zumpt and Ramsh. regard as an ablative of the instrument.——**469. Nec procul hinc**; *and not far from hence;* i. e. from that part of the series of paintings which has been mentioned in the preceding verses.——**Rhesi.** *Rhesus,* a Thracian prince, who had come to the aid of Priam, and encamped on the night of his arrival outside of the city. It was fated that Troy should not fall unless the horses of Rhesus should come into the possession of the Greeks before they had tasted of the pasturage of Troy, and drunk of the river Xanthus. In the Il. x. 433, Ulysses and Diomed penetrate into the camp of Rhesus on this first night of his arrival, slay the chief himself, and twelve of his followers, and convey the horses to the Grecian camp. ——**Niveis velis**; *with their snowy coverings.* Gr. § 211, R. 6. In the heroic age *tents* were not used; but huts made of turf and interwoven twigs. The poet employs the language of his own day, and the painter takes a similar license.——**470. Primo prodita somno.** Translate literally: *betrayed by the first sleep,* i. e. by the sleep of the first night, or during the hours of sleep on the first night after his arrival. This is the obvious meaning, though many take *primo somno* in the sense of the *first part,* or the *earliest,* and so *deepest, part* of slumber. But the passage of the Iliad in the 10th Book, which Virgil here had in mind, by no means justifies the idea that Rhesus was slain in the early hours of the night, or of sleep.——**471. Vastabat**; *had been devastating.* He was not represented in the painting as actually engaged in slaughter, but the bodies of the slain, scattered around in the picture, suggest this idea, which is made more impressive by the *imperfect* tense.——**472. Avertit**; *is leading away; driving away.* This is the immediate subject, or, so to speak, the *action* of the picture.——**Castra** refers to the Grecian camp.——**473. Gustassent.** The pluperfect is used here after an *historical* present; after a *real* present, it would not be thus used. For the mood, see Gr. § 263, 3; Z. § 576.——**474. Parte alia**; *in another part;* i. e. of the series of pictures.——**Troilus.** The youngest son of Priam. "Troilus is only once named in the Iliad (xxiv. 257); he was also mentioned in the Cypria; but his youth, beauty, and untimely end made him an object of great interest with the subsequent poets." Grote, 1, p. 399.——**Armis.** Ablat. absol. with *amissis.* It refers only to his *shield* and *helmet.*——**475.**

Atque, with our punctuation, connects *infelix* and *impar*.——**Impar**; *in unequal combat*.——**Achilli**; dative limits *congressus*.——**476. Curru.** The ablative commonly follows *haerere;* sometimes the dative.——**Resupinus**; *thrown backward.* The war chariot was very short and low, and open behind. Two warriors usually rode together; one to fight and the other to drive. The chariot in *this* case is *empty*, because perhaps the charioteer has been slain, and Troilus is thrown out.——**477. Tamen**; *yet* (though he has been thrown out of the chariot.) For illustrations of ancient chariots see woodcuts on pages 364, 593.——**478. Versa hasta**; *with his inverted spear;* which being held in the right hand, and thrown backward over his shoulder, inscribes the dust with its point as he is dragged along.——**Pulvis.** The last syllable is long by the arsis. See on v. 308.——**479. Interea**; *in the mean while*, instead of *in another picture of the series.* The paintings seem like a narrative, and hence suggest the narrative term *interea.* In the Iliad, vi. 269–312, the Trojan matrons, by the request of Hector, bear a large shawl, or *peplum*, (see woodcut, page 314,) in procession to the temple of Minerva, in the hope of propitiating the angry goddess. This is the subject of the picture.——**Ad templum.** Gr. § 225, iv.——**Non aequae**; *unpropitious;* Minerva was under the same provocation to anger as Juno; namely, the judgment of Paris. See 27.——**480. Crinibus passis**; *with dishevelled hair;* literally, *their hair being spread; passis* from *pando.* The hair was left unbound in token of woe, according to the practice of females in ancient times. Comp. iii. 65.——**481. Tunsae—pectora**; literally, *beaten as to their breasts — beating their breasts.* For the accusative, see note on *oculos*, 228. The perfect participle is used here in the sense of the *present*, as *comitatus*, 312.——**482. Solo**; the ablative after *fixos.*——**Aversa**; *turned away;* to be taken *literally;* not *hostile*, though it *implies* that. The statue is represented in the painting with the head averted, and the eyes cast towards the ground. Even real statues were made by the ancient priests sometimes to move the head, and eyes, and probably the arms. Some have been found among the ruins of old temples in Italy, pierced with holes in the back of the head or neck, through which the voice of the *operator* could pass to the open lips of the image; or a cord could pull the machinery connected with the eyeballs, or with the movable head and arms.——**483. Ter circum.** Virgil does not follow here the Homeric description, Il. xxiv. 15, seq., where Achilles is said to drag the body thrice round the *tomb* of *Patroclus*, but probably has adopted the tradition of the Rhapsodists, who, in singing the wars of Troy, added many scenes and incidents of their own invention, and would be very apt to represent the body of Hector as dragged by the car of Achilles thrice *round the walls of Troy*, rather than *round the tomb of Patroclus.*——**484. Vendebat.** This is the action really represented in the picture; Achilles, as in the bas-relief in the capitol, listening to the entreaties of the aged Priam, who kneels before him, and begs the body of Hector; while near by is seen the chariot of Achilles with the corpse fastened to

it by leather thongs. The scene is described in the 24th Book of the Iliad, 468 et seq., where the hero is represented as deeply moved by the sorrows of Priam, and as yielding up the dead body in exchange for the ransom offered, which was ten talents of gold.——**Spolia** refers to the arms of Hector, lying near the tent of Achilles. Observe the emotion expressed by the repetition of *ut* in this verse. Gr. § 324, 13.——**487. Inermes**; not *feeble* or *unwarlike*, but in its literal signification, *unarmed;* for he came to Achilles as a suppliant.——**488. Se quoque.** Aeneas, as one of the most distinguished among the Trojan heroes, must also appear frequently in these paintings; but the particular scenes are not here specified. We must not suppose that the poet has in mind any one picture, but that he conceives of Aeneas as conspicuous in several of the paintings.——**Principibus**; *with Grecian chiefs;* especially in the contest with Tydides, alluded to above, 98. Aeneas is mentioned in Books v., xvi., xvii., and xx. of the Iliad. For the government of *principibus* see note on *dextrae*, 408. *Permiscere* governs the same cases as *miscere.*——**489. Eoas**; *eastern.* *Memnon*, the son of Tithonus and Aurora, and nephew of Priam, came with both Oriental and Aethiopian forces to the succor of Troy, and was slain by Achilles. He is mentioned in the Odyssey, but not in the Iliad. For the quantity of the first vowel in *eoas* see Gr. § 283, exc. 6.——**490. Amazonidum.** The Amazons, a race of female warriors, were said to dwell near the river Thermodon, in the northern part of Asia Minor. According to the *post-Homeric* poets they came to the help of Priam under their queen, *Penthesilea*, who was killed in battle by Achilles.——**Lunatis—peltis**; an ablative of description, limiting *agmina; squadrons with their crescent shields.* Gr. § 211, R. 6; Madvig, § 272.——**491. Penthesilea.** Gr. § 293, 3.——**492. Exsertae**; *uncovered.* Innumerable *bas-reliefs* and many statues of Amazons have been preserved from antiquity, none of which justify the idea that they were supposed to cut off one of the breasts in order to carry their arms with greater facility. *Exserta*, therefore, must mean simply *uncovered.*——**Subnectens** — *gerens subnexa; wearing a girdle bound.*——**493. Bellatrix**; *a warlike heroine;* in apposition with Penthesilea. Observe the emphasis given to this appellative by its position in the verse; like *venatrix*, 319.——**Audetque.** *And (though) a virgin, dares to fight with men.*——**Viris.** Gr. § 224. The above woodcut, copied from a statue in the Vatican, represents an Amazon in the Greek style. The half-moon shield is seen at her side. For the Amazon of Asia Minor, or in the *Phrygian* costume, see page 432.

Amazon.

494–612. Aeneas is lost in contemplating the Ilian pictures when Queen Dido enters the temple, attended by a numerous train, and proceeds to give audience to her people. While Aeneas and Achates, still invisible, are watching the proceedings, they behold Ilioneus and the other Trojan chiefs belonging to the missing ships, entering the temple followed by a tumultuous crowd of the Carthaginians. Ilioneus, as the eldest of the party, addresses the queen, and makes known their name, nation, and recent mishap; complaining of the hostile disposition of her subjects, who have attempted to oppose the landing of the Trojans. He mentions Aeneas, and his uncertain fate, and entreats the queen to aid the remnant of the Trojans to resume their voyage to Italy. Dido makes a friendly reply, and apologizes for the harsh conduct of her subjects. She offers to give them the desired aid, or to receive them as citizens into her new state. While she is expressing the wish that Aeneas himself were present, and her determination to send messengers everywhere in search of him, the cloud, which enveloped him, is suddenly dispelled, and he thus appears unexpectedly in the presence of the queen and his Trojan friends.

494. Dum, in accordance with the general usage, both in prose and poetry, is joined here with a *present*, though the events are past, and the following verb, *incessit*, is in a past tense. See Gr. § 263, 4, (2); Z. § 506. ——**Aeneae** limits *videntur* as a dative of the agent, for *ab Aenea*. *Videri* is used here, as above in 326, in its literal sense; *while these wonderful objects are looked at by Aeneas.*——**495. Obtutu in uno**; *in one mute gaze;* absorbed in gazing. Hor. Ep. 2, 1, 97: *Suspendit picta vultum mentemque tabella.*——**496. Ad templum.** Gr. § 233, R. 2.——**497. Incessit**; *advanced.* See on 46.——**Juvenum**; *of youthful followers;* men and women in the prime and vigor of life, from 20 to 45 years old. In fact the term is untranslatable by any one English word. For the inflection, see Gr. § 114, exc. 1.——**Stipante**; *as comitante*, II. 40; v. 76; *A great company of youthful followers attending her.*——**498. Qualis—Diana exercet choros**; *such as Diana leads her dancing trains. Talis*, correlative to *qualis*, is expressed below, 503.——**Eurotae Cynthi.** Diana, as the goddess of the chase, and therefore the patron goddess of Sparta, which was devoted to war and the chase, frequented the banks of the *Eurotas*, the principal river of Sparta. Like her brother, Apollo, she was also believed to resort at times, with her nymphs, to mount Cynthus, in her native island of Delos. Comp. iv. 147. The comparison of Dido here to Diana is suggested by that of Nausicaa to Diana in the Odyssey, vi. 102–110.——**499. Quam secutae**; *following whom;* the perfect participle for the present, as above in 481. ——**500. Hinc atque hinc**; *on either side.* See on 162.——**Oreades**; *mountain-nymphs;* who are assembled around the goddess (*glomerantur*) clothed as huntresses; as represented in Domenichino's great painting of Diana in the Borghese palace.——**Illa—pectus**; *she bears the quiver upon her shoulder, and as she walks, towers above all the goddesses; joys penetrate the silent breast of Latona.* This whole passage is parenthetical. Latona delights in the beauty of her twin children, Apollo and Diana.——**504. Per medios**; as in 440.——**Instans**; *urging forward the* (public) *work and her future realms. Instare* is followed either by the dative or accusative.

Comp. viii. 433.——**505. Foribus divae**; *in*, or *within, the doors of the sanctuary.* The queen had been advancing with her train towards (*ad*) the sanctuary. She has now ascended the flight of steps, crossed the broad platform or colonnade in front of the door, passed through the bronze portal, and taken her seat on a high throne, erected at some point directly in the rear of the spacious doorway, and between it and the altar of Juno.——**Media testudine templi**; *within the vault of the temple;* or *in the interior of the vaulted temple.* Just as Cicero says, *in testudine*, meaning, *in a vaulted apartment.* Vid. Brut. 22. Virgil has in view rather a Roman than a Phoenician structure. The Romans made extensive use of the arch and dome. *Media*, as Wagner shows, is here very nearly equivalent to the preposition *in;* as *any point within* an enclosure is *medius.* Hence *media testudine* = *in testudine*, within the dome, or, *within the vaulted temple.*——**506. Septa armis**; *surrounded by men at arms.*——**Solio**, for *in solio; on a throne.*——**507. Jura dabat legesque viris**; *she was administering justice and giving laws to her people. Jura* are *rights, decisions, usages; leges* are *forms of law, statutes.*——**Operum laborem**; *the execution of* (*public*) *works.* She was assigning the charge of these to various overseers, either directly, according to her own judgment, or else by drawing (*trahebat*) lots from an urn. The act of *drawing the lots* is transferred here by a poetic turn of expression to the *labor* which was to be determined by lots. Thus, *she was drawing the work by lot* is said instead of *she was drawing the lot to decide the work.*——**509. Concursu** is the multitude of Carthaginians accompanying the Trojans. Thiel makes *concursu* here an ablative of manner, like *magno comitatu;* Cicero *in Catilinam*, 3, 2, 6.——**511. Ater quos.** In prose: *quos ater aequore turbo.*——**512. Penitus—oras**; *and had conveyed far away to other shores*, i. e. other than those near Carthage, and where Aeneas had landed. Some translate *penitus* here by *altogether, wholly;* but comp. iii. 673. For the accusative, *oras*, see on *locos*, 365, and note on 2.——**513. Obstupuit** is understood with *Achates*, and **percussus** with *ipse.* For the adjective, see Gr. § 205, exc. to R. 2; for the verb, § 209, R. 12, note 9; also Z. § 373, n. 1, second paragraph.——**Simul—simul.** Not only *both* Aeneas and Achates (*et—et*), but both *instantly* and *at the same time.*——**515. Res incognita**; *uncertainty* respecting the (as yet) unknown condition of their friends, and the reception they will now meet with. See 517–519.——**Turbat**; *perplexes.*——**516. Dissimulant**; *they remain concealed.* Not wholly of their own choice, it is true, for they have no power to dispel the cloud; but they would not wish to emerge at this moment, if they had the power; and, hence, they *connive*, as it were, with the divinity which is concealing them. *Dissimulare* is *to conceal that which is; simulare, to pretend that which is not.* See Arnold's L. P. C. 17.——**516. Speculantur**; *they seek to learn, watch to ascertain what fortune*, &c., hence followed here by the dependent questions, *sit, linquant, veniant.* Comp. note on *accesserit*, 307.——**517. Fortuna**; supply *sit: what fate attends the men.*

——**Viris.** See Gr. § 226. *Linquant* and, 518, *veniant*, are substituted for the *perfect* because the actions are conceived as scarcely yet finished.——**Quid** is the adverbial accusative; *as to what, why?*——**Cuncti,** translate in the *predicate*, after *veniant; Why they come all* (*together*). For he had supposed them to be separated from each other by the tempest. *Cuncti* is, *all taken together*, as opposed to *dispersi*. See Döderlein, also Arnold's L. P. C. 443. The reading *cunctis* agreeing with *navibus* occurs in very few of the manuscripts, though it would seem the more natural.——**Navibus**; *from the ships.* See note on 2.——**Ibant**; for *veniebant;* for the pluperfect, *they had come;* just so *veniant* for the perfect, *they have come.*——**519. Orantes veniam**; *to sue for favor;* that is, here, *for protection.* See 526, and comp. iii. 114; the present participle is used to denote a purpose, instead of *ad orandam*, or *ut* (*qui*) *orarent.* Gr. § 274, R. 2, (a). The construction occurs also in prose, as, *legati missi auxilium orantes.* Liv. 21, 6.——**520. Introgressi.** Which is the better form of the auxiliary to be supplied here—*erant?* or *sunt?*——**Coram.** Supply *regina; before the queen.*——**Copia fandi**; *an opportunity of speaking.* Gr. § 183, 6.——**521. Maximus.** Supply *natu. The eldest;* literally, *greatest in respect to age.* See on 654. Some prefer to take *maximus* in a more general sense: *the first among them in age, rank, and dignity.* How many syllables does the scanning of the verse require in *Ilioneus?*——**Placido**; *calm*, though like Neptune, 126, *graviter commotus.*——**522. Condere.** For the infinitive depending on *dare*, see note on 66, above.——**523. Gentes superbas**; *proud nations.* It refers to the neighboring barbarians, not to the *Carthaginians.* And if the term *frenare* seems out of keeping with the little colony of Carthage, we must remember the stately scene before Ilioneus,—the queen upon her throne in a magnificent temple, surrounded by guards, and by a multitude of her people. She is administering justice to them; hence the propriety of invoking her power to repel the insolence of her subjects, who are attempting to drive the unhappy Trojans from the shore. See 540, 541.——**524.** Observe the emphatic position of *Troes.*——**Maria** is either governed by a preposition, *circum* or *per*, understood, or by *vecti*, taken in an active sense: *having navigated,* or *traversed all seas.* The latter construction is preferred by Thiel. *Vehor* often means *navigo*, and the latter sometimes governs the accusative, as above in 67, *navigat aequor.*——**526. Generi.** Gr. § 223, R. 2.——**Pio**; *righteous;* obedient to the gods; hence deserving to be spared, and to be received in a friendly manner. Their piety is most conspicuous in their chief, Aeneas.——**Propius.** Render literally, *more closely;* implying that their real character and circumstances have been misunderstood, by not being examined carefully enough.——**527. Non,** qualifying *venimus*, is rendered emphatic by its position.——**Nos.** Why is the pronoun expressed? Gr. § 209, R. 1, (b).——**Libycos.** See note on 446.——**Populare**; the infinitive, after the Greek idiom, denotes a *purpose* here, as in 357. The construction in prose would be *ad populandum*, or more rarely, the su-

pine, *populatum*. Gr. § 271, note 3; and § 276, R. 4; Z. § 668, 2.——**Penates**; put by metonymy (Gr. § 324, 2) for *hearths* or *homes*.——**528. Raptas—vertere.** In English, *to seize and drive away*. See note above, on 69. *Vertere* is for *avertere* (comp. viii. 208), and refers especially to the *captives*, and the *cattle*, which would form the most valuable part of the booty.——**Praedas** is stronger than *praedam*.——**529. Ea**; *such*.——**Animo, victis**; supply *est* before the *datives; our mind harbors not such violence, nor have the conquered such insolence*. Gr. § 226.——**Superbia**; *insolence, audacity*.——**530.** Compare the *beginning* of this description, in point of style, with that above in 11; also, 159; ii. 21, v. 124, et al.——**Hesperiam**; *which the Greeks call Hesperia by name*. Gr. § 230; Z. § 394. The other accusative here is *quam* understood. In the verse of Ennius Ann. 1, 36, from which this is taken by Virgil, the *quam* is expressed: "*Est locus, Hesperiam quam mortales perhibebant*." Hesperia, from ἕσπερος, *vesper*, is properly the *western land*. The term was frequently applied by the Greeks and Romans to Italy and sometimes to Spain.——**531. Potens**; *excelling*.——**Ubere.** Gr. § 60, 2; here for *ubertate, fertility*, as in vii. 262.——**532. Oenotri.** These people were said to be kindred with the *Pelasgi* of Greece, and also with the *Siculi*, and to have occupied Bruttium and Lucania, in the south of the Italian peninsula. *Italia* was originally another designation for the same part of the peninsula, but was gradually extended in its application, until in the time of Augustus it came to signify, as in modern geography, the whole country south of the Alps.——**Fama**; predicate nominative after *est* understood; of which *dixisse* is the subject. Gr. § 269; Z. § 597.——**Minores**; *their descendants;* accusative before the infinitive: *That their descendants have called the country Italy, from the name of a leader*, (is) *the report*.——**Gentem** is put here for *terram*.——**533. Ducis**; this leader was *Italus*, a king of the *Oenotri*, or, according to Thucydides, of the *Siculi*.——**534. Hic**; *this was our course*. *Hic* must not be mistaken for an *adverb* here. *Huc* is found in some editions, but not on good authority. This verse, like many others in the Aeneid, was left unfinished, though the sense is complete, as indeed in nearly all other instances, where such verses occur. See iii. 340, and vi. 94.——**535. Assurgens fluctu**; *rising from the wave*. See on *Italiam*, 2. In the language of the Romans, a star is said to *set heliacally* (*heliace*), when it disappears in the sun's rays just after sunset, and to *rise heliacally*, when it appears in the east a little before sunrise. When it rises and sets exactly with the sun, which happens in the interval of six weeks between its heliacal setting and heliacal rising, it is said to *rise* and *set cosmically* (*cosmice*). About five months after its heliacal rising the star rises and sets *opposite* the sun. This is called its *acronical* rising and setting. Besides these descriptive terms, also the expressions *matutino, mane, vesperi, vespertinus*, and *cum sole*, were sometimes employed in connection with the words that denote *rising* and *setting*. More frequently, however, as here, the reader is left to *infer* which kind of rising or

setting is meant. In the present instance we are to understand the *heliacal* rising of Orion, which happened in Virgil's time in the month of June, and which was attended with stormy weather. Hence Orion was supposed to exert a direct influence upon the weather. The first *O* in *Orion* here is short; in iii. 517, it is long.——**536. Penitus**; as in 512.——**Austris**; for *ventis;* as *aquilonibus*, 391. The ablative denotes the instrument or means: *Has driven us with the raging winds far over the waves and dangerous rocks, the sea overpowering us.*——**538. Pauci**; *few in number;* that is, as compared with the whole fleet, a large part of which is missing.——**Oris**; see above, 377.——**539. Quod genus hoc hominum?** *what tribe of men is this?* referring to the subjects of Dido.——**540. Hospitio.** Gr. § 251; Z. § 468. ——**541. Cient** refers to the Carthaginian guards on the shore, not to the native Libyans; Dido has commanded her people to oppose the landing of strangers on the coast.——**Prima terra**; *the very shore;* literally, *the first part of the land;* as Cic. Ep. ad Fam. 3, 6, *prima provincia; the entrance of the province.* See Gr. § 205, R. 17; Z. § 685.——**543. Sperate**; a softened expression for *metuite.* Comp. iv. 419, E. viii. 26. With **Deos** supply *fore.*——**544. Quo justior**; the punctuation is that of Heyne, who renders the passage thus: *than whom neither has any other been more righteous, nor greater in piety, or in war and in arms.* The common punctuation omits the comma after *alter*, and *pietate* is thus joined with *justior: neither has there been another more righteous in pious duties, nor greater in war and arms.*——**Nec alter**; *nŏr a second,* nor *one other.* See Z. § 141; Madvig, § 496. Andrews' Lex. *Alter*, 5.——**547. Aetheria.** The poets sometimes use *aether* and *aetherius* for *aër* and *aërius.* Comp. below, 587, and vi. 762, vii. 557.——**547. Umbris**, for *in umbris: nor yet lies in the pitiless shades* (*of Orcus*). Comp. v. 371, x. 705. Heyne regards it as a *dative* equivalent to *morti;* but rest *after* death, seems to be the idea, not *encountering death,* or *the state of dying;* which would be the sense of *occumbere morti.*——**548. Priorem**, for *prius.* Gr. § 205, R. 15, and § 120. *You would have no fear, nor would you repent of having been the first to show kindness;* literally, *to have vied in duty before* (him); *quam illum* (Z. § 603, b.) is understood. ——**549. Et** — *praeterea; moreover.* Besides the consideration that there is a hope of recovering our chief and that he will return your favors, we have also Trojan friends and cities in Sicily, ready to receive us; so that you need not fear any attempt on our part to settle here in your country. ——**550.** Some authorities give *arma* for *arva*, meaning *armed auxiliaries,* who are ready to aid and defend us.——**552. Silvis**; ablative with *in* omitted. Comp. iii. 220.——**Stringere remos**; *to trim oars;* for *facere remos.*——**553. Recepto** agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with *sociis.* See Gr. § 205, exc. to R. 2.——**Italiam.** See above, on 2.——**554. Ut petamus**, here and in 558, is the purpose of *subducere, aptare,* and *stringere: Let us* (*liceat*) *draw up our fleet shattered by the winds, &c., in order that we may joyfully seek Italy if it is granted, &c.*——**556. Iuli**; an objective genitive; Gr. §

211, R. 2; Z. § 423; if we can no longer hope for Iulus; if there is no hope of his safety. Forbiger understands: *hope in his leadership.*——**557. Atsaltem**; *yet at least* (even though Aeneas be lost) *that we may seek the waters of Sicily.*——**Freta**; *waters*, as below, 607.——**Sedes paratas.** The settlement already established in Sicily under king Acestes. See above, on 195. ——**558. Unde advecti.** They have just left Sicily. See above, 34.——**559. Talibus**; supply *verbis*, as in 370, and *ait* as in 76.——**561. Vultum.** See note on *oculos*, 228.——**Demissa**; *downcast;* not only from natural modesty, but also on account of the outrages charged upon her subjects, 525, 539–541. ——**562. Corde.** Gr. § 251; Z. § 468.——**563. Res dura**; *hard necessity; my hard condition;* for she is in constant danger of invasion from the warlike Libyans (see 339), or from her hostile brother (see 347, et seq.)—— **Talia moliri**; *to make such preparations;* to contrive such things, namely, as patrols (*custode*).——**564. Custode,** for *custodibus*, as *milite*, ii. 20, for *militibus.*——**565. Aeneadum,** for *Aeneadarum.* See Gr. § 43, *genit. pl.;* Z. § 45, note 3.——**Quis nesciat**; a question of appeal. Gr. § 260, R. 5; Z. § 530; Arnold's L. P. C. 425; *who can be ignorant of;* surely no one can have failed to hear of. How Dido has heard of the Trojans is explained below, 619, et seq.——**Trojae**; genitive, instead of the prose construction, *Trojam*, in apposition with *urbem.*——**566. Virtutes**; *the prowess.*——**567. Obtusa**; *blunted, unfeeling.*——**568. Aversus**; *remote.* The sun does not so *withdraw* his beams from us, our climate is not so frigid as to make us cold and devoid of sympathy. The expression indicates the common belief that climate affects mental temperament.——**569. Saturnia arva**; an appellation of *Latium* because it had been the retreat of Saturn, when driven by Jupiter from his throne in Olympus. Comp. viii. 319; G. ii. 173. The expression *Saturnia arva* has here the same restrictive relation to *Hesperiam* as, in 2 *Lavina litora* to *Italiam.*——**Seu—sive**; *either if—or if; whether—or.*—— **570. Erycis**; a mountain in the western part of Sicily, sacred to Venus, who is hence called *Erycina.*——**571. Auxilio**; join with *tutos* as an ablative of means, *rendered safe with help;* with all that is needful for security on their voyage.——**572. Vultis et,** for *praeterea si vultis.* For the ellipsis of *si*, see Z. § 780, and Arnold's L. P. C. 449. The omission occurs especially in animated discourse; as Liv. 21, 44, *et inde cessero, in Africam transcendes,* for *si cessero*, etc. *Et*, as in 549; *moreover*, I present this consideration: *if, &c.*——**Mecum pariter**; on equal terms with me.——**573. Urbem quam,** for *urbs quam;* literally, *what city I am building* (this) *is yours.* Gr. § 206, (6), b; Madvig, § 319, obs.; Z. § 814. The order of the words in prose would be reversed: *quam urbem.* Comp. above, 181. ——**574. Mihi.** See on *ulli*, 440.——**Agetur**; *shall be governed*, or *treated.* The singular instead of the plural is found thus also in prose: *cur Lysias et Hyperides* amatur? Cic. Brut. 68.——**575. Noto,** for *vento;* as *austris*, 536. **576. Afforet.** How would the present subjunctive alter the meaning? Gr. § 263, R.; Z. § 571.——**Certos**; *trusty.*——**577. Lustrare**; *to explore.* For

the mood, see Gr. § 273, 2, (d); Z. § 617.——**Extrema**; a partitive; *the frontiers of Libya.* Gr. § 212, R. 3, n. 4.——**578. Si** is the interrogative here. Comp. above, 181. "As an interrogative (in dependent questions) *si* is sometimes followed by the *indicative* and sometimes by the *subjunctive.*" Thiel.——**Ejectus**; *having been cast away.*——**Silvis** and **urbibus** should be joined with *errat*, as ablatives of situation. *Urbibus* is taken in an indefinite sense for inhabited places.——**579. Animum.** See on 228.——**581. Ardebant**; *had been desiring.* The imperfect here denotes what had been going on and was still continuing. Gr. § 145, ii. 2.——**Prior,** as in 548.——**582. Nate dea**; *O goddess born*; a frequent appellation of Aeneas, as the son of Venus. For the case, see Gr. § 246; Z. § 451.——**584. Unus abest**; *one only is missing*; that is, Orontes, who was lost in the storm, *ipsius ante oculos*, as described in 113–117. All the captains of the twelve ships therefore are present, or Achates could not know that Orontes only is missing.——**585. Dictis matris.** See 390, 391.——**587. Aethera,** for *aëra.* Comp. 547; Gr. § 80, R.; Z. § 71.——**588. Restitit**; *stood revealed*; literally, *remained*; the cloud having dispersed.——**589. Os humerosque**; *in respect to his face and shoulders.* See on *oculos*, 228.——**590, 591. Lumen purpureum**; *the ruddy glow*; the brilliant complexion supposed to belong to Apollo, and the gods.——**Laetos honores**; *sparkling beauty; expressing and causing joy: honores* is for the singular, *honorem*, in the sense of *decus.*——**Afflarat**; *had imparted*; breathed upon him. His mother had given to him for the present occasion a supernatural beauty.——**592. Quale decus**; *such beauty as.* See on 430. *Tale decus*, if expressed in the antecedent clause, would be in apposition with *caesariem, lumen*, and *honores.*——**Manus**; supply *artificum*; *the hands of artists.* Comp. 455.——**593. Parius lapis**; *Parian marble*; from the island of Paros, one of the Cyclades, famous for the beauty of its statuary marble. Gold, ivory, and silver, as well as marble, were extensively employed in ancient works of art, as for example in the great statues of Phidias; and Aeneas now appeared like some beautiful statue of such materials. Such seems to be the comparison intended; which would lose its beauty and become puerile if we were to apply it to the details of form and feature.——**Aut ubi**; *or* (such beauty as appears, *quale decus est*) *when.*——**594. Alloquitur,** as in 229.——**Cunctis** limits the adjective *improvisus.*——**595. Quaeritis** is addressed to the assembly, and not to Dido alone.——**597. Miserata,** a participle instead of a relative clause: *quae miserata es*; literally, *O thou alone having pitied*; for, *who alone hast pitied*; as *passi*, above, 199. *Miseror* is to *manifest pity, misereor, to feel it.*——**598. Reliquias Danaum**; the remnant escaped from the Greeks. Comp. 30.——**que—que,** for *et—et, both—and.* See on 18.——**599. Omnium.** Gr. § 213, R. 1, (3). "*Egenus, indigus*, and *sterilis* are usually found only with the genitive." Madv. 290, obs. 1.——**600. Urbe, domo**; not the ablative of situation, but under Gr. § 250, the ablat. denoting that in respect to which they are made associates.——**Socias,** for *vis so-*

ciare; who art willing to associate us.——**601. Non opis est nostrae,** for *non possumus; we have not the ability;* literally *it is not* (*a matter*) *of our ability.* Gr. § 211, R. 8, (3); Z. § 448. **Nec quicquid,** *nor* (*is it in the power of the Trojan race*) *whatever of the Trojan race exists anywhere.*——**603. Si qua.** Gr. § 138; Z. § 137. *Si* is often used in prayers and imprecations. Comp. ii. 536.——**Pios.** Dido is *pious* in fulfilling the duty of kindness and hospitality towards strangers; for piety, in the Latin sense, embraces not only religious duties, but also those which grow out of the relations of man to man.——**Justitia** and **mens conscia recti** in the following verse, refer to the scrupulous performance of such duties on the part of Dido. For *sibi* and *recti*, see Gr. § 222, R. 3.——**604, 605. Si quid—recti;** *if righteousness and a mind conscious to* (in) *itself of integrity are any thing* (are duly estimated) *anywhere;* that is, if the conscientious fulfilment of duty, such as is illustrated in this act of Dido, is properly appreciated by any divinities in the universe. The reading, *siquid justitiae est usquam, if there is any justice anywhere*, would not refer to Dido, but to the righteousness of the gods. ——**606. Tanti;** *so illustrious.*——**607. Freta** occurs frequently in poetry for *maria.* Comp. 557.——**Montibus,** for *montium;* see note on *cui*, 448. ——**608. Convexa;** *the sides.* Translate, *while the shadows shall traverse the sides of the mountains*, i. e. as long as the sun shall pursue his diurnal course. The movement of the shadows produced by the mountains on their own slopes or convexities is thus expressed by Hor. O. 3, 6, 41: *sol ubi montium mutaret umbras.*——**Polus;** the sky, as in 90.——**Pascet.** The sky or atmosphere was supposed *to afford nourishment to the stars*, or to keep them burning, "by means," says Cicero, "of the vapor which the sun draws up from the heated fields and waters;" de nat. deor., 2, 46, 118; but according to the Epicureans, they were nourished by the fiery particles of aether contained in the atmosphere. Hence, v, 838, they are called *ethereal.*——**Tuum,** agrees with *nomen*, and must be supplied in the proper forms with *honos* and *laudes.* Gr. § 205, exc. to R. 2; comp. 553.——**610. Quae me cunque;** *whatsoever lands summon me;* whether I accept your invitation to dwell in Carthage, or go to other lands, or whatever may be *my* destiny, *your* fame will be immortal. The separation of a compound by intervening words, which occurs occasionally in poetry, is called *tmesis.* See Gr. § 323, 4, (5).——**611. Illonea;** the Greek form of the accusative in *ea* is usually taken from the Ionic form ἑᾶ, but here and in iii. 122, from the other Ionic form ῆα. See Schneider's Formenlehre, p. 295.——**612. Post,** for *postea.*

613–694. Dido having recovered from her first surprise, addresses Aeneas courteously, and immediately prepares to entertain her new guests with royal hospitality. Aeneas sends Achates to the ships to summon Ascanius, and to bring suitable presents for the queen. Venus causes Cupid to assume the form of Ascanius, while she conveys the latter to Idalium.

613. Primo; *at first;* not an adjective here.——**614. Casu tanto;** *at the wonderful fortune or history of the man.*——**616. Immanibus;** *savage;* be-

cause inhabited by the savage Libyans.——**Oris.** See on *oris*, 377.——**617. Dardanie.** The *o* is retained here in scanning, and the verse is spondaic, as iii. 74; see Gr. § 310, 1; Z. § 841.——**618. Phrygii**; *Trojan*, as in 182. ——**619. Teucrum**; *Teucer;* a son of Telamon king of Salamis, and Hesione daughter of Laomedon, and sister of Priam, was banished by his father from Salamis on his return from the Trojan war, because he had not hindered or revenged the death of his brother Ajax. Observing the oracle of Apollo he sought a new country, and settled in Cyprus, which was conquered and bestowed upon him by Belus, the king of Sidon. His name, *Teucer*, was derived from his Trojan mother.——**Venire**; with *memini* the *present* infinitive brings the event more vividly to mind: *I remember Teucer's coming*, or *when Teucer came.* See Gr. § 268, R. 1, (a); Z. § 589.——**620. Nova regna.** He called his new city, in the Island of Cyprus, *Salamis.* See Hor. O. 1, 7, 21.——**622. Cyprum.** Gr. § 29, 2; Z. § 39.——**623. Cognitus (fuit)**, agrees with *casus*, and is understood (in the proper form) with the other nominatives. Gr. § 209, R. 12, (3); § 210, R. 1; § 205, exc. to R. 2.——**Mihi.** See on *ulli*, 440.——**624. Pelasgi**; the primitive settlers of Greece were called *Pelasgi;* here for *Graeci.*——**625. Ipse hostis**; *even he though their enemy;* though he had fought against the Trojans at Troy.——**Teucros**; *the Trojans;* so called from their ancestor Teucer of Crete.——**Ferebat**, for *efferebat; extolled.*——**626. Ortum volebat**; *gave it out, wished it to be understood that he was descended.* In this usage of *velle* there is an ellipsis of *haberi*, or some similar word. For the gender of **Stirpe**, see Gr. § 64, 3. **627. Juvenes.** See on 321.——**Tectis**; the dative after *succedite.* In prose the accusative is also used after this verb. Comp. E. v. 6 and 19; G. iii. 418.——**632. Templis**, for *in templis.* In the Homeric age a thanksgiving sacrifice in honor of guests and strangers was offered at the *family* altar, not in temples. See Odyssey, viii. 59. Virgil follows the practice of his own times.——**Honorem**; *sacrifice;* as in 49.——**635. Terga.** Comp. vii. 20. *Terga suum; bodies of swine. Tergum* is often put for the whole carcase.——**636. Munera** and **laetitiam** are in apposition with the foregoing accusatives. She sends these things *as presents and the enjoyment of the day*, (means of enjoying the day;) a hendiadys, equivalent to *gifts for a day of enjoyment*, or *festal day.* Forbiger prefers the reading *dei* to *dii*, and understands: *the joy of Bacchus*, i. e. *wine.* Our reading, *dii*, is sustained by the majority of the best commentators, and the word must be regarded as an old contracted form of *diei.* See Gr. § 90, 2; Z. § 85, n. 3.——**At.** See on 267.——**637. Interior.** Gr. § 205, R. 17; Z. § 685.——**Splendida** in construction belongs to the *subject*, but in sense to the *predicate, instruitur; is prepared so as to be splendid*, or *is sumptuously prepared.* This figure, by which an idea is *anticipated*, or expressed before its proper time in the sentence, is called *prolepsis.* Comp. 659, iii. 236, and iv. 22. The verb *sunt* or *instruuntur* is understood after *vestes*, and the following nominatives.—— **Ostro superbo**; *of splendid purple;* an ablative of description. Gr. § 211,

R. 6.——**Vestes**; *tapestries;* for *coverings*, as in G. ii. 464; see 697.——**640. Ingens argentum**; *a great number of silver vessels.* Comp. iii. 466.——**Mensis**, for *in mensis.*——**Caelata in auro**; *carved on gold.* The deeds of her Phoenician ancestors were delineated or embossed on the massive vessels of gold and silver.——**642. Ducta**; *transmitted* or *derived.*——**643. Consistere**; *to be at rest.*——**644. Praemittit**; *despatches; prae* here denotes *eagerness* to send the news.——**645. Ferat** and **ducat**, expressing the purpose of *praemittit*, would require *ut* in prose. *Ferat* is for *nuntiet, report.*——**Haec** refers to all the incidents just narrated in regard to Aeneas and his friends. ——**Ipsum** relates to Ascanius.——**646. Cari.** *Carus*, like φίλος, is both *subjective* and *objective;* that *loves*, or, that *is loved.* Here it is used in the former sense, *fond.*——**In Ascanio stat**; *is centred in Ascanius.* Gr. § 245, ii. 5.——**648. Pallam**; an ample robe, covering the entire person, and worn over the tunic. See figure of Juno, page 314; Venus Genetrix, page 336. ——**Signis auroque**; *with figures and gold;* an instance of hendiadys for *signis aureis; with golden figures;* i. e. *stiff with* embroidered *figures in gold.* The *ablative* is under Gr. § 247, 1.——**649. Circumtextum acantho**; *bordered with the yellow acanthus.* The leaves and flowers of the acanthus were imitated in embroidery with golden threads; hence *yellow.* They were often imitated in ornamental work upon embroidered cloths, as well as upon vases, drinking cups, columns, &c. For acanthus embroidery, see page 360, *et al.* ——**650. Ornatus**; namely, *pallam* and *velamen.*——**Mycenis**; *Mycenae*, the ancient capital of Argolis, put here for Greece.——**651. Peteret**, in the scanning of this verse, has the last syllable long by the *ictus.* See on 308; comp. 111, 91.——**Hymenaeos.** The marriage of Paris and Helen took place in the island of Cranae, or, according to another tradition, at Salamis.——**652. Mirabile.** The gift was wonderful for beauty.——**Donum** refers both to the *robe* and *veil.*——**653. Sceptrum**; supply *jubet ferre.* The sceptre was borne not only by sovereigns, but by other persons of rank and dignity. See above, on 42.——**654. Maxima**; *eldest.* Gr. § 205, R. 12. Supply *natu.* Gr. § 126, 4, R. 1; comp. 521.——**Collo**; *for the neck.* Thiel makes it the remote object of *ferre.*——**654. Monile baccatum**; *a pearl necklace.*——**655. Duplicem**; *double*, or twofold, in respect to the two materials of which it was composed, *gems* and *gold.* Comp. 728. For the ablative see above, on 648. But Forbiger makes it an ablative of *material; a double diadem of gems and gold.* The following expressions, however, all seem to be parallel in construction: *duplicem gemmis auroque;* 648, *signis auroque rigentem;* 165, *atrum horrenti umbra;* 189, *alta cornibus;* iii. 467, *auro trilicem.*——**656. Celerans**, for *ut celeraret;* comp. *orantes*, 519; translate, *to execute these commands.*——**658. Faciem et ora**; *in form and features.*——**659. Donis**; join with *incendat; that he may with* (aided by) *the gifts inflame the impassioned queen. Furentem* is an instance of *prolepsis.* See on *splendida*, above, 637. The real sense is not, *that he may inflame her when already frantic*, but *that he may so influence her mind*

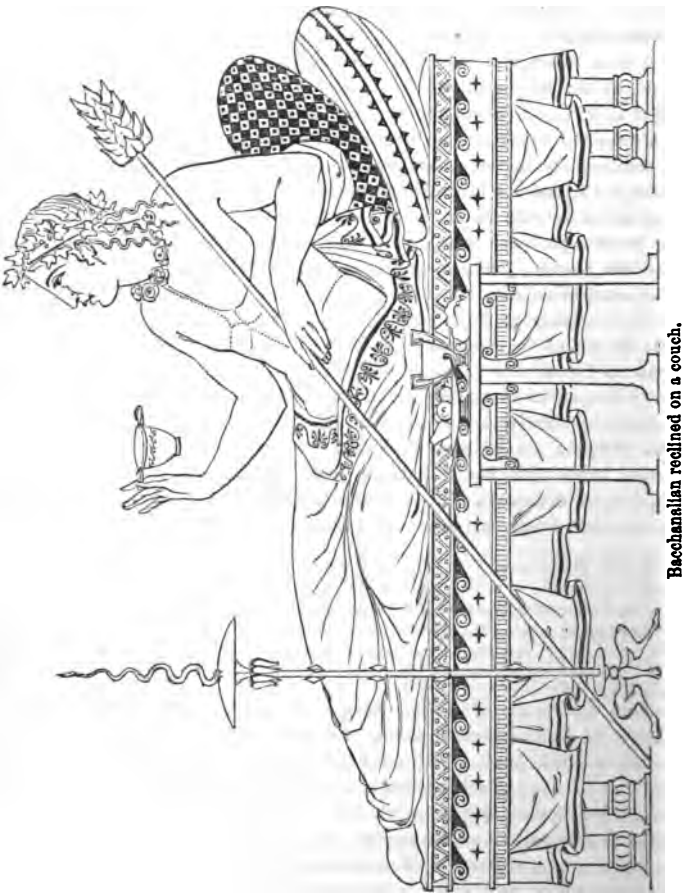
that she may become frantic. Cupid is conceived to exercise his own power, while aided also by the princely gifts of Aeneas; for these awaken kind feelings in Dido. Comp. 714.——**660. Ossibus.** Dative. Comp. vii. 355. ——**661. Domum**; *house;* for *race*, or *nation*, as in 284.——**Ambiguam, bilingues**; *unreliable, treacherous;* these terms express the *national prejudice* of Virgil and the Romans, which had rendered the term *Punica fides* a synonyme for bad faith.——**662. Urit**; *Juno burns her;* supply *eam.* The fear of Juno's enmity *disturbs her* (Venus). She fears the anger and wiles of Juno.——**Cura recursat.** The anxiety of Venus about Aeneas had been relieved by the promises of Jupiter, (see 257, et seq.;) but now as the banquet hour approaches at nightfall, *sub noctem*, she thinks of the enmity of Juno, and of the new perils of the Trojans, and her fear returns.——**663. Affatur.** Gr. § 183, 6; Z. § 220.——**664. Meae—temnis**; *my strength, my great power, who alone dost set at naught the Typhoian missiles of the supreme father.* Gr. § 204, R. 3. The thunderbolts of Jupiter slew the giant *Typhoeus;* G. i. 279; hence *Typhoia.* The power of love was a favorite theme with ancient, as it is with modern artists. Ancient painters sometimes represented Cupid as breaking in mockery the thunderbolts of Jupiter. Thorwaldsen, among the modern sculptors, has symbolized the triumph of Love over the universe, in the four beautiful *bas-reliefs* of "the four elements." In one of these the god is mounted on the back of the eagle of Jupiter, and wields his thunderbolt.——**666. Tua numina**; thy *divine powers* or *influences.*——**667. Frater.** See 618. Aeneas is the son of Venus and brother of Cupid.——**Ut** is interrogative, *how*, as in 466.——**Omnia.** Comp. 32.——**668. Jactetur.** The last syllable is lengthened by the *ictus.* ——**Odiis.** Comp. 4 and 251, *ob iram.*——**669. Nota**, for *notum.* Gr. § 205, R. 8, (b). This accords with the Greek idiom; see Kühner's Greek Gr. 241, 3. Wunderlich quotes as an example in prose Pliny's Panegyric, c. 54: *An prona parvaque sunt, quod nemo incolumitatem turpitudine rependit?*——**Junonia.** This term implies the cause of her fear. Hospitalities which are extended by the people of Juno, (above, 15,) and which are subject to her influences, cannot be safe for the Trojans.——**Quo se vertant**; what *direction they may take.*——**672. Tanto—cessabit**; *at such an important crisis she will not be inactive. Cardine* is here an ablative of time.——**673. Ante**; *beforehand.*——**Flamma**; *with burning love.*——**674, 675. Ne quo—teneatur**; *that she may not be changed by any divine influence, but may be held, &c. Ut* before *teneatur* is suggested by the foregoing *ne.*——**675. Mecum**; *in common with me; as well as I.* Comp. G. i. 41, ii. 8.——**676. Qua**; supply *via* or *ratione*, as in 18; *in what manner?* The question depends on *accipe mentem: learn how I think you may do this.*——**677. Cari**; as in 646.—— **Urbem.** Gr. § 225, iv.——**679. Pelago.** See above on 126, and *recludit*, 358.——**680. Sopitum**; *being lulled to sleep; I will lull to sleep and conceal.* See on *participle*, above, 69.——**Super**, with the accusative, signifies *above, over*, and answers both the questions *where* and *whither.* With the ablative

it means *concerning*. In poetry with the ablative it also denotes *situation*. Z. § 320 and Madvig § 230, b; comp. vi. 203, vii. 557.——**Alta**; this term is applied to the island because it rises high out of the water.——**681. Idalium**; a mountain, grove, and city in the island of Cyprus.——**682. Qua**; as in 18.——**Dolos**; *the stratagem*.——**Medius**; as in 348.——**683. Tu** is emphatic, as opposed to *hunc*.——**Faciem falle**; *counterfeit his form*.——**Noctem amplius.** Gr. §§ 236 and 256, R. 6; Z. § 485; Madvig, § 305. In what case is *amplius?*——**684. Pueri puer.** The association of ideas is aided by the juxtaposition of the words; comp. v. 569, x. 734. See Arnold's L. P. C., Introduction, 15; Gr. § 279, 4; Z. § 798.——**685. Gremio**; *to her bosom;* dative, for *in gremium*.——**686. Laticem Lyaeum,** *the liquid of Bacchus*, for *vinum*. Bacchus is termed *Lyaeus*, (λυαῖος, from λύειν, to *loosen*,) as setting the mind free from care.——**688. Fallas veneno**; *that you may deceive her with the poison of love;* that is, infect her with passion while she is unsuspecting. Comp. vii. 350.——**689. Carae.** See note on 646.——**690. Gressu**; join with *incedit* as an ablative of manner, *in the gait of Iulus*, contrasted with his usual motion as a winged god.——**Incedit.** See on 46.——**Gaudens**; he delights in mischief-making.——**Iuli.** See 267.——**691. At,** as in 305.——**Ascanio**; a dative limiting the whole proposition, instead of the genitive limiting *membra*. Gr. § 211, R. 5. "Sometimes a dative is annexed to a whole sentence—instead of annexing a definition to a single substantive by means of a genitive." Madvig, § 241, obs. 3.——**692. Irrigat**; *she diffuses*.——**Fotum gremio**; *cherished in her bosom;* clasped in her arms, like an infant.——**693. Idaliae**; another form for *Idalium*, 681.——**Amaracus.** Gr. 50.——**694. Floribus et umbra**; join with *complectitur*.——**Adspirans**; *breathing* (*odors*) *upon* (*him*).

695–756. Cupid, having thus entered the palace disguised as the child Ascanius, exercises his power over the mind of the queen, in obedience to the wishes of his mother, to make her forget Sychaeus, her deceased husband, and love Aeneas. She protracts the banquet by making many inquiries of Aeneas about the Trojan war, and the heroes engaged in it, and finally begs him to give an account of the sack of Troy, and of his own subsequent adventures.

696. Tyrii; for *ad Tyrios*. See on *urbem*, 677.——**Duce laetus Achate,** for *libenter ducem habens Achaten*. For the ablative after *laetus* see above, on 275.——**697. Venit.** Prove the *tense* by scanning the verse. See Gr. § 284, exc. 1.——**Aulaeis superbis**; *with its splendid tapestries;* an ablative of description, limiting *sponda*, which is an ablative of situation; *on the gilded couch with its splendid hangings;* see on 164. Some, however, supply *et;* making both ablatives of situation; *aulaeis et sponda*. Tapestries richly wrought with woven and embroidered figures were used as carpets, canopies, coverings for thrones, for couches, &c. See illustration given below. Here they are spread over the couch, *sponda*.——**698. Aurea,** pronounced here as a dissyllable, *aurya*.——**Composuit, locavit.** The *perfect definite*, or perfect with *have*. See Gr. § 145, iv. Observe the relation of the tense here to

the *historical present, vĕnit; when he comes the queen has already assumed her position and placed herself in the midst.*——**Mediam** is for *in medio*, as in 348. The queen disposes her person with dignity (*componere*) on a separate couch in the midst; that is, in the place of honor; having the Carthaginian princes, such as Bitias, (see 738,) on one side, and her Trojan guests on the



Bacchanalian reclined on a couch.

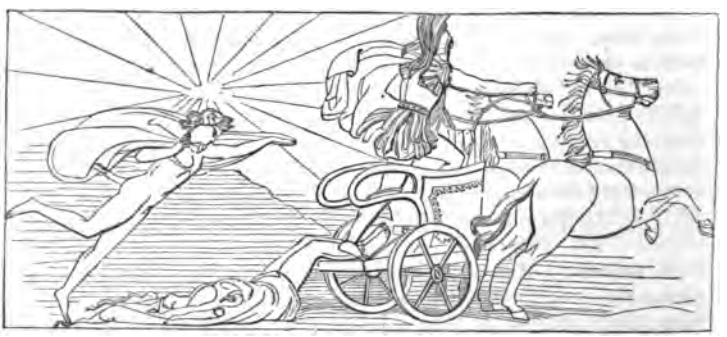
other. Virgil supposes the guests to *recline* at the banquet, though this practice does not seem to have been introduced until long after the heroic age.——**699. Jam conveniunt**; *are already assembling;* i. e. when Ascanius, or rather Cupid, arrives.——**700. Discumbitur**; *they recline;* literally, *it is*

being reclined.——**Strato ostro**; *on the spread purple;* for *aulaeis purpureis.* Comp. 697. For the case, see note on *super*, above, 680.——**701, 702. Canistris expediunt**; *they bring in*, or *present, in baskets.*——**Tonsis villis**; *with*, or *of, soft naps;* an ablative of description as *aulaeis*, 697.——**703.** The inner apartments, where the servants are preparing the food, are separated from the *atrium*, or assembly room, by corridors or narrow passages, called *fauces.* An ordinary dining-room, or *triclinium*, would not, of course, be used on the present occasion. With **Famulae**, supply *sunt.* Gr. § 209, R. 4; Z. § 776; comp. note on 157.——**Quibus** limits *est* understood, of which *struere* and *adolere* are the *subjects*, *cura* being the *predicate* nominative, *whose care it is, &c.*——**Ordine longo**; *in a long row*, or *in long rows;* referring not to the order in which the servants stood, but to the arrangement of the dishes of food, or provisions, *penum.* To prevent confusion at such an entertainment all the articles of food must be properly set out in the inner room by the servants, (*famulae,*) so that the *waiters* (*ministri* and *ministrae*) might promptly perform their duty of carrying the dishes into the banqueting hall, and changing the courses. Wagner and Ladewig adopt the reading *longam penum.* Gr. § 88.——**704. Struere**; *to arrange;* i. e. before they are carried to the guests.——**Flammis adolere**; *to worship* the household gods *with incense.* Comp. E. viii. 65, G. iv. 379. The altar of the *penates* is in the *penetralia*, *intus*, and the servants stationed there are required to burn incense before them, as a necessary accompaniment of the rites of hospitality. In Overbeck's Pompeii, page 200, there is a representation of the house altar and private worship of the Penates. Others understand by it, not *keeping the altar fire burning*, but preparing food with fire on the *hearth.*——**706. Qui.** Gr. § 205, R. 2, (1). The relative pronoun referring to two or more nouns denoting *living* beings, and of different gender, is in the masculine. Madvig, 315.——**Onerent, ponant**; in the *subjunctive* with *qui*, to denote a purpose. Gr. § 264, 5; Z. § 567.——**707. Nec non et**; *and also.* Gr. § 277, R. 4; Z. §§ 334 and 754. The usage of *nec non* in juxtaposition to connect two single ideas is peculiar to poets and inferior prose writers. Madvig, § 460, obs. 1.——**Per limina laeta**; *over the joyous thresholds;* i. e. *through the festive halls.*——**708. Toris pictis**; *on the pictured couches;* referring to the *embroidered coverings*, *aulaeis*, mentioned above, 697.——**Jussi**; according to Wagner this is for *et jussi sunt: and have been invited.* The queen first takes her place at the banquet; then the Trojan guests; and, lastly, the Carthaginians.——**711.** Comp. 648, 649. ——**712. Pesti**; *to baneful passion.* Comp. iv. 90.——**713. Mentem**; the Greek accusative. See on 228.——**Nequit.** Gr. § 182, R. 3, n; Z. § 216. ——**714. Puero donisque.** Comp. 659, 660.——**715. Complexu colloque**; *in the embrace and on the neck. Pendeo* is followed by *ab*, *ex*, or *in*, with the ablative; or by the ablative alone. Comp. ii. 546, vii. 184, xi. 577.——**717. Magnum—amorem**; *has satisfied the great affection of his pretended father;* that is, received all the endearments that his father wished to

manifest; but some take the sense to be: *manifested all the love due to his supposed father;* that is, fulfilled or acted his part well. In this case *genitoris* would be the *object* of *amorem.*——**717, 718. Haec—haeret;** *she fastens upon the child, with her eyes, and with her whole heart.*——**718, 719. Inscia insideat;** *not knowing what a powerful divinity rests upon her.* For the *dative*, see Gr. § 224; Z. § 415. The question *insideat* depends on *inscia.* Gr. § 265; Z. § 552. *Insideat* (in some editions *insidat*) is explained by *gremio fovet.*——**720. Acidaliae;** a term applied to Venus from *Acidalius*, the name of a fountain in Boeotia, which was one of the haunts of Venus and the Graces.——**Abolere Sychaeum;** *to take away (from her) the memory of Sychaeus.* See 343.——**721. Praevertere;** *to prepossess;* that is, before her thoughts again recur to the past and to Sychaeus. The god causes her to forget her first love, and reawakens her *dormant passions*, (*resides animos,*) which he directs towards a *living* object, before her mind shall fall back into habitual thoughts of Sychaeus.——**723. Quies;** subject of *fuit* understood; literally, *when the first rest was to the feast.* Translate: *when the feasting was first suspended;* referring to the courses of food. For the *tense* to be supplied, see on 216.——**Mensae remotae;** *the courses were removed;* the dishes of food which had formed the first part of the entertainment.——**Mensae** as in 216.——**724. Vina coronant;** *they wreathe the wine cups.* Comp. iii. 525, G. ii. 528. *Vina* is equivalent to *pocula.* The Romans, in Virgil's time, were accustomed to put a wreath round the drinking cup as well as round the mixing bowl or *crater.* In the Homeric language, to crown the wine is to *fill* the goblet to the brim.——**725. Fit strepitus tectis;** *the noise* (of festivity) *arises in the palace.* The plural *tectis* expresses better than *tectum* the ample dimensions of the house.——**Laquearibus aureis;** *from the gilded ceilings.* The concave spaces formed in the ceilings by the beams intersecting each other were called *laquearia* or *lacunaria.* They were made highly ornamental by carving, paint, and gilding.——**727. Funalia;** torches, something like candles, made by dipping cords (*funes*) in wax or pitch.——**Aureis;** a *dissyllable*, as in 698.——**728. Hic;** frequently an adverb of time.——**Gravem gemmis auroque;** *heavy with gems and gold;* i. e. a massive goblet of gold covered with gems.——**729. Quam** is the object of *implere*, supplied after *soliti.*——**Pateram;** a broad, shallow cup, either with or without a handle. See page 314, and 596.——**730. A Belo;** supply *orti* (descended) *from Belus.* The Greeks supposed the Tyrians to have sprung from Belus. Belus was also the name of Dido's father; see 621.——**731. Nam,** elliptical as in 65.——**Hospitibus dare jura;** *that you give laws for guests;* for the benefit of guests. Jupiter is ξένιος the patron of guests. "All strangers are from Jove." Odyssey 14, 57. ——**733. Velis;** *grant.* Gr. § 260, R. 6; Z. § 529. It was the practice of the ancient Romans, derived from the Etruscans, to seek first on all occasions the good will of the gods.——**Hujus (diei).** Gr. § 216; Z. § 439.——**Meminisse.** Gr. § 183, 3, note; Z. § 221.——**736. Laticum libavit honorem;** *poured the*

libation of liquors; a small portion of the wine was poured upon the table as a drink-offering to the gods.——**737. Libate** (*honore*); *the libation having been made.* For the participle alone in the ablative absolute, see Gr. § 257, R. 9; Z. § 647.——**Summo ore**; *to her lips;* the tip of her mouth; as *prima ora.* G. iii. 399.——**738. Bitiae**; a Tyrian or Carthaginian nobleman. **Increpitans**; *challenging;* calling upon him to drink the pledge.——**Impiger**; *not reluctant.*——**Hausit**; *drained;* not *received,* as some translate it. ——**739. Se proluit**; *filled himself, drenched himself;* as *vappa prolutus;* Hor. Sat. 1, 5, 16.——**Auro,** for *the golden goblet.* Gr. § 324, 2.——**740. Proceres.** Gr. § 94; Z. § 93, (a); supply *bibunt.*——**Cithara**; *with the harp;* an ablative of manner. He sings, accompanying himself with the harp.—— *Cithara* is often used for any stringed instrument, whether φόρμιγξ, λύρα, or βάρβιτον. Strictly, it was the smaller instrument, formed of the tortoise shell and goats' horns, and sacred to Mercury, by whom it was invented.—— **Crinitus.** Apollo, the god of the lyre, wore long, flowing hair, and hence his votaries are so represented. See ix. 638.——**741. Personat**; *sings aloud.*——**Docuit** applies not to the *music,* but to the *natural science* taught him by Atlas. For one form of the lyre, see page .——**Quem** is preferred to *quae,* which is given in some editions.——**Atlas**; a Titan, said in ancient fable to bear the heavens on his head and uplifted hands; and so represented in the famous celestial globe of marble, preserved from ancient times, and formerly in the Farnese gallery at Rome. Virgil adopts here the idea that Atlas was a real personage, and an astronomer, and also, in iv. 247, that he was in some way petrified, or at least symbolized, in mount Atlas.——**742. Hîc** refers to Iopas in distinction from Atlas.——**Labores**; *eclipses.*——**743. Unde**; supply *sint.* Gr. § 265; Z. § 552.——**Ignes**; *lightnings;* as in 90.——**745. Tantum**; *so much; so early;* making the day so short in winter.——**Oceano**; for *in oceano.*——**Vel quae mora**; *or what delay opposes the backward nights;* referring to the summer nights, which are backward in coming, being hindered, as it were, by the lingering day. Comp. G. ii. 478–482. This form of expression was natural to the ancients; for they conceived of night as a goddess riding in a chariot. Natural phenomena were often the subject of Greek and Roman poetry.——**747. Ingeminant plausu**; *redouble with applause;* for *redouble their applause.* This verb is thus used as a neuter in iv. 531, v. 227, G. i. 133; and with an ablative following, ix. 811.——**748. Nec non et**; as in 707.——**750.** Observe the fine effect of the *repetition,* and *reversed arrangement* of words in this verse, bringing the same word at the beginning and end. Other examples are xii. 29, E. vii. 4, G. iv. 342. For the case after *super,* see Gr. § 235, (3), and note on 680.——**751. Filius Aurorae**; Memnon. See 489.——**752. Quantus**; *of what stature.* For heroes were conceived to tower above common men. The inquiries of Dido are made partly with the interest naturally inspired by the subject, and partly with the desire of prolonging the entertainment in the society of Aeneas.——**753. Imo age**; *but nay,* (these discon-

nected details do but irritate our curiosity,) *recount to us from their first beginning the wiles of the Greeks.*——**Origine** does not refer to the beginning of the *siege* of Troy, but to the final stratagem which led immediately to the *sack* of Troy. For it is with this stratagem of the *wooden horse* that Aeneas begins his narrative in the Second Book.——**755, 756. Septima aestas** = *septimus annus.* See introductory note to Third Book.



Hector's body at the car of Achilles.

BOOK SECOND.

Aeneas recounts to Dido the capture and sack of Troy.

1-249. After a brief introduction Aeneas enters upon his narrative, which begins with the story of the wooden horse. The Greeks, now in the tenth year of the siege, disheartened by their ill success, resort to stratagem. On the night which precedes the burning of the city, they pretend to give over the siege, and to take ship for their homes; leaving upon the plain, before the walls of Troy, an immense movable fabric of wood, made to resemble a horse, and of such size that it can be carried into the city only by enlarging the gate, or breaking down a portion of the wall.

Within this fabric are concealed many of the Grecian chiefs, while the army, under the command of Agamemnon, instead of continuing the voyage, is lurking behind the island of Tenedos, a few miles from Troy.

The Trojan multitude issues from the gates, and, gathering round the strange image, hesitate whether to convey it into the city, or to destroy it.

At this moment the cunning Sinon, who has purposely suffered himself to be made prisoner, is brought before king Priam, and by his artful story gains the confidence of the king, and leads him and his people to believe that the wooden horse, once placed within the citadel, will become, like the Palladium, the safeguard of Troy. The device of Sinon and the Greeks is aided by Minerva, who sends two serpents to slay the priest Laocoon for attempting to destroy the image consecrated to her. This prodigy confirms the Trojans in the purpose already formed, and by means of ropes and rollers they convey the wooden horse through the city to the citadel.

1. Conticuere; *they became silent;* a completed action, and hence in the *perfect tense.* The *imperfect,* **tenebant,** expresses an action continuing. Comp. i. 441–447; see Z. § 500, n. 1.——**2. Toro ab alto**; see i. 700; *high,* not in a distinctive sense, but as a common characteristic of banqueting couches.——**3. Renovare**; supply *me.* The subject would not be omitted here in *prose.* See Gr. § 273, 2, d; Z. § 617.——**4. Ut**; interrogative *how,* as in i. 466. The question depends on *dolorem,* which implies here the recollection which causes pain; *the painful memory.* Others supply *narrando* before *ut: you order me to renew unutterable grief by recounting how, &c.*——**Lamentabile**; *ill-fated.*——**5. Quae quo**; *and* (the things) *which;* the antecedent, *ea* understood, is in the same construction as *dolorem.*——**6. Fando**; *while uttering;* a gerund in the ablative expressing the relation of *while* and equivalent to a present participle. This usage also occurs occasionally in prose. See Madvig, § 416, obs. 1.——**7. Myrmidonum Dolopum.** The Myrmidons and Dolopians were Thessalian soldiers, followers of Achilles, and, after his death, of his son Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus. They are specified here as being the most bloodthirsty enemies of Troy. For the *increment* in these words, see Gr. § 287, exc. in *o* 2 and 6.——**8. Temperet**;

Minerva.

could refrain; the subjunctive under Gr. § 260, R. 5; Z. § 530; see also Gr. § 145, note 4. After *temperare* in this sense the dative *sibi* is understood. See Z. § 414.——**Et**; *and besides;* it introduces an additional consideration, as in i. 48; not only do you impose upon me a painful and difficult task, but moreover the night is too far spent for me to enter upon it. ——**Coelo**; for *de coelo.*——**9. Praecipitat**; supply *se*, as in ix. 670, xi. 617, and translate *swiftly descends.* Gr. § 229, R. 4. On the journey of Night through the heavens see on v. 721; comp. also iii. 512, and below, 250. ——**Suadent**; *invite.* Comp. iv. 81.——**Cadentia**; *declining.*——**10. Amor**; supply *est tibi; if such a desire possesses you.* The infinitives **cognoscere** and **audire** depend on the phrase *amor est tibi*, which has the governing power of *cupis*, or *vis.* See Gr. § 270, R. 1, c; Z. § 598, 2d paragraph.——**11. Supremum laborem**; *the final disaster.*——**12. Meminisse—refugit**; *though my mind shudders to recall it, and has* (hitherto) *shrunk from it with grief.* Some understand the perfect here as an *aorist* denoting an *habitual* action. For examples of the perfect joined with the present, see x. 726, 804.—— **14. Labentibus**; the present denoting an action which has been going on and is still continuing; Gr. § 145, 2: *so many years* (having passed and still) *passing away.*——**15. Instar**; an indeclinable substantive in apposition with *equum*, and governing the genitive. It may be translated *as large as.* See Madv. § 280, obs. 6.——**Divina Palladis arte.** The Greeks were indebted to Minerva both for the *plan*, and for the wisdom to *execute* it. Homer says, in Ody. viii. 493, "they made the horse *with Minerva;*" and in the Iliad, xv. 71, "*through the counsel of Minerva* they took Troy." The actual builder of the horse was Epeos. See below, 264.——**16. Intexunt**; *they construct.* This verb is used like the simple *texere* (see 186) in the description of wooden structures, and especially of ships. Comp. xi. 326.—— **Abiete**; an ablative of means; it is scanned here as a trisyllable, *ab-ye-te.* Gr. § 306, (3); Z. § 611; comp. *parietibus*, below, 442.——**17. Votum**; supply *esse.* The Greeks indicated by some inscription on the image that it was a *votive offering*, or *votum*, to Minerva, and was intended to secure through her favor a safe return to their country.——**18. Huc** is equivalent to *in equum;* **lateri** refers more definitely to the interior of the horse; both terms limit *includunt.* Translate as if it were written *hujus in latus; into* (in) *his body.* Comp. Cic. Phil. 2, 13, 32: *me in equum Trojanum includis.* The accusative with *in*, or the dative, is not unfrequently substituted for the ablative after *includere*, *condere*, and *abdere*, as in such verbs the notions both of motion and rest are mingled.——**Virum corpora**; for *viros.*—— **Penitus complent**; *they fill to its inmost depths.*——**20. Milite**; *with soldiery;* used collectively, like *custode*, i. 564. So also frequently *eques* and *pedes.*——**21. In conspectu**; *in sight;* i. e. of Troy.——**Tenedos**; Tenedos is a small island, about five miles from the shore, and opposite Troy.—— **22. Opum**; for the genitive, see on i. 14; comp. v. 73.——**23. Nunc tantum sinus**; *at present there is only a bay;* literally, *there is so much* (as) *a bay.*

Tantum implies *so much only as, nothing more than.*——**Male fida**; *unsafe.* So *male pinguis*, G. i. 105; *male amicum*, below, 735; *male sana*, iv. 8.——**24. Hue** may be joined with *condunt*, according to the usage illustrated in 18, or with *provecti.*——**25. Abisse** (eos). Gr. § 239, R. 4; Z. § 605.——**Mycenas**; put for the whole of Greece; as in i. 284.——**26. Teucria**; for *Troja.*——**Luctu**; the ablative under Gr. § 251. The woe occasioned by the ten years' siege is *the long* (continued) *grief* referred to.——**27. Dorica**; for *Graeca.*——**29. Tendebat**; *encamped; stretched* (his tents). Comp. viii. 605.——**30. Locus**; subject of *erat* understood.——**31. Stupet**; *is amazed at;* this verb is sometimes followed by the accusative in poetry. For the singular and plural of the verb in the same sentence, after a collective noun, see Gr. § 209, R. 11, 2; comp. below, 64.——**Donum.** The horse was at once a gift to the Trojans, (see 36, 44, 49,) and to Minerva, (see above, 17.)——**Exitiale**; *fatal.* The idea is that of the narrator, not of the Trojan multitude, who were gazing at the fabric.——**Minervae**; an objective genitive; the gift *of*, that is, made *to* Minerva; like the expression sometimes used in English, "the sacrifice of God," meaning, "in honor of God."——**32. Thymoetes** is mentioned in the Iliad, iii. 146, as one of the elders of Troy. A soothsayer had predicted that a child should be born on a certain day, who should cause the destruction of Troy. On that day both Paris, the son of Priam, and Munippus, the son of Thymoetes, were born. Hence Priam, supposing the prophecy had reference to Munippus, ordered both the infant and his mother, Cylla, to be put to death. Aeneas, therefore, is in doubt whether the advice of Thymoetes to carry the horse into the city, is given out of resentment and treachery (*dolo*) or under the influence of fate (*sic fata ferebant.*)——**33. Arce.** For the omission of the preposition, see on i. 2.——**34. Ferebant**; *directed. Ferre* is thus used in such expressions as *res, unus, opinio, tempus, occasio, causa, natura—fert.*——**35. Capys**; a Trojan chief, not mentioned by Homer, but by Virgil, i. 183, vi. 768, and elsewhere.——**Quorum—menti**; supply *erat; to whose mind there was, &c.;* equivalent to *quibus melior sententia erat; who entertained a better purpose.*——**36. Pelago**; dative for *in pelagus.* Comp. i. 6, and note.——**37. —que.** There are two plans suggested as to the disposition to be made of the horse; one, to *destroy* it at once, the other to *penetrate* the fabric and ascertain what there is in it. These two main propositions are separated by *aut.* The first of them, however, contains two subordinate ideas as to the *method of destroying* the horse: some advise to cast it into the sea, *and* others, to burn it. Hence the propriety of *—que*, rather than *—ve;* a reading sometimes adopted here, but without good authority.——**40. Primus**; *first;* Laocoon was foremost of all who were hurrying from the Acropolis on hearing of the wooden horse and of the debate concerning it.——**41. Laocoon** (Lā-ŏ-cō-ōn; Gr. § 299, 2, exc. 2) was acting as priest of Neptune. See below, 201.——**Ardens**; *glowing with zeal.*——**42. Procul**; supply *clamat.* For the ellipsis of *verba declarandi*, see on i. 76.——**Insania**; supply

est ista?——**43. Creditis?** In vehement language the interrogative particles *utrum* and *—ne* are often omitted.——**Ulla**; used here because the question implies a negation: *nulla putetis.* See Arnold's Lat. Prose, 389, 390.——**44. Carere dolis**; *to be without stratagems.* The ablative is under Gr. § 250, 2, (2); Z. § 460.——**45. Achivi**; for *Graeci.* Comp. i. 242.——**46, 47. Machina—inspectura.** Virgil has in mind the siege towers of a later period, which, being rolled up to the walls of the besieged city, enabled the assailants from the several stories and from the summit of the tower to hurl their missiles, and to pass over upon planks to the battlements of the besieged. Thus the Greeks might intend to use the wooden horse. For the use of the future participle here, see Gr. § 274, R. 6, (a); Z. § 639. *Ventura desuper* rather refers to the descent of those in the machine upon the city, than to the machine itself.——**48. Aliquis** is occasionally employed in the sense of *ălius quis, some other*, and is so understood here by Thiel and Forbiger.——**Error**; *deception.*——**49. Quidquid est**; the *indicative* is commonly used after the pronouns and adverbs which are doubled, or which have the suffix *cumque.* See on i. 387.——**Et**; *even.*——**Dona.** See on 31.——**51. In latus inque alvum.** He hurled the spear with such violence that it penetrated not only into the frame, but even into the belly or inner cavities of the beast. For the gender of *alvus*, see Gr. § 49. On the repetition of *in*, see Z. § 745.——**Ferī**, as in v. 818.——**Compagibus** is joined with *curvam* (= *curvatam*) as an ablative of means: *curving with jointed work.*——**52. Illa**; *it;* the spear.——**Recusso**; ablative absolute with *utero; the womb reverberating.* The participle, according to Forbiger, is equivalent to *repercusso.*——**53. Cavae cavernae.** Forbiger compares this tautological expression to similar poetic archaisms in Lucretius and Plautus; as, *anxius angor*, Luc. i. 826; *sonitus sonans*, id. iii. 816; *pulchra pulchritudo*, Plaut. Mil. iv. 1, 13.——**Gemitum** is the hollow sound given back by the wooden fabric. Comp. iii. 555; ix. 709.——**54. Si fata**; supply *fuissent; if the fates of the gods had been*, or *had so willed.* Comp. 433.——**Si—fuisset**; *if our mind had not been perverse;* referring to the infatuation of the multitude.——**55. Impulerat**; *he had induced us;* the indicative instead of the regular construction in the subjunctive, *impulisset*, which would not so vividly have expressed the conviction of the narrator. See Gr. § 259, R. 4; Z. § 519; Arnold's Lat. Pr. 448.——**Faedare**; *to lay violent hands on; to tear in pieces.*——**57. Ecce.** A striking incident now diverts their attention from the horse.——**Manus**; the Greek accusative; *bound as to his hands having his hands bound.* See on i. 228.——**59. Dardanidae**; *Dardanian*, used adjectively with *pastores.*——**Venientibus**; join with *attulerat.*——**60. Hoc ipsum**; *this very purpose;* namely, that of being brought before king Priam.——**Strueret**; *might execute.* The subjunctive denotes the purpose of *obtulerat.*——**61. Fidens animi**; *confident in spirit.* Gr. § 213, R. 1, (2); Z. § 438.——**In utrumque**; *for either issue;* for either of the alternatives expressed in the following lines. For the gender see Gr. § 205, R.

7, (2).——**62. Versare dolos**; *to follow out his stratagems.* The infinitives may be joined with *utrumque* as nouns in apposition. Some prefer to make them depend directly on *paratus.*——**64. Circumfusa ruit**; more lively than *circumfunditur;* the youth *gather rapidly round.* For the *number* of the verbs, see above on 31.——**65, 66. Ab uno—omnes**; *from one wicked act learn* (to know) *all the Greeks;* from the treachery of one understand them all. Such is the interpretation of Heyne, which is supported by the following imitation of Silius, vi. 39: *Nosces Fabios certamine ab uno.*——**67. In medio conspectu**; *in the midst of their view;* in the midst of the circle of spectators gazing upon him.——**68. Phrygia**; *Trojan;* as in i. 182. Observe the spondaic verse.——**69. Heu.** The first object of Sinon is to gain the pity and confidence of the Trojans by pretending to have been cruelly treated by his countrymen, and to have been compelled to flee for refuge even to his worst enemies.——**Inquit.** Gr. § 279, 6; Z. § 802.——**71. Super**; adverbially, *moreover;* as i. 29, iv. 606.——**72. Poenas cum sanguine**; for *poenas sanguineas; bloody punishment.* Comp. iv. 514, x. 617.——**73. Quo gemitu**; *by which lamentation.* The Latin prefers the close connection of the relative where the English more frequently employs the demonstrative or personal pronoun with a connective particle; *and by this lamentation.* See Gr. § 206, (17); Z. § 803.——**Conversi**; supply *sunt.*——**Et** in prose would stand before *compressus.* "In poetry, *et, nec,* (rarely *aut, vel*) and *sed, sed enim,* are sometimes put *after* a word in the second member of a sentence." Madv. § 474, d.——**Quo sanguine cretus**; *of what lineage he is sprung; sit* is understood. The poets use *cretus* from *cresco* like *natus.* Z. § 148.——**75. Quid ferat**; *what* (information) *he brings.* Comp. 161, viii. 119. The questions in the subjunctive in this passage depend on *fari.* See Gr. § 265.——**Memoret**; *that he declare;* the mode is governed by *hortamur.* Gr. § 273, 2; Z. § 624. *Hortari* is followed both by the infinitive and subjunctive.——**Capto**; supply *sibi; what ground of confidence he has as a captive.*——**76. Formidine.** He lays aside his *pretended* fear.——**77. Quodcumque fuerit**; *whatever the result shall have been.* This is the interpretation of Servius, followed by Thiel and others. Wunderlich finds that the *future perfect* is not only used relatively to the *future,* but that it is also used absolutely, as in the following example from Caes. Bell. Gall. 4, 25: *ego certe mecum reipublicae atque imperatori officium praestitero. Quodcumque* is used here substantively for *quidquid.*——**78. Me**; subject of *esse* understood.——**Hoc**; object of *fateor* understood.——**Sinonem**; the name is here an emphatic substitute for *me.* Comp. i. 48.——**80. Finxit**; *has rendered;* for the mode after *si,* see Gr. § 259; Z. § 517, note.——**81. Fando**; *by hearsay,* or *report;* an ablative of means, as in the phrase *fando audire.* See Z. § 220.——**Aliquod nomen**; *any mention.*——**82. Palamedis Belidae**; *Palamedes the descendant of Belus.* Palamedes was the son of Nauplius, king of Euboea, who derived his lineage from the Egyptian king Belus. Virgil follows the tradition which ascribes the death of Palamedes

to Ulysses. The *i* in *Belides* is here lengthened, as an exception to Gr. § 291, 4.——**83. Falsa sub proditione**; *under a false charge of treason.* Thiel calls this usage of *sub* a Grecism.——**84. Infando indicio**; *by wicked testimony.* Through the contrivance of Ulysses a letter purporting to be signed by king Priam, and a quantity of gold, were secreted in the tent of Palamedes, and these being produced against him, he was stoned to death by the Greeks on the charge of correspondence with the enemy.——**85. Demisere neci**; *they have cast down to death;* so *morti demittere*, v. 692.——**Cassum lumine**; *deprived of light;* i. e. *of life.* Comp. *cassis aethere*, xi. 104. The ablative may be referred to Gr. § 250, 2, (1); Z. § 462; or, with Thiel, we may consider *cassus* as derived from *careo* and followed by its case. ——**Lugent**; they mourn him because they need his wise counsels. It was his reputation for wisdom which had excited the jealousy of Ulysses.——**86. Illi—annis**; this clause answers to the conditional proposition commencing with *si; my father, being poor, sent me hither to the war from the first years* (of the war) *as his companion, being also related to him by blood.* ——**Et** connects *comitem* and *sanguine propinquum* as two considerations on account of which Sinon was sent; more fully expressed it would be: *because he wished me to be his companion, and because I was nearly related to him.*——**87. Pauper**; as in iii. 615, the term is calculated to excite compassion in the hearers.——**In arma**; for *in bellum.*——**88. Stabat regno**; *flourished in his royal dignity;* the ablative as in i. 268.——**Regum vigebat conciliis**; *was strong in the assemblies of the kings.* See on 85. The Grecian kings held frequent councils in their camp before Troy.——**89. Et nos**; *I also;* so also the plural is used in 139.——**que—que.** Comp. i. 18.——**90. Gessimus**; *sustained.*——**Ulixi**; for this form of the genitive see Gr. § 86.——**91. Haud ignota**; *things by no means unknown.* The cunning of Sinon shows itself in connecting his pretended misfortunes with the real ones of Palamedes, the account of which has doubtless already reached the Trojans.——**Superis ab oris**; *from the upper world;* from this region of the living to the lower world, *sub umbras.* Comp. iv. 660. For the *tense* after *postquam* see Gr. § 259, (2), d; Z. § 506.——**92. In tenebris**; *in gloomy solitude.*——**94. Me**; the subject of *fore* understood.——**Tulisset**; *should bring it about;* literally, *should have carried.* The pluperfect subjunctive serves as a future perfect subjunctive in connection with past tenses. Gr. § 260, R. 7, (1); Z. § 496, 5.——**95. Ad Argos**; for *ad Graeciam.* Comp. i. 285. On the forms of the word see Gr. § 92, 4; Z. § 89. Palamedes was from Euboea.——**96. Odia.** The hatred, namely, of Ulysses.——**97. Hinc**; *from hence; from this cause.* Comp. *unde*, i. 6. But Thiel understands it of *time; from that time forward.*——**Prima labes**; *the first token of disease.* ——**98, 99.** The infinitives here are historical: *Ulysses was always terrifying, was disseminating, was seeking.* Gr. § 209, R. 5, note; Z. § 599, note. **Conscius**; *conscious of his crimes;* knowing his own guilt, and the danger of being exposed by me.——**Arma**; *weapons;* means for my destruction.

——**100. Enim** introduces the ground of the foregoing statement: he was certainly seeking to destroy me, *for* he did not rest, &c.——**Calchante ministro**; *Calchas being his agent.* Calchas was the prophet and priest of the Grecian army at Troy. Sinon artfully breaks off here in order to excite the Trojans to farther inquiries.——**101. Sed autem**; *but however;* these two particles are found thus connected nowhere else in Virgil. The second adversative seems intended to add additional emphasis.——**Ingrata**; *painful;* i. e. to Sinon. But Forbiger understands *things unacceptable*, or *of no interest to the Trojans, and which can gain no favor with them towards Sinon.* ——**102. Si**; nearly equivalent here to *quoniam.*——**Omnes**; all the Greeks; whether such as Palamedes and Sinon, or such as Ulysses.——**103. Id**; *this;* that which I have now narrated to you concerning myself: *if you hold all* (of us) *in the same estimation, and it suffices to have heard this.*—— **Jamdudum**; *now at once.* It implies that the act has already been long delayed, and, therefore, should be instantly executed. See Gr. § 191, R. 6; Z. § 287.——**104. Ithacus**; *the Ithacan, Ulysses;* a poetic form for *Ithacensis.*——**Magno.** For the case see Gr. § 252, R. 3; Z. § 456. With **velit** and **mercentur**, *would wish, would purchase*, the protasis, *si possint*, is to be supplied. See Gr. § 261, R. 4.——**Atridae**; *the sons of Atreus;* Menelaus and Agamemnon.——**107. Prosequitur**; *proceeds.* This verb in this sense, and without an object, seems to occur only here.——**109. Moliri**; *to prepare.* The term implies effort to overcome difficulties.——**Bello**; join with *fessi.*——**110. Fecissent**; *would that they had so done.* Gr. § 263; Z. § 571. If they had gone away at that time, Sinon would not have been condemned as the victim for sacrifice.——**111. Euntes**; *when departing;* not actually on their way, which the present participle would usually mean, but when on the point of going. Gr. § 274, R. 1; comp. ix. 243.——**112. Trabibus.** Gr. § 287, 3, exc. in *a* 2.——**114. Suspensi**; *uncertain;* doubting what to do. ——**Eurypylum**; Eurypylus, a Thessalian chief, who joined the Grecian expedition with forty ships from Ormenion.——**Scitantem**; *to consult;* if the reading is correct, we must consider this a present participle denoting a purpose. Comp. i. 519; Gr. § 274, R. 2, (a). The reading *scitatum* lacks authority.——**115. Adytis**; *from the sanctuary.* For the case see on i. 358. ——**116. Placastis**; for *placavistis.* See Gr. § 162, 7; Z. § 160, (a).—— **Virgine caesa**; *with a virgin slain.* Gr. § 274, R. 5. The Grecian chiefs had assembled at Aulis before sailing for Troy, and being detained by contrary winds, were instructed to sacrifice Iphigenia, the daughter of Agamemnon, as a propitiatory offering to Diana. Virgil follows some tradition which represented the victim to have been actually slain. According to the ordinary account Iphigenia was saved by the interposition of Diana, and conveyed to Tauris.——**118. Quaerendi**; supply *sunt.*——**Litandum**; *a sacrifice must be made;* literally, *it is to be expiated.*——**119. Argolica**; *Grecian.* A Greek must now be slain, just as the victim at the beginning of the war was a Greek.——**Vox**; *response.*——**Ut**; *when.*——**Vulgi**; *of the multitude;*

the common soldiery.——**120, 121. Ima ossa**; *through our inmost bones.* The marrow was regarded as the seat of animal heat Comp. iii. 308, ix. 475.——**Cui fata parent**; (fearing) *for whom the fates are preparing* (death). This and the following question depend on *metuentium* implied in the foregoing *cucurrit tremor.*——**Quem poscat Apollo**; *whom Apollo demands* (for the sacrifice;) i. e. *who it is that the oracle of Apollo means.*——**122. Hic**; *here;* as an adverb of time. Comp. *ibi*, 40; i. 728, et al.——**123. Protrahit**; *drags forth;* Calchas pretends to be reluctant.——**Ea numina divum**; *these commands of the gods;* Ulysses demands of Calchas what person is meant by these divine revelations.——**124. Jam canebant**; *were already foretelling.*——**125. Artificis**; *of the plotter.* The cunning of Ulysses, as Sinon wished the Trojans to understand, was not exercised in devising the oracle, for that was authentic, but in turning the oracle to his private purpose by causing his tool Calchas to single out Sinon as the victim. ——**Ventura**; *what was to come.*——**126. Bis quinos.** Comp. i. 71, 381, and note.——**Tectus**; *with hidden purpose;* covered in respect to his mind. So Heyne; but Henry, quoted by Forbiger, takes it literally, *covered:* "shut up in his tent."——**127. Prodere**; *to announce.*——**129. Composito**; *by agreement;* for *ex composito.* Calchas had a private understanding with Ulysses, as to the individual who should be assigned to the altar.——**131. Conversa** (ea); equivalent to *earum rerum conversionem; the turning of these things.* See Gr. § 274, R. 5, (a); Z. § 637. *They* (readily) *suffered the turning of those dangers, which each feared for himself, to the destruction of one unhappy wretch;* because when once I was declared the victim they were all relieved from farther apprehensions.——**132. Parari**; *were being prepared;* historical infinitive.——**133. Salsae fruges**; for *mola salsa; the salted meal.* Comp. iv. 517. Grain pounded, parched, and mixed with salt, was thrown upon the sacrifice.——**Vittae**; *fillets,* or twisted bands of white and red wool, adorned the heads both of the priest and of the victim.—— **134. Fateor**; *I confess;* the term implies that it might be considered culpable to have shrunk from a sacrifice demanded by religion. But Sinon knows that the Trojans will hold him guiltless, because he was unjustly doomed to the altar.——**Vincula**; "The cords with which he was bound when being led to the altar." Heyne. Others merely understand *imprisonment, bonds.*——**135, 136. Obscurus delitui**; *unseen I lay hid; hid and unseen.* Comp. vi. 268.——**Dum vela dedissent**; *until they should have set sail;* another instance of the pluperfect subjunctive used as a future perfect in narration. See on 94.——**Si forte**; *if perhaps;* the uncertainty is whether the Greeks would, after all, set sail without having made the appointed sacrifice of one of their own countrymen.——**139. Et poenas**; the reading *ad poenas* does not rest on good authority. We must regard *quos* as an accusative of the person, and *poenas* as an accusative of the thing, under Gr. § 231; Z. § 393: *from whom perchance they will both demand punishment on account of my escape, and will expiate this* (my) *fault by the*

death of (my) *unhappy* (friends). *Reposcere* also takes two accusatives in vii. 606.——**141. Quod**; *wherefore, as to which;* as in Greek ὅ for καθ' ὅ, δι' ὅ. Gr. § 206, (14); comp. vi. 363.——**Te**; addressed to Priam.——**142. Per**; the following clause suggests the object of *per: if there is still any pure faith remaining anywhere among* (to) *men*, by *this I adjure thee.* Comp. vi. 459; x. 597, 903.——**Quae restet.** Gr. § 264, 6; Z. § 561.——**143. Laborum**; *misfortunes;* for the case see Gr. § 215; Z. § 442.——**144. Animi**; *a spirit;* put for the person himself.——**Non digna**; *undeserved.*——**145. Lacrimis.** Thiel and Ladewig make this an ablative of cause: *by reason of these tears;* others consider it a dative; *to these tears;* for *illi lacrimanti.*——**145. Ultro**; Servius explains by *insuper, moreover*, not *spontaneously*, because it is his pathetic story which has called forth sympathy. For the infinitive after *jubet*, see Gr. § 273, 2, (d); Z. § 617.——**148. Amissos**; *whom you have lost.*——**Hinc**; *henceforth;* adv. of time.——**Graios**; for the case, see Gr. § 216; Z. § 439.——**149. Haec edissere vera**; *declare these things to me true* (truthfully); *edissere* imperative from *e, dis*, and *sero.*——**150. Quo**; *whereto, for what purpose.*——**151. Quae religio, etc.**; *what devotion* (token of devotion) *is it, or* (if none) *what engine of war?*——**154. Aeterni ignes**; *perpetual fires;* sun, moon, and stars. Comp. iii. 599; ix. 429.——**155. Enses**; the sacrificial knives. See page 596. All the holy objects Sinon appeals to, are witnesses of the outrage he has suffered, and that he is held by no tie of loyalty to his countrymen.——**157. Fas**; supply *est.*——**158. Ferre sub auras**; *to bring to the light; sub, up to.*——**159. Si qua tegunt**; *if they* (the Greeks) *conceal any thing.* For the form of the pronoun, see Gr. § 138, 2; Z. § 136.——**160. Promissis**; the prose construction is *in promissis maneas;* abide by thy *promises;* comp. viii. 643; *stare* is more common than *manere* in this phrase.——**163. Auxiliis stetit**; *depended on the aid.* Gr. § 245, ii. 5; Z. § 452, second paragraph.——**Ex quo**; *from what time;* relative to *ex illo*, below, 169.——**164. Tydides.** See on i. 97.——**Sed enim**; elliptical as in i. 19: *but* (their confidence failed) *for, &c.* For the position of the words, see on 73.——**165. Fatale Palladium**; *the Palladium of destiny;* so termed because the fate of Troy depended on its preservation.——**Aggressi**; *having attempted.* The *Palladium* was a small image of Pallas which was believed to have fallen from heaven, and was guarded by the Trojans with great care, being even bound to the wall of the temple by chains, because the safety of the city depended on the possession of the

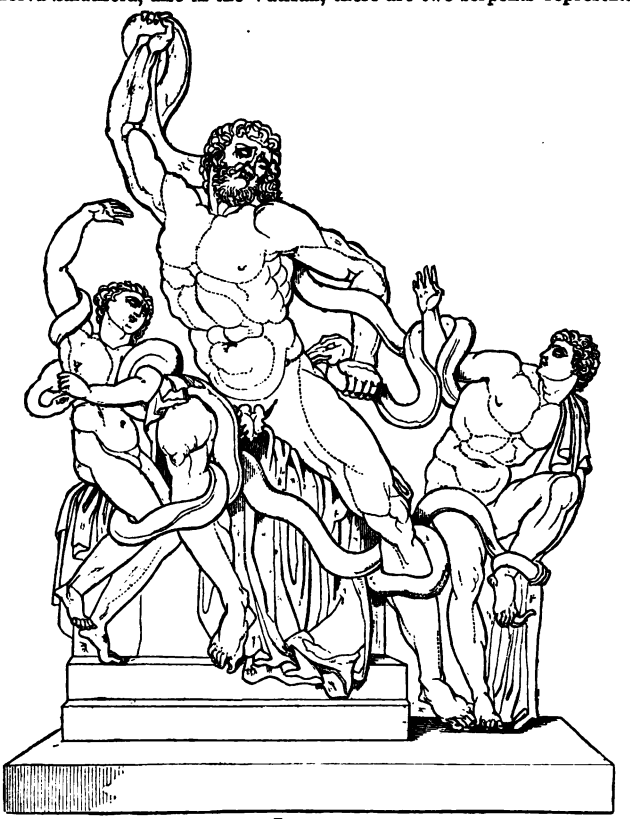
Diomedes and Ulysses.

image.——**Avellere**; *to tear away;* referring to the fact that the Palladium was bound.——**168. Vittas**; the fillets round the head of the image.——**Fluere, referri.** Historical infinitives; comp. 98; translate: *from that time the hope of the Greeks began to wane, and gliding down, to be carried back again.* This metaphor seems to be drawn from a ship which the rowers have suddenly ceased to propel against the current, so that it again falls down the stream. Such is Wagner's explanation, which is sustained by G. i. 200. Others understand it differently.——**171. Ea signa**; *these tokens;* i. e. *tokens of these things*, or of her displeasure. Comp. iii. 505.——**Tritonia**; an appellation of Minerva, either derived from the name of a stream in Boeotia called Triton, or from that of the Libyan lake Tritonis. Both of them are mentioned by different myths as places of her birth.——**Monstris**; *by prodigies.*——**172. Castris**; ablative.——**Simulacrum**; the Palladium.——**173. Luminibus arrectis**; *from her starting eyeballs.*——**174. Ipsa**; *she herself;* the image itself bodily, as opposed to its parts; not only the eyes glared, but the whole image was animated.——**Ter.** See on i. 94.——**Solo.** Gr. § 242.——**Dictu.** See on i. 111.——**175. Emicuit**; *leaped up.*——**176. Canit**; *declares, announces.* As priests and prophets always made their revelations and uttered their prayers in metrical formulas, the verb *cano*, to sing or *chant*, comes to signify both *prophecy, announce*, and *pray.* Comp. 124. That an image should show such miraculous signs of anger, is a sufficient reason to the minds of the Trojans, as Sinon is well aware, for the advice of Calchas and the hasty departure of the Greeks. There is therefore no difficulty now in believing that the Greeks have actually gone, and that what Sinon adds about the destination of the wooden horse is reasonable and true.——**178. Omina ni repetant Argis**; *unless they seek the omens again in Greece.* Gr. § 254. They had before sailing for Troy taken the omens at Aulis; and they must now repeat the ceremony either there or in some other part of Greece. Perhaps Virgil has reference to the practice of Roman generals, who, under certain circumstances, went back to Rome to renew the auspices.——**Numen**; *the divinity;* meaning the *palladium* itself; though some understand by the term here *the divine favor;* an interpretation inconsistent with the following line.——**179. Quod—avexere**; *which* (says Sinon) *they have carried away.* This is not the statement of Calchas, which would have been quoted *indirectly* here and therefore in the *subjunctive* mode, but the language of Sinon himself.——**180. Quod petiere—parant**; *as to the fact that they have sought*, &c., (it is because) *they are preparing.* Gr. § 206, (14); Z. § 626, note, and § 627.——**181. Arma deosque**; *reinforcements for war and the favor of the gods.*——**183. Moniti**; *being instructed;* namely, by Calchas.——**Pro**; *as a substitute for, in place of.* Here Sinon comes to the most *delicate* part of his story; he must give a plausible reason both for the building of the horse, and for its vast size, and he must make such suggestions as shall induce the Trojans to take it into the city.——**184. Quae piaret**; *to atone for.* Gr. § 264, 5; Z. § 567.——

185, 186. The emphasis is on *immensam* and *coelo*. They were not only advised to build this substitute for the Palladium, but to build it of vast dimensions, and to rear it to heaven, so that the Trojans might not get it into the city to serve as a new Palladium, and that they might be tempted through suspicion to lay violent hands upon it, and thus incur the anger of Minerva.——**186. Roboribus**; the *means* of *attollere*.——**Coelo**; dative for *ad coelum*. Comp. 8.——**187. Portis**; the way or route by which a motion proceeds is put in the ablative without a preposition. Gr. § 255, 2; Madvig, § 274.——**Moenia**; for *urbem*.——**Possit**; the *present* subjunctive shows that *jussit* is the *perfect definite: has ordered*. Gr. § 258, i. 1; Z. § 512.——**188. Neu**; for *neve; or lest*.——**Antiqua sub religione**; *under their former worship;* under the same religious security as that which they had enjoyed under the Palladium.——**Nam violasset**; *for* (said Calchas) *if your hand should violate;* this is the continuation, in the oblique form, of what Calchas had stated. *Saying, thinking*, &c., are often implied in the foregoing verb, as here in *jussit*. See Gr. § 270, R. 2, b; Z. § 620. For the infinitive and subjunctive here, see Gr. § 266, 2, and R. 4; Z. § 603.——**190. Quod omen**; *which token, which ruin;* by metonymy for the *destruction* indicated by the omen.——**Ipsum**; Calchas.——**193. Ultro.** Forbiger interprets: *from afar*. But all the nations of Asia allied with Troy may, after the present occasion of hostility shall have been forgotten, be led by a common impulse, and *without provocation*, to make war upon Greece. Hence the usual signification of *ultro, spontaneously*, may be taken here.——**194. Nostros** refers to the Greeks.——**Ea fata**; *such fates;* such destruction awaits the Grecian posterity if the horse goes into the city, as would fall upon the Trojans if they should injure the horse.——**196. Credita res**; *the story was believed*.——**197. Larissaeus**; derived from *Larissa*, an ancient city of Thessaly. Gr. § 128, 6, h.——**198. Mille**; a round number; Homer, Il. ii. 494, sq., makes the exact number of the Grecian ships 1186.——**199. Hic.** See on 122.——**Aliud**; *another event*. For the neuter adjective used substantively, see Gr. § 205, R. 7, (2), (3); Z. § 363.——**Majus**; even a greater incident than the adventure of Sinon.——**200. Improvida pectora turbat**; according to Thiel: *disturbs our minds already surprised;* according to Heyne and others, an instance of *prolepsis: disturbs our minds so that they become imprudent;* so that they lose all discretion. Comp. i. 637, and below, 228.——**Ductus sorte**; though priest of Apollo, Laocoon was appointed by lot to offer sacrifices to Neptune, whose favor had been forfeited by the Trojans in consequence of the treachery of their former king, Laomedon. See below, 610.——**202. Solemnes**; used properly of the sacrifice itself, but applied here, as not unfrequently, to the place where the sacrifice is made, the *sacrificial*, or *ritual altar*.——**203. Ecce.** See on 57.——**Gemini**; for *duo*, with the additional idea of resemblance in size, appearance, and motion. Comp. i. 162.——**A Tenedo.** The serpents come from Tenedos, as an omen that the

army of the Greeks is coming from thence to the destruction of Troy.——**Per alta** (*maria*); *along the deep;* join with *incumbunt.*——**204. Immensis orbibus**; *of*, or *with enormous folds;* an ablative of description, limiting *angues.* Gr. § 211, R. 6; Z. § 471.——**205. Incumbunt pelago**; translate in connection with *per alta: swim along the tranquil waters pressing upon the sea.* For the force of *incumbere*, and the case following it, see on i. 84. **Pariter**; *side by side*, or *with an equal course.*——**Tendunt**; supply *cursum*, as in i. 205.——**206. Arrecta**; *stretched* or *straining;* not the same as *erecta.*——**207. Sanguineae**; *bloody;* of the color of blood.——**Pars cetera**; all except the head and breast.——**Pontum pone legit**; *courses the sea behind.*——**208.** Comp. iii. 127.——**Sinuatque**; in connection with *legit* translate as a present participle, *sinuans, curving.* Comp. 224.——**Voluminе**; for the plural; *in folds;* meaning the undulating curves made by the long bodies of the serpents, in propelling themselves over the waves.——**209. Spumante salo**; ablative of the instrument; *by the foaming sea.* In some editions it is punctuated as an ablative absolute.——**Arva**; *the shores.*——**210. Oculos**; the Greek accusative after *suffecti.* See on i. 228.——**212. Visu exsangues**; *terrified by the sight.*——**Agmine certo**; *in an undeviating course;* indicating that they had been sent by a higher power expressly to destroy Laocoon, and were not merely seeking for prey. *Agmen* is also used of the motion of a snake in v. 90.——**215. Morsu depascitur**; *devours; de* is *intensive.*——**216. Post**; adverbially for *postea.*——**Ipsum** refers to Laocoon.——**Subeuntem**; *going up to their aid. Auxilio* is a dative of the end or purpose under Gr. § 227, R. 2; Z. § 422.——**218. Medium**; supply *eum; around his body;* literally, *him middle.* See Gr. § 205, R. 17.——**Collo**; *around his neck.* For the dative, see Gr. § 249, R. 3; Z. § 418.——**219. Superant**; *rise above him.*——**Capite**; for *capitibus; with their heads.* Comp. *volumine,* 208, and similar instances of the singular for the plural in i. 579; vii. 392; ix. 721; x. 334.——**Cervicibus altis**; *with their necks (stretched on) high.*——**221. Vittas**; Greek accusative; see on i. 228.——**223. Quales mugitus**; (such) *bellowings as the bull raises when he has fled, &c. Taurus* in prose would stand in the principal clause, thus: *quales mugitus taurus tollit. Tales,* agreeing with *clamores,* is understood as the antecedent of *quales.* Comp. i. 316, and 430. Determine the tense of *fugit* by scanning the verse. If Virgil was familiar with the famous statue of Laocoon, now preserved in the Vatican, he chose rather, with true poetic taste, to transfer the spirit of that great work to his description, than to adhere to the original in respect to all its details. In the poet's picture we have the old man alone in the folds of the serpents, the boys having been previously destroyed.——**225. At**; in transition. Comp. i. 267.——**226. Saevae**; *cruel;* not as an attribute, but in a restricted sense; angry with the Trojans.——**Tritonidis.** See on 171.——**Arcem**; for *templum;* it was situated on the highest part of the Acropolis.——**227. Sub pedibus.** The statues of Minerva are draped to the feet, and some of them, as the Minerva

Medica in the Vatican, have a snake coiled at the feet; and in some, as the Minerva Salutifera, also in the Vatican, there are two serpents represented.



Laocoon.

No doubt many of the conceptions of the poet were caught from Grecian statues, multitudes of which were in his time to be seen in Italy. The statue here fancied by Virgil to be in the temple is not of course the Palladium, but some large statue of the goddess, forming a conspicuous ornament of the edifice.——**228, 229. Novus pavor**; *new terror;* no longer apprehension for our personal safety, as in 212, but fear of the goddess who has sent such a terrible token of her wrath upon Laocoon, and thus shown the danger of committing any outrage upon the wooden horse.——**Cunctis**; for the dative, see Gr. § 211, R. 5, (1); Z. § 405, (a).——**Insinuat**; supply *se.*——**Scelus expendisse**; for *sceleris poenam solvisse; to have paid the pen-*

alty of his crime. Comp. i. 258.——**231. Laeserit**; for the mode, denoting the ground of their opinion, see on i. 388.——**Tergo**, for *corpori.*——**232. Ad sedes**; *to the shrine; divae* understood.——**233. Conclamant**; *exclaim with one voice.*——**234.** *We divide the walls and throw open the bulwarks of the city. Muros* is the general term for *walls; moenia, city walls, fortifications*, and, sometimes, the whole mass of buildings which make up the city; *the city.* The Trojans are here supposed to throw down that part of the wall which forms the top and sides of the Scaean gate. Comp. 242, where the term *portae* would seem to indicate that the horse was carried in through one of the gates of Troy.——**235. Accingunt**; supply *se; apply themselves.* Comp. i. 210.——**Rotarum lapsus**; *the movements of wheels;* for the simple form *rotas.* Comp. i. 301; *remigio alarum.*——**236. Stuppea.** Gr. § 128, i. 1.——**Collo**; *about the neck;* dative. Comp. iv. 506.——**237. Scandit**; *climbs* or *surmounts;* a bold expression, suggested by the form and height of the fabric, and by the difficulties to be overcome in clearing a passage through the fortifications. We must conceive, too, of the ascent to the elevated ground on which the wall is built.——**238. Armis** for **armatis**, as i. 506. For the ablat. see Gr. § 250, 2, (1); Z. § 462.——**239. Sacra canunt.** Hymns were sung at the sacred festivals of the Romans by choirs of boys and girls.——**240. Subit**; *enters.*——**Mediae urbi**; *into the midst of the city.* "Omnia *media* dicuntur, quae post initia sunt." Therefore any point within the city walls is *media urbs.* See on i. 505. *Urbi* is governed by *illabitur.*——**Minans**; *towering;* as in i. 162; iv. 88.——**242. Dardanidum**; for *Dardanidarum.* See on i. 565.——**Portae**; some understand the gate of the *citadel* here; but in that case we should expect some limiting noun, or something in the context to show that such was the meaning.——**243. Substitit**; *halted.* Stumbling at the door was considered an evil omen.——**Utero**; the ablative of situation. The shock of the sudden halt caused the weapons of the Greeks secreted within the horse to clash and rattle.——**244. Instamus.** Comp. i. 423, and below, 491.——**Immemores**; regardless of the evil omen.——**Caeci**; blinded to the circumstances which should have awakened suspicion, especially to the noise of the arms from within the horse. *Sistere* is followed by the accusative with *in*, or by the ablative either with or without *in.* Comp. x, 323.——**246. Tunc etiam** etc.; *then also*, (as well as very often before,) *Cassandra opens her lips for* (revealing) *the future fates. Fatis* is the dative after *aperit;* perhaps *canendis* is understood. Cassandra was a daughter of Priam, whom Apollo had inspired with prophetic power, while at the same time in revenge for her disregard of his love, he so influenced the minds of her countrymen that they gave no heed to her warnings.——**Credita**; used personally, agreeing with Cassandra. The poets occasionally, in imitation of the Greek, use neuter verbs in the passive voice with a personal subject. The regular construction here would be *cui nunquam creditum est;* so *credor, invideor*, &c. For the dative *Teucris* instead of *a Teucris*, see on *ulli*, i. 440.——**248. Esset**;

the relative clause is in the subjunctive, under Gr. § 264, 8; Z. § 555, as giving the reason why they should be called *miseri*.——**249. Velamus.** See on i. 417.

250–437. While the city is buried in slumber, the Grecian fleet returns silently from the island of Tenedos, and Sinon, seeing the signal torch on board the ship of Agamemnon, opens the wooden horse. The leaders issue forth, and commence the attack on the city, setting fire to it in various places, with the aid of Sinon, and are soon joined by their whole army at the Scaean gate. Aeneas is warned of the danger in a dream, by the shade of Hector, and is roused from sleep by the increasing noise of the conflict, and of the flames. He arms himself, and hastens from the palace of his father, and, being joined by Coroebus and other warriors, undertakes to defend the city. After a momentary success his party is defeated, Coroebus and others are slain, and he is left with only two companions, with whom he proceeds to the palace of Priam.

250. Vertitur. The sky itself is conceived to revolve, while the earth stands still.——**Ruit oceano**; *ascends from the ocean;* i. e. Night rises in her chariot from the eastern ocean, when the sun sinks in the west. See on 8; comp. v. 721; and for this sense of *ruit*, vi. 539; viii. 369.——**251. Polum**; *the heavens.*——**252. Myrmidonum**; by synecdoche for *Graiorum*. See on 7. For the increment, see Gr. § 287, exc. in *o*, 3.——**Dolos** refers especially to the stratagem of the wooden horse.——**Per moenia**; *throughout the city;* not here the battlements merely.——**253. Sopor**; a deep, heavy sleep; such as is produced by a narcotic. Comp. 265.——**254. Phalanx**; here for *host* or *army*.——**Instructis navibus**; *their ships being drawn up in order;* not *being equipped*. They would advance in regular array, in order to be ready for an enemy, and to effect a simultaneous landing. The equal (*pariter*) movement of the serpents from Tenedos to the shore had foreshadowed this.——**255. Amica—lunae**; *the friendly stillness of the night; friendly*, or *favorable* to the projects of the Greeks, because while it lulls the Trojans to rest, it lights the fleet on its return to Troy.——**Lunae**; *of the moonlight night*. According to the post-Homeric tradition, Troy was taken at the time of full moon. We should infer from 340, 360, 397, 420, &c., that the moon was sometimes shining, and sometimes obscured.——**256. Nota**; *well known;* for the Greeks had been ten years encamped upon the shores.——**Flammas**; a blazing torch is elevated on board the ship of Agamemnon, as the signal agreed upon with Sinon, who is now at liberty in the city, and unobserved by the slumbering Trojans.——**257. Extulerat**; *had already shown the signal flame.*——**Defensus.** Sinon had been favored *by the fates of the gods*, unfriendly (*iniquis*) to Troy; especially by the prodigy of the two serpents, sent by Minerva, who thus seemed to sanction his falsehood. ——**258. Utero**; for the case, comp. 19, and 45.——**259. Laxat.** This verb is adapted to both objects, *Danaos* and *claustra*, by *zeugma: releases the Greeks, and loosens the bolts*. Gr. § 323, b, (2); Z. § 775. The natural order of the ideas is also reversed. This license, which is termed *hysteron proteron*, is defined in Gr. § 323, 4, (2).——**Sinon**; the final syllable is long.

Comp. 329; see Gr. § 299, 2, exc. 2.——**260. Se promunt**; for *prodeunt.* ——**Robore.** See on *Italiam*, i. 2. The mention of some of the leaders individually, in the order in which they happen to occur to the memory of the narrator, serves to enliven the story.——**261. Dirus**; *the accursed.*——**Demissum per funem**; *over (or along) a rope let down.*——**263. Pelides Neoptolemus**; Neoptolemus, or Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles and Diadamia, and grandson of Peleus. He came to Troy at the end of the war, and was conspicuous in the final attack on the city.——**Primus.** This should probably be understood literally, and then would only show that the speaker, in mentioning the names rapidly, was reminded at the moment when this one occurred, that he was said to have issued first from the horse. Perhaps, however, it means *among the first.* Machaon was celebrated among the Greeks for his medical skill. Il. i. 514.——**264. Doli fabricator**; *builder of the treacherous fabric.* He was directed by Minerva. See 15.——**265. Invadunt**; they attack the city while they are descending from the citadel to the Scaean gate to meet the army.——**Sepultam.** Comp. 253, iii. 630, vi. 424.——**266. Portis**; ablative of the route. See on 187.——**Omnes socios**; *all their companions;* i. e. those who have just landed from the ships.—— **267. Conscia**; *confederate; conscia* implies that those already in the city, and those just arrived have a mutual understanding of the plan of attack. ——**268.** Comp. iv. 522.——**Aegris**; *unhappy;* sorrow-laden; said of men, as compared with the gods.——**269. Dono divum**; *by the beneficence of the gods;* ablative, cause of *serpit.*——**270. In somnis**; *in slumber.* Comp. 302. Aeneas is repeatedly favored with warnings by visions and dreams.——**Hector**; one of the sons of Priam, and the chief defender of Troy, slain by Achilles, and dragged thrice round the walls of the city, or, according to Homer, thrice daily round the tomb of Patroclus. See on i. 483.——**271. Largos fletus**; *a flood of tears.* Comp. i. 465.——**272. Raptatus bigis, ut quondam**; *appearing as formerly after being dragged by the chariot.* Aeneas had seen the corpse of Hector in this condition, after it had been brought back to Troy by Priam. The ghosts of the slain are conceived to appear like their disfigured and mutilated bodies. See vi. 494.——**273. Per—tumentes**; for *loris per pedes tumentes trajectis.*——**Lora**; the Greek accusative, used with somewhat more boldness than usual, as it is applied not to a part of the person, as in i. 589, nor even to the dress, as i. 320. Grammarians differ as to the explanation of these accusatives, but it seems most philosophical to refer them all to the same general principle, namely, the accusative denoting the especial object to which the preceding participle or adjective relates. The ordinary Greek accusative here would have been *pedes*, accompanied by *loris* in the ablative: *pierced as to his feet with thongs.*——**274. Hei mihi.** Gr. § 228, 3.——**Qualis** refers to the appearance of Hector's person.—— **275. Redit.** The present in vivid narration. Gr. § 145, 3.——**Exuvias**; *the spoils;* those, namely, which had been taken from the body of Patroclus, whom Hector had slain in battle, and who had worn the armor of his friend,

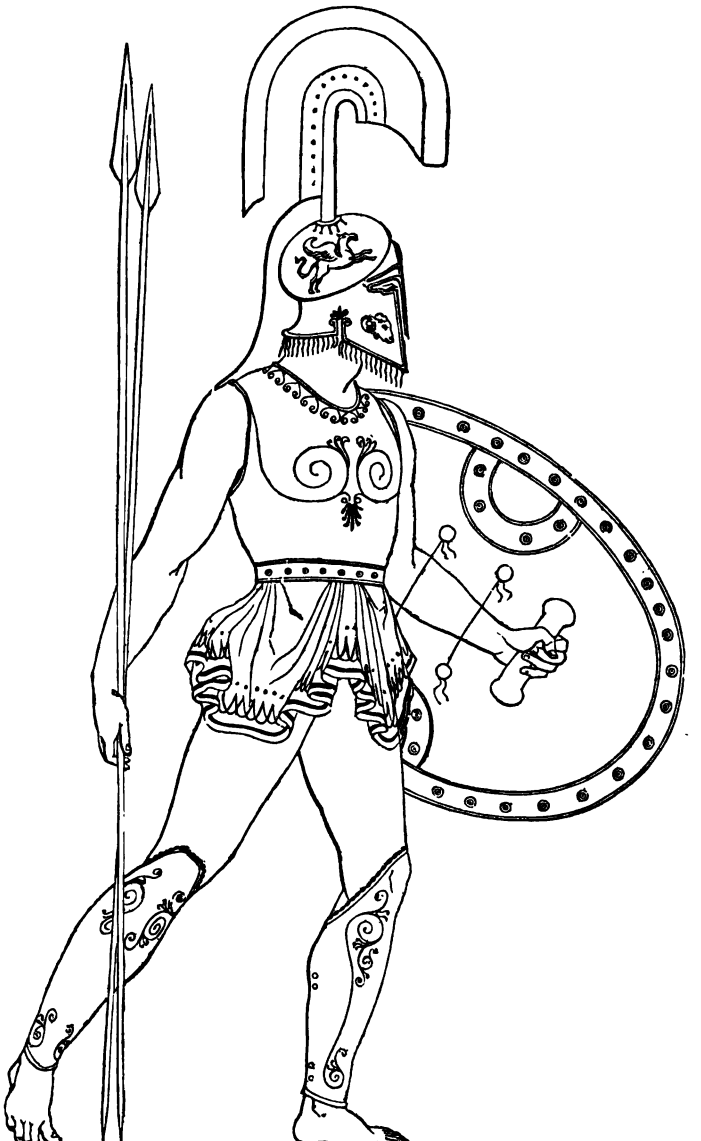
Achilles. Hence they are called here "the spoils of Achilles." For the accusative, see Gr. § 234, R. 1; Z. § 458, 3d paragraph.——**276. Jaculatus**; *having hurled*, or *after he had hurled.* The attack on the Grecian ships, here alluded to, is described in Il. xv. 392 sq. *Jaculari* takes either the accusative of the object thrown or that of the object thrown at. Comp. Hor. O. 1, 2, 3: *jaculatus arces.*——**Puppibus**; *upon the ships;* dative. The ships were drawn up from the water, with the sterns towards the land, and surrounded on the land side by fortifications.——**278. Quae plurima.**

Hector.

See on i. 419. The wounds are those wantonly inflicted on the dead body of Hector by the Greeks, (see Il. xxii. 369–375,) and the mutilations received when it was dragged round the walls by the chariot of Achilles.—— **Ultro**; *at once*, or *spontaneously;* without waiting to be first spoken to by the ghost; join the adverb with *compellare.*——**Flens ipse**; *myself also weeping;* as well as he.——**282. Morae.** In his dream Aeneas does not realize that Hector is dead, but fancies that he has been long absent, and anxiously waited for.——**283. Exspectate**; vocative by attraction for the nominative. See Arnold's Lat. Pr. 278; Z. § 492.——**Ut**; interrogatively; *how?* It is usually joined here with *aspicimus*, but Wagner makes it qualify *defessi.*——**286. Foedavit**; *has disfigured.*——**287. Nihil**; the object of *respondit* understood.——**Nec—moratur**; *nor regards my useless inquiries;* literally, *me inquiring useless things.*——**289. Heu fuge.** Comp. iii. 44.—— **290. A culmine**; *from the summit;* from top to bottom; like the Homeric κατ' ἄκρης, Il. xiii. 772. Comp. below, 603. Some editions read *alto* instead of *alta.*——**291. Sat—datum**; *enough has been given;* i. e. enough has been done by thee, Aeneas, for the country and for Priam. So Heyne interprets. Perhaps, however, the true sense is, *enough has been given by the fates* · the destinies of Priam and of Troy are satisfied, fulfilled. So *sat*

fatis Venerique datum; ix. 135.——**292. Hac**; *with this;* with mine. For the subjunctive imperf. and plup. after *si*, see Gr. § 261, 1; Z. § 524.——**293. Sacra**; supply *sua; her sacred things and her household gods.* A limiting word pertaining equally to two substantives is sometimes expressed only with the last. Comp. *surgentem*, i. 366. The *penates* of Troy are those which pertain to the whole state in common, as distinguished from those of individual families.——**294. Comites**; *as companions;* in apposition with *hos.*——**His**; dative.——**Moenia**; for *urbem.*——**295.** The order is: *quae magna, ponto pererrato, denique statues.* Comp. iii. 159. Rome is the great city referred to; for Aeneas, in establishing the dynasty in Italy which ultimately built Rome, is the virtual founder of Rome itself.——**296, 297.** The vision *seems* to bring the small figure of Vesta, (as one of the *penates*,) the fillets, and other things which pertained to her worship, from the *penetralia*, or sanctuary of the house; thus indicating that Aeneas will soon be called upon to take charge of this and the other *penates* of Troy.——**298. Moenia**; *the city.*——**Miscentur**; *are confused.* Comp. i. 124, iv. 160.——**Diverso luctu**; *with various sounds of woe;* or, according to Heyne, *with sounds of woe from various quarters.* Comp. xii. 620.——**299, 300. Secreta—recessit**; *stood apart and solitary;* the house of Anchises was remote from the Scaean gate, where the enemy were chiefly assembled, and was also solitary, or without neighboring houses. *Recessit*, as *refugit*, iii. 536, denotes here situation without motion.——**302. Excutior somno**; *I am roused from sleep.*——**303. Arrectis auribus.** Comp. i. 152, ii. 206.——**304. Veluti quum**; as the shepherd is ignorant (*inscius*) of the remote cause of the devastation around him, so Aeneas, at first stupefied by what he hears and sees, does not comprehend the origin and nature of the uproar. Comp. x. 405, xii. 521.——**Furentibus Austris**; ablative absolute: *while the winds are raging. Austris*, for winds in general, as in i. 536.——**305. Rapidus montano flumine**; (made) *impetuous by the mountain flood;* the ablative is the cause of *rapidus*, which is equivalent to *qui factus est rapidus.*——**306. Boum labores**; by metonymy for *segetes.*——**307. Inscius**; *ignorant* (of the cause.)——**308. Accipiens**; *hearing.*——**309. Fides**; *the truth*, or *the fact;* namely, that the Greeks had got possession of the city; so *fides* is used, iii. 375, and Livy, vi. 13.——**310. Deiphobi.** Deïphobus was one of the sons of Priam. His death is described in vi. 509 sq.——**311. Vulcano**; for fire. See on i. 215.——**Proximus**; next to the house of Deïphobus.——**312. Ucalegon**; a bold metonymy for the *house of Ucalegon.* Comp. iii. 275. Ucalegon is mentioned as one of the Trojan princes in the Iliad, iii. 148.——**Sigea freta**; *the Sigean waters*, or *bay;* so called from *Sigeum*, now *Jenischeer*, or *Yenischehr*, a promontory at the mouth of the Dardanelles, about five miles northwest of Troy.——**313. Clamorque clangorque.** Comp. i. 87. The *tuba*, though mentioned here, was not invented until long after the heroic age.——**Nec sat rationis** (est mihi;) *nor have I enough of deliberation* · i. e. *I have not a clear purpose in* (seizing) *arms;* not considering what is to

be done or gained by fighting. For the genit. see Gr. § 212, R. 4.——**315. Bello**; dative for *ad bellum*. Comp. iii. 540.——**315. Arcem**; *the citadel.* ——**Animi**; the plural of *animus* usually denotes powerful emotion.—— **317. Pulchrum**; the predicate accusative after *esse* understood, which has *mori* for its subject: *to die is glorious.* Gr. § 205, R. 8, and § 269, R. 2; Z. § 597.——**Succurrit**; for the more usual *occurrit; it comes to my mind*, that, &c.; in the midst of the excitement I have one thought only, namely, *that it is glorious to die in arms.*——**318. Ecce.** Comp. 203.——**Panthus**; mentioned in the 15th Book of the Iliad. The Greek form of the word is Πάνθοος, Πάνθους, hence the Lat. voc. *Panthu* from the Greek πάνθου. See Gr. § 54, 5; Z. § 52, 2.——**Arcis Phoebique**; priest of the citadel only so far as he was priest of Apollo, whose temple, like those of the other tutelary gods, was on the citadel.——**320. Sacra deosque.** Comp. above, 293.—— **Victos**; as in i. 68.——**321. Cursu tendit**; *hastens;* literally, *holds* (his way) *with running.*——**Limina**; (my) *threshold;* the house of Anchises and Aeneas. The arrival of Panthus with the sacred things accords with the words of Hector's ghost: Troy commits to thee her gods. See 293.—— **322. Res summa**; *the public welfare; our common cause; in what condition is the chief interest?* Some understand: *at what point is the principal conflict going on?* Forbiger prefers the former interpretation.——**Quam prendimus arcem?** *what stronghold do we* (or *are we to*) *seize?* Since you, Panthus, have fled from the citadel itself, what stronghold is still remaining in our hands, or, for us to lay hold of for defence? This appears to be the most reasonable interpretation among the many which have been proposed for this doubtful passage.——**Prendimus**, for *prendemus.* "The present is sometimes used for the future—when one asks oneself what must be done or thought on the instant." Madvig, § 339, obs. 2.——**324. Summa**; *final.* ——**325. Fuimus—fuit**; *we have been Trojans, Ilium has been.* This is an emphatic way of saying, *we have ceased to be Trojans, Ilium no longer exists.* See Gr. § 259, R. 1, (2), (a).——**326. Ferus**; *unpitying.*——**329. Sinon.** See on 259.——**Miscet**; *scatters all around.*——**330. Insultans** expresses the joy Sinon feels in the success of his stratagem, as well as his contempt for the victims of it.——**Alii**; *others;* opposed to that portion of the Greeks who have descended from the horse.——**Bipatentibus portis**; *at the open gates;* more fully translated: *at the gates having their double doors thrown open.* Comp. 266.——**331. Millia quot**; supply the antecedent *tot*, the subject of *adsunt* understood: *so many thousands are present as, &c.* See on i. 430.——**Mycenis.** Gr. § 255; Z. § 398.——**332. Alii**; *others;* another portion of the same countless host meant by the first *alii*, the greater part of whom are still at the gate, while some of their number, the second *alii*, have already penetrated into the streets of the city. This is Wagner's explanation.——**Angusta viarum**; for *angustas vias; the narrow passages.* See on i. 422; Gr. § 212, R. 3; n. 4; Z. § 435.——**333. Oppositi**; *opposed*, that is, to the Trojans who attempt to escape.——



17 Aeneas rushing to battle.

334. Stat stricta; a lively expression for *est stricta;* suggesting the erect position of the blade.——**Mucrone corusco**; an ablative of manner limiting *stat.*——**Primi**; those who are foremost, or nearest to the gate, and who are the first to attempt resistance.——**335. Caeco Marte**; *in the furious conflict. Caeco* is not here *dark*, or *nocturnal*, for the scene is lighted up by the conflagration, and it is moonlight.——**336. Numine divum**; *by the divine impulse;* not by his own deliberate purpose, for he had not *sat rationis in armis.*——**337. Tristis Erinys**; *the dark fury;* the gloomy spirit of conflict.——**339. Addunt se socios**; *join me as comrades.* Comp. vi. 778. The names here given are invented by Virgil.——**341. Agglomerant**; supply *se; gather around.*——**Nostro**; for *meo*, as in 139. ——**Corocbus**; the son of Mygdon, a Phrygian king, described by post-Homeric poets as the accepted suitor of the mad Cassandra, and slain either by Diomedes or Neoptolemus.——**343. Insano**; *passionate, ardent;* a common signification of the word; though some refer it here to the hopelessness of his love; *frantic love.*——**344. Gener**; *as a* (future) *son-in-law.*——**345. Furentis**; *prophetic.* See on 246.——**346. Audierit**; subjunctive under the same principle as above, 248.——**347. Quos ubi vidi**; *and when I saw them.* Gr. § 280, iii. 1; Z. § 803.——**Audere**; *venturing upon.* Gr. § 272, R. 5.——**348. Super**; for *insuper, moreover;* as in i. 29. The connection seems to be this: *besides* the enthusiasm they already manifest, I seek to enkindle *more*, and so *begin with these words.*——**His** is regarded by Thiel as an ablative of manner; comp. *talibus*, i. 559; by Forbiger and others as a dative for *ad hos.*——**349. Pectora**; as *animi*, 144, for persons.——**Audentem**; supply *me.*——**Si vobis—est.** The protasis is in the indicative, since there is no uncertainty, and the apodosis, *moriamur* and *ruamus* are for the imperative. See Arnold's Lat. Prose, 435, foot-note *g.*——**Extrema**; *destruction; extreme perils.*——**350. Certa cupido**; *a fixed desire;* implying both desire and resolve.——**Sequi.** For the inf. depending on *cupido est vobis*, see note on 10.——**Sit.** Gr. § 265; Z. § 552. *What is the state of* (lit. *to*) *our fortunes.*——**351. Excessere.** The ancients believed that the capture of a city or country was preceded by the departure of its tutelary gods. Thus Horace, O. 1: *Juno et deorum quisquis amicior Afris inulta cesserat impotens tellure. Adytis;* ablative absolute with *relictis.* ——**352. Quibus**; *through whom;* ablative of means. Gr. § 247, R. 4; Z. § 455.——**Steterat**; had flourished. Comp. v. 56, i. 268.——**353. Moriamur —ruamus.** "*Let us die, and* (to that end) *rush into the midst of the enemy.*" Ladewig. Others take it for a striking example of the *hysteron proteron.* Gr. § 323, 4, (2). Comp. iii. 662.——**354. Una salus**; predicate nominative: *to hope for no safety is the only safety of the conquered.*——**356. Raptores.** See Gr. § 205, R. ii.; comp. i. 21.——**357. Exegit**; *has driven forth;* i. e. from their dens.——**Caecos**; *blind;* i. e. to all danger.——**359. Mediae.** See on 218.——**360. Nox atra.** The moon is at times obscured; as we learn from 397, 420, and 621.——**Cava umbra.** Comp. i. 516, v. 810, ix.

671, x. 636.——**361, 362. Fando explicet.** Comp. 6, 7.——**Labores**; *calamities.*——**364, 365. Perque—Perque.** See on i. 18. The repetition of the preposition gives emphasis.——**Inertia**; *lifeless;* referring to the corpses of the slain. Others, with Heyne and Thiel, refer it to the helpless bodies of old men, women, and children, and persons unfit for war. Observe the climax in *vias, domos, deorum limina,* throughout the *streets, dwellings, temples.*——**Poenas dant sanguine**; *suffer punishment with blood; suffer death.* Comp. 72.——**367. Quondam**; *sometimes.* Comp. 416, vii. 699, xii. 863. ——**369. Ubique**; *everywhere.* Z. § 288.——**Pavor.** Gr. § 309, R. 1, (1). ——**Plurima imago**; *very many an image;* meaning many a repetition of death, innumerable corpses, representations of death, everywhere seen; thus Ovid, Met. 10, 726, *repetitaque mortis imago.*——**371. Androgeos**; *Androgeus,* a Grecian hero, not mentioned in Homer.——**Credens**; *supposing;* supply *nos esse.*——**372. Ultro**; *at once, first;* as in 279; without being first addressed.——**376, 377. Fida responsa**; *reliable answers.*——**Sensit delapsus**; *having fallen he perceived* (it); a Greek idiom for *sensit se delapsum esse.* G. § 271, n. 3; Z. § 612, at the end; Kühner § 310, 3.——**378. Retro repressit**; *withdrew or checked.* Comp. 169.——**379. Veluti,** etc.; a comparison derived from the Iliad, iii. 33 sqq.——**Aspris**; for *asperis.*—— **380. Humi nitens**; *walking on* (or *along*) *the ground.* Gr. § 221, R. 3, (1); Z. § 400, 2d paragraph.——**380, 381. Refugit attollentem iras**; *has fled back from him, throwing his angry head upward;* "throwing his neck upward threatening wrath." Thiel. *Iras* is equivalent to *iratum caput.*—— **Colla.** Greek acc.——**Et densis** etc.; *and we surround them with our serried arms;* the dative *iis* is understood; *we are poured about* (*to*) *them.* Gr. § 249, R. 3; Z. § 418.——**que** connects the verbs *circumfundimur* and *sternimus.*——**385. Labori**; *conflict;* like πόνος in Homer.——**386. Successu—animisque**; *exulting with success and with ardor;* both are ablatives of *cause;* both success and boldness of spirit make the youth exult. In like manner confidence of spirit is assigned as a cause of *exsultare,* in v. 398. Hence it is unnecessary to suppose any zeugma here.——**387. Qua.** Comp. i. 401.——**388. Ostendit se dextra**; for *ostendit se dextram; shows herself favorable; dextra,* adjectively, agreeing with *fortuna.*——**389. Insignia**; *martial ornaments;* the arms by which the Greeks were distinguished from the Trojans; especially their helmets and shields, with their peculiar devices. ——**390. Dolus**; supply *sit.*——**Requirat**; a question of appeal. See on 8. ——**391. Deinde.** See on i. 195.——**392, 393. Insigne decorum induitur**; *puts on the beautiful device.* Shields were often adorned with raised work in bronze, representing sometimes a thunderbolt, or some formidable animal, or, as on the shield of Achilles, scenes from life and history. For the acc. instead of the ablat. after *induitur,* see Gr. § 234, R. 1; Z. § 458, 3d paragraph.——**394. Rhipeus**; dissyllable. See on i. 521.——**396. Haud numine nostro**; *not under a favorable divinity;* literally, *not under our own divinity. Noster* and the other possessives sometimes have the force of *se-*

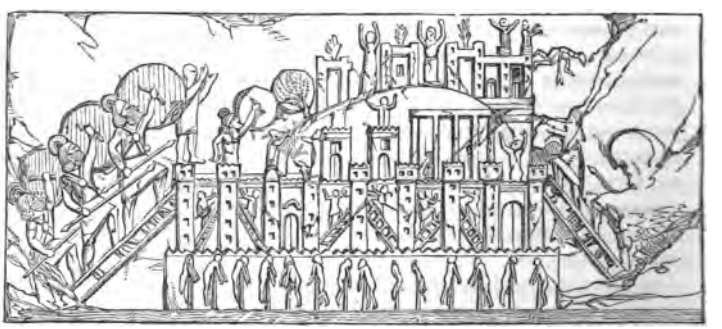
cundus, propitious. Comp. v. 832: *ferunt* **sua** *flamina classem.* Thiel refers this, and parallel expressions in the ablative, to Z. § 472, the *ablativus modi.* Comp. iii. 17, iv. 103, iv. 340; also Hor. O. 3, 6, 1: *Troja renascens lugubri alite; 1, 15, 5; mala avi;* Cic. in Catil. 1, 13: *hisce ominibus—iisdem auspiciis.*——**401. Conduntur**; for *se condunt.* Comp. 24.——**Alve.** See on 51.——**402. Nihil fas (est)**; for *non licet. Fas* is what accords with the decrees of the gods. For *nihil*, as an emphatic *non*, see Gr. § 277, R. 2, (b); Z. § 677.——**Quenquam.** Gr. § 207, R. 31; Z. § 709, 17. Translate the passage: *It is not right that any one should be confident, when the gods are opposed. Divis* is in the ablat. abs., and not governed by *fidere*, which is used here *absolutely*, or without a case following. The sentiment is intended to introduce the incident which immediately follows, and which turns the tide of success against the Trojans.——**403. Passis crinibus.** Cassandra was a prophetess, inspired with the divine frenzy; hence the dishevelled hair, as in the description of the prophetess at Cumae, vi. 48: *non comtae mansere comae.*——**Priamela**; *daughter of Priam;* from the Greek form Πριαμήϊος. Gr. § 283, exc. 6, (3).——**404. A templo Minervae**; she had fled to the shrine of Minerva for refuge.——**Adytis**; *from the inner sanctuary.* This was the occasion of the outrage referred to in i. 41, which provoked the wrath of Minerva against Ajax Oileüs.——**407. Speciem**; *spectacle.*——**Coroebus.** See 341 sqq.——**Furiata mente**; ablat. absol.——**408. Perituras.** Gr. § 274, R. 6; Z. § 639.——**409. Densis armis**; ablat. of manner, as in 383. *Iis*, or *hostibus*, in the dat., is understood after *incurrimus.*——**410. Delubri culmine.** A party of Trojans was hurling down missiles from the top of the temple of Minerva.——**411. Obruimur**; for the quantity of the last syllable here, see on *pavor*, 369.——**412. Armorum facie**, etc.; *on account of the appearance of our arms, and the mistake arising from our Grecian crests;* so *facies* is used in v. 768.——**413. Ereptae virginis**; *at the rescue of the virgin;* a causal genitive, like *jubarum*, 212; Gr. § 211, R. 1. For the use of the participle see Gr. § 274, R. 5; Z. § 637.——**414. Acerrimus.** Ajax was exasperated by the loss of Cassandra, whom he had seized as his peculiar captive.——**415. Dolopum.** See on 7.——**416. Adversi**; opposed to each other.——**Quondam**; as in 367.——**Turbine rupto**; *a whirlwind having burst;* not an ablative of manner.——**417.** Comp. i. 85, 86.——**418. Equis**; limiting *laetus.* Comp. *tegmine*, i. 275. The winds are sometimes described as riding on horses; as Eurip. Phoen. 2, 18: Ζέφυρος ἱππεύσας; Hor. O. 4, 4, 44: *Eurus per Siculas equitat undas.*——**419. Spumeus Nereus**; *the foaming Nereus.* Nereus (dissyllable) was an ancient sea-god, son of Pontus, to whom the trident and the dominion of the sea are sometimes attributed, as here.——**Imo fundo.** Comp. i. 84 and 125.——**420. Si quos**; for *quoscumque.*——**Per umbram.** Comp. 397.——**421. Insidiis**; *by our stratagems.* See 387.——**Urbe.** Gr. § 254, R. 2, b.——**422. Primi**; *the foremost;* those who now came near enough to examine us more closely.——**Mentita**; used here passively; we may translate it,

counterfeit, or *assumed*. Gr. § 162, 17; Z. § 632. *Mentitos* is also understood with *clipeos*.——**Agnoscunt**; *they recognize;* they perceive that our arms and shields are theirs, though worn by enemies.——**423. Ora sono discordia signant**; *they point out* (to each other) *our speech, differing* (from theirs) *in sound*. *Ora* is put for *speech*, or *dialect;* *sono* refers to *pronunciation*, or *accent*, in which alone Virgil supposes the language of the Trojans to have differed from that of the Greeks.——**424. Ilicet**; *instantly, thereupon;* so in poets of the golden age. Thiel takes *signare* here as equivalent to *declarare, indicare*.——**425. Penelei**; scanned Pē-nĕ-lē-ī, (Πηνέλεως;) Gr. § 86. Peneleus here is an imaginary personage.——**Dextra**. Comp. i. 98.——**Armipotentis**. See on *delubri*, 410.——**Ad aram**; *near the altar;* the great altar stood at the foot of the steps in front of the Πρόναος, not within the temple itself.——**426. Unus**; emphatic, as in i. 15.——**427. Aequi**. Gr. § 213, R. 1, (2); Z. § 438.——**428. Dis aliter visum**; *it seemed otherwise to the gods;* he deserved to live, but the gods willed it differently. The good and evil are alike subject to accident and death. Comp. below, 430.——**429. Sociis**; by their friends on the summit of the temple, who are ignorant of their real character. See 410.——**Panthu**. See 318, 320.——**430. Infula**; the fillet of the priest is put by metonymy for the sacred office itself.——**431. Flamma meorum** (*civium*). Aeneas speaks as if burning Troy were a great funeral pile, in which his slain countrymen had been consumed.——**432. Vestro** may be referred both to Troy, implied in *Iliaci*, and to *meorum*.——**433. Vices Danaum**; *perils from, attacks made by, the Greeks.*——**Vitavisse**; the subject, *me*, is omitted, as not unfrequently, where the pronoun is easily suggested by the foregoing words. Comp. iii. 184, 201, 603, iv. 493, vi. 457.——**Fata fuissent** contains the notion of *decreeing, commanding;* hence the following subjunctive with *ut*. Gr. § 273, 2; Z. § 620.——**434. Manu**; *by my hand;* by my bold deeds. Translate the passage: *if the fates had decreed that I should fall, I deserved* (*death*) *by my prowess.*——**435. Iphitus et Pelias mecum**; supply *divelluntur; are separated from the rest with me.*——**436. Quorum**; a partitive genitive, after a *proper name* used partitively. Comp. i. 71. A substantive sometimes supplies the place of a partitive. Ramshorn, § 105, c; Madvig, § 284, obs. 2.——**Aevo gravior**; *somewhat enfeebled by age;* the comparative according to Gr. § 122, R. 3; Z. § 104, 1, n.——**Vulnere Ulixi**; *the wound of*, that is, *given by, Ulysses*. Gr. § 211, R. 2, (a). For this form of the genitive, see on i. 30.——**437. Clamore**; *by the shouting;* Aeneas is now attracted by the noise of battle to the palace of Priam, on the Acropolis.

438–558. On reaching the Acropolis, Aeneas finds the great body of the Greeks, led on by Pyrrhus, making a furious assault on the front of the palace of Priam. He effects an entrance by a private postern gate, and, ascending to the roof and battlements, aids the defenders in hurling down missiles, and masses of the building material, on the assailants. From the battlements he sees the Greeks under Pyrrhus finally burst through the principal gate, and rush into the interior of the palace. He

sees Pyrrhus slay Polites, a son of Priam, at the feet of his father, and Priam himself after a feeble resistance, slain by Pyrrhus near the family altar.

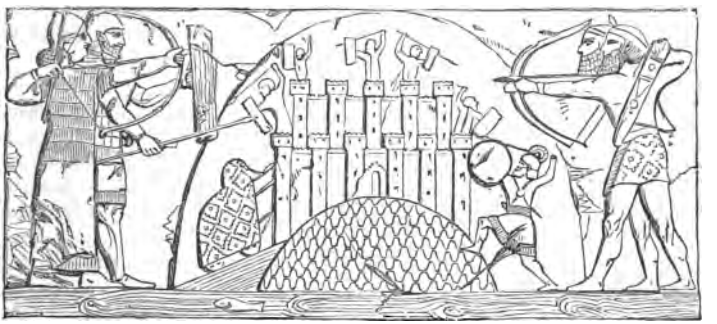
438. Ceu, in the sense of *as if*, is followed by the subjunctive; Gr. § 263, 2, (1); *as if the other battles were nowhere raging;* i. e. as if all the fighting were concentrated here.——**Bella** = *proelia;* a poetic use of the word.——**440. Sic** is explanatory of the foregoing words, and qualifies *indomitum, ruentes*, and *obsessum; so furious, rushing so*, and *so closely beset.*——**Martem; conflict;** as in 335. For the participle after *cernimus*, see Gr. § 274, 3, (c); Z. § 636. The Greeks are making an attack on the front of the palace in two divisions; one party is attempting, by means of scaling-ladders, to reach the roofs of the buildings, (442–444;) another, headed by Pyrrhus, is storming the palace gate, under cover of their shields, which they join together above their heads, by lapping one shield over another, like the tiles or shingles of a roof; thus forming a *testudo*, under the shelter of which they are safe from the missiles hurled down upon them by the defenders. The Trojans are vigorously defending the palace, partly in the vestibule and court within the gate, partly on the walls and roofs.——**441. Acta testudine;** *a testudo having been advanced. Agere* is more properly said of heavy military engines, moved upon rollers; but here, as in ix. 505, of the *testudo* formed by shields, the soldiers who form it advancing in a compact body to the point of attack.——**Limen;** *the gate.*——**442. Haerent;** the ladders terminate at the upper end in hooks.——**Parietibus;** the ablative; *on the walls;* the sides of the palace, not *moenia, city walls.* On the pronunciation of the word here, *paryetibus*, see note on *abiete*, 16.——**Sub;** *up to.* For its position, see Gr. § 279, 10, (f).——**443. Nituntur;** *they climb;* referring to the assailants.——**Gradibus;** *on the steps* (of the ladders.)——**Ad tela;** *against the missiles;* i. e. of the Trojans on the walls. Join *sinistris* with *objiciunt; they present their shields with their left hands.*



An attack upon a fortified palace.

——**445 446. Tecta culmina;** *the covered summits;* the whole roofing, including also the gilded rafters, *auratas trabes*, underneath the tiles.——**His**

—**telis**; *with such weapons as these.*——**446. Ultima**; *the end of things;* when they see that things have come to the last extremity.——**447. Extrema**



Attack upon an ancient citadel.

In morte; *in the last deadly struggle.* Thiel quotes from Horace, Catullus, and Propertius, similar expressions, denoting the last moments, *the verge of death;* as, *supremo fine, morte suprema, extremo rogo.*——**449. Alii.** These are Trojans in the *vestibule* and *court* of the palace, standing in dense ranks, with drawn swords, ready to maintain the entrance against the Greeks, if the door (*fores*) shall be forced.——**451. Instaurati animi**; *our spirits were rekindled;* referring both to himself and to his two companions. The infinitives here are poetic for the gerund with *ad.*——**453. Limen erat,** etc. This passage serves to explain how Aeneas and his comrades made their way into the palace by a back entrance, while the host of Greeks was swarming round the front walls and the principal entrance. *Limen, fores,* and *postes,* all refer to this private entrance in the rear, (*relicti a tergo,*) *secret,* or unknown to strangers. Within this back gate were corridors, affording *an easy communication* (*pervius usus*) of the various buildings or parts of the palace *with each other,* (*inter se.*)——**456. Saepius**; *frequently;* like the comparative in 436.——**Se ferre**; *to go.*——**Incomitata.** In a more public place the custom of the Trojans and Greeks would have required the matron to be attended by a female servant.——**457. Soceros**; Priam and Hecuba; so *patres,* below, 579.——**Astyanacta.** Gr. § 86. Astyanax, or Scamandrius, the son of Hector and Andromache, was of about the same age as Ascanius, and in the sack of Troy was captured by the Greeks and hurled from the battlements of the city, that the prophecy might not be fulfilled which said that he should restore the kingdom.——**Evado**; *I make my way;* by the private passage just described.——**458. Ad summi fastigia culminis**; literally, *to the pinnacles of the top of the roof.* Comp. 302.——**459.** Comp. 447.——**460. Turrim**; acc. after *aggressi, having assailed;* see on I, 312. Such a watch-tower in Troy, but not on Priam's palace, is several times mentioned in the Iliad; as, Il. iii. 13 sq.; xxi. 526 sq.——**In praecipite**; *on*

the verge (of the roof.)——**460, 461. Summis eductam tectis**; *reared from the top of the roof;* i. e. from the palace roof.——**463, 464. Qua summa labantes tabulata,** etc.; *where the highest stories afforded yielding joints.* Does "the highest story" here signify that of the tower, or the summit of the palace itself? Dr. Henry understands it to be the latter, and it is difficult to conceive why the Trojans should loosen the highest story of the tower. Their object was to tear the tower from the roof of the palace, (*altis sedibus, summis tectis,*) and Virgil probably means that the joinings at that point were separated. The *summa tabulata*, or highest flooring of the palace, was the base of the tower, and if the tower was of wood, it could be easily thrown down in one mass, when loosened and separated from the summit of the palace.——**464, 465. Altis sedibus**; *from its lofty foundations;* from the terrace, or top of the palace walls.——**466. Agmina.** See on *super*, i. 680.——**468. Interea** refers to the time occupied in tearing up the tower, and in the replacing of the Greeks destroyed by its fall.——**469. Vestibulum**; *the entrance of the palace.*——**Pyrrhus.** See on Neoptolemus, 263.——**470. Exsultat**; *springs to and fro;* the word is substituted for *pugnat*, to indicate the swift movements of the warrior, as he strove to beat down the palace gate.——**Luce ahena**; *with the gleaming of brass;* lit. *with bronze light.* The *shield, helmet, corselet,* and *greaves* were of burnished metal.——**471. Qualis ubi**; *such as the snake when*, etc. Comp. iv. 143, I, 592; *talis, qualis est coluber, ubi*, etc.——**In lucem**; *throws his sleek coils into the light of day; sub terra* is contrasted with *in lucem.*——**Tumidum**; he is supposed to be swollen by eating venomous herbs.——**473. Positis exuviis**; *his old covering being laid aside. Ponere* is often used for *deponere.*——**475. Arduus ad solem**; *rising erect towards the sun;* contrasted with *frigida bruma.* The description of the snake is copied from G. iii. 426, 437, 439.——**476. Ingens.** Comp. i. 99.——**Periphas.** The name, but not the person, is borrowed from the Iliad, v. 843.——**477. Automedon,** (Gr. § 299, 2, ex. 2;) often mentioned in the Iliad as the charioteer of Achilles. After the death of his commander, he followed the fortunes of Neoptolemus, or Pyrrhus.——**Scyria pubes**; *the Scyrian band;* followers of Pyrrhus, from the island of Scyros, (now Skyro,) one of the Cyclades, which was ruled over by Lycomedes, the grandfather of Pyrrhus.——**478. Succedunt tecto**; *advance to the palace.* They hurl firebrands up to the battlements to prevent the Trojans from casting down missiles on Pyrrhus and the other assailants.——**479. Ipse**; *Pyrrhus.* Prove the quantity of the final *a* in *correpta* and *dura.*——**480. Limina**; for the whole door.——**Perrumpit, vellit**; *he strives to break through and tear away.* The present here denotes the continuance of the act, or the *attempt to break*, and *wrench*, not the completion of the act.——**Postes**; for *fores.* The *door* or *gate.* By *postes* is meant strictly the upright timbers which formed the *axes* of the double doors.——**Cardine** means here the holes in the lintel and threshold, in which the pivots at the top and bottom of the door turned.——**481.**

Aeratos; *bronze, covered with bronze.* Comp. i. 448, 449.——**482. Dedit**; *made.*——**Ore** limits *fenestram;* Gr. § 211, R. 6; *made an opening with a broad mouth.*——**483. Apparet.** Through this opening the great central apartments of the palace are at once visible to the Greeks; for the vestibule admitted directly to the open courts, which were connected by porticoes, so that the eye could range through the whole at one view.——**485. Armatos**; the armed men guarding the vestibule, mentioned in 449, 450.——**Vident**; the Greeks see.——**487. Cavae aedes**; the court, or hollow square, around which the other apartments were built, was often called *cavaedium.*——**491. Instat vi patria**; *presses on with his father's fury;* with the impetuosity inherited from his father, the *wrathful* Achilles; whom Horace describes as *impiger, iracundus, inexorabilis, acer.*——**492. Sufferre**; *to withstand him.*——**Ariete**; pronounced Aryete. See on 16. The battering-ram, in its primitive form, is meant; that is, a long stick of timber, borne and wielded by men without the aid of machinery.——**Crebro ariete**; as below, 627: *with frequent blows of the ram.* It is hardly probable that Virgil intended to use the term *aries* here, as Heyne understands it, in a figurative sense.——**493. Cardine, postes.** See above, 480. Join *cardine* with *emoti: being started from the pivot.*——**494, 495.** These two verses express admirably the suddenness with which the palace is filled the instant the entrance has been forced.——**Milite**; *with soldiery;* a collective noun. See on 20.——**496. Aggeribus ruptis**; *the dikes being broken down.* The Po and the Tiber in many places were kept within their channels, like the lower Mississippi at the present day, by embankments; and Virgil was familiar with the disastrous floods produced by a *crevasse*, or breach in the dike.——**497. Exiit**; *has gone forth;* i. e. from its channel.——**498. Cumulo**; *in a mass;* ablat. of manner, as in i. 105.——**499. Vidi ipse**; *I myself saw.* Aeneas, who had been repelling the storming party of Greeks from the battlements, was compelled to witness the entrance of Neoptolemus and the other assailants at the gate, the destruction of the interior of the palace, and the slaughter of Priam, without the power to render help.——**501. Hecuba**; the wife of Priam.——**Nurus**; *daughters;* here both for the daughters and daughters-in-law of Hecuba.——**Per aras**; for *inter aras.*——**504. Barbarico**; *barbaric;* because the gold and spoils which adorned the door-posts were trophies formerly captured from *foreign* or *barbarian* enemies of the Trojans. It was customary to hang such spoils on the door-posts of houses, as well as temples. Comp. v. 393, vii. 183.——**505. Tenent**; as i. 308; *occupy; hold all*, where the fire does not rage.——**506. Fuerint.** Gr. § 265; Z. § 552. The fate of Priam has just been indicated in general terms; but it is natural to ask the particulars of his death.——**Requiras.** Gr. § 260, R. 4; Arn. Lat. Prose, 494; Z. § 728.——**507. Uti**; *when;* an adv. of time, as *ut*, in 67.——**508. Medium in penetralibus**; *in the midst of his sacred apartments.* Comp. i. 348.——**509. Arma**; especially the *lorica*, or *coat of mail.*——**Diu**; join with *desueta.*——**Senior**; *the aged king.*——**510. Humeris**; da-

tive. Gr. § 249, R. 2; Z. § 418.——**Ferrum**; accusative, after *cingitur*, by a Greek construction, instead of the ablative. See on 392. Literally: *he is girded on as to his sword*; freely: *he girds on.* Gr. § 234, R. 1.——**511. Fertur**; *is being borne; is hurrying;* but he is interrupted by Hecuba. See 525.——**Moriturus**; *destined to die;* comp. *periturus*, 408.——**512. Aedibus in mediis**; *in the midst of the palace;* in the open court of the palace, where were the great altar and the sacred laurel.——**Nudo sub axe**; *under the open vault.*——**514. Complexa**; having embraced, but not ceasing to embrace; translate by the present, *embracing.* See Gr. § 274, R. 3, last part.——**515. Nequidquam**; they were gathered around the altar *in vain*, for, in the end, its sacredness failed to save them.——**Circum.** See on i. 32. ——**516. Praecipites**; for *se praecipitantes; flying down swiftly.*——**517. Amplexae.** See on *complexa*, 514.——**Sedebant**; it was the custom to flee for refuge, in time of peril, to the altars and images of the gods. Imagine a high altar, with a wide base, and a flight of steps, ascending to the summit, or place of sacrifice. *Altaria* applies to an altar of this kind; *ara* to an altar of any kind. The custom here alluded to is also illustrated in the Scriptures: "And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold on the horns of the altar."——**519. Mens**; *purpose.* Comp. xii. 554. ——**520. Cingi**; supply *te.* See on 433.——**521. Auxilio**; for the ablative case, see Gr. § 250, 2, (2); Z. § 460.——**Defensoribus istis.** Dr. Henry is followed by Forbiger and Ladewig in referring these words to *telis;* thus the sense will be, *such defences*, i. e. such as those weapons of thine. For the force of *istis*, see Gr. § 207, R. 25; Z. § 127.——**522. Non si**, etc.; *not even if my Hector were now here.* For not even Hector would now avail us with arms; it is only the altar, and the gods, that can save us.——**Ore.** Comp. i. 614.——**Sacra in sede**; on the altar, or steps of the altar.——**524. Simul**; *with us.*——**526.** Polites has been defending the entrance to the palace, in company with those mentioned in 449. Pyrrhus, who has already wounded him, is on the point of despatching him.——**Pyrrhi de caede**; *from the deadly blows of Pyrrhus.*——**528. Porticibus**; *in the porticoes;* the ablat. of situation. His flight is through the colonnades which surround the courts, and also across the courts, which are now *vacua*, because the occupants of the palace are either with Priam around the altar, or still contending with the Greeks at the entrance of the first court. We must conceive of a palace composed of several courts, each surrounded with its porticoes and ranges of apartments.——**Lustrat**; *traverses.*——**529. Infesto vulnere**; *with a deadly aim*, or *thrust;* join with *insequitur.*——**530. Jam, jam**; *now, even now.*——**Premit**; *is pressing upon him;* is on the point of piercing him. Others translate, *transfixes him.*——**533. In media morte tenetur**; *he is held* (or placed) *in the midst of death.* His son lies before him dead, and his own death impends instantly. Ladewig adopts the suggestion of Servius, referring *morte* to the death struggle of Polites alone: *he is restrained in the death struggle.*——**535. At.** This particle is used

to denote a violent burst of emotion, in connection with prayers and imprecations. Comp. viii. 649.——**Ausis**; *reckless deeds.* Gr. § 205, R. 7, 2.——**536. Si**; as in i. 603.——**Pietas**; *mercy; righteous pity.*——**Curet**; *which regards such things.* Gr. § 264, 6; Z. § 561.——**538. Coram**; equivalent to *oculis meis.*——**Me cernere fecisti**; *hast caused me to see.* For the prosaic construction, *fecisti, ut cernam*, see Gr. § 273, 1, 6; Z. § 618.——**539. Foedasti**; *hast violated.* It implies both the outrage to his nature as a father, the defiling of his person with the blood of the slain, and the religious impurity caused by contact with the dead. For the touch, or even the presence, of a corpse, rendered the individual religiously impure. See vi. 150.——**540. Quo.** Gr. § 246; Z. § 451, 2d paragraph.——**Mentiris**; *you falsely pretend.*——**541. In hoste**; *in respect to his enemy.*——**Jura fidemque supplicis.** A suppliant had a right, by the laws of Jupiter, to the protection of him to whose faith he committed himself: *cujus in fidem venit.* When Priam went to the tent of Achilles to beg the body of Hector, Achilles *observed his rights*, and the *faith due to him as a suppliant.* So Forbiger. *Supplicis*, with respect to *jura*, is a *possessive*, with respect to *fidem*, an *objective genitive.* Comp. i. 462. Others understand *fidem* of the *trust* or *confidence* placed in the victor by the suppliant.——**542. Erubuit**; *respected;* as a transitive verb. See Gr. § 232, 2; Z. § 383.——**Sepulcro**; dative of the end; *for sepulture.*——**543. Hectoreum**; a possessive adjective, for the genitive of the substantive *Hectoris.* Such adjectives are quite frequent in poetry. See 584, and iii. 304. So Horace, O. 3, 3, 28: *Hectoreis opibus.*——**Regna**; *palace.*——**544. Senior.** Comp. 509.——**Sine ictu**; *without inflicting a wound.*——**545. Repulsum**; supply *est; which was instantly repelled by the resounding brass.*——**Summo umbone**; *from the top of the boss.*——**547. Referes, ibis**; as imperatives. Gr. § 267, R. 2; Z. § 586.——**Ergo**; *so then;* the particle here expresses bitter irony.——**548. Pelidae.** Achilles was the son of Peleus.——**Degenerem**; a scornful allusion to the comparison between father and son, just made by Priam, 540 sq.——**550. Hoc dicens**; *while saying this.*——**Trementem**; *trembling;* not with fear, but with age. See 509.——**551. Lapsantem.** Gr. § 187, ii. 1; Z. § 231, 1.——**552. Comam laeva implicuit**; for *comae laevam.* Comp. 723.——**Lateri**; *in his side;* dative for the more usual construction, *in latus*, or *in latere.* See on 18.——**553. Extulit**; *raised on high.*——**Capulo tenus**; *up to the hilt;* for the position of *tenus*, see Gr. § 241, R. 1.——**555. Sorte tulit**; *according to his destiny took him away.* Gr. § 249, ii.——**556. Populis—terris**; trans-

Priam.

late, with Forbiger, as an ablative, denoting the cause of *superbum;* thus, *the sovereign of Asia once proud of so many tribes and countries,* (under his sway.) Thiel and others give *regnatorem* a verbal power, and make *populis* and *terris* in the dative after it: *the proud sovereign over so many,* &c.; but comp. 504, and v. 268, 473, where *superbus* is in like manner accompanied by an ablative of cause.——**557. Asiae.** The western part of Asia Minor is meant.——**558. Sine nomine;** *without a name;* because deprived of the head, that by which the individual is distinguished.

559–631. Aeneas is reminded by the fate of Priam and his house, of his own father and family, and is hastening homeward, when he discovers the Grecian Helen, the cause of all these misfortunes, lurking in one of the temples. He stops, and is on the point of taking vengeance by putting her to death, but is deterred by his mother, who appears to him in her own form, and reveals to him the gods at work in the destruction of Troy. He submits to fate, and, guarded by Venus, arrives at his home in safety.

559. At. See on i. 267.——**Tum primum.** Aeneas is now for the first time awakened to all the horrors of his own situation, and that of his family, which, perhaps, is undergoing all the outrage he is now witnessing in the palace of Priam.——**561. Aquaevum;** *of the same age;* i. e. as Anchises. ——**562. Subiit;** *came to my mind.* Supply *mentem.* Comp. 575.—— **Creusa;** the wife of Aeneas, and daughter of Priam.——**563. Domus;** the last syllable is lengthened here by the *ictus.* Gr. § 309, R. 1, (1).—— **Casus;** *the fortune;* as in i. 623.——**564. Respicio;** *I look about.* He has been absorbed in the scene in the court below, and the death of Priam. Now he withdraws his eyes to consider what is going on around him on the battlements.——**Sit;** for the mode, see on 506.——**Quae copia;** *what number,* or *force?*——**566. Ad terram,** etc.; *they have cast themselves* (from the battlements) *to the ground.* The *perfect definite* is used here with reference to the foregoing *historical present.*——**567.** The passage included in brackets is inconsistent with vi. 510–527, and is said to have been set aside by Tucca and Varius, the critics to whom the manuscript of Virgil was committed by Augustus. Hence they are wanting in most of the manuscripts; but they are regarded as genuine by the best recent commentators, and, also, as not unworthy of the poet.——**Adeo.** Virgil often joins this particle with *jam.* It may be translated, *now indeed.* Comp. v. 268, 864, viii. 585, xi. 275, 487.——**Super unus eram;** for *supereram unus; I was remaining alone.*——**Limina;** *shrine.*——**568. Servantem;** *keeping;* i. e. holding, as a place of refuge, secure on account of its sacredness.——**569. Tyndarida;** *the daughter of Tyndarus.* Helen, the daughter of Tyndarus and Leda. See i. 652.——**570. Erranti;** *to me wandering.* He has left the battlements of the palace, but is still on the Acropolis, and seeking to escape to his own house, without coming in contact with the enemy. Hence he pursues a devious course, looking about cautiously; *per cuncta oculos ferenti.*——**571. Eversa Pergama;** *the overthrow of Troy.* Gr. § 274, R. 5; Z. § 637.——**Poenas Danaum;** *punishment from the Greeks.* Comp.

Ulixi, 435.——**Conjugis**; Menelaus.——**573. Communis Erinys**; *the common fury of Troy and of her own country;* because she had been the cause of

Menelaus pursues Helen.

the ten years' war, which had been attended with many disasters to the Greeks, and was now closing with the destruction of Troy.——**574. Aris sedebat.** Comp. 525.——**Invisa**; in its literal signification; *unseen, unnoticed.* Others understand by it, *odious*, hateful, both to gods and men.——**575. Ignes**; *fury;* the fires of passion.——**Subit ira**; *the angry impulse*, or *purpose, enters my mind.*——**576.** The infinitives as in 10.——**Sceleratas poenas**; for *sceleris poenas*, or *sceleratae poenas: the penalty of her guilt*, or *from the guilty one;* the former is preferable. Comp. vi. 563.——**577. Scilicet**; *forsooth.*——**Mycenas**; for *Graeciam.* Comp. i. 650.——**578. Triumpho**; ablat. abs., with *parto.*——**579. Conjugium**; for *conjugem.* Comp. xi. 270.——**Patres**; *parents;* as *soceros*, 457.——**580. Phrygiis**; *Trojan;* as in 68.——**Comitata.** Comp. i. 312, and note.——**Ministris.** Gr. § 248, R. 3. In the Odyssey, books 4th and 15th, we find Helen reinstated as queen in the palace of Menelaus at Sparta. It should be remarked that the impression given by Virgil of Helen is widely different from that which we get from the Iliad and Odyssey, where she is represented rather as the victim of misfortune, than as a deliberate evil-doer.——**581, 582.** The future perfects anticipate the time when the sack of Troy shall be looked back upon as a past event, and they relate to the foregoing futures, *ibit* and *videbit.* Comp. iv. 591.——**583. Non ita**; *it shall not be thus.*——**584. Feminea**; possessive; *a woman's punishment;* as *Hectoreum*, 543.——**585. Extinxisse.** The infinitive here is peculiar, as it expresses the cause of *laudabor*, which, in prose, would be *quod extinxerim;* translate, *I shall be praised for having destroyed the wretch.*——**Nefas**; for *nefariam; the accursed woman.*——**Merentis**; *from* (lit. *of*) *her deserving it.* Comp. 229. ——**586. Explesse**; more intensive than *implesse; to have filled up, to have satisfied.*——**587. Ultricis flammae**; *with avenging fury;* literally, *to have filled my mind of* (*to have made it full of*) *vengeful flame.* The genitive,

after a verb signifying *to fill*. Gr. § 220, 3; comp. i. 215.——**Satiasse**; *to have appeased.* The manes of the slain cannot be quiet in the lower world, until they are revenged.——**588. Ferebar.** Comp. 511. Lit., *I was being carried away.*——**590. Pura luce**; *in clear light;* not in a cloud, as gods often appear.——**591. Confessa**; for the *present*, as *comitata*, 580; *manifesting herself as a goddess;* not disguised as in i. 314 sq.——**592. Quanta**; *so great as;* for the gods are conceived to be of lofty stature.——**Prehensum —continuit**; supply *me; caught and held me.* See on i. 69.——**595. Quonam**; *whither.* The particle *nam*, suffixed to pronouns and adverbs, indicates some degree of astonishment.——**Nostri**; *for* (literally, *of*) *us.* Venus is represented as including herself with the family of Aeneas. Comp. i. 250. For the difference in the usage of the forms *nostri* and *nostrum*, see Gr. § 212, R. 2, n. 2; Z. § 431.——**596. Prius**; *first;* i. e. before you think of slaying Helen.——**Ubi.** Interrogative.——**597. —ne** in prose would be joined to *superet.* The poets sometimes join the enclitics, *que*, *ne*, *ve*, to some word *after the first* in the clause, or group, which they introduce.——**599. Acies**; *battalions.*——**Resistat**; Gr. § 261, R. 3; Z. § 524; *unless my care opposed (were opposing.)* The present for the imperfect.——**600. Tulerint**; **Hauserit**; *would already have taken away and slain.* The perfects suppose the completion of the action at the *present* time.——**601. Tibi**; join with *evertit* as a *dativus incommodi;* the idea is: *not the hateful beauty of Helen, not the guilty Paris, but the severity of the gods, is overthrowing this dominion for thee.*——**602. —ve**; translate *nor.* See Gr. § 198, ii. 2, d; Z. § 337. Neither Helen nor Paris is the real cause of the destruction of Troy.——**603. Opes**; *might, power.*——**A culmine.** Comp. 290, and note.——**604. Adspice.** Venus now causes Aeneas to see all that the gods see; the great gods themselves, though invisible to men, are at work in the destruction of Troy.——**605. Tibi**; the dative, as the remote object after *hebetat*, instead of *visus tuos*, or genit. *tui.*——**Humida caligat**; *gathers darkly; humida* is *vapory*, hence *obscure.*——**606. Ne qua parentis jussa time**; *do not fear to follow any commands of thy mother.* For now that your eyes are opened to things invisible, you may understand that her counsels are safe.——**609. Undantem**; *rising in waves;* comp. viii. 257; *fumus agit undam.*——**Pulvere**; *with mingled dust.* Literally, *dust being mingled.* See Z. § 472, n. 1, 2d paragraph.——**610. Neptunus.** Neptune had built the walls of Troy for Laomedon, the father of Priam, and was defrauded by that king of his stipulated reward. Hence his hostility to Troy. ——**Tridenti**; join with *emota.* Comp. i. 145, ii. 418.——**612. Scaeas.** The Scaean gate was on the west side of Troy, looking towards the sea. By this the Grecians were still pouring into the city. Comp. 330.——**613. Prima**; *foremost; in the van;* as leader of the Greeks. Comp. Hor. O. 3, 3, 63: *me* (Juno) *ducente victrices catervas.*——**615. Jam.** Comp. 310. This particle sometimes serves in narrative to set off a statement distinctly from the foregoing.——**Respice.** Comp. 564. His attention had been directed thus

far by Venus to the walls and the gate, where Neptune and Juno are acting; now he turns to behold Minerva, who stands upon the battlements of the citadel.——**616. Nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva**; *bright with a cloud, and with the cruel gorgon.* Both the surrounding cloud, which betokens her anger, and the gorgon's head on her shield, are made luminous by the flames of the burning city.——**617. Ipse pater**; even Jupiter, though not unfriendly to the Trojans, must execute the decree of destiny.——**619. Eripe fugam**; *hasten your flight;* seize the opportunity of flight, while flight is still possible.——**Finem impone labori**; *put an end to your struggle.*——**620. Limine**; for the case, see on 244.——**621. Dixerat**; for this usage of the plup. see Gr. § 259, R. 1, (3).——**622. Dirae facies**; *fearful forms;* the gods, now made visible to Aeneas, and exerting their powers against Troy. ——**624. Tum vero**; *then indeed;* when my eyes were thus opened.——**Visum** (*est*); *was seen.*——**625. Neptunia.** Troy is thus called because Neptune constructed its walls.——**626. Ac veluti quum**; *even as when.* Comp. i. 148, iv. 402. Thiel thinks that no apodosis need be supplied in such sentences, *ac* having the force of *atque adeo.*——**627. Ferro bipennibusque**; *hendiadys* for *ferreis bipennibus; iron axes.* See on i. 61.——**Accisam**; *which they have begun to cut* (literally, *being cut upon*) *with iron, and frequent blows of the axe.*——**Instant**; with inf., as i. 423; *strive to overthrow.* ——**628. Minatur**; *threatens to fall.*——**629. Comam**; *leaf-crown;* the foliage of trees is often called *coma.* Comp. G. ii. 368, iv. 137; Hor. O. 1, 21, 5. The *accusative* after *tremefacta* is to be explained like *oculos*, i. 228.——**Vertice**; join with *nutat* as an ablative of manner.——**630. Supremum**; *for the last time;* adverbially. Comp. iii. 68; see Gr. § 192, 4, (b); Z. § 267.

632–746. Anchises at first refuses to join Aeneas in his flight, but yields at last to the signs and warnings sent by Jupiter. While they are making their way out of the city, Creüsa, the wife of Aeneas, is separated from her companions and lost; but she is not missed until they reach the place of rendezvous, outside of the gate.

632. Descendo. Aeneas descends from the Acropolis to his father's palace. He had already left the palace of Priam. See 570.——**Ducente deo**; *the divine one* (Venus) *guiding.* Comp. 620. *Deo*, like *deus*, (*Alecto*,) in vii. 498, is here generic, as *ὁ, ἡ, θεός.*——**633. Expedior, recedunt.** Aeneas, by the divine agency of his mother, is carried safely through the fire and the enemy, weapons and flames moving aside from him.——**634. Perventum** (*est a me*) = *perveni; I arrived at.*——**635. Antiquas.** The necessity of forsaking his home is the more painful, as it has been the abode of a long line of ancestors. His trial is also increased by the unexpected refusal of his father to accompany him.——**636. Primum,** in both instances, agrees with *quem.* Aeneas must *take up*, and carry, his father; for he had been formerly disabled by a stroke of lightning. See 648, 649.——**Tollere** here implies both to *take up*, and *carry.*——**638. Integer aevi**; for *integer aevo; unimpaired in age.* So ix. 255, and Horace, O. 1, 22, 1: *integer vitae;* Gr. § 213, a; Z. § 437.——**639. Sanguis** and **vires** are also thus connected

in v. 396.——**Stant rebore**; *whose strength remains firm in its own vigor;* needing the aid of none; for the ablat. see on i. 268, and above, 88.——**640. Agitate**; *urge forward;* implying both planning and executing.——**642. Satis superque**; there is an ellipsis of *est* and *quod; it is enough and more that I have seen*, &c. The pl. as *nos*, 89.——**Una** necessarily follows the number of *excidia*, (Gr. § 118, R. 2; Z. § 115, note,) which is put in the plural, perhaps, to suggest all the appalling circumstances attending the destruction of a city. Troy had been captured and sacked by Hercules, during the reign of Laomedon; Priam has survived that capture of the city by Hercules, and that is enough. He does not wish to outlive the *second* sack of Troy, now being made by the Greeks.——**Superavimus**, for *superfuimus;* as in 597, and iii. 339. The dative is under the general rule, Gr. 223; Z. 406.——**644. Sic positum**; *thus, O thus, lying.* He is reclining on a couch, in the position of one dead, or dying. Comp. iv. 681.——**Affati**; *having bid farewell to me.* It was the custom, immediately on the decease of a Roman, for the nearest relative at the bedside to call on the dead by name, and utter three times in a loud voice the word *vale.* See iii. 68, and vi. 506. This ceremony was also repeated at the funeral pile, and at the tomb. Anchises wishes them to treat him as if already dead, and bid him farewell.——**645.** This line has caused much discussion. *Manu* is understood by some to signify, *by my own hand*, that is, *by suicide;* by others the *enemy's hand*, and by others simply *violence*, or a death inflicted *by a human hand*, as opposed to a *natural* death. The latter, which is Thiel's interpretation, is probably correct. The words may be rendered: *as for me, I shall meet my death by violence.*——**Miserebitur**; *the enemy will show compassion;* that is, they will put me out of my misery, by slaying me, while seeking to plunder my house and person.——**646. Facilis jactura sepulchri**; *the loss of burial is easy.* This sentiment is very unnatural for a Greek or Roman. Comp. iv. 620, vi. 333.——**648. Demorer.** Gr. § 145, 1, 2.——**Ex quo**; supply *tempore.*——**649. Fulminis afflavit ventis**; *blighted with the blasts of lightning.* The wind was supposed, by some ancient philosophers, to propel the lightning from the clouds. Anchises was struck with lightning and thus crippled, for divulging to mortals his amour with the goddess Venus.——**650. Perstabat**; figuratively; *he persisted;* **fixus** is used literally; *fixed*, (in his position and place.)——**651. Nos**; comp. 139; the plural for the singular.——**Effusi lacrimis (sumus)**; equivalent to *effusi in lacrimas;* translate: *we were dissolved in tears.* Some supply a verb, *orare*, or *obtestari;* but it seems to be unnecessary. *Lacrimis* is the ablative of manner.——**652, 653. Ne vellet.** The purpose of the entreaty implied in the foregoing words.——**653. Fato urgenti incumbere**; *to urge on the fate* (death) *already impending. Incumbere* is used figuratively for *accelerare.*——**654. In**; prepositions belonging alike to two terms, are sometimes joined by the poets to the second, instead of the first. Comp. v. 512, vi. 416; see note on 293.——**655. In arma feror**; *I am rushing to*

arms; or, *to the combat.* Comp. 337.——**656. Jam**; *now;* after every plan has been tried in vain to save my father.——**Fortuna**; *resource.*——**658. Sperasti** — *exspectavisti;* as in iv. 419. Here, and in iv. 305, v. 18, the *present*, instead of the *future*, is used after this verb; also after *promittere*, iv. 487. See Arnold's Lat. Prose, 15.——**Tantum nefas**; *such an impious thought;* as that a son should forsake his father in peril.——**660. Sedet hoc animo**; supply *tibi; this is determined in your mind.* For parallel expressions, comp. iv. 15, v. 418, vii. 368.——**661. Isti leto**; *to that death* (which *you* choose.) Gr. § 207, R. 25; Z. § 127.——**662. Jam**; *presently.*——**663. Ante ora, ad aras.** Both circumstances aggravated the cruelty and impiety of the murder.——**Patris, patrem.** Gr. § 283, iv. ex. 2.——**664. Hoc erat,** (*illud,*) **quod**; *this was it for which; this was the purpose for which.* Comp. iv. 675. For the accusative *quod*, see Gr. § 235, R. 11.——**665. Eripis.** See 663. The present here seems to mean: *you have been and still are saving me.* See Gr. § 145, i. 2.——**667. In alterius sanguine**; *in the blood of each other.* The account of *alter* is not sufficiently full in the grammars. It is evident that we have here a proper usage of the word, in which it is less restricted than *utriusque*, and less general than *alius.*——**Mactatos.** Gr. § 205, R. 2, 1; Z. § 376, b.——**Cernam.** The *present* subjunctive after the leading verb *erat* is anomalous; but in the mind of the speaker it stands connected rather with *eripis* than *erat;* thus, *you have been rescuing me* THAT I MAY SEE, &c.; *this* WAS *your purpose.* See Gr. § 258, ii. a; Z. § 512, note. The following observation from Madvig, 383, obs. 4, is to the point: "Sometimes the tense of a dependent proposition is regulated, less accurately, not by the *leading* proposition, but by a remark in *another tense*, which is inserted between the leading and subordinate propositions."——**669. Sinite** omits *ut* according to Gr. § 262, R. 4.——**670. Nunquam** is an emphatic substitute for *non.* Excitement and passion disregard the more exact forms of expression.——**671. Clipeo**; dat. The arm passes through a leather strap, which is fastened behind and across the middle of the shield, and the hand grasps the handle between the centre and the circumference. Observe the imperfect in this passage, as in 588.——**674. Patri**; for *ad patrem.*——**675. Et**; *also.*——**676. Expertus**; *taught by experience.*——**Sumptis in armis**; *in taking up arms.* Gr. § 274, R. 5; Z. § 637.——**678. Relinquor.** Gr. § 209, note 5.——**Quondam**; *once* called, but now not treated as your wife.——**680. Dictu.** See on i. 111.——**Oritur**; for the conjugation, see Gr. § 177; Z. § 210.——**682, 683. Levis apex**; *a light, pointed flame.* It was the appearance of a flame, pointed like the peak of a priest's cap, and called *levis, light*, because it was airy and unsubstantial. ——**Vertice—summo**; *from the crown of his head.* Do not imagine that his head was covered with a cap.——**Fundere**; *to emit.*——**Tactu innoxia**; *harmless with its touch; in respect to its touch.* Comp. G. iii. 416.——**685. Pavidi metu**; *trembling with fear.*——**Trepidare**; the historical infinitive; *we were hurrying about.* See Gr. § 209, R. 5; comp. iv. 121.——**686. Sanc-**

tes; *holy*, because sent by the gods.——**688. Caelo**; for *ad coelum*. Comp. 405.——**690. Aspice**; for *respice; regard us*.——**Hoc tantum**; supply *peto a te; this* (thing) *only I ask of thee*.——**691. Haec omina firma.** Anchises thinks he sees in this prodigy a token of divine favor, but requires some additional sign to confirm his hope. Ladewig adopts *augurium*, the conjectural reading of Peerlkamp, instead of *auxilium*.——**693. Intonuit** is impersonal, (see Gr. § 209, R. 3, (1),) and **laevum** is an adverb; *it thundered on the left*. See on *supremum*, 630.——**694. Stella**; here a *meteor*, or *fire-ball*.——**Facem**; *a fiery train*. Join *multa cum luce* with *facem ducens*.——**695. Tecti**; *of the house*; i. e. the palace of Anchises.——**696. Idaea silva.** In the pine forest on Mount Ida, south of Troy. The course of the meteor showed that the family of Anchises must flee from the palace to Mount Ida.——**697. Tum**; *at the same time*.——**Longo limite**; *in a long line*; ablative of the manner of *dat lucem*.——**Sulcus**; *its track*; like a furrow in the air.——**699. Se tollit ad auras**; *lifts himself up*. The old man rises up from his couch. See 644.——**700. Sanctum.** Comp. 686.——**703. Vestro in numine**, etc.; *Troy is in your divine keeping*. Comp. ix. 247. That which survives of the family of Anchises represents Troy, and is destined to found a new Troy in another land. Anchises is now satisfied that this germ of a second, and more fortunate, Troy, preserved in his own family, is under the care of the gods.——**705. Moenia**; for *urbem*.——**Clarior** refers to the roaring of the conflagration; *the fire is heard more distinctly*.——**706. Aestus**—*calorem; the flames roll nearer their burning tides*.——**707.** As in 657 sq., the lively interest of the story recalls to Aeneas the very words he addressed to his father on this occasion.——**Cervici.** Z. § 490; Gr. § 224, 4.——**Imponere**; for *impone te*.——**708. Subibo**; supply *te*. Gr. § 233, (3); Z. 386, note; comp. iv. 599. *Subiisse humeris parentem*. Translate freely: *I myself will take you on my shoulders*; literally, *will go under you with my shoulders*.——**Humeris** is the ablat. of manner.——**Iste.** See on 661.——**711. Longe**; *at some distance*. Comp. 725. The parties must not go in one body, as that would be more likely to attract the attention of the enemy. Thus, too, the slaves must reach the place of meeting by different paths, or from different directions, (*ex diverso*.)——**712. Advertite**, with the ablat. of *animus*, instead of the accusative, is very rare. Supply *ad ea; attend to those things which*, &c.——**713. Egressis**; *to those having gone forth*; i. e. *as you go out of the city there is a mound*, &c. Madvig, 241, obs. 6, quotes similar instances from Livy, vii. 10, xxvi. 33. The dative of a participle is occasionally used to denote *when* (under what circumstances) a thing shows itself.——**714. Desertae.** Comp. iii. 646, xi. 843. *Solitary* is applied here to the goddess herself, instead of the *temple*; in prose it would be *templum desertum*.——**717. Sacra.** See Hector's admonition, 293, 294. The sacred things had been conveyed to the house of Anchises, at least a part of them, by Panthus. See 320.——**720. Abluero.** To engage in religious rites, or to touch the sacred things, without first washing the hands in living, that is,

running, or spring water, was deemed impious.——**721. Latos humeros** corresponds to the Homeric *εὐρέας ὤμους*. For the accusat. see Gr. § 234, ii.; Z. § 458.——**Subjecta**; *bent*, or *bowed*, (to receive the burden.)——**722. Super**; adverbial; as in ix. 168. *I am covered above as to my broad shoulders and bowed neck*, &c.——**725. Pone.** Comp. x. 226.——**Opaca locorum**; *obscure places.* Gr. § 212, R. 3, note 4; Z. § 435. See on i. 422.——**727. Adverso glomerati ex agmine**; *crowded together in an opposing phalanx.* This is the interpretation of Wunderlich, followed by Thiel and Forbiger, who regard *ex* here as denoting *manner*. Heyne takes *ex* more literally: *assembled* or *gathered together out of the opposing army.*——**729. Suspensum**; *anxious.* Comp. 114 and iii. 372.——**Comiti.** See 711.——**731. Evasisse**; *to have passed through in safety.* Comp. iii. 282, vi. 425. Aeneas now relates the sudden panic which the near approach of a party of Greeks occasioned, and which led, in the confusion of the moment, to the separation of Creüsa from the rest of the party.——**735. Mihi.** Gr. § 224, R. 2. Translate as a possessive with *mentem; my mind.*——**Nescio quod** = *aliquod; some.* Gr. § 265, R. 4; Z. § 553, at the end.——**Male amicum**; *unfriendly.* Comp. 23, iv. 8.——**736. Confusam eripuit**; equivalent to *confudit et eripuit.* Comp. i. 69. In his alarm he lost his presence of mind, through the influence of some unfriendly divinity.——**Cursu.** Comp. i. 157.——**737. Nota regione**; *from the known direction of the way.* See the examples of the meaning of *regio* quoted in the lexicons.——**738–740.** This passage has created much difficulty on account of the irregular construction and arrangement of the words. *Mihi* is naturally understood after *conjux erepta*, and *misero* agrees with *mihi*. Below, in verse 76 sq., the ghost of Creüsa reveals to Aeneas that she is in the service of the goddess Cybele, but leaves him uncertain how she was taken away; and this is still a mystery at the time when Aeneas is telling the story; hence the questions are not inappropriate. Translate thus: *Alas! did my wife Creüsa, taken from me, unhappy one! by fate remain behind? did she wander from the path? did she sit down weary?* (It is) *uncertain.* The questions are direct.——**Seu** is here for *an.*——**Nec** connects *incertum* (*est*), and *est reddita.*——**741. Nec amissam respexi animumve reflexi**; *nor did I look back for the lost one, or turn my thoughts* (to her.) **Respexi** is taken in its literal sense, as in v. 168, ix. 389, x. 269.——**742. Cereris**; *the temple of Ceres.* See 714; comp. *Apollo*, iii. 275. For the omission of *ad* in this verse, see on i. 2.——**744. Defuit—fefellit**; *she alone was missing, and had escaped the notice of her companions*, &c.——**745. Amens**; causal; *in my madness.*——**Que** is joined, in scanning, with the following verse. See Gr. § 307, 3, (1).

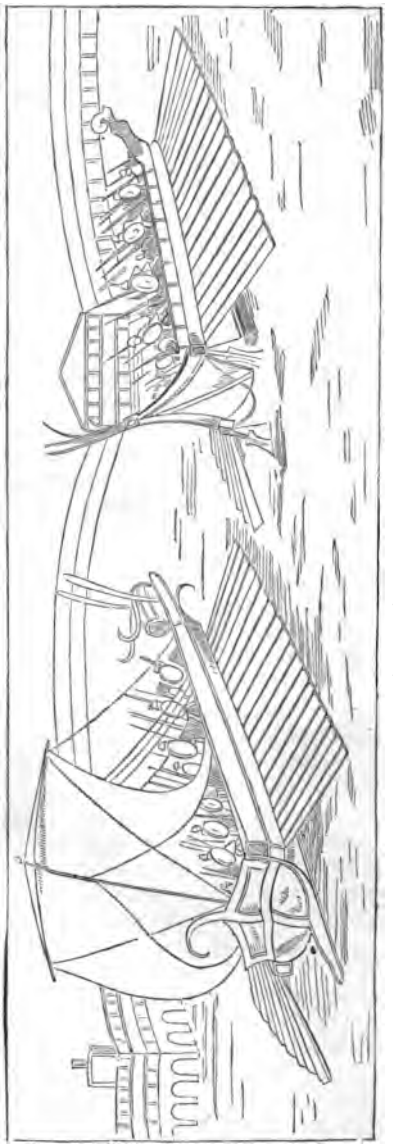
747–804. Aeneas returns through the city, and wanders everywhere in search of Creüsa, even venturing into the midst of the Greeks, who now hold complete possession. The shade of Creüsa appears to him, consoles his grief, assures him of her happiness, and predicts his final settlement in Italy. He returns to his friends, who have

been joined, in the mean time, by a multitude of fugitives, and conducts them to Mount Ida.

748. Curva; for *cava; hollow.*——**Recondo.** Comp. the use of *occulit*, i. 312.——**749. Cingor.** Aeneas has given his weapons to his attendants, while carrying his father. Now he resumes them.——**750. Stat**; supply *mihi sententia; the purpose stands to me; I determine.* Comp. *sedet*, 660. ——**751. Caput**; for *vitam.*——**753. Qua.** See on 387.——**Gressum**; for *pedem.* Comp. 657.——**754. Observata sequor per noctem**; *I survey and retrace my footsteps in the darkness;* join *retro* with *sequor;* literally, *follow back.* Comp. 736.——**Lumine lustro**; *examine with my eyes.* Comp. viii. 153.——**755. Horror**; for the objects which occasion horror.——**Silentia.** Gr. § 98; Z. § 92.——**756. Si forte, si forte**; *if by chance, if but by chance.* The repetition denotes the mingled feelings of hope and fear with which he retraced his way homeward. With *si tulisset, reperturus* or *visurus* may be supplied as the *apodosis.* Finding his own palace occupied by the Greeks, and partly in flames, he hastens to the citadel.——**759. Aestus**; as in 706.——**760. Arcem**; *the Acropolis.*——**761. Asylo**; *in the sanctuary.* The temple of Juno was a place of refuge and safety, especially on the present occasion, because that goddess was reverenced more than any other by the Argives.——**Phoenix** had been one of the teachers of Achilles.——**764. Mensae.** Perhaps small tables and tripods of bronze, or of gold and silver, which served as altars of incense, or on which the feasts of the gods were placed, as in the Roman ceremony of the *lectisternium.* See Lersch, § 66. ——**765. Auro solidi**; *solid with gold;* for *ex auro solido.* Comp. i. 655. ——**Sine fine**; *incessantly.*——**773. Major.** The ghost of the dead was supposed to be larger than the living person.——**774. Steterunt**; the penultimate syllable is shortened by *systole.* Gr. § 307, (2); Z. § 163.——**Faucibus.** The ablative is more common than the dative after *haerere.*——**775. Affari.** Comp. 685.——**779. Aut,** instead of *nec.* Gr. § 198, ii. 2, d; Z. § 337. "The connection of a new proposition, which is also negative, by a simple *aut*, is rare and poetical." Madvig, § 458, c, obs. 2. *Neither does destiny, (fas,) nor that ruler of Olympus above permit.*——**780. Longa—exsilia**; *distant wanderings;* far from your native land. The plural indicates that Aeneas is to visit many places before he reaches his final home. Supply either *sunt*, or with Servius, *sunt obeunda.*——**Arandum.** Gr. § 225, iii.; Z. § 419, n.——**781. Terram.** See on 742.——**Lydius—*Etruscus.*** The Tiber was often called Etruscan, or Tuscan, because it rises in Etruria; and *Lydius* is here used by Virgil as synonymous with Tuscan, because the Greeks taught the Romans to believe that the *Etrusci* were from Lydia, in Asia Minor.——**782. Virum**; as in i. 264, for *hominum.*——**Leni agmine**; *with a gentle current.* Comp. 212; G. i. 322.——**783. Res laetae**; *auspicious fortunes.*——**Regia conjux**; Lavinia, the daughter of king Latinus, was destined to be the wife of Aeneas.——**784. Parta**; *secured to thee, destined for thee;* the participle must be supplied with *res* and *regnum.* Gr. 205, exc.

to R. 2. See on i. 553.——**Creusae**; causative genit.; *tears for Creüsa.* See on *lacrimae rerum*, i. 462.——**785.** Comp. 7. Creüsa rejoices that her fate will not be like that of Andromache, and other Trojan princesses, who are about to be carried away as slaves. See iii. 325–327.——**786. Servitum.** Gr. § 276, i. and ii.; Z. § 668, 1 and 2.——**787. Dardanis**; *a daughter of Dardanus.* Gr. § 100, 1, (b).——**788. Genetrix.** See on 738. Cybele and Venus, according to Pausanias, saved Creüsa from being captured and carried into slavery by the Greeks.——**792. Ibi**; *then. Collo* is the dative after *circumdare*, the parts of which are separated by *tmesis.*——**794. Somno**; for *somnio*, *a dream.*——**798. Pubem**; *a band;* in apposition with the foregoing accusatives, and denoting, as in vii. 219, the whole body of the followers of Aeneas.——**799. Animis**; *in spirit.* Their resolution is fixed. Comp. xii. 788.——**Opibus**; *in respect to means.* They have gathered money, provisions, and the remnants of their movable property.——**800. Velim.** Gr. § 266, 3; Z. § 549.——**Deducere**; the regular expression to denote the planting of a colony.——**801. Lucifer**; a name applied to the planet Venus as *morning* star; which, as the evening star, is Hesperus, or Vesper. Comp. i. 374.——**803. Portarum.** All the gates were now guarded by the Greeks.——**Opis**; *of* (giving) *aid;* of delivering my country; or else take *opis* for *salutis.*——**Cessi**; *I yielded to fate.*——**Montes petivi.** Comp. 636.

Plain of Troy.



Ships under sails and oars.

BOOK THIRD.

The narrative of Aeneas continued. His settlements in Thrace and Crete, his interview with Helenus and Andromache in Epirus, and adventure with Polyphemus.

The time embraced in the narrative of this book is nearly seven years. It begins with the events immediately succeeding the fall of Troy, which occurred in June, B. C. 1184. The Trojan fugitives, under the command of Aeneas, spent the remainder of the summer, and the following winter, in building ships in the harbor of Antandros, (*sub Antandro,*) a city on the southern side of Mount Ida. This was the *first* year, that is, the first summer and winter, after the fall of Troy. The *second* year begins with the departure of the exiles for Thrace, early in the summer of B. C. 1183, and is spent in the attempt to establish a colony there, (66, 67.) In the *third* year the new colony, called *Aenos*, or, as some think, *Aeneia*, is abandoned, and the wanderers, stopping at Delos to consult the oracle, (73,) proceed to Crete (131) and commence the colony of *Pergameum*, (132–134.) Having passed the *fourth* year and part of the *fifth* in Crete, they are compelled by a pestilence to give up this settlement also, (190,) and they sail to Actium in Acarnania, where they remain during the *fifth* winter, (284.) They resume their voyage in the beginning of the *sixth* year, or *summer* after the fall of Troy.

and first landing near Buthrotum, and meeting with Helenus and Andromache, (294-505,) they cross the Hadriatic to *Portus Veneris*, in Apulia, (523,) and from thence continue their voyage along the coasts of Italy and Sicily to Drepanum, (707,) which they reach at the close of the sixth summer, and where soon afterwards Anchises dies, (710.) In the beginning of the following, or *seventh* summer, (see i. 34 sq.,) they start for Italy, but are immediately driven by a storm to the coast of Africa.

1–68. Aeneas, with twenty ships, built in Antandros, passes over to Thrace and attempts his first settlement of Aeneia, or Aenos. After commencing his colony he is warned by the shade of the murdered Polydorus to flee from Thrace, and again sets sail with his followers.

1. Res Asiae; *the fortunes of Asia.* Comp. ii. 193, 557, viii. 626. Troy was the chief city of Asia Minor, and the head of an extensive league. Hence its affairs may be called the affairs of Asia, as opposed to the *res Agamemnoniae*, (below, 54,) or power of Greece. Troy itself, however, was tributary to Assyria, as we learn from Plato in the dialogue on laws, iii.——**2. Immeritam**; *not having deserved* (such a fate.) Laomedon and Paris were the guilty ones, not the Trojans in general.——**3. Humo**; for *ab humo*; that is, from its foundations; thus denoting the completeness of its overthrow.——**Fumat**; the *present* is substituted for the *perfect* to express *continuance*; for the ruins of Troy are still smouldering, when the exiles decide to seek other lands. See Madvig, § 338, obs. 4.——**Neptunia**; *Neptunian*; because built by Neptune, aided by Apollo. Comp. ii. 625.——**4. Diversa**; *remote*; it is said here with reference to far off lands, places of exile, lying as it were in an *opposite* region of the world.——**Desertas**; *solitary.* To the Trojans foreign countries were *solitary* or *lonely*, as being held by strangers, and without any homes for them.——**5. Auguriis**; omens, warnings, such as in ii. 293, 619, 697, 780.——**6. Sub Antandro.** Antandros (now *Dimitri*) lay on high ground above its harbor.——**7. Ubi sistere detur**; *where it is granted us to settle*; for the infinitive, see on i. 66.——**8. Prima.** Gr. § 205, R. 17. *The first part of the summer.* See *prima* so used, i. 541. By the Roman mode of reckoning, this was the *second* summer, not the *first*, after the sack of Troy.——**9. Et.** The copula has the same relation to *vix* here as in ii. 692; namely, the relation which would be regularly expressed by *quum*. The following *quum* in 10 may be translated, *and then.*——**Fatis**; dative.——**12. Magnis dis.** For the spondaic verse, see Gr. § 310, 1; Z. § 841. The *great gods* are such as *Vesta*, *Jupiter*, &c. There were tutelar gods of the *city* or *kingdom*, and tutelar gods of the *family.* Those of the Trojan state or kingdom, sometimes called *Trojae penates*, and here *magni dii*, had been intrusted to Aeneas; but besides these, he carried, of course, the images which belonged to his own house, designated here by *penatibus*. Comp. viii. 679.——**13. Terra Mavortia**; *a land devoted to Mars.* Mars was the tutelary god of the Thracians.——**Procul**; *far off*; this term is relative; Thrace is not *absolutely* remóte from Troy.——**14. Arant**; supply *quam* as the obj. See on i. 12.——**Regnata**; *ruled over.* Comp. vi. 770. So Horace uses this verb transitively, O. 2, 6,

11: *Regnata Laconi rura Phalanto.* So *triumphata, ululata*, iv. 609, vi. 836.——**Lycurgus** was an early king of Thrace, who had fiercely opposed the rites of Bacchus. Il. vi. 130–140. Hence *acri*. The present king was Polymnestor, who had married Ilione, the daughter of Priam.——**15. Hospitium**; *guest-land, ally;* the sacred bond of hospitality united Thrace and Troy. *Hospitium* is in apposition with *terra*.——**Sociique Penates**; *and their household gods were joined with ours.* Some take *Penates* in apposition with *terra*, making it mean *country*, but it is better to supply *erant; and* (its) *household gods* (were) *allies* (with ours.)——**Fortuna**; i. e. the prosperity of Troy.——**Fuit**; for *integra fuit*.——**17. Moenia.** The city of Aenos, now *Enos*, on the Hebrus or *Maritza*, is probably the one which Virgil has in mind; though there was a tradition that Aeneas founded Aeneia near Thessalonica.——**Ingressus**; *having entered the country.* Supply *terram*.——**Fatis iniquis**; *under inauspicious fates;* or *against the fates.* They were not known, however, to be hostile from any previous indication, but from what turned out after the landing was made, and the settlement commenced. For the ablative here, see on ii. 396.——**18. Aeneadas**; he calls his followers or citizens *Aeneadae*, from his own name; implying that he also names the town itself *Aeneia*. Comp. below, 693. See Z. § 421, note.——**19. Dionaeae**; *Dionaean;* one of the appellations of Venus, as the daughter of Dione.——**20. Auspicibus c. op**; *patrons of*, or *favorable to the work commenced.*——**21. Coelicolum.** Gr. § 43, 2; Z. § 45, n. 3.——**22. Tumulus**; *a mound;* not a *tomb;* for Polydorus was left unburied on the shore, and the sand gradually covered his body.——**Quo summo**; *on the top of which.*——**23. Hastilibus**; *shafts*, or *straight shoots;* resembling the handles of spears. Comp. 46, below.——**Horrida**; *bristling.*——**25. Tegerem**; according to the custom (comp. ii. 248) of adorning altars and sacred places with boughs and wreaths. The myrtle was sacred to Venus, and therefore appropriate in making a sacrifice to her.——**26.** Observe the liveliness of the historical present *video*, joined by *—que* to *accessi*.——**Monstrum**; *a prodigy.* Comp. ii. 680.——**28. Huic**; dat. limiting the verb, for *ab* or *ex hac. Drops of dark blood ooze from that shoot which is first torn up, its roots being broken.*——**Sanguine**; descriptive ablative. Gr. § 211, R. 6. See on i. 164.——**30. Mihi membra quatit**; *shakes my limbs.* Comp. i. 92.——**Gelidus**; an instance of prolepsis; the effect of fear is anticipated, by being assumed instead of being predicated.——**31. Alterius**; *and I proceed to tear up the pliant shoot of a second.* See Gr. § 120; Z. § 117.——**32. Penitus tentare**; *to explore thoroughly; to penetrate.*——**34, 35.** Aeneas supposes that the preternatural appearance may have been produced by the Nymphs who preside over the spot, or by Mars, (*Gradivum*,) who is the guardian of Thrace; and he now implores them to give the signs a favorable issue, and to mitigate the omen; that is, to send another token by which he might know that the gods were not displeased with him.——**Geticis**; for *Thracian.*——**Rite**; *duly, kindly.*——**Secundarent**; *make fa-*

vorable. For the omission of *ut*, see Gr. § 262, R. 4.——**38. Obluctor**; *struggle against;* brace myself against.——**39. Eloquar.** For the subjunctive, see Gr. § 260, R. 5; Z. § 530.——**41. Laceras**; *why dost thou tear?* for every cornel or myrtle shoot is connected with the body of Polydorus.——**Jam**; *now at least;* after having repeated the torture.——**Sepulto.** Polydorus is covered by the growth of shafts, and by the sand.——**43. Aut**; continues the force of the negative. Comp. ii. 779. *Troy produced me not a stranger to you, nor does this blood flow from the tree.*——**De stipite**; not in reality from the wood, as it appears to do, but from the lacerated body. Forbear, then, for you are doing violence to a human body, and even to a friend and fellow-countryman.——**45, 46. Ferrea seges**; the growth of cornel and myrtle shafts is called *iron*, because of their *iron points*, or spear heads. The cornel and myrtle were favorite kinds of wood for *spear handles.*——**Jaculis increvit acutis**; *has grown up in sharpened javelins.* The spears, left in the body of Polydorus, have miraculously put forth roots, which have passed from the body into the ground, and into the accumulated sand. Then spring up a multitude of new shoots, of the same wood as the original shafts, and like them in form, straight and tapering; fitted, indeed, for javelins. *Jaculis* is the ablative of manner; so Wagner. Heyne and others make it the *dative* for *in jacula.*——**47. Ancipiti**; *twofold;* both the fear occasioned by the blood, and by the voice of the shade.——**48. Mentem**; *in mind;* a Greek accusat. See on i. 228.——**50. Infelix**; said of Priam, as in iii. 691, of Ulysses; *unhappy.*——**Alendum.** See Gr. § 274, R. 7.——**51. Regi**; Polymnestor. See above, on 14.——**Diffidere** is more commonly followed by the dative than the ablative.——**52. Cingi urbem obsidione.** Troy was not strictly besieged, in the Roman sense of these terms. The heroes and their followers on both sides fought exclusively on the open plain before the city, without any attempt on the part of the Greeks to blockade it.——**54. Res**; *cause, side,* or *party.* See on 1 above.——**55. Fas omne**; *all duty;* every obligation, imposed by religion and the laws of hospitality.——**56. Potitur.** Gr. § 177; Z. § 210. Here of the third conjugation.——**Quid non pectora cogis?** *what do you not teach* (*urge on*) *mortal breasts?* Both accusatives are governed by *cogis*, as a verb of teaching or demanding. See Madvig, § 228, c, obs. Some, however, supply *facere*, others *ad* before *quod.*——**57. Sacra**; *accursed.* The word often signifies *devoted*, or *damned*, to the gods below; hence *accursed.*——**58. Primum**; he consults Anchises *first* as the most venerable and the most experienced in auguries. See Lersch, § 14.——**59. Monstra**; *prodigies.*——**Refero**; *I report*, or lay before them.——**60. Animus**; for *sententia* or *consilium;* the infinitive follows in apposition, as in Horace, Epode 16, 17–21: *sit sententia ire.* Gr. § 270, R. 1, (c); Z. § 598.——**61. Dare classibus austros**; for *classes austris.* Gr. § 323, 4, (3). But Heyne, Thiel, and Forbiger do not regard this as a substitution; they interpret it thus: they allow or cause the winds to expand the sail by exposing the canvas to them.——

63. Aggeritur; *is heaped upon, added to;* followed by the dative.——**Tumulo**; the mound mentioned above, 22.——**Aras**; sometimes a *pair* of altars stood to the *manes* of a deceased person. See below, 305.——**65. Crinem.** Comp. i. 480. For the case, see *oculos*, i. 228.——**66. Inferimus**; on the grave or ashes of the dead it was customary to pour libations of milk, honey, sacrificial blood, and unmixed wine. From the verb *infero*, in this sense comes *inferiae*.——**68. Condimus**; *we put to rest.* Without these ceremonies the manes were supposed to be wandering in misery. See vi. 320–330.——**Supremum**; *for the last time;* the allusion is to the custom of saluting the dead at the house and at the funeral pyre, described in note on ii. 644. Servius regards *supremum* here as an adverb; Thiel makes it the accusative, meaning, *the last thing*, or *last salutation.*

69–120. Aeneas arrives at the island of Delos, where he is hospitably received by Anius, the priest of Apollo. On consulting the Delian oracle the Trojans are told to seek out the land from which their earliest ancestors were derived. This Anchises pronounces to be Crete.

69. Fides pelago; supply *erat; when first the sea could be trusted.* The natural order of the ideas here is reversed. When the winds became less rough, and the sea safe; i. e. in the spring.——**70. Crepitans**; *murmuring.*——**Auster**; for *ventus*.——**71. Deducunt**; *draw down.* Comp. below, 135. The ships were drawn up and sheltered on the land, after a voyage had been completed.——**Complent**; *cover;* being now launched they fringe the shore. Comp. vi. 5.——**73. Sacra tellus**; *a holy land; Delos*, a small island in the midst of the Cyclades, the birth-place of Apollo and Diana, and the seat of one of the principal oracles of Apollo.——**74. Matri**; *Doris*, wife of Neptune. The dative limits *gratissima, very pleasing.* This spondaic verse retains the final vowels in *matri* and *Aegaeo*, unelided. See on i. 617. Neptune is called the Aegean because, according to Homer, Il. xiii. 21, 22, his palace was in the Aegean sea.——**75. Pius**; because in this act Apollo showed his filial piety to his mother, who had found shelter in Delos.——**Arcitenens**; *the Archer; Apollo.* Homer, Il. i. 37, calls him *silver-bowed*, ἀργυρότοξος, and in the hymn to Apollo, 13 and 126, τοξοφόρος, *bearer of the bow.*——**Circum.** See on i. 32.——**76. Mycono e celsa Gyaroque**; *which when wandering about all seas and shores, the pious Archer bound to lofty Myconos and Gyaros.* This is shown by Wagner to be the authentic reading. *E* expresses the peculiar shade of meaning required better than either the *dative* case, or the preposition *ad* would have done; for while Delos is held in its position by being connected with Myconos and Gyaros, at the same time it lies at some distance from Myconos, and many miles from Gyaros; so that Apollo may be said with propriety to have *bound it forth from* these two islands. *Inter* would have conveyed only the idea that it was *anchored* between them; *e* implies both that it is *attached to them*, and still at a distance from them. The modern name of *Myconos* is *Mykono*, that of *Gyaros*, *Chiura* or *Jura.* The above usage of *e* or *ex* is illustrated in Hand's Thur-

sellinus, under *ex*, 24.——**77. Coli, contemnere.** The infinitive, together with its subject, is the object of *dedit, granted.* See on i. 66. Before Delos was thus fastened it was uninhabited. *Contemnere* is to set at nought. Hitherto it has been at the mercy of the winds.——**78. Fessos.** The voyage was somewhat more than two hundred miles.——**79. Veneramur**; *we approach with reverence.*——**80. Anius.** The son and priest of Apollo.——**Idem.** Gr. § 207, 27, c; Z. § 697.——**81. Tempora.** See on 65.——**82. Occurrit**; *hastens to meet us.*——**83. Hospitio**—*jure hospitii; according to the law of hospitality.* Others say: *in token of hospitality.* Comp. xi. 165, viii. 169.——**84. Templa.** The plural indicates all the parts of the building; the courts, porticoes, &c., as well as the temple proper.——**Venerabar** implies approaching the temple as a worshipper, and offering sacrifice on the altar.——**Saxo vetusto.** According to Homer's hymn to Apollo, 83 sq., this ancient temple was built in fulfilment of the vow of Latona. The material out of which a thing is made is expressed in poetry either by the ablative alone, as i. 655, ii. 765, v. 663, or by *ex* with the ablative, as iv. 138.——**85. Da**; *grant to us our own abode;* not absolutely *give*, but fix by *revealing* to us the place which the *fates destine* for our permanent abode.——**Propriam**; *our own;* i. e. *enduring.* Comp. i. 73. So Hor. O. 2, 2, 22, *propriam laurum.*——**Thymbraee**; an appellation of Apollo, from Thymbra, a plain in the Troad, where was a temple and one of the numerous oracles of Apollo.——**86, 87. Serva altera Pergama**; *save the second Troy;* i. e. by your counsel save us, who are to found the second Troy.——**Reliquias.** Comp. i. 30.——**88. Quem sequimur?** *what leader are we to follow?* For the use of the present, see on ii. 322; comp. below, 367, ii. 678.——**89. Illabere**; *descend into, inspire;* properly said of the inspiration of the priest, but here of information to be given to the suppliant directly by the voice of the oracle.——**91. —que**; *both;* it is lengthened here by the *arsis.* See Gr. § 309, (1); Z. § 828. The nominatives *limina* and *laurus* are in apposition with *omnia.*——**Limina** is put for the whole temple.——**92. Mons**; Mount Cynthus is meant.——**Adytis reclusis**; *the sanctuary being thrown open;* the earthquake is attended by the sudden opening of the inner sanctuary. Comp. vi. 81. *Adytis* properly refers to the place under ground from whence proceeded the mysterious voice or oracle.——**Cortina**; *the tripod;* strictly the deep basin shaped vessel placed upon the tripod.——**93. Submissi petimus terram**; *we prostrate ourselves upon the ground.*——**94. Dardanidae**; this appellation is happily chosen, because it is the birth-place of Dardanus to which the oracle directs them to return. *The land which first produced you from the stock of your ancestors;* i. e. produced you, by producing your forefathers.——**Quae.** See on i. 573.——**97. Hic,** as in i. 272, refers to the place just mentioned, the mother land. Comp. i. 282–285.——**101. Reverti**; *to go back.* The oracle directs them to return to their mother country; but the question now is, what is the real mother country or cradle of their race.——**102. Genitor**; Anchises. Comp. above, 9 and

58.——**104. Jovis insula**; Crete is so called because Jupiter was reared in that island.——**105. Mons Idaeus**; now *Psilorti* or *Monte Giove*, in Crete. From this the *Trojan* Ida derived its name.——**106. Centum**; a round number; in Homer also, Il. ii. 649, ἑκατόμπολις; in the Odyssey, xix. 174, there are said to be *ninety* Cretan cities.——**Regna**; *realms;* properly so called because in every city there was an ἄναξ, or *sovereign*. Comp. i. 338. ——**108. Rhoeteas**; from *Rhoeteum*, a promontory on the Trojan coast, north of *Sigeum*. See on ii. 312.——**Primum**. Comp. i. 1. Some traditions made Teucer a native of the Trojan country, others a Cretan, who migrated to the Troad. He is called *maximus* as the ἀρχηγέτης or original father of the race.——**Regno**; dative.——**110. Nondum steterant**; *had not yet been built*. Hom. Il. xx. 216, ἐπεὶ οὔπω Ἴλιος ἱρὴ ἐν πεδίῳ πεπόλιστο. ——**111. Hinc**; *from hence;* from Crete was derived the worship of Cybele, mother of the gods, *magna mater*. She is called *cultrix Cybelae, inhabitant of Cybele*, as she had a temple in the Phrygian town of Cybele.——**Aera**; *brazen cymbals*, and *brazen shields*, used by the priests, or Corybantes, in the worship of Cybele; also called *aera Curetum*. G. iv. 151.——**112. Nemus**. There was a grove on the Trojan Ida consecrated to Cybele, in imitation of that on the Cretan Ida.——**Silentia**; the strict secrecy of the rites, that is, the *mysteries*, and the practice of exhibiting the figure of the goddess in a chariot drawn by lions, were also brought from Crete (*hinc erant.*)——**113. Subiere**; with the accusative; *bore, drew*. Comp. ii. 708. ——**114. Qua**; *by what pathway.*——**115. Gnosia**; *Cretan;* from *Gnossus*, a city of Crete.——**116. Nec—cursu**. The distance from Delos to Crete is about 150 Roman miles.——**Adsit**. Gr. § 263, 2; Z. § 572, 3d paragraph. ——**118. Honores**; *sacrifices*. Comp. i. 49, 632. In v. 772, sacrifices were also made to the winds.

121–191. Aeneas lands in Crete without opposition, as king Idomeneus has fled from the country. His new settlement is soon visited with plague and famine, and the Penates declare to him in a vision that the Delian oracle referred not to Crete, but to Hesperia, or Italy. Anchises recalls the tradition of the twofold origin of the Trojans, (Teucer from Crete and Dardanus from Italy,) and advises to set sail for Hesperia.

122. Idomenea; for the declension, see Gr. § 86; Z. § 52, 4. Idomeneus was one of the most distinguished of the Grecian chiefs at the siege of Troy. In fulfilment of a vow made during a tempest, to sacrifice to the gods the first object which should meet him on landing in Crete, he was compelled to make his own son, Merion, the victim. A pestilence which befell the people soon afterwards being attributed to this act, Idomeneus was expelled from his country, and, therefore, planted a new dominion in the Sallentine district of Southern Italy. See below, 400, and ix. 264 sq. Accordingly there are no powerful enemies now left in Crete to oppose the Trojans.——**123. Heste**; *are without any enemy;* without any one to oppose us. Gr. § 250, 2, (2); Z. § 460.——**124. Ortygiae**; *quail-island; Delos.*

——**125. Bacchatam**; in the passive signification; there is no corresponding English term; *Naxos revelled on its hills;* Naxos, *where Bacchus is worshipped on the hills.* Comp. G. ii. 487. This island is the largest of the Cyclades. It was noted for the cultivation of the vine, and for the worship of Bacchus.——**126. Niveam**; referring to the white marble of Paros, which rendered that island conspicuous from a distance on the sea.——**127. Cycladas**; for the declension see Gr. § 86. Aeneas has particularized some of the Cyclades, and some of the Sporades, and now sums up the whole in the terms *Cycladas* and *terris.*——**Legimus**; *we traverse.* Comp. ii. 208; G. i. 327. It governs the foregoing accusatives, *Naxon*, &c.——**Concita**; *aroused by, rushing by.* This reading rests on the best authority. The idea is that the number and proximity of the islands render the sea, thus pent up and interrupted in its currents, rougher and more dangerous. The reading *consita*, given in many editions, means *studded.*——**128. Vario certamine**; as they approach more nearly the term of their voyage, they encourage one another to still greater effort. Their shouts and other tokens of encouragement pass from ship to ship; we may translate: *with various signs of emulation;* or by *enallage*, (Gr. § 323, 3, (b),) *the various shouts of the sailors arise in emulation. Certamine;* in the emulation to reach first the desired home.——**129. Petamus.** See on 134, below.——**131. Curetum**; the Curetes were priests of Cybele, who worshipped the goddess with wild dances, accompanied by the clashing of their arms. They are often confounded with the Corybantes.——**133. Pergameam**; supply *urbem.* The real name was *Pergamum.*——**Cognomine.** Comp. i. 275.——**134. Arcem attollere tectis**; *to build up the acropolis with roofs;* that is, *to make a citadel with buildings* raised one above another; so Forbiger. Others make *tectis* the dative; *to erect a citadel for* (that is, *for the defence of*) *their dwellings.* Ladewig adopts this interpretation in his last edition. The infinitive after *hortor* is poetic. Comp. above, 129.——**135. Jam fere**; these words must be taken together; *even now.* Comp. v. 835–838. Hand's Thursell., Vol. 2, p. 694.——**Subductae.** See on 71.——**136. Connubiis**; here a trisyllable; *connubyis.*——**137. Jura domosque dabam**; *I was administering justice and assigning dwelling places.* Comp. i. 507.——**Tabida**; in an active sense; *wasting.*——**Membris**; *to* (upon) *our bodies.*——**138. Corrupto coeli tractu**; *the region of the air being infected;* i. e. the region, or tract, of the atmosphere pertaining to Crete.——**139. Satis**; *upon our crops;* same construction as *membris.* Lucretius teaches that in a pestilence first the air is infected, then the earth and water, and finally living creatures. Lucr. 6, 1089.——**140. Animas**; for *vitas.*——**141. Steriles**; an instance of *prolepsis;* as 30.——**Exurere**; historical infinitive; *began to burn up.*——**Sirius**; *the dog star.* Its rising, which occurred in the hot season, was supposed to produce the drought of that season.——**142. Seges.** Gr. § 300, exc. 2; Z. § 28.——**143. Ortygiae.** See above, 124.——**144. Ire.** See on 134.——**Mari**; ablative absolute, with *remenso*, as *pelago remenso*, ii. 181; *the sea*

being recrossed.——**Veniam precari.** The favor to be asked of Apollo is a revelation, informing them *what end*, &c.; the clauses introduced by *quam*, *unde*, and *quo* being thus dependent on the idea of responding or instructing implied in *veniam.*——**145. Fessis rebus.** Comp. i. 452.——**Ferat,** like *da* in 89, is said of Apollo as being able to relieve them by declaring what the fates decree concerning them.——**146. Tentare**; *to seek for.*——**147. Nox erat.** Observe Virgil's favorite method of introducing an impressive incident. Comp. ii. 268, iv. 522.——**Terris**; ablative of situation.——**148. Phrygii.** See on ii. 68.——**150. Visi**; it was a dream; as in ii. 270.——**Jacentis**; supply *mei*, limiting *oculos.*——**151, 152. Se fundebat** gives more fulness of meaning than *lucem fundebat.*——**Insertas fenestras**; openings left, or constructed in the walls.——**154. Delato**; *when*, or *if, conveyed* to Delos.——**Dicturus est**; *is on the point of saying; would say.* Gr. § 162, 14; Z. § 498.——**155. Ultro**; *of their own accord;* without being first invoked. This condescension is in return for the piety of Aeneas in saving the images of the penates amidst such dangers.——**156, 157. Secuti, permensi (sumus.)**——**158. Idem**; for *iidem;* it is used here in the sense of *etiam.* See Gr. § 207, R. 27; Z. § 697.——**In astra.** Wagner makes *in* with *astra ferre, tollere*, &c., an actual apotheosis, and this passage would accordingly refer to Romulus, as well as Julius and Augustus Caesar, the *nepotes* of Aeneas, who were carried up to heaven, and called *divi.*——**Ad,** with *sidera, astra, coelum*, denotes either an actual apotheosis, as i. 259, or an exalting to great glory, as below, 462, vi. 130; comp. vii. 99, 272. But Thiel refers the expression here to the glory of the descendants of Aeneas in general; not to their being literally exalted to heaven.——**159. Magnis** (viris).——**160. Para.** Aeneas was not actually to build the *great city* of Rome, but only to prepare the way for it by founding *Lavinium.*——**Fugae**; *the voyage.*——**Ne linque**; *shun not.*——**161. Non suasit**; *did not point out.*——**162. Delius.** Apollo is so called from Delos, his native island.——**Aut.** See on ii. 779.——**Cretae**; for *in Creta.* Gr. § 221, R. 1; Z. § 398, note 1.——**163–166.** See the same lines, i. 530–533.——**167. Nobis**; the penates identify themselves with the Trojans.——**Dardanus.** The brothers Dardanus and Iasius were natives of Corythus, now called Cortona, a city of Etruria. They migrated from Italy to Samothrace, and from thence Dardanus passed over to the Troad, where he married the daughter of Teucer, and received with her a share of the kingdom, which thus took the name of Dardania. The later name of Troy was derived from his grandson, Tros.——**168. Pater**; this term applies to Iasius as being, in common with his brother, an original member of the family, or one of the patriarchs.——**170. Requirat**; *let him* (Anchises) *seek;* Anchises is recognized as the chief adviser and director of their movements.——**171. Dictaea**; another term for Cretan, from *Dicte*, a mountain in the eastern part of the island.——**173. Nec sopor erat**; nor was that a deep slumber; it was not a dream such as might attend a deep sleep, leaving but a vague and feeble impression; it was like a real

vision, seen by one when awake. That he was really asleep, and that this was a dream, though a preternatural one, and meant to be a warning, is evident from the words *agnoscere videbar; I seemed to recognize.*——**Illud**; the regular construction would be *ille;* but the indefinite neuter is sometimes used instead of the pronoun in agreement with the following noun. See Madvig, § 313, obs.; comp. vi. 129.——**174. Velatas comas**; *their veiled locks;* i. e. bound with the *vittae* or fillets. See ii. 168, 296.——**175. Gelidus**; the effect of fear.——**Corpore**; *from my body.* Lucret. 6, 945: *manat e toto corpore sudor.*——**176, 177. Supinas manus**; *my suppliant hands;* the palms upward.——**177, 178. Munera intemerata**; *libations of unmixed wine.*——**Focis**; *on the hearth;* the altar of the penates.——**Laetus.** Join with *facio*, not *honore; I joyful*, or *joyfully, inform.* Comp. 169.——**Perfecto honore**; *the libation having been made.*——**179. Ordine pando**; *I narrate.*——**180. Prolem ambiguam**; *the twofold lineage;* i. e. the descent both from Teucer of Crete and from Dardanus of Italy.——**180. Agnovit** governs both *prolem, parentes*, and the infinitive *deceptum esse*, as direct objects.——**181. Novo**; *of the present day, modern;* it was natural that at this *late* day Anchises should be liable to err in deciding which of the *early* homes of his ancestors the oracle meant.——**Veterum locorum**; an objective genitive after *errore; in respect to ancient places* or ancestral seats. *Veterum* is in contrast with *novo.*——**183. Tales casus**; *such fortunes;* namely, as that we should wander so far and settle in Italy.——**Cassandra.** See on ii. 246.——**184. Repeto**; for *memini.*——**Portendere**; supply *eam; that she prophesied.* See on ii. 25.——**185. Vocare**; *that she mentioned.*——**187. Crederet, moveret**; questions of appeal; *who could believe? whom at that time could Cassandra as a prophetess move?* See on ii. 8.——**188. Moniti**; *warned;* i. e. by the vision.——**189. Dicto**; the command of Anchises.——**190. Quoque**; *also* this settlement as well as the one in Thrace.——**Paucis relictis**; *a few* (of our number) *being left.* In Virgil's time, Pergamum, and the supposed descendants of the Trojan colonists, still existed in Crete.——**191. Trabe**; *trabs, pinus*, and *rates* are frequent in poetry for *navis.*——**Currimus**; *we traverse.* Comp. i. 67, v. 235; see Gr. § 232, (2); Z. § 383.

192–266. The Trojans, having set sail from Crete, are driven about by a storm for three days and nights, and on the fourth reach the Strophades, small islands west of the Peloponnesus, where the Harpies dwell. The Trojans are annoyed by the Harpies and make an assault upon them. Celaeno, one of their number, pronounces curse upon the Trojans, and they leave the island in terror.

193. Apparent coelum—pontus; the connective *sed* must be supplied before *coelum.*——**194. Caeruleus**; *dark.* Comp. above, 64.——**Adstitit**; a livelier word than *surrexit.*——**195. Noctem**; for *darkness*, as i. 89.——**Inhorruit unda tenebris**; *the wave became rough in the dark shadows;* the sea became boisterous or *bristling*, and was overspread with the gloomy shadow of the clouds.——**199. Abstulit.** Comp. i. 88.——**Ingeminant abrupt. nub. ignes**; *the lightnings continually flash from the severed clouds.* The clouds

themselves are fancied to be divided by the lightnings.——**200. Caecis**; for *tenebrosis; dark;* completely shrouded in darkness.——**201. Discernere**; *even Palinurus says that he cannot distinguish the day and the night;* that he does not perceive when the day ends and the night begins in the heavens.——**202.** With **nec** supply *dicit*, which is occasionally omitted, as here, after *negat.*——**Meminisse**; for *scire;* supply *se; and says that he does not know his course in the midst of the wave.*——**Palinurus**; the pilot of Aeneas.——**203. Tres adeo soles**; *three whole days; three, even so many.*——**Incertos caeca caligine.** The days are called *uncertain* in which their *way* is uncertain on account of the profound darkness. Comp. vi. 270.——**206. Aperire montes**; *to disclose its mountains;* to bring its mountains into view.——**Volvere fumum.** Thus the Trojans suppose it to contain the dwellings of men.——**207. Remis insurgimus.** They exchange sails for oars, in order to have the ships more under their command as they approach the shore, where there may be rocks and shallows. *Insurgere rem.* corresponds to our "spring to the oars." Comp. 560, v. 189.——**208. Caerula**; the adjective is used substantively; *the azure deep.* Gr. § 205, R. 7, (2).——**209. Strophadum.** The Strophades, now called *Strivoli*, are two small islands situated in the Ionian sea west of the Peloponnesus and south of Zacynthus. The Harpies are said to have been driven thither from the kingdom of Phineus in Thrace by the Argonauts, Zetes and Calais, the sons of Boreas. The name of the islands is derived from στρέφειν, as the pursuers of the Harpies, by the command of Jupiter, here *turned back* to Greece.——**210. Stant**; *are situated;* a lively substitute for *sunt*, as *incedo*, i. 46, and *colitur*, above, 73.——**211. Insulae Ionio in magno.** The last syllable in *Ionio* is not elided, but shortened. See Gr. § 305, (2); Z. § 9.——**212. Harpyiae,** (trisyllable,) ἅρπυιαι (ἁρπάζω,) the plunderers.——**Aliae**; the others whose names are known were *Ocypete* and *Aëllo.*——**Phineia.** See on *Priameïa*, ii. 403.——**213. Clausa.** The house of Phineus was shut to the Harpies when they were expelled by the Argonauts. They had tormented Phineus by constantly devouring or defiling all the food that was placed upon his table.——**215. Pestis et ira**; *plague and curse.*——**216. Virginei volucrum vultus**; *the faces of the winged creatures are virgin like.* They have wings and human faces.——**220. Laeta**; *fat.*——**221. Nullo custode**; ablat. absol.: *there being no guard.* They were sacred to the Harpies, and left to feed, as was usual with sacred animals, without a herdsman.——**222, 223. Divos—Jovem.** We devote a portion of the prey as a sacrifice to the gods, out of gratitude for our preservation.——**In partem praedamque**; hendiadys for *in partem praedae.* Comp. i. 61.——**224. Toros**; couches, or seats of

Harpy.

turf.——**Dapibus.** Gr. § 245, ii. 4.——**225. Subitae,** instead of the adverb *subito.*——**Horrifico lapsu**; *in terrific flight,* or *descent;* ablat. of manner. ——**226. Clangoribus** perhaps refers to the loud flapping of their wings on alighting. Comp. i. 397. But Wagner compares Hom. Il. iii. 5, κλαγγῇ ταίγε πέτονται, and understands *their discordant cries,* indicated also in *vox dira,* 228.——**220, 230.** Comp. i. 310, 311.——**231. Aris**; altars erected for the sacrifices mentioned in 222, 223.——**232. Diverso coeli**; *from an opposite part of the heaven.* Gr. § 205, R. 9; Z. § 435.——**Caecis**; for *obscuris.*——**233. Pedibus**; instead of *manibus.* See 217, above.——**235. Edico**; *I direct;* as a verb of *commanding,* followed by the subjunctive (ut) *capessant,* and, as implying *I announce,* also followed by the infinitive, *gerendam esse.*——**236. Haud secus ac**; *not otherwise than.*——**Jussi**; supply *facere.*——**236, 237. Tectos, latentia.** Instances of *prolepsis.* See on i. 637.——**239. Specula**; some high rock serves as a watch-tower.——**Misenus.** The trumpeter of the fleet. See vi. 162 sq.——**241. Obscenas**; all that betokened evil was *obscenus.* Comp. below, 867, iv. 455, xii. 876; Ladewig. ——**Foedare**; *to mutilate;* in apposition with *proelia.* See on i. 703.—— **242. Nec vulnera tergo**; *nor wounds on their bodies.* Comp. i. 635.——**243. Sub sidera**; *towards heaven.*——**244. Semiesam**; trisyllable here; *sem-ye-sam.* ——**246. Infelix**; *ill boding.*——**Rumpit** describes her fury; *pours this curse from her breast.*——**247, 248. Bellum etiam pro caede bellumne**; *war also in return for the slaughter of our oxen, &c.—war?* One outrage, the slaying of our oxen, is not enough, but instead of atoning for that, making some suitable return, you now attack the owners of the oxen too.—— **Laomedontiadae.** Sometimes a reproachful epithet, as Laomedon was base, comp. iv. 542; but not always so. See vii. 105, viii. 18, and 158.——**249. Patrio regno**; *out of our father's dominion;* for the Harpies were daughters of Pontus or Poseidon. But *patrio* may mean *their own,* that assigned to them by Jupiter.——**251. Pater omnipotens.** Jupiter was the source of all the attributes of his children, and thus imparted to Apollo the gift of prophecy, and the power to inspire others with prophecy.——**252. Furiarum.** Not the Furies, strictly so called, but of such beings as the furies.——**Pando**; supply *ea,* the antecedent of *quae;* Gr. § 206, (4); *these things I disclose.*——**253. Ventis vocatis**; *having propitiated the winds.* Comp. above, 115, and v. 59.——**254. Italiam.** See on i. 2.——**256. Nostrae caedis**; *of our slaughter;* our attempted slaughter.——**257. Ambesas.** See on *submersas,* i. 69.——**Subigat**; after *antequam.* Gr. § 263, 3; Z. § 576.—— **257. Malis,** not *mălis.* This prophecy is attributed, in vii. 123, (where it is fulfilled,) to Anchises.——**259. Gelidus.** Comp. 30, above.——**260. Jam amplius.** Comp. above, 192.——**Armis**; *nor do they now wish any more to seek security with arms, but with vows and prayers.*——**261. Jubent**; for *volunt.*——**Exposcere** may be translated *seek.*——**Pacem** is not improper in connection with *armis,* any more than with *votis precibusque;* for we can either fight for, or pray for *peace.*——**262. Sive—seu sint.** Z. § 522;

comp. ii. 34.——**264. Honores**; *sacrifices.* Comp. above, 118.——**265. Minas**; *turn away their curses;* prevent their fulfilment.——**266. Funem**; the *hawser*, or *cable*, which moors the ship to the shore.

267–277. The Trojans sail by the islands of the Ionian sea, Zacynthus, (*Zante,*) Dulichium, (*Neochari,*) Same, (*Cephalonia,*) Neritos, Ithaca, Leucate, (*Santa Maura,*) and reach *Actium* in Acarnania on the bay of Ambracia

267. Excussos laxare rudentes; equivalent to *excutere et laxare rudentes;* comp. 257; *to uncoil and let out the ropes;* those by which the sails were unfurled, and held in their places.——**269. Vocabat.** Virgil generally makes the verb agree with the nearest nominative. Comp. below, 552, i. 16, 574, ii. 597.——**270. Zacynthos**; now *Zante.* They coast along the west side of Greece to Buthrotum. Heyne compares with this passage, Od. ix. 24: Δουλίχιόν τε Σάμη τε καὶ ὑλήεσσα Ζάκυνθος. *Dulichium* is now *Neochari.*——**271. Same**; afterwards *Cephalenia*, now *Cephalonia.*——**Neritos**; probably a small island near Ithaca; though some understand it to refer to the mountain of that name on the island of Ithaca.——**272. Ithacae**; *Ithaca*, the home of Ulysses, and of his father Laertes, is on the east side of Cephalonia, and now called *Theaki.*——**274. Leucatae.** The promontory of Leucata or Leucates, now cape *Ducato*, at the south end of the island of Leucadia, or *Santa Maura.*——**275. Et aperitur Apollo**; *and* (after we have passed by Leucadia) *the temple of Apollo comes into view.* This was situated on the promontory of *Actium*, near the town of the same name, at the entrance of the Ambracian gulf; shipwrecks frequently occurred here, and hence the temple is said to be dreaded by sailors.——**276. Fessi.** Comp. 78.

278–289. At Actium they celebrate games in honor of Apollo, and leave a shield suspended on the door-post of the temple, with an inscription to commemorate their visit.

278. Insperata. Because they have encountered such dangers on the sea, and sailed so near the homes of their enemies.——**279. Lustramur Jovi**; *we perform lustral sacrifices to Jupiter;* literally, *we are purified to Jupiter.* It is now the fifth year since the sack of Troy, and Virgil takes the opportunity to represent the Trojans as performing a *lustration* according to the practice of the Romans; thus referring that custom to their Trojan ancestors. The lustral offering is made to Jupiter as supreme, and as representing all the gods. Of course, offerings are also made to Apollo. Augustus had ordered quinquennial games to be celebrated in honor of Apollo at Actium, to commemorate his decisive victory achieved there, in B. C. 31, over Antony and Cleopatra. By representing Aeneas as performing lustral games at the same place, and as thus being the founder of the Actian games, he pays a high compliment to Augustus.——**Votis**; for *sacris; we light up the altars with sacrifices.* Ladewig, however, makes *votis*, like *Jovi*, in the dative; *for sacrifices.*——**280. Celebramus litora ludis**; for the prosaic form, *celebramus in litoribus ludos;* Gr. § 323, 4, (3); *we celebrate the Trojan games on the Actian shores.*——**281. Oleo labente**;

ablat. absol. The oil with which they were anointed flowed from their bodies while wrestling.——**Palaestras**; *the games of the palaestra.*——**284. Circumvolvitur**; *the sun is completing its great circle;* is bringing the year to its close; the accusative, according to Thiel and others, is governed by *volvitur* as a deponent verb. Comp. Hor. Ep. 2, 2, 125, *agrestem Cyclopa movetur.* See Gr. § 232, (2). *Navigo, curro, vehor, volvor,* are followed by the accusative in poetry. *Great circle,* is the *annual circle* or imaginary orbit of the sun.——**286. Aere.** See on *saxo* above, 84.——**Gestamen Abantis**; *the equipment of Abas;* carried by Abas. This was an ancient king of the Argives, one of whose descendants, Virgil imagines, was slain by Aeneas at Troy; thus leaving to the victor his shield as a trophy, which is now fastened upon the door-post, (facing the visitor, *adverso,*) so as to meet the eye of one entering the temple. Shields were often suspended in temples as votive offerings, and it is as such a token of reverence and gratitude that Aeneas thus presents the shield of Abas in the temple of Apollo.——**287. Rem**; the fact merely that it is an offering made by Aeneas.——**Carmine**; *with the verse;* the verse following.——**288. Aeneas**; supply *dedicavit; Aeneas consecrated these arms* (taken) *from the victorious Greeks.*

290–505. Aeneas sails again to the northward, and lands at Pelodes, the seaport of Buthrotum, in Epirus. At Buthrotum he has an interview with Helenus, the brother of Hector, and Andromache, formerly the wife of Hector, and more recently the slave of Pyrrhus, but now the wife of Helenus. By a wonderful combination of events, Helenus and Andromache have come to be the rulers of Chaonia, a part of Epirus. Just before parting with Aeneas, Helenus, who is a priest and prophet, gives him instructions and warnings about his future course; informing him that his new kingdom is to be planted, not on the nearest (or Adriatic) shore of Italy, but on the farthest (or Tyrrhenian) shore; that he must pass round the peninsula, shunning the new Greek colonies, established by Idomeneus, the Locri, and Philoctetes; that he must not enter the straits of Scylla and Charybdis, (the straits between Italy and Sicily,) but sail round Sicily by the south, and enter the Tuscan sea from Drepanum; that he must seek an interview with the prophetess or Sibyl at Cumae, (near Naples,) who will give him directions for his future guidance.

291. Phaeacum; the people of *Phaeacia,* afterwards Corcyra, and now Corfu; celebrated in the Odyssey.——**Abscondimus**; *we lose sight of;* or pass rapidly away from.——**Arces**; *heights,* or *mountains.*——**292. Legimus**; *we coast along the shores, &c.*——**Portu**; dative.——**293. Chaonio**; the harbor is so called because situated in Chaonia, a region of Epirus. The name of the port pertaining to Buthrotum was *Pelodes,* now *Armyro.*——**Buthroti**; *Buthrotum,* or *Buthrotus,* now *Butrinto,* situated on high ground at some distance inland from the port. The genitive of geographical terms instead of the case in apposition, (*urbem Buthrotum,*) is mostly poetic.——**295. Helenum**; *Helenus;* one of the sons of Priam, renowned as a prophet, (comp. Hom. Il. vi. 76.) Being made prisoner by the Greeks, he was carried by Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, to Epirus. That the son of the principal enemy of the Greeks should now be a king in Grecian cities fills Aeneas with surprise. The position of the words aids the contrast of ideas.——

Per; for *in*, where there is the idea of several individual objects contained within a great extent of space.——**296. Conjugio**; for *conjuge*.——**297. Patrio marito**; *a husband of her own country;* i. e. of Troy, the country which had become hers by marrying Hector.——**Iterum cessisse**; *has again become subject to*, or *fallen to the lot of*. Comp. *cessit*, 333, xii. 17. Helenus is her *second Trojan* husband; hence *iterum*, a *second* time.——**299. Casus tantos**; *such fortunes;* such as those which have made a Trojan prince first a captive and slave, and now a king in Greece, and the husband of one who has been both the wife of his brother Hector and of Pyrrhus. The infinitives after *amore*, as in ii. 10.——**300. Egredior**; Aeneas goes attended with a part of his companions only, and without Ascanius. Afterwards the Trojans are all entertained by Helenus.——**Portu.** See on 292. ——**301. Quum forte**; not *and thereupon*, as in 10, in which sense it would have been followed by the *present* or *perfect*, instead of *libabat*, but *as by chance*, or *at the moment when by chance*.——**Solemnes dapes**; *annual funeral sacrifices;* not *solemn*, in our acceptation of the term.——**302. Falsi Simoentis**; *the feigned*, or *counterfeit*, *Simois*. Helenus and Andromache had indulged their love of country by applying Trojan names to this stream and to other objects in their new kingdom. See below, 335, 336, 349, 497.——**303. Andromache**, daughter of the Cilician king Ëëtion, and formerly wife of Hector.——**304. Hectoreum ad tumulum**; *at the tomb of Hector;* this was a cenotaph, or tomb without the body, or ashes of the dead. Hector's real tomb was at Troy. For the possessive adjective, see on i. 200.——**Viridi quem cespite inanem sacraverat**; *which*, (formed) *of green turf* (and) *empty*, *she had consecrated*. For the ablat. see on 84.——**305. Geminas aras.** See on 63.——**Causam lacrimis**; *an occasion for tears;* because the tomb and the altars would remind her of Hector.——**307. Magnis monstris**; *terrified by the great prodigy.* To her the sudden apparition of Aeneas and his followers was the more likely to seem supernatural, because her mind was on the deceased Hector, and the scenes of the Trojan war in which Hector and Aeneas had been associated together.——**309. Longo tempore**; for *post longum tempus*. The ablative is not unfrequently so used. See Z. § 480. ——**310. Vera**; *real; natural,* or *living*.——**Te**; addressed to Aeneas.—— **Facies**; *form; dost thou, as a real form, a real messenger, present thyself?* ——**311. Recessit**; *has departed from thee.* The sense is: if thou art dead, and comest from the lower world, and from the assembly of Trojan heroes there, tell me where in that world is my Hector?——**313. Clamore**; *with loud lamentations.*——**314. Subjicio**; *scarcely do I utter in reply.*——**Et— hisco**; *and much agitated I speak in faltering accents. Hiscere* is *to open the mouth* with the effort, but almost without the power, to articulate.—— **316.** Answer to the question in 310.——**Vera**; *realities.*——**317. Dejectam conjuge**; *deprived of such a husband.*——**318. Excipit**; *attends thee;* literally, *catches* or *overtakes* thee. See on *excipiet*, i. 276.——**319. Hectoris Andromache**, etc.; *once the Andromache of Hector, dost thou keep the mar-*

riage ties of Pyrrhus? The wife of the principal defender of Troy, are you now united with Troy's bitterest enemy? Not said in reproach, but in grief that her hard fate is such. Ladewig adopts the conjectural reading of Peerlkamp in this passage. Thus: *Aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit Hectoris Andromachen? Pyrrhin' connubia servas?* For the genitive, *Hectoris*, see Gr. § 211, R. 7; Z. § 761. *E* in the interrogative *ne* is sometimes elided as here in Pyrrhin'.——**320. Dejecit.** She feels humiliated, though innocent of any voluntary misconduct, and therefore she answers with downcast looks. She is the victim of necessity and fate, but she cannot escape some sense of shame in the thought of her connection with Neoptolemus.——**321. Virgo.** The allusion is to Polyxena, the daughter of Priam. She was slain as a sacrifice at the tomb of Achilles, who had been enamored of her, and had sought her hand in marriage.——**323. Jussa;** *when commanded;* the participle indicates the cause of *felix.*——**Sortitus;** *allotments, distributions by lot.* Compare the style of this passage with that of i. 94 sqq.——**325. Nos;** for *ego;* in contrast with Polyxena.——**Diversa.** As above, in 4.——**326. Stirpis Achilleae;** for *filii. Achillei;* Pyrrhus. ——**327. Servitio enixae;** *having borne children in slavery.* The tradition was that she bore three sons to Pyrrhus; Molossus, Pileus, and Pergamus.—— **328. Lacedaemonios;** Hermione was the daughter of Menelaus of Lacedaemon, and of Helen, the daughter of Leda. Her grandparents, Tyndareus and Leda, had promised her in marriage to Orestes, but her father gave her to Pyrrhus. Orestes, already frantic with the consciousness of having murdered his mother, (*scelerum Furiis agitatus,*) and still more maddened at the loss of his betrothed, (*ereptae conjugis,*) came upon Pyrrhus at Delphi, where he was worshipping at the altar erected to Achilles, (*patrias aras,*) and slew him.——**329. Famulamque.** The particle *que* here connects *famulo* and *famulam*, in the sense of *etiam*, or *et ipsam; gave me to Helenus a slave,* (being) *also myself a slave.*——**332. Excipit.** See on 318.——**Patrias;** equivalent to *patris.*——**333. Morte.** Thiel makes this an ablative of time; *at the death.*——**Reddita;** *being delivered up.* Ladewig says, *being given again to a king;* i. e. to king Helenus after king Pyrrhus. Helenus as a prophet had saved Pyrrhus on his homeward voyage, and thus won his gratitude.——**335. Trojano Chaone.** Chaon was a friend or brother of Helenus, for whom he is said to have sacrificed his life. The name of Chaonia, however, appears to date farther back than the time of Aeneas.—— **336. Pergama Iliacamque arcem;** the second term merely defines the first by *epexegesis.* Comp. i. 2: *Italiam Lavinaque litora;* and i. 569.——**Jugis;** ablative of situation.——**339, 340. Quid;** supply *agit; how fares the boy?*——**Superat?** *survive;* as in ii. 643.——**Et vescitur—quae tibi jam Troja;** *and does she breathe the air of life, who* (was married to thee) *when Troy had been already* (some time besieged.) Many editions have *quem*, referring to Ascanius, instead of *quae*, referring to Creüsa; and the idea, in that case, may be: *whom* (Creüsa bore) *to thee when Troy was already* (sur-

rounded by the Greeks.) The supposition that Virgil left the line unfinished in order to express the emotion of Andromache is, perhaps, the most absurd explanation of the many which have been given of this passage. The verse, with the reading *quem*, may be thus completed: *obsessa est enixa Creüsa.* ——**341. Ecqua.** Gr. § 137, R. 4; Z. § 136 at the end, and note.——**Tamen.** Perhaps, according to the interpretation of Wagner, the poet fancies that some sudden exclamation, or gesture of grief on the part of Aeneas makes Andromache aware that Creüsa is lost. *Tamen* would then signify *yet though* she be dead.——**342. Ecquid;** merely an emphatic interrogative particle; see Gr. § 198, ii. R. a and b; Z. § 351; *do then his father*, &c.? Do their characters, and the knowledge that he is related so nearly to them, stimulate him to noble conduct?——**343. Avunculus.** Hector, according to Appolodor. iii. 12, 5, was the brother of Creüsa.——**344. Fundebat.** This verb is so used also in v. 234, 842, and vi. 55.——**345. Incassum;** *in vain;* for grief cannot restore the dead.——**Fletus;** *lamentations.*——**347. Suos;** *his countrymen.*——**348. Multum;** adverbially; *abundantly, copiously.*——**349–351. Trojam, Pergama,** etc. See on 302.——**Arentem—rivum;** *the shallow stream with* (or *of*) *the name of Xanthus.* For the ablat. see Gr. § 211, R. 6, (1).——**Amplector.** It was the ancient custom to embrace and kiss the threshold, the gate and the door-post, either on leaving or returning to the ancestral roof. Comp. ii. 490. The Trojan names, in this instance, bring Aeneas to his home again.——**352. Teucri.** After the interview between Aeneas and his friends above described, all the Trojans are invited to share in the hospitalities of king Helenus.——**354. Aulai medio;** *in the midst of the atrium*, or *court.* See on i. 505; Gr. § 43; Z. § 45, n. 2. ——**Libabant pocula;** *they poured out cups of wine in libations.* So remarkable a meeting required special honors to the gods. For *pocula*, see p. 360. ——**355. Impositis auro dapibus;** *having placed the feasts* (or sacrifices for the gods) *on golden chargers;* as at a Roman *lectisternium.*——**Pateras tenebant.** They held the goblets while making libations. These religious ceremonies open the banquet given to the guests.——**357. Tumido;** *swelling;* that inflates.——**Carbasus;** *canvas;* perhaps from the Sanscrit karpâsa, signifying *cotton.* Gr. § 92, 3.——**359. Interpres divum;** *interpreter of the divine counsels.* The knowledge of future events was derived either from direct inspiration, or from signs. Helenus had both gifts. He receives the *direct* influence of Apollo, like the Pythia on the tripod at Delphi, or like the priests in the oracular grotto of Clarus, in Ionia; he also understands the warnings of the stars and the notes and the flight of birds; that is, he is a *prophet*, an *astrologer*, and an *auspex.*——**362, 363. Prospera religio;** *auspicious augury.* Religion is the observance of sacred rites and duties. As these include the consulting of oracles, and the other modes of ascertaining the future, *religio* is here for augury.——**Numine;** for *oraculo; by revelation;* by divine tokens; the clause is explanatory of the foregoing.——**364.** The infinitive for the subjunctive after *suaserunt;* comp. 144, above. See

Gr. § 273, 2; Z. § 615.——**Tentare**; *to seek for; penetrate to.* Comp. ii. 38.——**Repostas**; for *repositas; remote.* Comp. vi. 59.——**365. Dictu nefas.** Gr. § 276, iii. R. 2; Z. § 670.——**Harpyia.** See on 212.——**367. Obscenam famem**; *unnatural hunger;* the phrase defines more precisely what is meant by *prodigium* and *iras.* For the sense of *obscenam*, see above, on 241.——**Vito**; indicative for the indirect interrogative *vitem*, or *vitanda sint*, dependent on *fare.* For the *present tense*, comp. ii. 322. Ladewig makes these questions *independent;* regarding *possim* as potential.——**Quid sequens**; (by) *pursuing what course.*——**369. De more.** Comp. i. 318.——**370. Pacem**; as *veniam* above, 144, *favor.*——**Vittas resolvit**; the fillets (see on 81) worn by the priest in sacrifice, must be removed from his head when about to be inspired, "that the god," says Schmid, "might work freely in him." As if the brain literally expanded under the divine influence. See vi. 77 sq. ——**371. Limina.** Virgil understands that Apollo has a temple in the new Pergama of Helenus, as he had previously in the old Pergama.——**372. Multo**; *powerful;* as Hor. O. 4, 2, 25.——**Suspensum**; *filled with awe.*——**374, 375. Nam** introduces the ground on which Helenus deems it proper to reveal the will of the gods to Aeneas; and that ground is the manifest fact, just asserted by Aeneas himself in 362–364, that he is under the guidance of the great gods. *I will declare to you in words, &c., for* it is plain, &c. ——**Majoribus auspiciis**; *under the greater auspices;* i. e. under those of the greater gods; Jupiter himself directs and guards Aeneas.——**Manifesta fides (est)**; *is a manifest truth. Ire* is the subject of *est. Fides* by metonymy, for that which produces confidence.——**376. Sortitur**; *determines.*——**Volvit vices**; *disposes events;* arranges the vicissitudes of your life. See on *volvere*, i. 9, and 22.——**Is vertitur ordo**; *this course of things is moving round;* is on the point of being fulfilled in your fortunes.——**377. Quo**; followed by the subjunctive. Gr. § 262, R. 9; Z. § 536, (c); Arnold's Lat. Pr. 63.——**Hospita**; *hospitable;* because friends dwell on the coasts of the seas; as in Epirus, Sicily, and Carthage. Others translate it, *strange.*——**379. Expediam dictis**; for *narrabo.*——**380. Scire, fari**; *the fates prevent Helenus from knowing, Juno forbids him to say.* The fates on the one hand limit the prophetic knowledge of Helenus, and on the other some of the things which he knows, the dread of Juno deters him from disclosing. He will, therefore, reveal to Aeneas but a few things out of the many which await him.——**Cetera** comprehends both the future events which he is ignorant of, and those which he is afraid to mention.——**381. Italiam.** Not the whole of Italy, but that part which is destined for the Trojans. *A long impracticable way separates* that destined *Italy far* from you *by continuous lands* (*longis terris.*)——**Invia**; impracticable by land.——**Terris** is an ablative of cause, to be joined with *dividit.* It refers to the southern part of the peninsula, and, perhaps, also to Sicily, which they must pass round before they can reach their new country. Supply *cujus* before *portus; and the neighboring ports of which*, &c. But the demonstrative *ejus* is sometimes

found in a clause thus appended to a relative.——**384. Lentandus**; *must be bent;* must be dipped. The oar blades bend and spring when plied in the water.——**385. Salis Ausonii**; *of the Ausonian sea;* that part of the sea which lies between Tuscany and Sicily.——**386. Infernique lacus.** Lake Avernus, near Naples, between Cumae and Puteoli. See wood-cut, page 501. The verb *lustrare* applies strictly to *aequor*, but is accommodated also to the sense of *lacus* and *insula; must be visited.* See *zeugma*, Gr. § 323, i. (2) (a).——**Aeaeae**; from *Aea*, a city of Colchis.——**Insula**; the promontory of Circeium, now *Monte Circello*, having the sea on one side and the Pontine marshes on the other, and thus an *insula*.——**387. Possis**; the subjunctive after *antequam.* Gr. § 263, 3; Z. § 576.——**389. Quum.** The sow and her progeny of thirty young, found near the Tiber, (as described in viii. 82,) will indicate the place where Aeneas shall build the new city.——**Tibi**; for *a te;* to be joined with *inventa.*——**Secreti**; *remote, solitary.*——**391. Jacebit**; *shall appear lying.*——**392. Nati**; supply *jacebunt.*——**396. Has, hanc**; *these coasts, this part* of the Italian shore, near us, on the Adriatic and the gulf of Tarentum.——**399. Narycii Locri**; a colony of Locrians from Naryx, or Narycium, opposite Euboea, said to be the followers of the Oileian Ajax, settled on the coast of Bruttium, near the present village of *Motta di Burzano.* They were also called the Locri Epizephyrii.——**400. Sallentinos.** The Sallentine fields, between the Tarentine gulf and the Adriatic, are now the *Terra di Otranto*, or district of Otranto.——**Milite**; *soldiery;* collective, as ii. 495.——**401. Lyctius**; *Lyctian;* from Lyctus, a town in Crete.——**Idomeneus**, on being driven from Crete, (see 121, 122,) settled in the southeastern part of Italy.——**Ducis Meliboei**; Philoctetes, a companion of Hercules, on returning from Troy to Meliboea, his native city in Thessaly, was driven away by a sedition of the people, and settled in the little town of Petelia, near the modern Strongoli in Bruttium, which he fortified with a wall.——**402. Philoctetae** limits *muro.*——**Subnixa**; *resting on, sustained;* i. e. *defended by.*——**403. Steterint**; *shall have been moored.*——**404. In litore.** The shore where the first landing shall be made in Italy. This proved to be on the Japygian promontory, near the temple of Minerva, as we find below, 531.——**405. Velare**; imperative passive; *be veiled, cover thy head.* Comp. ii. 707. This was the custom of the *Romans*, when sacrificing; only the face being left uncovered. The Greeks did not veil the head on such occasions.——**Comas**, Greek accusative, modifies *velare.*——**406. Ne qua.** See on 341.——**Inter sanctos ignes**; *amidst the holy fires;* i. e. *during the holy sacrifices.*——**407. Hostilis facies**; *adverse appearance;* that is, the sight of any inauspicious object, which would vitiate the omens (*turbet omina*) ascertained by inspecting the victim, rendering them either unavailing or evil.——**409. Casti**; for *pii;* as Hor. Carm. Saec. 42, *Castus Aeneas.*——**Religione**; *religious custom.* This, like many other passages in the Aeneid, is intended to reawaken in the Romans a reverence for their ancient ceremonies, by referring them to so high an origin.——**410.**

Digressum; *having departed;* i. e. after you shall have left that first landing place in Italy.——**Orae**; for the case, comp. above, 131.——**411. Angusti,** in prose, would agree with *claustra.*——**Rarescent**; *shall begin to open* (to the view.) The shores of the straits when seen at a distance do not appear to present any opening; but as you approach they begin to withdraw from each other. *Rarus* is said of objects separated from each other by some intervening space; as, the threads of a net, *rara retia.*——**Claustra**; for *fretum.*——**Pelori**; *Pelorus.* The Sicilian promontory at the northern extremity of the straits of Messina, now *Capo di Faro.*——**412. Laeva.** Turn to the *south*, or left, instead of going through the straits to the north, and on your right, as you face the east coast of Sicily.——**415. Tantum valet mutare**; *has so much power to change things; can effect such changes.*——**416. Dissiluisse**; *to have burst asunder.*——**Ferunt**; *they report.* There appears to have been a tradition that Sicily was torn from Italy by a violent subterranean convulsion, and another that the original isthmus was severed by the force of the great mass of waters alone. Virgil seems to have both these causes in mind.——**Protenus**; join with *una; continuously one.*——**417. Medio**; ablat. for *in medium; came between.*——**419. Litore.** Heyne says that *litore* is put here for *mari;* giving the rather singular reason, that "where there is a *sea* there is a *shore.*" If so, *ripa* might be used for *flu-*

Scylla.

men, and *mons* or *collis* for *campus* or *vallis*, for where there is a river there is a bank, &c. In the sense of *mari* it is the means of *diductas.* But the idea of the water separating the lands is already expressed in *venit medio, undis latus abscidit*, and *arvaque urbes interluit.* If *litore* be taken as an ablative of *situation*, (*on the shore,*) we may regard *diductas* as a *sensus*

praegnans, meaning not only separated but standing. With this interpretation translate *diductas litore; standing apart*, or *divided and standing, on the shore*. The singular number, *litore*, in this case, like *capite*, ii. 219, is for the plural.——**Angusto aestu**; ablat. of manner after *interluit; with a narrow flood*.——**420. Scylla**, now *Sciglio*, on the Italian side of the strait, is a lofty rock, surrounded by smaller rocks, producing a great tumult and roaring of waves, described in the fable as the barking of dogs.——**Charybdis**, at the point corresponding to the modern *Coloforo*, is a whirlpool, or violent commotion of the waves, which is most noticeable when southerly winds force a great mass of waters into the strait, and against the Sicilian shore.——**422. In abruptum**; for *praeceps; headlong*.——**426. Prima hominis facies**; *the upper part* (literally, *form*) (is that) *of a human being*.——**427. Postrema**; supply *facies; the lower part is a sea monster*.——**428. Delphinum—luporum**; *joined as to the tails of dolphins to the womb of wolves;* having the tails of dolphins joined to the womb of wolves.——**Lupi** is substituted here for *canes*. See 432.——**429. Praestat**; *it is better*. Comp. i. 135.——**Metas**; properly the goal, or turning point, in the circus or race course; here for *promontory*.——**Pachyni**; *Pachynum*, the south-eastern point of Sicily, now called *Capo Passaro*.——**430. Circumflectere**; a term also borrowed from the circus.——**432. Caeruleis**; *dark;* as in 64.——**433, 434. Vati si qua fides**; *if the prophet deserves any confidence*.——**435. Pro omnibus**; *for, in place of, all other things;* one thing to be observed, even if all others are neglected. Observe the emphatic positions of *unum*.——**437. Primum**; *first of all;* before all other deities. Comp. v. 540.——**438. Cane vota.** Vows are expressed in the rhythmical form, or *chant*, common to all religious formulas.——**439. Victor**, because he will have overcome all difficulties.——**440. Fines**, for *ad fines*.——**Mittere**; *thou wilt be conveyed*.——**442. Divinos lacus.** See on 386.——**Silvis**; ablat. of cause. The lake was only about a mile and a half in circumference, and hemmed in with woods. See vi. 238. Hence it may be said to resound *with woods*. At present, however, the hills round lake Avernus are nearly destitute of trees.——**443. Insanam**; *inspired*.——**444. Notas et nomina**; *letters and words*.——**445. Carmina**; *prophecies*.——**446. Digerit in numerum**; *places in order*. She arranges the leaves so that the words on them form sentences in verse.——**448. Eadem**; *them;* the prophecies; object of *prendere*.——**Verso cardine**; *the hinge being turned; when the hinge turns*. The door is opened when the Sibyl, or those who come to seek responses, enter the cave or retire from it.——**Tenuis ventus**; *a light wind;* or light gust of wind.——**449. Janua**; *the door disturbs them* by admitting the wind.——**450. Deinde**; *thenceforth;* answering to the foregoing *quum*.——**Cavo saxo**; the same as *sub rupe*, 443, and *antro*, 446.——**452. Inconsulti**; *uninstructed;* without any responses, since, when they enter, the leaves are so disturbed as to be unintelligible.——**453.** *Here let not any amount of delay (expenditure of delay) be of so much* (value) *to you. Tibi;* in your es-

timation. The subjunctive is for the imperative. Gr. § 260, R. 6, 2d paragraph; Z. § 529.——**Tanti.** Gr. § 214; Z. § 444.——**454, 455. Et vi cursus in altum vela vocet;** *and though your voyage urgently invite your sails to the sea;* the more natural expression would be *aura vela vocet.*——**Vi,** *βίῃ, vehementer, urgently.*——**Secundos;** *auspicious sails;* for *sails filled with a favorable wind.*——**456. Quin,** *so that not,* connects the dependent clause with *ne fuerint tanti.* Gr. § 262, R. 10, 2; Z. § 538.——**457. Ipsa canat;** *that she herself may utter prophecies; ipsa, in person;* that she may not in the case of Aeneas commit her prophecies to the uncertain leaves. The subjunctive depends on *poscas.* But in some editions *poscas* is separated by a period, and *canat* is taken imperatively.——**Volens;** *kindly; sua sponte.* ——**Quo modo;** interrogative, *how;* the question is dependent on *expediet; she will explain how,* &c.——**461. Liceat.** Gr. § 264, 1, (b); Z. § 558.——**462. Ingentem;** an instance of prolepsis. The sense is: "Render Troy great and glorious by your deeds."——**463, 464. Postquam—dehinc;** like *quum—tum; after—thereupon.*——**Dona.** It was the ancient custom, as we learn both from the Bible and from Homer, to bestow presents on friends at parting.——**Auro gravia,** etc.; *heavy with gold and with cut ivory;* i. e. both made and ornamented with gold and ivory. The final vowel of *gravia* is lengthened here by the *ictus.*——**Secto elephanto;** an expression borrowed from Odys. xix. 564.——**465. Stipat carinis;** *loads to the ships,* instead of *loads the ships with, carinas argento,* which would be the usual construction. See on i. 195.——**466. Dodonaeos lebetas.** It was said that bronze caldrons were suspended on the oak trees of Dodona, that the priests might learn the will of Jupiter and the fates from the sounds produced, when the kettles were struck against each other by the wind. Dodona was in the dominions of Helenus.——**467. Loricam—trilicem.** A coat, or *hauberk,* of chain mail, in which the hooks, or rings, fastened into each other, (*consertam,*) were of gold, and in three layers (*trilicem*); that is, it was of three-ply golden chain work. See Smith's Dictionary of Antiq., article *lorica;* and the coat of mail on page 445.——**468. Conum galeae** is equivalent to *galeam.* See wood-cut on page 385.——**468. Neoptolemi arma.** See 333, and ii. 470. ——**469. Sua.** See on i. 461.——**470. Duces;** *attendants,* or *grooms, for the horses.* Some, with Forbiger, understand *pilots* or *guides* of the way; but Ladewig quotes Liv. xliii. 5, to show that with presents of horses, grooms (*servos*) were also given; and it would appear from 569 and 690 that Aeneas had received no one from Helenus who knew the way, and could act as a *guide.*——**471. Remigium** is also a doubtful term here. The best authorities interpret it as *remiges, rowers;* others, *remos.* Aeneas might need oarsmen, as some of the Trojans had been left in Crete, and others may have perished.——**Socios.** His old companions, as opposed to *remigium* or *remiges,* those just added to his company.——**Armis;** *implements;* equipments of all kinds, needed on the voyage.——**472, 473. Velis aptare;** *to make ready with sails;* not *for* sails.——**Jubebat Anchises.** Comp.

9.——**475. Dignate**; *deemed worthy of, honored by.* Gr. § 162, 17, (a); Z. § 632, 2d paragraph; comp. i. 312.——**476. Bis erepte**; *twice rescued;* namely, once when Troy was captured by Hercules, and the second time when it was sacked by the Greeks. See on ii. 642.——**477. Tibi.** Gr. § 228, 3; Z. § 408.——**Ausoniae**; genit. instead of nom. in apposition.——**Tellus** after *ecce.* See on i. 461.——**Hanc arripe velis**; *hasten to this with the aid of your sails.*——**478. Praeterlabare**; supply *ut*, after *necesse est.*——**480, 481. Quid ultra provehor**; *why am I hurried too far* (in discourse)? *ultra*, i. e. *quam opus est.*——**483. Subtemine,** commonly the *woof*, or cross thread of woven cloth, is here a thread of gold wrought into the cloth in figures embroidered by stitching.——**484. Nec cedit honori**; *nor does she fail to show equal respect;* literally, *nor does she come behind the honor;* namely, that which Helenus has shown to the Trojans. Others understand, *the honor due to Ascanius.* For the form of the *chlamys*, see page 447.——**485. Textilibus**; *woven.* Phrygia was famous for beautiful woven fabrics, as well as for embroidery; see our illustrations of dress, &c. Articles of both kinds are given to Ascanius.——**486. Et haec**; as if she had said: Helenus has made appropriate presents to your friends; I make *these also* to you. It does not necessarily imply that *Ascanius* has already received gifts from Helenus, though there is nothing in the context to forbid such a supposition. Poetry does not mention all particulars with the exactness of a gazette.——**487. Sint, testentur.** Gr. § 264, 5; Z. § 567.——**489. Mihi** limits *super*, which is equivalent here to *quae superest; the only image that survives to me. Super* has the force of a present participle of *superesse.*——**Astyanactis.** On the capture of Troy the Greeks killed Astyanax, the son of Andromache and Hector, by casting him down from the battlements of the city.——**490. Ferebat.** The line is suggested by Odys. iv. 149, 150 "Such are his feet, such his hands, his eyes, his head, his hair."——**491. Pubesceret**; *would be growing up.*——**493. Vivite felices**; a parting salutation, like our *farewell*, but more impressive because less frequently used.——**Quibus—sua**; *whose destined (sua) fortune is already achieved.*——**Alia ex aliis in fata**; *from one adventure to another;* nothing settled and fixed like that implied in *sua.*——**495. Parta** (est); *has been secured.*——**497. Effigiem Xanthi.** See on 302.——**499. Auspiciis**; ablat. abs.——**Fuerit**; *shall have proved;* fut. perf. indicative.——**Obvia**; *exposed to.*——**500. Thybridis,** an older form for *Tiberis*, limits *vicina.* Gr. § 222, R. 2; Z. § 211. So Hor. Sat. 1, 5, 79: *vicina Trivici villa.*——**501. Data**; *destined.*——**503. Epiro, Hesperia**; (situated) *in Epirus (and) Hesperia;* referring to Rome and Buthrotum. Heyne and Peerlkamp prefer the reading *Epirum, Hesperiam.*——**504. Utramque**; in apposition with *urbes; we will make our kindred cities and nearly related nations, in Epirus, in Hesperia, who have the same Dardanus as their progenitor, and* (have experienced) *the same fortunes, both one Troy in spirit.*——**505. Maneat—nepotes**; *let this duty await our descendants.* Virgil, according to Heyne, has in mind the decree of Augustus,

who, after the battle of Actium, B. C. 31, built the city of Nicopolis on the north side of the Ambracian gulf, and ordered that the Epirotes living there should be treated by the Romans as *kinsmen*, (*cognati.*)

506–587. Aeneas starts again on his wanderings. He sails as far north as the Ceraunian promontory, and from thence crosses over to the port of Venus, (*portus Veneris,*) on the Italian side, in Calabria. After sacrificing, and seeking, according to the directions of Helenus, to propitiate the favor of Juno, they resume their voyage, and pass by the harbor of Tarentum, the promontory of Lacinium, Caulon, Scyllaceum, and then come in sight of the volcano of Aetna, to the shores of which they are driven, in seeking to shun the terrors of Scylla and Charybdis. The country about Aetna is inhabited by the giant race of Cyclops. The Trojans pass a night on the shore at the foot of mount Aetna, and are terrified by the strange noises of the volcano.

506. Ceraunia; mountains on the coast of Epirus north of Buthrotum, forming the promontory nearest to Italy.——**Juxta** also *follows its case* in iv. 255.——**507. Italiam.** See i. 2.——**508. Ruit**; *sets;* contrary to the signification of the same word in ii. 250.——**510. Sortiti remos**; *after assigning the oars by lot;* i. e. the duty of watching on board the ships. Some having been thus detailed, the rest sleep on the shore until dawn; or perhaps the meaning is: they determined by lot which body of men should be ready to take the oars when the signal should be given at midnight to commence the voyage across the gulf. Otherwise, Ladewig suggests, there might be disorder and delay.——**511. Corpora curamus**; *we refresh our bodies.* Comp. viii. 607.——**Irrigat**; *pervades;* as i. 692.——**512. Nox horis acta.** Night is conceived of as a goddess riding through the sky in a chariot conducted, like the god of day, by the hours, which are also personified. See further, v. 721.——**517. Oriona.** See on i. 535; on the quantity, Gr. § 287, exc. in *o*, 2. For the spondaic verse, see Gr. § 310.——**518. Cuncta constare**; *that all things are tranquil; constare* is like the English "settled," applied to the weather.——**519. Signum**; probably given by a trumpet. Comp. 239. Some understand, by a torch; which, however, would hardly be appropriate here, where a sleeping camp is to be aroused at midnight. ——**522. Humilem**; it appears low because distant in the horizon, *procul.* In fine weather it is possible to see entirely across the Adriatic from Otranto to Albania.——**527. In puppi**; he stands near the image of the tutelar god in the hinder part of the ship. He prays to all the great gods, for all either directly or indirectly can influence the winds and the sea.——**528.** The genitives are governed by *potentes.*——**529. Ferte**; *afford.*——**Vento**; ablat.; means of *facilem.*——**Secundi.** Comp. *subitae,* 225.——**530. Crebrescunt**; *blow fresh.*——**Portus.** The harbor meant by Virgil is probably *portus Veneris,* now *Porto Bodisco* or *Porto di Vudisca,* about six miles south of Hydruntum, the modern *Otranto.*——**531. In arce**; *on a height.* The temple of Minerva, built by Idomeneus, was on a summit overlooking the harbor, and from a distance appeared to be near the shore. But as they approached, the lower grounds between this summit and the water gradually came in sight, and thus the temple seemed to recede (*refugere*) from the

shore. *Castrum Minervae*, now *Castro*, was some four miles south of *Porto Bodisco.*——**533. Ab Euroo fluctu**; (sheltered) *from the eastern wave; ab* does not denote agency here. The harbor is curved into the form of a bow, retiring inland from the east.——**534. Cautes**; *cliffs*, or rocky promontories at each extremity of the harbor; these break the force of the waves, and also conceal the harbor itself, (*ipse latet.*) They are the *points* of two ridges of towering rocks (*turriti scopuli*) which run out into the sea, on either side in two natural walls, or moles.——**535. Gemino demittunt brachia muro**; *send down their arms in two similar walls; muro*, for *muris.* Comp. ii. 219.——**537. Primum omen**; as the *first augury.* Comp. i. 442.——**539.** Observe the antithesis between *bellum portas*, and *hospita.*——**540. Bello**; dative, as in ii. 315.——**Armenta** and **quadrupedes**; here merely varied terms for *equi.*——**541. Olim**; *sometimes.*——**Curru**, for *currui.*——**542. Jugo**, for *sub jugo.*——**543. Et**; *also;* a token of peace *as well as* of war.——**544. Prima.** Pallas happened to be the first deity whom they were called upon to worship in Italy, as her shrine was the first that presented itself. Thus she seems to be the first of the gods to greet them.——**545. Capita**; *as to our heads;* Greek accusative.——**546. Praeceptis**; *according to the instructions.* See 436 sq. For the case, see Gr. § 249, ii.——**Maxima**; *as the most important.* See on i. 419.——**547. Adolemus.** Comp. i. 704.——**548. Ordine**, for *rite* or *de more;* each ceremony, attending the sacrifice, being performed in its proper *order* as well as *manner.*——**Votis**; *sacrifices.*——**549. Obvertimus**; supply *pelago; we turn the horns* (or extremities) *of the sail covered yard-arms* (towards the sea.) Comp. vi. 3.——**550. Grajugenum.** See 398 sqq.——**551. Hinc**; *then, next.*——**Herculei.** One tradition ascribed the founding of Tarentum (now *Taranto*) to *Taras*, son of Neptune; another to Hercules; and still another to Phalantus, a descendant of Hercules.——**552. Diva Lacinia.** The temple of *Juno Lacinia*, one column of which is still standing, was on the promontory of Lacinium in Bruttium, six miles south-east of Croton. From its ruins has been constructed the mole of the modern Croton or *Crotone.*——**Contra**; opposite to the Tarentine shore. The Lacinian promontory is now called *Capo delle colonne*, or *Capo Nau.*——**553. Caulonis**; *Caulon*, or *Caulonia*, now *Castro Vetere*, or *Castel Vetere.*——**Scylaceum**, now *Squillace*, was also in the Crotonian district of Bruttium. *Scylaceum* is situated on an almost inaccessible rock, which advances into the sea in a bold and precipitous promontory, from which the town derived the name of *Navifragum Scylaceum.* See Murray's Hand Book of Southern Italy.——**554. Tum**; *then;* after having coasted the southern extremity of Italy, and doubled Cape Spartavento, they come in sight of Aetna.——**E fluctu cernitur**; *is seen out of the sea;* that is, far off on the sea, and rising therefrom. So Tacit. Ann. 3, 1: *Ex alto visa classis.*——**556. Voces**; *sounds;* roaring of the waves broken on the shore.——**558. Nimirum**; *doubtless.*——**Haec—illa**; *this certainly is that Charybdis;* that, namely, which Helenus described to us.——**559. Canebat.** See 420 sq.

——**560. Eripite**; *rescue yourselves.*——**Remis.** See on 207.——**561. Ac**; *than;* as in 236.——**Rudentem**; *roaring;* describes the noise made by the water as the prow rushes through.——**563. Ventis**; less prosaic here than *velis* would have been.——**565. Ad manes**; a bold figure to signify down to the very bottom.——**Desedimus**; *we have sunk;* we are already in the lowest depths. This reading has better authority than *desidimus*, or *descendimus.*——**566. Clamorem**; *a resounding echo. Clamor, voces*, and *gemitus*, are all applied here to the noise of waves.——**Inter cava saxa.** The waves resounded successively as they were received into the depths of Charybdis, and they were then thrown back rapidly, dashed up in clouds of spray, that seemed to bedew the very stars. This accords with the description given by Helenus above, 421–423; and something similar may be observed in any cavernous rock on the sea-shore, so situated and so capacious as to take in several successive waves.——**567. Elisam**; *dashed forth.* ——**Rorantia astra**; *the stars dropping dew.* The expression is bold, but justified by the appearance of objects at the moment.——**568. Reliquit**; *has left.* This action precedes **allabimur.** We float to the shores of the Cyclops, *after* we have been deserted both by sun and wind. Comp. 131. The Cyclops were giants of Sicily, and described by Homer in the 9th Book of the Odyssey, as dwelling in the western part, and not as Virgil represents them, in the neighborhood of Aetna.——**570, 571. Et ingens ipse**; *and itself capacious.* So far as regards the haven *itself*, it is capacious and safe; but the noises and fires of the neighboring mountain suggest danger. "Eruptions of Aetna occurred in Virgil's time, but not in the age of Homer, though they would seem to have occurred previous to the age of Homer." Heyne.——**571. Ruinis**; *commotions.* The sounds heard indicate the destructive forces raging within.——**572. Prorumpit**; used transitively; *belches forth.*——**573. Turbine fumantem,** etc.; *smoking in a volume of pitchy blackness, and* (mingled) *with glowing ashes.*——**576, 577. Liquefacta—imo.** This passage describes the accumulating and boiling over of the lava. *Sub auras* is not *high* into the air, but simply up into the open air as opposed to the inner depths of the mountain. *Glomerat* is not like *erigit, casts aloft*, but *rolls, gathers up*, at the mouth of the crater.——**578. Enceladi.** Enceladus was one of the giant brothers who had warred against Jupiter, and were struck with lightning and buried under volcanic mountains such as Aetna and Stromboli, the fires of which were supposed to proceed from the mouths of these monsters.——**Semiustum**; scanned here as a trisyllable, *sem-yus-tum.*——**579. Insuper.** Comp. i. 61.——**580. Flammam expirare,** etc.; *that huge Aetna placed above* (him) *emits the flame* (of the giant) *from its broken cavities.*——**Caminis**; the crevices and cavities of the mountain. ——**582. Subtexere**; *overspreads.* The subject is *Trinacriam*, though we should have expected *Aetnam.*——**583. Monstra**; *prodigies;* terrific phenomena; the internal noises of the volcano, which the Trojans do not comprehend.——**587. Intempesta**; *dark, unpropitious.*

588–654. In the morning the Trojans discover a stranger, haggard and squalid in appearance, approaching the ships from the woods. He describes himself as a follower of Ulysses, lately deserted by his companions, when they had fled in haste from the island, after escaping from the cave of the Cyclops, Polyphemus. The cave of Polyphemus, and his bloody feasts, are described by Achemenides, the stranger.

588. Primo Eoo; *at the first dawn;* ablat. of time.——**590. Macie confecta suprema**; *wasted with extreme hunger. Macie* is the effect put for the cause, *fame.*——**591. Cultu** refers to his clothing and external appearance.——**593. Respicimus**; *we look again and again.*——**Immissa**; *long, untrimmed.* With the nominatives supply *erant illi.*——**594. Tegumen,** for *vestis; he had* (tattered) *garments fastened together with thorns.*——**Cetera**; *as for the rest he was a Greek.* Apart from his squalid appearance, the other indications of dress and equipment proved that he was a Greek, and we inferred that he had been engaged in the Trojan war.——**598. Continuit**; *checked.*——**599. Testor**; equivalent to *precor; I implore.*——**600. Lumen,** for *aëra.*——**601. Terras,** for *ad terras.* See on i. 2.——**602. Scio** is a monosyllable here by synaeresis; pronounced *sho;* the verb is found so contracted in several examples quoted by Ramshorn, § 220, 4, b.——**605. Spargite**; equivalent to *me discerptum dispergite; tear me in pieces and cast me.*——**606. Pereo** retains its final vowel before *hominum,* without shortening it.——**Hominum**; emphatic; *of men; of human beings;* not by the hands of monsters like Polyphemus.——**607. Genibus**; dative after *haerebat.* Comp. iv. 73. Both the dative and ablative are used after this verb.——**Volutans**; supply *se; prostrating himself.*——**608, 609. Fari, fateri**; for the infinitive after *hortari,* comp. 134 and ii. 74. For the difference between the interrogatives *qui* and *quis,* see Dictionary.——**Deinde** belongs to *hortamur* understood. It does not always stand at the beginning of its clause. See i. 195.——**Agitet**; *is* (now) *pursuing him.*——**610. Multa**; adverb for *multum.* Comp. i. 465, and note.——**611. Praesenti**; *sure; given in person,* and so *reliable.* The pledge is the giving of the right hand.——**613. Ulixi**; for the form of the genitive, see on i. 30.——**614. Nomen**; supply *est.*——**Genitore—paupere**; *my father Adamastus being poor;* denotes the reason why Achemenides had engaged in the Trojan war. Others make *genitore* the ablative after *natus* understood.——**615. Fortuna**; the wish is suggested by the mention of his father's poverty.——**616. Crudelia limina**; several of his companions had been killed and devoured by the Cyclops, Polyphemus, who had confined the whole party in his cave, until they escaped through the artifice of Ulysses. But the adventure of Ulysses took place, according to Homer, several years before the time assigned by Virgil to the arrival of Aeneas in Sicily.——**Linquunt**; the *present* after *dum,* in the sense of *while,* where we should use the past. This usage is frequent. Gr. § 259, R. 1, (1), (a); Z. § 507.——**618. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis**; *the house of blood and of gory feasts.* Thiel and Forbiger agree in making this a limiting ablative of quality; Gr. § 211, R. 6; Z. § 471;

though the omission of the adjective with *sanie* is very harsh.——**619. Ipse**; Polyphemus. Comp. i. 40.——**621. Nec visu**, etc.; he can neither be looked at nor spoken to without terror.——**624. Resupinus**; *stretched along on his back.*——**627. Tepidi.** Some manuscripts give *trepidi.*——**629.** —**ve** continues the force of the foregoing negative, *nec.*——**630. Simul**, for *simul atque; as soon as.*——**631. Per**, denotes extension, and is suggested by the enormous length of the giant's body.——**633. Per somnum**; join with *eructans.*——**Mero.** The wine was given to him by Ulysses. The story is narrated in the 9th Book of the Odyssey, 182–542.——**634. Sortiti vices**; *having determined our parts by lot;* i. e. the parts, more or less dangerous, which each should take in the transaction.——**635. Telo.** The instrument used was a sharp-pointed stake or tree.——**636. Solum.** He had one eye of circular form, in size and shape like a Grecian shield, or the disc of the sun, *lurking under* his shaggy brow.——**637. Phoebeae lampadis**; *the sun.* Comp. iv. 6.——**Instar**; Gr. § 94; it is in apposition with *quod.* See Arnold's Lat. Pr. 207.——**641. Qualis** refers to his appearance and his features, **quantus** to his size.——**642. Claudit** and **pressat**, in immediate connection with the relatives, are much livelier than if he had said, *qualis et quantus* est *Polyphemus* qui *claudit atque pressat.*——**643. Vulgo**; *here and there; all around.* Comp. vi. 283.——**645. Tertia jam—complent.** Already the moon is coming to the full for the third time; *the third horns are filling themselves.*——**646. Quum**, in the sense of since, an adverb of time, is followed by the indicat. present. Arnold's Lat. Pr. 488, d, (1), and 490, (d).——**Deserta**; *solitary.*——**647. Ab rupe**; the situation of the Cyclops; (towering) *from the rocks.* Thus Heyne interprets. See 655, 675. The ablative, with or without the preposition in these examples, thus denotes the situation, not of the spectator, but of the object seen, as in 554, on which comp. note. Homer speaks of the Cyclops as dwelling on the summits of lofty mountains, Od. ix. 113.——**651. Primum.** He has been continually on the look-out for ships, and now *for the first time* he has seen a fleet approaching the shore, and that is this fleet of the Trojans.——**652. Quaecumque fuisset**; *whatever it should prove to be, I resolved to give myself up to it. Fuisset* serves as a future perfect subjunctive after the *past, addixi.* At the moment when he made the resolution his form of expression would have been *addicam, quaecumque fuerit.*——**654. Potius**; rather than leave me to be destroyed by the Cyclops.

655–681. Polyphemus, who has been deprived of his eye by the artful Ulysses, descends to the shore to wash the blood from the socket. He overhears the Trojans as they attempt to sail away, and pursues them far into the water, and then utters loud cries which call forth all his giant brethren. They stand about on the hills casting threatening looks in vain at the Trojans, who are already beyond their reach.

658. Observe the ponderous line adapted in sound to the object described.——**Truncа manu pinus**; *a lopped off pine tree in his hand.*——**Regit et firmat**; *guides and assures;* he feels his way with it along the de-

clivities and rocks.——**660. Ea.** Gr. § 206, 8; Z. § 372.——**662. Ad aequora;** *to the open sea;* the expression merely elaborates the idea contained in *altos fluctus.* Some, however, take the line as an example of *hysteron proteron.* Gr. § 323, 4, (2).——**663. Inde,** *from thence,* refers to *aequora;* he washes it with the water dipped with his hand from the sea.——**664. Gemitu,** for *et gemens;* comp. ii. 323; it denotes the *manner* of the act expressed in the whole phrase, *dentibus infrendens;* while *dentibus* itself is the manner of *infrendens.*——**666. Inde;** of place.——**Celerare;** historical infinitive.——**667. Sic;** *having thus deserved;* namely, so as to be received into our ships. Thus Wunderlich, Jahn, and others.——**668. Et proni,** etc.; *and, bending forward we turn the waters.*——**669. Vocis.** Comp. 556. It refers here, according to Heyne, to the noise of the oars; according to others to the voice of the sailors.——**671. Ionios;** Ionian applies more strictly to the sea farther east than the Sicilian coast; but here includes all between Sicily and Greece.——**Aequare sequendo;** *to equal the waves in speed;* or, to overtake those who are borne on the swift waves.——**673. Penitus;** *deep* or *far* within the island.——**676.** Observe the verbs here, one in the singular, and the other in the plural. See Gr. § 209, R. 11, 2. ——**678. Coelo,** for *ad coelum.*——**679. Quales;** *as the oak trees* (are which) *stand.*——**680. Aërias;** *lofty.*——**681. Constiterunt.** Gr. § 307, (1). The perfect of this verb is often used as a present. The oak was sacred to Jupiter, the cypress to Proserpine, or Hecate, the Diana of Hades.

682–715. They leave the shores of the Cyclops, and coasting by the mouth of the river Pantagia, the towns of Megara and Thapsus, the bay of Syracuse, in which is situated the island of Ortygia with its fountain of Arethusa, then by the river Helorus and the promontory of Pachynum, they sail westerly by Camarina, Gela, Mount Acragas, or Agrigentum, and doubling Lilybaeum, the western cape of Sicily, they arrive at Drepanum, where they are received by king Acestes, and where Anchises dies.

682, 683. Quocumque rudentes excutere; *to unfurl our sails for any course whatsoever;* literally, *to shake out the ropes whithersoever,* or *for whatever direction.* Comp. 267.——**683. Ventis secundis;** dat.; *to the guiding winds;* the winds, to whatever course they may be favorable.——**684–686.** Jahn, with Heyne, regards these verses as probably interpolated. They are given, however, by all the manuscripts. The wind was bearing the fleet to the northward, and directly through the straits of Scylla and Charybdis. The warning of Helenus is opposed to this course, yet the danger from the Cyclops seems at the moment so much greater than any other, that they resolve to sail *with the wind* (*secundis*) back towards the straits; but then suddenly a breeze springs up from the north, and thus they escape both the perils of the straits and of the Cyclops.——**Utramque** is in apposition with *Scylla* and *Charybdis,* which are governed by *inter.*——**Discrimine parvo;** ablative of description; *with small distance of death;* translate thus: *on the other hand the instructions of Helenus warn them not to hold their courses between Scylla and Charybdis, each* (whether they go to the right or

left of the strait) *being a way but little distant from death.*——**Ni,** for *ne;* it is found thus in Prop. ii. 7, 3, and Sil. Ital. i. 374.——**Dare lintea retro** must be understood of their return towards the straits.——**687. Angusta;** *narrow;* because Pelorus is situated on the straits. By the interposition of the gods a wind is sent from Pelorus, that is, blowing forth from the strait of Sicily.——**688. Saxo.** See on i. 167. The Pantagias flows into the sea below Leontini between rocky banks. Hence its mouth is *of natural rock.* ——**689. Megaros;** the Megarian gulf, north of Syracuse, now *Golfo di Augusta*, named after *Megara*, which was planted near its shore by the Dorians, B. C. 708.——**Thapsum;** a level peninsula, enclosing the Megarian gulf on the south side; now *Peninsola delli Magnisi* or *Bagnoli.*——**690. Relegens retrorsus;** *coasting again.* Virgil conceives Achemenides to have come with Ulysses from the direction of Africa, and to have approached the coast of the Cyclops from the *southern* point of Sicily. He is now sailing with Aeneas in the contrary direction.——**Errata**=*pererrata; which had been wandered over.*——**692. Sinu,** for *sinui;* dative after *praetenta.*——**694. Ortygiam.** This Ortygia formed a part of the city of Syracuse.——**696. Arethusa;** a fountain on the island of Ortygia.——**697. Jussi;** commanded; i. e. by *Anchises;* or perhaps, without any name understood, *directed by religious duty.*——**698. Exsupero,** for *praetervehor; I sail by.*——**Helori.** The river Helorus runs into the sea a little above the promontory of Pachynum with a very gentle current, which is sometimes even rendered stationary by the easterly wind, so that the neighboring lands are overflowed and fertilized. **700. Radimus;** *we pass near by;* literally, *we graze.*——**701. Camarina;** not the city itself, but a lake near the city, was forbidden by the oracle of Apollo to be removed. And when the inhabitants, on account of pestilence, caused the lake, in spite of the oracle, to be drained, the city was thus exposed to its enemies, who passed over the bed of the lake and captured it. ——**Gelol;** so called from *Gela*, now *Terra Nuova*, a town named after the river Gelas.——**702. Immanis,** *wild* or *savage*, is referred by Forbiger to *fluvii.* The Gelas, according to Ovid, Fast. iv. 470, abounded in whirlpools; it was personified on coins by the figure of an ox with a human face. The adjective is understood, however, by most editors to agree with Gela, and then translated *fierce*, in reference to the character of its rulers.——**703. Acragas;** a hill on which was situated the splendid city of Agrigentum, some ruins of which are still in existence. Pindar has sung the victories won in the Olympic chariot races by Theron, one of the Agrigentine kings.——**704. Quondam;** *sometimes;* this would seem to be rather the remark of the poet than of Aeneas.——**Datis ventis;** ablat. abs.; *favorable winds being given.* ——**Selinus** (gen. *-untis*); a town on the southern coast of Sicily, mentioned both by ancient and modern writers as remarkable for the abundance of palm trees in its vicinity.——**706. Saxis caecis;** *by reason of the hidden* or submerged *rocks* which run out into the sea from the promontory of Lilybaeum, and lie at the depth of about five feet under the surface, the Lily-

bæan shoals are called *hard*, or *rugged*. *Lilybæum* is now *Capo Boco*.——**707. Drepani**; *Drepanum*, now *Drepana*.——**Illacrabilis**; *mournful*; because Anchises died there; others refer it to the *gloomy aspect* of its barren coast and neighborhood.——**711. Nequidquam**; *saved in vain*; because he was not suffered to see the end of all their wanderings, and the accomplishment of their enterprise. There was, indeed, a tradition that Anchises actually lived to reach Italy. But the presence of Anchises at Carthage would have been out of keeping with the plot, and therefore he is represented as dying in Sicily.——**718. Conticuit** refers to the *voice* of the speaker alone; *he ceased to speak*; **quievit** refers to the task and fatigue of narrating; *he rested, having ended the story.*

Melpomene, the Muse of Tragedy.

BOOK FOURTH.

Dido—her love and death.

1–89. Dido confides to her sister, Anna, the passion she has conceived for Aeneas, and, encouraged by her, she begins to think of winning him to an alliance in marriage; meanwhile the public works of Carthage, and the duties of government, are neglected.

1. At denotes the transition from the narrative of Aeneas to that of the poet, which was interrupted at the end of the first book.——**Gravi cura**; *with deep passion.*——**2. Saucia.** See i. 719–722.——**Alit**; *cherishes;* not voluntarily, for at first she resists the feeling.——**Carpitur**; *is consumed.*——**3. Multa virtus**; *the great heroism; multa* implies not only the greatness, but the many proofs of his heroism.——**Honos**; the glory of his family, as sprung from Jupiter and Venus. Comp. 12, and x. 228.——**8. Unanimam**; *sympathizing.*——**Male sana.** Comp. ii. 23.——**9. Insomnia**; *waking thoughts;* fancies that keep one sleepless.——**10. Quis—hospes**; an ellip-

tical expression, equivalent to *quis est hic novus hospes, qui successit?*——**11. Quem sese ore ferens**; *bearing himself what one in feature!* i. e. *presenting what a noble countenance!*——**Pectore et armis**; *of what brave soul and deeds* (he is)! *armis* (from *arma*) being taken in the sense of deeds; but Ladewig, Forbiger, and others, refer *armis* to his bodily frame, deriving it from *armus*, and supplying *fortibus, strong.* Comp. xi. 644.——**12. Credo**; *I do indeed believe;* observe the emphatic position of the verb.——**Genus**; for *prolem*, accusative after *esse; eum*, understood, is the subject; *that he is the progeny.*——**13. Degeneres animos**; *minds of base descent.* The heroism of Aeneas confirms his claim to a divine origin.——**Heu** indicates her deep sympathy.——**14. Canebat**; *he described.*——**15. Fixum immotumque**; in agreement with the following clause, which is the logical subject of *sederet*, under Gr. § 250. *If it were not resolved in my mind, fixed and unalterable.*——**17. Primus fefellit**; *my first love* (Sychaeus) *deceived and disappointed me by death.* For the usage of the participle, see on i. 69. After **pertaesum** supply *me.* For the genitive and accusative after impersonals, see Gr. §§ 215, 229, R. 6; Z. § 441.——**19. Potui succumbere**; *I might have yielded;* the indicative expresses the conclusion more vividly than the regular form of the apodosis, *potuissem.* Gr. § 259, R. 3, (d); Z. § 519, a. Thiel refers this usage of *potui* to Z. § 520.——**Culpae.** Loving and marrying another after Sychaeus, to her mind, was a fault; for she had resolved to remain true to him. Virgil, too, may be thinking of the Roman sentiment that it was more becoming, after the death of a first husband, to remain in perpetual widowhood.——**21. Sparsos Penates**; *after the sprinkling of the household gods*, or, after they were sprinkled. See Gr. § 274, R. 5; Z. § 637. On the manner of the murder, see i. 347 sq.——**22. Hic**, refers to Aeneas. The quantity here is short as in vi. 792. See Gr. § 299, exc. 2.——**Labantem**; an instance of prolepsis; he has influenced her mind *so that it is yielding.*——**24. Optem**; Gr. § 260, R. 6; Z. § 529; *may I choose rather, let me wish rather.*——**Prius** is expressed again in *ante*, 27, owing to the length of the intervening passage.——**24, 25. Dehiscat** and **adigat** omit *ut* according to Gr. § 262, R. 4.——**26. Erebi**; a god of Hades, for Hades itself.——**29. Habeat**; supply *eos*, referring to *amores; let him keep my affections.*——**30. Sinum—obortis.** She falls upon the bosom of her sister, and her contending emotions find relief in gushing tears.——**31. Refert**; *replies.*——**Luce**; for *quam vita.*——**32. Solane—juventa**; *wilt thou solitary in perpetual youth* (unmarried life) *pine away with grief?* literally, *be wasted away grieving. Juventa* is an ablative of manner, modifying the phrase *moerens carpere = moerebis et carpere.* Gr. § 274, 3, n. 2, (b). Prove the tense and voice of *carpere* by scanning.——**33. Noris**; future perfect (*noveris*) with the sense of a *future.*——**34. Id.** *Dost thou believe that the ashes* (of Sychaeus) *or* (his) *buried manes care for that?* namely, *for your abstaining from marriage.* When you have performed the due funeral honors to the dead, they make no farther claim upon you, for then they are

at rest and contented.——**35. Esto**; *be it that; granted that;* referring to what follows.——**Aegram**; *desponding;* mourning for Sychaeus.——**Mariti**; here for *suitors.*——**36. Libyae**; the genitive denoting origin.——**Tyro**; an ablative, also denoting origin; *a Tyro, from* or *of Tyre;* equivalent here to *Tyrii.* Lately not *Libyan suitors,* and formerly, not *Tyrian suitors* have influenced her mind.——**Iarbas**; king of a Numidian tribe called the Maxitani.——**37, 38. Triumphis dives**; *prolific in triumphs;* because it abounded in warlike tribes, and chiefs continually engaged in internal wars.——**38. Amori**; *pugno, bello, certo,* and *luctor,* take the dative by poetic usage. Gr. § 223, R. 2, (b).——**40. Gaetulae urbes**; the Gaetuli dwelt in the country south of Numidia. Some of them retained their nomadic habits, and others dwelt in villages composed of huts.——**Genus,** in apposition with *urbes,* but in sense related to *Gaetulae;* as *genus,* i. 339.——**41. Infreni**; *riding without bridles;* termed also in prose *infrenati.*——**Cingunt**; *begirt;* i. e. thee, or thy kingdom.——**Inhospita Syrtis.** *Syrtis major,* and *Syrtis minor,* one the gulf of Sydra, and the other the gulf of Cabes, or Capos; dangerous gulfs and quicksands on the northern coast of Africa, here called inhospitable on account of the barbarian tribes in their neighborhood.——**42. Siti,** ablative; cause of *deserta.*——**43. Barcaei.** The people of Barca in the Cyrenaic country.——**Tyro**; *from Tyre;* the idea of *motion from* is implied in *surgentia.*——**Dicam**; the subjunctive in a question of appeal. Gr. § 260, R. 5; Z. § 530.——**44. Germanique minas**; added by way of *epexegesis,* to define more particularly the nature of the war. Comp. i. 361 sq.——**45. Junone**; as Juno is the guardian of Carthage, if she has favored the coming of the Trojans, it must be for some good to her people. It seems hardly probable that her name should be mentioned here simply because she is the goddess of marriage. For the ablat. see Gr. § 257, R. 7; Z. § 645.——**49. Quantis rebus**; *by what achievements will the Carthaginian glory raise itself!* Comp. *factis,* iii. 462.——**50. Tu,** both in the 47th and 50th verses, is used to impress the advice more forcibly. It is thus expressed, says Thiel, to enforce counsel, rules, and precepts.——**51. Innecte**; *devise* (from time to time) *causes for delay.*——**52. Dum**; *as long as.*——**Desaevit**; *rages; de* is intensive here.——**54. Incensum**; *already burning.*——**55. Pudorem**; *her shame;* her regard for the memory of Sychaeus, which led her at first to look upon the love of Aeneas as a violation of duty and, hence, a cause of shame.——**56. Per aras**; *at the altars;* namely, of the gods immediately mentioned. For this usage of *per,* see on iii. 295.——**58. Legiferae.** Ceres, according to an old poet, Calvus, quoted by Servius, taught laws, united in marriage those who were dear to each other, and founded great cities.——**61. Inter cornua**; *she pours the libation between the horns;* thus consecrating the victim. She is occupied both in propitiating the gods by sacrifice, and in divining the future by inspecting eagerly the entrails (*inhians exta.*)——**62. Pingues,** is said of the altars because of the numerous victims sacrificed upon them.——**63. Instaurat**; *fills up the*

day with offerings; renews the sacrifices throughout the day.——**64. Pectoribus** lengthens the final syllable here.——**Spirantia;** *palpitating.*——**66. Est,** from *edo; eats, devours.*——**Mollis flamma;** *the pleasing fire.* Wagner and others take *mollis* (*molles*) in the accusative plural agreeing with *medullas*, regarding *mollis* as incompatible with *flamma*, which is put here for *passion. Molles* then signifies *penetrable.* Ladewig quotes Catullus, 43, 16: *Ignis mollibus ardet in medullis.* The sense then would be: *the flame* (of love) *devours the yielding marrow.*——**68, 69. Tota urbe.** Gr. § 254, R. 2, (b); Z. § 482.——**Qualis—arundo;** *such as the hind, which, heedless, the shepherd having sped his arrow while pursuing with his weapons, has transfixed from afar in the Cretan woods, unconsciously leaving the deadly shaft* (in the wound.) *Liquit* is closely appended by *que* to the foregoing proposition, and equivalent to a present participle. *Conjecta sagitta;* ablat. absol.——**75. Sidonias opes;** *Phoenician wealth;* the splendor of her new city.——**Paratam;** *already prepared;* prepared to receive Aeneas, and thus to save him from longer trial and delay. Comp. i. 557.——**77. Labente die;** ablat. abs.; *when the day is declining.*——**79. Ab ore;** *on the lips.*——**80. Ubi digressi** (*sunt*); *when they* (the guests) *have retired.*——**Obscura;** *fading.*——**81. Cadentia sidera.** See on ii. 9.——**82. Stratis relictis;** *on the couch left* by Aeneas.——**84. Ascanium;** he too is absent; but, in fancy, she caresses him.——**85. Si,** interrogative and elliptical; (seeking) *whether.* See on i. 181. Her new passion withdraws her mind wholly from all public duties.——**87. Propugnacula;** *fortifications.*——**Bello;** dative after *parant.*——**88, 89. Minae murorum ingentes;** for *muri ingentes et minantes; vast and imposing walls.*——**89. Machina;** towers were erected on the walls for the more effectual working of the warlike engines or *tormenta*, the ancient artillery for hurling darts and stones. Here *machina* signifies the tower itself, on which the machine is elevated

Cupid torturing Psyche.

90–128. Juno seeks to entrap Venus, and to prevent the founding of the destined Trojan empire in Italy, by proposing to bring about a marriage between Aeneas and Dido, to which Venus, knowing that the fates cannot thus be frustrated, artfully consents.

90. Quam refers to Dido.——**91. Famam;** her regard for reputation.——**92. Aggreditur;** *addresses.*——**93. Vero;** *indeed;* sarcastic.——**94. Numen;** subject of *est* understood; *your divinity is great and famous.* Some read *nomen* in the accusative.——**96. Adeo** adds force to *me; nor me at least;* even if it escapes others.——**Veritam;** *having feared;* that is, because you have feared.——**98. Quo nunc certamine tanto?** supply *tenditis; whither are you going now in the contest so*

great (as it has already been); what further object have you to accomplish? you have already entrapped Dido.——**99. Quin**; *why not.* Gr. § 262, R. 10, n. 9; Z. § 542.——**102. Communem**; *in common.*——**102, 103. Paribus auspiciis**; *under our joint auspices;* let them regard us equally as their tutelar deities.——**104. Dotales**; *as a dowry;* this is, ordinarily, a gift presented by the bride, or by her father, to the bridegroom. Here Juno takes the place of the parent.——**Permittere**; *to submit,* or *yield up.*——**Tuae dextrae**; *to thy power,* or possession; as Venus would thus become the mother-in-law of Dido.——**105. Olli** limits *dicere,* understood after *est ingressa, began.* Venus meets Juno with still deeper dissimulation.——**106. Quo**; *in order that.*——**Regnum Italiae**; *the* (destined) *kingdom of Italy;* or Roman empire that the fates had decreed. Juno intends, if possible, to detain Aeneas and the Trojans in Carthage, so that Libya instead of Italy may be the seat of the great dominion; thus the destined empire would be *turned aside* (as it were) to Africa.——**109. Si.** The apodosis is understood; your plan pleases me, *if only,* &c.——**Factum**; *the act;* namely, of uniting the two races.——**110. Fatis**; ablative cause of *incerta feror,* not of *incerta* alone. *I am rendered uncertain, am held in doubt.*——**Si**; interrogative; *whether.*——**114. Sequar**; *I will follow your wishes;* will *second* you.——**Excepit**; *replied;* literally, *took* (the discourse) *from* (her); or, took it up where she ceased.——**115. Iste,** in the proper signification, referring to the second person; that labor *you* speak of.——**117. Venatum**; supine denoting the purpose of **Ire.** Gr. § 276, ii.; Z. § 668, 2d paragraph.——**119. Titan.** Sol is so called as son of the Titan, Hyperion. *When the morrow's sun shall have lifted his first risings.*——**Retexerit**; *shall have uncovered; re,* negative, as in i. 358, and often.——**120. Nigrantem**; *black with mingled hail.*——**121. Dum trepidant alae**; *while the mounted huntsmen are hurrying around;* that is, scattered everywhere in the excitement of the chase. *Alae,* applied properly to the cavalry of a legion; here to horsemen attending upon Dido and Aeneas.——**Nocte**; *darkness.*——**124. Speluncam.** See on i. 2.——**125. Adero**; *I will be present;* as *Juno pronuba,* she presides over nuptials.——**126. Connubio,** etc.; i. 73.——**128. Dolis risit repertis**; *Venus having detected* (seeing through) *the stratagem, laughed. Dolis,* ablative absol. with *repertis.* Comp. i. 122. Venus knew from her late interview with Jupiter, (i. 227 sq.,) that the fates would prevent the fulfilment of Juno's design of keeping the Trojans away from Italy. Some take *repertis* in the sense of *invented;* i. e. by Juno.

129–172. Aeneas and Dido, with their attendants, go to hunt among the mountains. Through the contrivance of Juno, they are overtaken by a storm, and both are brought together into the same cave.

130. Jubare; *the sunbeam;* for the sun itself.——**131. Rĕtia rara**; *the distended toils;* hunting nets, with wide expanded meshes.——**Plagae**; nets of stronger material, for larger game, such as wild boars, bears, &c.——**Late ferro**; see on i. 164; ablat. of quality.——**132. Massyli**; a people of

eastern Numidia, put here for Africans in general.——**Ruunt** is joined by zeugma with all the nominatives; *efferuntur* would have been more proper with *retia, plagae,* and *venabula.*——**Odora canum vis**; for *canes acri odoratu; the keen-scented hounds.*——**133. Cunctantem**; *lingering.*——**135. Sonipes**; *the stamping horse;* i. e. the one prepared for the queen.——**137. Sidoniam.** The first syllable is common.——**Chlamydem**; a mantle thrown over the person, either for use or ornament. See the figure of Apollo below. For the accusative after *circumdata,* see Gr. § 234, R. 1, (a); Z. § 458. The participle perfect of the passive is sometimes used of a person who has done something *to himself,* and is thus followed by the accusative, like the Greek participle perfect of the passive and middle. Madvig, § 237, obs. b.——**Limbo**; an ablat. of description, limiting *chlamydem.*——**138. In aurum.** Her hair is either bound by a band of gold, or by a net of golden threads. Others say, fastened with a golden clasp.——**139. Fibula**; a clasp, fastening the girdle round her waist. Comp. i. 492; see also note on i. 448, 449.——**140.** Aeneas is compared to Apollo, as in i. 498–504, Dido to Diana. Apollo in the summer visited Patara, on the banks of the Xanthus in Lycia, and in winter his native Delos. To this island resorted, at this season, his worshippers from far and near; among them the *Dryopes* from Parnassus, and the Sarmatian, or Russian Agathyrsi, who practised tatooing their skins. Hence *picti.*——**146. Fremunt**; *sing* (while moving), *round the altars.*——**148.**

Apollo (Belvedere).

Fronde; namely, the laurel, which was sacred to him.——**Fingens**; his statues represent the hair neatly arranged.——**Aure**; *in a golden diadem.* ——**Tela sonant humeris**; the arrows in the quiver upon his shoulders rattle as he moves along.——**149. Haud segnior**; *not less glorious.*——**151. Ventum** (est); *they came;* literally, *it was come.* For the tense after *postquam*, see on i. 216.——**152. Dejectae**; comp. x. 707; *driven down from the summit of the rock;* so *dejectae* is understood by Wunderlich, Thiel, and Peerlkamp. Others translate it, *having cast themselves down.*——**153. Decurrere**; perfect tense.——**154. Transmittunt cursu,** for *transcurrunt;* the reflexive *se* is sometimes omitted after *transmittere*, as often after *trajicere.* ——**Cervi.** See on i. 185.——**154, 155. Agmina glomerant**; *gather their dusty herds;* i. e. in leaving the mountains they come together in herds; thus in prose the form would be *montibus relictis* as a subordinate proposition, instead of the co-ordinate *montes relinquunt.*——**158. Votis**; join with *optat* as an ablative of manner.——**162. Passim**; *in disorder;* literally, *here and there.*——**164. Amnes**; *torrents;* instantly formed by the rain.——**166. Prima**; for *primum; first*, or *in* the *first place.* Tellus and Juno both foster marriage rites.——**167, 168. Conscius connubiis**; *witness to the nuptials;* referring both to the lightning and the air. For the dative after conscius, see Gr. § 213, R. 7; Z. § 437, n. 2.——**168. Ululârunt**; the flashing of the lightning, and the howling of nymphs, are tokens of calamity.——**170. Specie famave**; *by propriety or report.*

173–195. Fame, a monster whose form and character are described, reports the alliance of Aeneas and Dido to Iarbas, a powerful Gaetulian prince, who is a suitor for the hand of Dido, and from whom she had purchased the right to settle in Africa.

173. The following description of Fame is in imitation of Il. iv. 442, 443. ——**173–175. Fama—eundo.** *Fame, an evil, than which no other flourishes swifter in motion,* (moves with greater swiftness,) *and gains power* (more rapidly) *by travelling.* In other editions there is a colon after *ullum.*—— **176. Primo**; *at first;* when a rumor first springs up, it is reported with something of doubt and timidity.——**177. Solo**; *on the ground.*——**178. Ira irritata**; *provoked by the vengeance of the gods;* by the punishment which the gods inflicted upon her children, the Titans, in hurling them down to Hades. The poets often confound the giants with the Titans; as here Cocus and Enceladus; the first of whom was a Titan, and the other a giant. ——**179. Perhibent**; *they relate; perhibere* is said of traditions.——**181. Cui** limits *sunt*, (understood after *oculi,*) and *sonant. To whom there are as many sleepless eyes* underneath (the feathers), *to whom as many tongues and as many mouths resound,* (who) *pricks up as many ears as there are feathers on her body.* For every feather there is an eye, a tongue, and an ear.—— **184. Coeli medio terraeque,** for *inter coelum et terram; medio* is a noun, or agrees with *loco* understood; *medius*, for *inter* is thus used also in prose; Caes. B. G. i. 34: *locum medium utriusque.*——**185. Stridens** refers to the rushing sound of her wings. So Horace says of winged Fortune, O. i. 34,

15; *Hinc apicem rapax Fortuna cum stridore acuto sustulit.* Schmidt refers *stridore* to the sound of the voice: "Like an owl, whooping all night long." ——**186. Luce**; by day.——**Custos**; *as a guard;* that she may detect every thing.——**Tecti** here, as opposed to *turribus, palaces,* signifies the common dwelling. Rumor busies herself in spying out the affairs both of the common people and of the great.——**188. Nuntia**; in apposition with *illa; a messenger adhering as much to the false and malicious as the true.*——**189. Tum**; *now;* while Aeneas was at Carthage.——**190. Gaudens.** Rumor specially delights in slanders concerning public characters.——**192. Cui viro**; *to whom, as a husband.*——**Dignetur**; subjunctive in the *oratio obliqua.* Gr. 266, 2; Z. § 603.——**193. Hiemem fovere**; a bold expression for *hiemem inter voluptates transigere; they were spending the winter in pleasure, and mutual endearments.*——**Quam longa** (sit); *as long as* (it is); i. e. *the entire* winter. Comp. viii. 86.——**194. Regnorum**; the kingdoms of both; that of Dido, as well as the future kingdom of Aeneas.——**195. In ora**; we should have expected *diffundit in aures,* or *spargit per ora;* the poet means to include both ideas.

196–218. Iarbas calls upon Jupiter, his reputed father, to avenge the insult cast upon him by Dido in rejecting his offers of marriage, and receiving Aeneas, a mere fugitive from Asia.

196. Iarban. Iarbas, or Hiarbas, a powerful king of Numidia, pretended to be the son of Jupiter Ammon, or Hammon, whose worship he introduced throughout his dominions. Iarbas had sold the site of Carthage to Dido, and was one of her suitors.——**198. Garamantide,** for *Libyca; Libyan.* The Garamantes were a people dwelling in the country now called Fezzan.——**200. Vigilem**; *perpetual;* always burning on the altars.——**201. Excubias**; *watch-fires;* in apposition with *ignem;* the fire was keeping, as it were, never-ending vigils in the service of the gods.——**202. Variis sertis**; *with ever-renewed garlands.* Fresh garlands were usual on the occasion of every sacrifice and festival; hence it is implied here as well as in *pingue* that the sacrifices were very numerous and constant.——**Solum** and **limina**; accusatives after *sacraverat.*——**203. Amens animi**; *furious.* For the genit. see Gr. § 213, R. 1, (a); Z. § 437.——**204. Media inter numina**; *in the midst of the images of the gods;* "in the divine presence;" in the temple. A temple consecrated to a particular deity, contained usually only the statue of that deity; a *pantheon,* on the contrary, contained the statues and altars of all the great gods, Jupiter's being the most conspicuous.——**205. Supinis**; outstretched. ——**206. Nunc.** Hitherto the worship of Jupiter has been unknown in this country; it is I, Iarbas, who have honored Jupiter by establishing it here.

Jupiter Ammon.

——**Maurusia**; *Moorish;* used here to include the people of Iarbas.——**207. Epulata**; *after partaking of the festive banquet.*——**Lenaeum honorem**; *the libation of wine.*——**209. Caeci**; *without aim; without purpose; blind;* are the lightnings, after all, not under thy direction?——**210. Inania murmura**;

Phrygian or Trojan youth.

and do they (the lightnings) *mingle vain thunders?*—do they occasion thunders, which also are not tokens of thy displeasure, and for which, therefore,

none need stand in fear of thee?——**212. Pretio.** See i. 367.——**213. Leges,** for *imperium; dominion over the place;* so Heyne; but others understand by *leges*, the *conditions* or *terms*, on which the place should be held; and the latter has the advantage of making the scorn of Iarbas the more pointed. She was so humble that she submitted to his terms in making her first settlement on the shore.——**214. Repulit** makes the inseparable *re* long. Gr. § 285, R. 3, (b).——**215. Paris;** the term is applied to Aeneas in contempt of his nation, as well as of his present connection with Dido. Iarbas would claim to be another Menelaus.——**Semiviro;** the Romans in the republican period despised the dress of the Phrygians as effeminate. ——**216. Maeonia;** more strictly a Lydian country, but distinguished by the same habits of dress as Phrygia, whose inhabitants wore a peaked cap with lappets passing round the face, and meeting under the chin. See head of Priam, p. 395. In the cut on the preceding page the lappets are folded up on the temples.——**Mentum;** the Greek accusative, (see i. 228,) to be joined with *subnixus*. Some editions have *subnexus, fastened under*, instead of *supported.*——**Madentem;** anointing the hair with perfumed oils was also a custom of Asiatic origin.——**217. Potitur;** here of the third conjugation, as iii. 56; Gr. § 177; Z. § 210.——**218. Quippe;** *forsooth.*——**Inanem;** *empty;* that brings me no real advantage; referring to his supposed relation to Jupiter.

219–278. Jupiter sends down Mercury to reproach Aeneas for his forgetfulness of his destiny and duty, in lingering so long in Carthage, and to require him to prepare immediately for his departure.

219. Aras tenentem; to be taken literally; in earnest supplication the worshippers laid hold upon the altars as if thus to come into close contact with the god of the altar.——**220. Moenia;** Carthage.——**223. Vade age;** *hasten.* Comp. iii. 462.——**Pennis;** *with your wings;* referring to those on the sandals and on the cap of Mercury.——**225. Exspectat;** *is delaying.* ——**228. Ideo;** *for such a purpose;* namely, as that of dwelling at Carthage. ——**Bis.** Aeneas was rescued by his mother from Diomed, see on i. 97 sq., and Il. vi. 311, and again when in danger of perishing in the sack of Troy; see ii. 632, 633.——**Vindicat;** the present tense implies *has saved, and is still protecting.*——**229, 230. Qui regeret;** *such an one as should govern.* Gr. § 264.——**231. Proderet;** *should propagate.* Supply *et.* For the subjunctive imperfect as a future, after past tenses, see Z. § 496, 5.—— **232.** After **accendit** supply *eum.*——**233. Super;** *on account of.*——**Ipse,** in contrast with Ascanius.——**234. Pater;** does he *a father* envy?——**235. Spe** does not lose its vowel here.——**236. Ausoniam;** *Italian;* his destined Latin descendants.——**237. Hic nuntius esto;** *let this be the message from me.*——**239. Talaria;** *winged sandals.*——**242. Virgam;** the *caduceus*, or *wand*, around which two snakes were coiled, the emblems of peace.——**244. Morte resignat;** *opens the eyes* (of the deceased) *from death;* he conveys the dead to Hades, and thus unseals the eyes of the dead in conducting them to Hades. The true interpretation must remain doubtful. The one to be pre-

ferred next to the above is that of Jahn, followed by Ladewig, which refers *re* to the foregoing *dat somnos adimitque;* thus: *he closes and opens the eyes in* (ordinary) *sleep,* (and) *again he closes the eyes in death.*——**245. Illa fretus;** *depending on this; sustained by this.*——**246. Apicem;** *the summit.* **247. Vertice.** See on i. 741. Ovid describes the changing of Atlas into a mountain. Met. iv. 631–662.——**Duri;** *much enduring.* Comp. iii. 94. ——**248. Atlantis;** *of Atlas, whose pine-bearing head continually encompassed by dark clouds, is lashed both by wind and rain.*——**Cui** may be translated by *whose,* and might have been in the genitive limiting *caput,* but, as a dative, limits *cinctum; the head being surrounded to whom. Piny* is a frequent appellative of mountains.——**250. Tum;** *at the same time; then moreover.*——**Mento;** *de* is omitted.——**251. Praecipitant;** *rush down; se* is omitted, as in ii. 9.——**252. Nitens;** *poising himself.*——**Cyllenius;** Mercury is so called from his birth-place, Mount Cyllenus, in Arcadia. Mercury first rests on Mount Atlas, and then darts down to the point for which his flight was first directed. Milton has caught from this his description of the descent of Raphaël. Par. Lost, v. 266.——**253. Toto corpore;** *with his whole weight;* allowing the weight of his body to have its full effect, without any resistance from the wings.——**254. Avi;** some bird, of the kind that feeds on fish, and hence is accustomed to dart down swiftly to the water, when it has caught sight of its prey.——**255. Humilis,** like *sublimis,* agrees with the person or thing whose situation is indicated.——**256–258. Haud aliter—proles.** The authenticity of this passage is denied by Heyne, Wagner, and other commentators, and defended by Jahn, Wunderlich, and others of equal note. Ladewig follows the latter in regarding the verses as in keeping both with the manner of Virgil and Homer. Comp. above, 149, 150; Odyss. v. 51–54. Instead of *ad* governing *litus* some editions have *ac.*——**257. Secabat** has the same termination as *volabat* in the foregoing verse. Such *οἰμοιοτέλευτα* are occasionally met with in the poets. See iii. 656, 657, v. 385, 386, vi. 844, 845.——**259. Tetigit;** for the tense, see on i. 216.——**Magalia.** See on i. 421.——**260. Tecta novantem;** for *nova tecta aedificantem.*——**262. Tyrio ardebat murice;** *was resplendent* (glowed) *with Tyrian purple. Murex* was a shell-fish found on the coast of

Mercury conveying the message of Jupiter.

Phoenicia, Laconia, Thessaly, Tarentum, and elsewhere, from which the purple dye was obtained.——**264. Discreverat**; she had inserted between the long threads of the cloth (*telas*) cross threads of gold; the cloak was woven therefore by Dido herself, in accordance with primitive customs. ——**265. Continuo**; *at once.*——**Invadit**; *assails him;* the term is chosen to express the angry tenor of the message. *Carthaginis* is emphatic.—— **268. Tibi,** for *ad te.*——**269. Torquet**; *causes to revolve.* Wunderlich thinks it is to be taken literally with reference to the turning of the earth on its axis; for Virgil knew, says he, that which Cicero expresses in Quaest. Academ. ii. 39: *terra circum axem se summa celeritate convertit et torquet.* Comp. ix. 93.——**270. Mandata**; *instructions.*——**271. Teris otia**; *do you idly squander time.*——**Iuli.** See on i. 267.——**276. Debentur.** They are *due* or *destined* to him by fate.——**277. Mortales visus**; *human vision;* referring only to Aeneas here.——**Medio sermone**; *in the midst of his words;* when he had scarcely ceased to speak, and without waiting for an answer.

279–295. Aeneas calls his captains together in secret, and orders them quietly to get every thing in readiness for the voyage.

279. Amens; *amazed.*——**283. Agat**; the subjunctive, implying much doubt; *what can he do?*——**Ambire**; *approach;* literally, *to go round,* as if in danger of a hostile reception; like one attempting to approach a furious animal.——**286. In partes rapit varias**; *hurries* (his thoughts) *in different directions;* thinks rapidly of various expedients. Comp. viii. 19, 20.—— **288. Mnesthea**; acc. from *Mnestheus.* Gr. § 86.——**Vocat.** His plan is explained by what he does, instead of being *stated;* this would have required *vocare.*——**289–291. Aptent, cogant, parent,** and **dissimulent,** depend on *imperat* or *hortatur* understood.——**290. Rebus novandis**; *for entering on new adventures,* or *for renewing their adventures.*——**291. Quando**; *since.*—— **292. Nesciat, speret,** are in a dependent clause after the infinitive, in the *oratio obliqua;* hence in the subjunctive. Gr. § 266, 2; Z. § 545, (a). *Speret* here is *apprehend.*——**Rumpi** is chosen with nicety, because the matter is already in progress; not *will be,* but *is being broken.*——**293. Tentaturum** (*esse*); the construction passes over into the infinitive, depending on *dicens* or *putans.*——**Aditus**; *the approaches;* the ways of addressing her so as to give the least offence. Supply *sint* after *tempora,* and *sit* after *modus.* ——**294. Rebus** is in the dative after *dexter; adapted to circumstances.*—— **Ocius**; supply *dicto; quicker than said.* Comp. i. 142.——**Omnes.** The Trojan chiefs.

296–449. Dido becomes aware of the secret preparation of the Trojans, and, bitterly reproaching Aeneas, still begs him, with entreaties, and by repeated messages, conveyed by Anna, to change his purpose, or, at least, to postpone his departure.

297. Excepit; *she first detected the coming movements;* she caught the indications of something new projected by the Trojans. She saw something unusually earnest in the looks and movements of the Trojans, a disposition

to talk apart, perhaps, and to absent themselves from the palace; especially Aeneas himself would be more reserved. Lovers are always apprehensive; *res est solliciti plena timoris amor*, Ov. Heroid. 1, 12; hence she was constantly fearing some interruption to her present enjoyment, *omnia tuta timens, fearing all things* (even while) *secure.*——**298. Eadem**; *the same rumor*, which had already roused Iarbas.——**Furenti** is *proleptic.* The report rendered her furious.——**300. Inops animi**; for *amens animi.* Gr. § 213, R. 1; Z. § 437.——**301, 302. Bacchatur qualis Thyias**; *raves like a Bacchanal.* The first foot of the verse is composed of *Thyias*, taken as a dissyllable, and the first syllable of *ubi.*——**301. Commotis sacris.** The vessels and symbols being brought forth from the temple.——**302. Audito Baccho**; *when Bacchus is heard;* that is, when the cry, *Io! Bacche*, is heard, announcing the Bacchanalian rites.——**303. Nocturnus**; *by night.*——**Cithaeron**; a mountain in Boeotia, on which the rites of Bacchus were celebrated.——**305. Sperasti.** Not only has he resolved to leave her, which she regards as an outrage, but to conceal his departure.——**307. Data dextera.** The right hand given to Aeneas and his friends, in token of protection when they were cast away on her shores.——**308. Moritura**; *destined to die.* He must know that neither her honor nor her disappointed love will suffer her to live if he departs.——**309. Moliris**, for *paras.* Comp. iii. 6.——**310. Aquilonibus**, for winds in general.——**311–313. Si—aequor**; even if it were not a foreign and unknown country that you were going to, even if your native Troy were still in existence, would you, at this inclement season, when the sea is rough and dangerous, set out for Troy?——**314. Mene? *is it I, then, whom you flee?***——**Per**; for the separation of this preposition from its case in adjurations, see Gr. § 279, 10, e; Z. § 794.——**Dextram**; the right hand of hospitality. Comp. 307.——**Connubia**; compare the quantity with that of *connubiis* in 168.——**Inceptos**; the formal marriage had not yet taken place, but Dido understands that a private betrothal, or the *beginning* of the nuptials, has been made.——**317. Fuit aut**; for *aut fuit.*——**318. Domus labentis**; my house, or family, ruined in its prospects, if you now desert me.——**320. Nomadum**; for *Numidarum.*——**321. Infensi Tyrii**; nothing was more natural than that her own Carthaginian or Tyrian nobles should be jealous of Aeneas and the new comers, and especially when they saw that Aeneas was about to be made their ruler.——**322. Sidera adibam**; *I approached the stars;* I was highly renowned. Comp. iii. 462. Prove the case of *sola* by scanning the verse.——**323. Moribundam.** Comp. above, 308.——**324. Hoc nomen**; since I am permitted now to call thee only stranger, instead of husband.——**325. Quid moror**; i. e. to die.——**326. Destruat.** Gr. 263, 4; Z. § 575.——**Gaetulus**; for African or Libyan.——**327. Suscepta fuisset**; among the Greeks and Romans it was the custom for the father of the new-born infant to lift it up (*suscipere* or *tollere*) in his arms, in token of his intention to protect and rear it. Hence *suscipi* and *tolli* sometimes are equivalent to *nasci.* Trans-

late here: *had been born to me.*——**329. Tamen**; *but, only;* though not the real Aeneas, yet Aeneas in feature; the concessive clause with *quanquam* before *tamen*, is sometimes suppressed, as here.——**330. Capta**; captured either by Iarbas, or some other enemy.——**332. Obnixus**; *struggling* (against his emotions); the perfect participle for the present. Comp. i. 155. ——**Curam.** The grief which her words and his circumstances awakened. ——**333. Plurima**; translate in the antecedent clause, as i. 419; *I will never deny, O queen, that you have done very many favors to me,* (literally, *deserved of me,*) *which you can enumerate in speaking.*——**335. Elissae**; Dido's original name.——**337. Pro re**; *in defence of my act.*——**339. Praetendi**; *I have never carried before thee* (caused to be carried before thee in bridal procession) *the torches of a husband;* marriage torches.——**Aut,** for *nec.*——**Foedera**; marriage contracts.——**340, 341. Meis auspiciis**; *under my own direction;* at my option.——**341. Componere curas**; *to close my toils;* referring to his wanderings.——**342, 343. Dulces reliquias**; *the dear remnant of my countrymen.* Comp. i. 30.——**343. Colerem**; *I should cherish;* should be now cherishing in my own native land.——**344. Posuissem**; *I should have built again for the conquered, the citadel of Troy, restored by my hand.*——**345. Gryneus**; an appellation of Apollo, from Grynium, a town in Aeolis, where he had a grove and temple.——**346. Lyciae sortes,** also refers to the oracles of Apollo, which are called Lycian, because he had a famous oracle at Patara in Lycia. See on 140.——**Hic amor**; *this is my love;* this destined Italy is the land which I must love as my own.——**349, 350. Quae invidia est** (*tibi*)*? What envy have you at the Trojans settling,* &c.? **Et nos**; *it is right for us also* (as well as you.)——**353. Turbida imago**; the countenance of his father, seen in his dreams, seems displeased, and to reproach him for dallying in Carthage.——**354. Capitis cari**; *his dear person; life. Caput* indicates all that is most essential to life and happiness.—— **355. Fatalibus**; *destined; quae illi fatis debentur.*——**356. Interpres divum**; *the messenger of the gods;* Mercury.——**357. Testor utrumque caput**; *I swear by each person;* i. e. both by you and me. Comp. Ovid, Her. 3, 107, *perque tuum meumque caput.* But perhaps the two gods, Jupiter and Mercury, are meant.——**362. Aversa**; *with averted look; askance.* Comp. i. 482.——**363. Huc illuc**; now darting a glance towards him, now away from him; furious, yet scarcely believing that her words have made so little impression; that he can speak so coldly. ——**Totum**; *him all; his whole person;* from head to foot.——**364. Luminibus tacitis**; *with silent looks;* speechless at first with amazement and anger. Join *sic* with *accensa; being thus exasperated;* i. e. by the conviction of his utter want of feeling.——**Profatur** is the historical present, not the same usage of the present as the two verbs preceding, which denote what has been going on, and is still continuing. ——**366. Cautibus** is construed with *horrens; rough with jagged rocks.* So says Wunderlich. The other interpretation, *e duris cautibus te genuit, produced thee from its rugged cliffs,* seems more natural. *Horrens* is, properly,

bristling.——**367. Hyrcanae**; Hyrcania was a country on the south-east coast of the Caspian Sea.——**Admorunt ubera**; *gave thee suck.*——**368. Nam quid dissimulo.** Dido now casts off all restraint. She had entertained some hope of moving him, in the belief that he was sincere, and that his love had but for a moment yielded to ambition; but she now feels that she has been deceived, and she scorns the idea of appearing any longer as a suppliant, where her passion is really unrequited. Therefore, why should she conceal her indignation? Why should she seek to win him back? Why reserve herself, or restrain her feelings, for some greater outrage—what greater, indeed, can she expect?——**369. Fletu** is in the dative after *ingemuit.* Observe the person of the verb. She does not address Aeneas directly, partly from her distraction, and partly from scorn.——**371. Quae quibus anteferam**; this clause is understood in two ways: 1. *What shall I say before what?* to what feeling shall I first give utterance? 2. *To what outrages shall I prefer these?* I look upon any outrage as being more tolerable than this. Surely no greater injuries can be inflicted on me. The latter interpretation is the best. *Quae* is a relative, referring to the foregoing facts; *quibus* is interrogative, in the dative after *anteferam.* A relative and interrogative, or two interrogatives, may stand in the same clause; as, *Quae quibus propositis essent consequentia.* Cic. Brut. 41, 152.——**373. Nusquam tuta fides.** She has in mind the circumstances which she immediately mentions, as proving his ingratitude. Comp. i. 601–610.——**Litore**; ablative of situation; *on the shore.* Comp. iii. 135.——**374. Excepi**; not *accepi*, as if he had come of his own accord to Carthage, but *excepi*, because he was taken in as a wanderer, accidentally thrown in her way.——**379. Scilicet**; *forsooth.* ——**Is labor, ea cura.** See on ii. 171. The fortunes of Aeneas, forsooth, are the occasion of labor and anxiety to the gods in their tranquillity.—— **382. Pia**; the gods are pious inasmuch as they protect the pious, and punish impiety. Comp. ii. 536.——**383. Hausurum**; *that you will suffer; te* would be expressed in prose.——**Dido**; accusative after *vocaturum.*—— **384. Atris ignibus**; *with smoky fires;* either suggested by the idea of the *furies*, who pursued the guilty with whips and torches, or by the anticipation of her own funeral pile. The former is preferable. The meaning of the passage, then, is this: as long as I live I shall, though absent, be present to your conscience, like a fury; and when I am dead, my ghost shall haunt you everywhere.——**386. Dabis poenas**; *you shall suffer punishment.*—— **387. Manes**; for *Hades.*——**388. Dictis**; the ablative of manner, to be joined with *abrumpit.*——**Medium sermonem.** See on 277, above.——**Auras**, for *lucem; the light of day.*——**389. Aegra**; *broken-hearted.*——**390. Multa**; adverbial; Gr. § 192, ii. 4, b; *delaying much.*——**Metu**; *through fear* that if he says any thing more in his own defence, he will but increase her anger. ——**392. Thalamo**; dative for *in thalamum.* Comp. v. 451.——**Stratis**; ablative.——**393. Pius**; because he is mindful of duty in spite of feeling.——**395. Multa**; as in 390. Comp. i. 465.——**397. Incumbunt**; *apply*

themselves; i. e. to the work of refitting their vessels.——**397, 398. Litore deducunt;** *draw down the ships from the shore;* launch. Comp. iii. 71. Observe the slow movement of the spondees in the first part of line 398, contrasted with the latter part, *natat uncta carina.*——**399. Frondentes.** In their haste the Trojans bring boughs from the woods with the leaves still on, and timber unhewn, for forming oars, yards, benches, &c.——**Silvis;** *from the woods.*——**401. Cernas;** *one may see, they may be seen.* The second person singular of the *imperfect*, instead of the present, subjunctive, is the usual form in prose for expressing the indefinite *one might, one may*, &c.; see Z. § 528, n. 2; but the poet here substitutes the *present* as a more vivid expression.——**Tota;** as *toto*, above, from *every part of.*——**402, 403. Velut quum;** the manner of introducing the comparison is like that of i. 148.——**404, 405. It—convectant;** both agree with *agmen.* See on iii. 676; Gr. § 209, R. 11, 2.——**406. Obnixae;** *with great effort;* for the construction, see Gr. § 205, R. 3, and comp. v. 108.——**Agmina cogunt;** *keep the ranks together.*——**407. Moras;** for *morantes.*——**409. Fervere;** *glow;* animated with the stir of the multitude hastening their departure. *Ferveo, strideo, fulgeo*, are both of the second and third conjugation. Show by scanning to which conjugation *fervere* here belongs.——**412. Quid cogis.** See note on the similar sentence, iii. 56.——**413. Ire in lacrimas;** *to descend to tears;* that is, to tearful entreaties.——**414. Animos;** *her proud spirit.*——**415. Frustra moritura;** she would die in vain; there would be no just occasion for her contemplated suicide, if it should after all be true that Aeneas may be won back.——**416. Properari;** impersonally; *that it is being hurried;* that they are hurrying to and fro all over the shore.——**418. Imposuere coronas;** they have hung wreaths on the sterns of the ships in token of joy at their departure.——**419, 420. Si—potero;** *if (since) I might have expected such grief, I shall also have proved able to sustain it, my sister.* It is what I ought to be expected to sustain, inasmuch as it was easy to foresee that it would come.——**Tamen;** yet, though I express this hope of bearing up under this trial.——**422. Sola—nora;** *you alone understood the most favorable ways and moments of addressing the man.*——**424. Hostem superbum;** *my proud foe;* i. e. the one who acts as if he and I were no longer friends, and, indeed, as if I had been among his most deadly enemies, the Greeks. Hence the following words: I have not conspired with the Greeks, &c. Others take *hostem* here in the sense of *stranger.*——**426. Aulide.** The Greeks assembled at Aulis before setting sail for Troy.—— —**ve;** *nor.*——**427. Cinerem revelli;** to violate the ashes of the dead was an act of the greatest impiety.——**428. Demittere;** *to admit;* literally, *to let down.* The petition of Dido is contained in verses 429, 430; *det; expectet;* the foregoing ideas are to be presented by Anna to Aeneas in urging the request.——**429. Munus,** for *gratiam; favor.*——**430. Expectet,** etc.; *let him wait for a convenient departure, and auspicious winds.*——**Ventos ferentes.** Comp. iii. 473.——**433. Tempus inane;** *a trivial delay;* a brief

season of time, which can be of little importance to him.——**Spatium**; *respite;* opportunity for my violent emotions to subside.——**434. Dolere**; *to endure grief.*——**435. Veniam**; *I ask this last favor of you* (my sister.)——**436. Quam—remittam**; *which, when you shall have given me, at my death I will repay generously.*——**Cumulatam,** agreeing with *quam*, means *heaped up, largely increased.*——**Morte** is an ablative of time, as below, 502. The above seems to be the most natural interpretation of this troublesome and much disputed passage.——**438. Fertque refertque**; *both bears, and bears again*, these various appeals to Aeneas. Repeated and earnest action is denoted by this combination of a simple verb, and its compound with *re.* Comp. v. 709, xii. 866.——**440. Placidas.** He is disposed by his natural disposition to give a kindly hearing, but duty forbids.——**443. It stridor**; *the roaring* (of winds) *resounds.*——**Altae**; proleptic; the leaves overspread the ground, so that they lie deep.——**445, 446. Ad auras aetherias**; *to the upper air.*——**448. Tunditur**; *is plied, is buffeted.*——**Curas**; *anguish.*——**449. Mens**; *purpose.* As Aeneas remains immovable, Dido resolves on self-destruction.——**450. Tum**; *then;* as soon as Anna had conveyed the final message of Aeneas.——**Fatis exterrita**; *rendered frantic by her terrible fates*, or *destiny.* But Ladewig refers *fatis* to the *fates* or *oracles*, which controlled the action of Aeneas. See above, 345, 440. The unhappy lot of Dido, however, is more naturally meant.——**451. Convexa**; *the vault.*——**452, 453. Quo magis peragat—vidit**; *that she may the more readily accomplish her design*, &c.—*she sees.* The subjunctive here with *quo* denotes the destination or purpose of some higher power; as if she were made to see these signs that she might thus be led on to her fate.——**152. Lucem**; *life;* the light of this *upper* world; for the pagan notion was that the dead dwelt in the shades under the earth.——**454. Latices nigrescere**; the libations of wine, poured out when she was sacrificing in private, became dark like gore, a sign which boded ill.——**Obscenum**; *ill-boding.*——**456. Visum**; substantively; *appearance.*——**457. In tectis**; *within her palace;* in the open court of the palace, there was a funereal chapel dedicated to the manes of Sychaeus.——**459. Velleribus nivels**; *with snowy woollen bands*, or fillets. See on i. 417.——**462. Bubo** is feminine only in Virgil. It was a bird of ill omen, and whenever it appeared in Rome, an expiatory sacrifice was made, and if it were caught on the premises of any private family, it was nailed to the door, that its own death might serve as a preventive sacrifice to avert the death which its cry was supposed to presage in the family.——**Culminibus**; *on the palace roofs.*——**463. Longas—voces**; *seemed to draw out her long notes in lamentation.*——**464. Vatum priorum**; *of the prophets before;* the prophets, namely, who had been present at the former sacrifices, mentioned above, 65. Heyne has substituted *piorum.*——**467, 468. Semper—terra**; an impressive foreshadowing of death. Her mind is filled with diseased fancies; she is like Pentheus, who was driven mad by the Furies (Eumenides, Divae) because he opposed the introduction of the Bacchanalian rites

at Thebes. His story was the subject of the play of Euripides, called the *Bacchae*, which seems to be meant here. "In this, v. 912, 913, Pentheus says: I seem to see two suns, and Thebes, and the seven-gated city double." Ladewig. Pentheus and Orestes, the sons of Agamemnon, are both represented on the stage as pursued by the Furies. Aeschylus, and the Roman Pacuvius, wrote tragedies concerning Orestes. His crime was the murder of his mother, see iii. 331, whose ghost therefore pursues him, armed with torches and scorpions. He flees for refuge to the temple of Apollo, at Delphi, and the Furies follow to the door of the sanctuary, which they are afraid to invade; therefore they sit, guarding the entrance.——**471. Scenis**; on the stage. Ladewig adopts the reading *saevis*, agreeing with *facibus*. ——**Agitatus**; *pursued.*

474–552. Dido makes preparation for her suicide by causing a funeral pyre to be erected in the court of the palace, ostensibly for the purpose of burning an image of Aeneas, and the arms and clothing left by him, which ceremony, she assures Anna, will magically work the cure of her love for Aeneas, or else restore him to her affections. A sorceress from the Hesperides has given her instructions to perform the ceremony, with the promise of such a result; and Dido causes Anna to believe that she intends nothing more than to go through with these magic rites. In the night, when by herself, she gives utterance to her deep emotion.

474. Concepit furias; *had become infected with madness;* for the tenses, see on i. 216.——**475. Secum**; *with herself alone;* without the knowledge of Anna, or any confidant.——**Modum**; the mode of accomplishing her death.——**476. Exigit**; *plans;* thinks out. The deceptive conversation with her sister, which immediately follows, is a part of the plan.——**Aggressa**; having *addressed.*——**477. Spem fronte serenat**; *shows calm hope in her countenance.* Comp. i. 209.——**479. Quae reddat vel solvat**; *such as may restore him to me, or release me loving from him;* from loving him. It was a common superstition that incantations had power to bind or release lovers. ——**481. Atlas.** See on i. 741.——**482. Torquet.** Atlas was supposed to sustain the heaven while it revolved.——**Aptum**; from the obsolete *apere*, (ἅπτεσθαι,) *studded, spangled.*——**483. Massylae**; Libyan.——**Hesperidum**; the temple of the *Hesperides* was in the fabulous garden of the Hesperides, sometimes assigned to the Canaries, or "islands of the blest." The dragon guarded the golden apples of the Hesperides, and the priestess, who is now in Carthage, and known to Dido through the information of others, (*monstrata,*) had exercised such power over the dragon as is related of Medea, who soothed the rage of the Colchian dragon, by means of honey mingled with drugs, so that it became harmless to those whom she wished to protect. ——**484. Epulasque.** The connective —*que* here joins the attribute *custos*, and the attribute expressed by the relative clause, *quae dabat epulas*, sq.; *the keeper and the one who*, &c.——**486. Spargens**; connect with *dabat.* ——**487. Carminibus**; *by her incantations;* magical rites accompanied by forms of words in verse. *Promittit*, like *speret*, 292, departs from the regular prose construction, which requires the *future infinitive* after verbs

of promising, &c. See Arnold's Lat. Prose, 15. The idea is: She says that she releases, and she promises, therefore, that she will release; i. e. from love.——**488. Duras curas**; *the keen anguish of love.*——**490. Nocturnos**; *by night.* Comp. 303.——**Videbis** is applied to *mugire*, because visible motion as well as sound is conceived of in the quaking of the earth.——**493. Caput.** Comp. the sense of the word above, 357.——**Invitam**; the apology is rendered necessary by Roman rather than by Carthaginian manners; for magic rites were not reputable at Rome. See Horace's epode on the sorceress Canidia, Ep. 5.——**Accingier**; for the old infinitive in *er*, see Gr. § 162, 6; Z. § 162; for the accusative *artes*, see on *chlamydem*, 137; *that I am unwillingly begirt with magic arts;* that I do not willingly have recourse to them, *I call the gods to witness*, &c.——**494. Secreta**; *unobserved.*——**Tecto interiore**; *in the interior of the palace.*——**Sub auras**; *into the air; on high.* Heyne explains it merely as *sub divo, in the open air.*——**495. Arma**; by directing Anna to place the weapons as well as the garments of Aeneas on the pyre, she secures the means of putting herself to death without exciting the suspicions of her sister. That she is told to do all this *secretly*, too, occasions no alarm, because magic rites are always performed in secret.——**498. Juvat, monstratque sacerdos**; *it pleases* (me) *that all mementos of the man should be destroyed, and the priestess so directs. Jubet* is given in some editions for *juvat.*——**500. Tamen**; though the deadly paleness that suddenly overspreads the countenance of Dido might have excited suspicion, *Anna does not believe her sister is concealing her death with these sacred rites*, (is contriving her death under the pretext of sacred rites.) For this use of *praetexere*, comp. above, 172. The construction might also be *funeri sacra praetexere*, which, indeed, is more common.——**501, 502. Mente concipit**; *nor does she imagine such fury*, i. e. as that of her sister.——**502. Aut** continues the negation. Comp. 339.——**Morte**; an ablative of time, as in 436; *nor does she apprehend more serious things than* (what happened) *at the death of Sychaeus;* that is, funeral rites attended with the inconsolable affliction of Dido.——**504. Penetrali in sede**; *in the secluded court;* namely, the *tectum interius* mentioned in 494.——**505. Taedis atque ilice secta**; *of pitchy wood, and cut oak;* some join these ablatives with *erecta*, as denoting the material; others with *ingenti* as ablatives of the cause. The former construction has the best authority; though the reading, *huge with pines and cut oak*, accords with a frequent idiom of the language. Comp. i. 165, *horrenti atrum umbra;* 189, 190, *alta cornibus arboreis;* 648, *signis auroque rigentem;* iii. 464. In the construction first given join *ingenti* directly to *pyra; a huge pyre being erected*, &c.——**506. Intendit—sertis**; for *intendit loco serta.*——**506, 507. Coronat—funerea**; *wreathes with the funeral cypress.*——**507. Super**; adverbial; *above; on the couch.*——**508. Effigiem**; an image of wax, which, as it melted in the fire, was supposed to betoken either the softening and yielding of the estranged lover, or else his wasting away and death.——**Futuri**; *of what is coming;* i. e. of her approaching

death.——**509. Crines**; the Greek acc.——**Sacerdos**; the sorceress above mentioned, 483.——**510. Ter centum**, for *trecentos;* for a large and indefinite number. *She calls upon three hundred gods.* Others take *tercentum* as an adverb, *three hundred times*, or many times. Others again: *she calls thrice* (that is, again and again) *upon the hundred gods.* It matters but little which way it is read; but the first is most likely to be correct. In magic rites it was customary to invoke the names of a great number of gods in their order, according to their supposed rank, and to name all the titles pertaining to each.——**Chaos** is sometimes applied to the infernal regions, as denoting immeasurable void space.——**511. Tergeminam Hecaten**; *triple-formed Hecate.* Hecate, who is also meant by the following words, *tria ora Dianae*, was of *triple form, triceps, triformis*, see p. 501, because she was Luna in heaven, Diana on earth, and Hecate in Hades. Her statue, with three heads and three bodies, was wont to be placed at points where three streets met; hence she was also called *Trivia.*——**512. Simulatos**; *counterfeit waters of the Avernian lake;* common water being used instead of the genuine water of Avernus, which was thought most potent in magic rites. ——**513. Messae quaeruntur**; *are sought and cut.*——**Aënis**; bronze was more potent than iron.——**514. Lacte**; *juice.*——**515, 516. Quaeritur—praereptus amor**; *the hippomanes torn from the forehead of the colt just foaled, and snatched beforehand from the mother, is sought for. Amor* is put here by metonomy for the *hippomanes* which the dam was supposed eagerly to seize and swallow, unless anticipated.——**517. Ipsa**; Dido.——**Pils**; *pure;* before making a sacrifice the hands are washed in running water.——**518. Pedem**; the Greek acc.——**Vinclis.** Gr. § 251.——**In veste recincta**; the ungirded robe as well as the naked foot, seems to have been customary. This is illustrated in some ancient works of art, and in other poets quoted by Thiel, Forbiger, Ladewig, and others.——**519. Testatur deos.** She calls upon the gods to witness and avenge her wrongs.——**519, 520. Conscia fati sidera.** The stars witness all things that transpire beneath them on the earth.——**520. Non aequo foedere**; *not with mutual love; with unrequited love.*——**521. Curae**; dative of the end; *has for a care; has under his protection.*——**522. Quierant**; *had become still;* i. e. *were hushed*, or, *at rest.* In the lines of Young, commencing,

"Night, sable goddess, from her ebon throne,"

gloom is the predominant impression. In those of Virgil, it is not the darkness which we feel, but the perfect calm, and grateful rest of night. And this is contrasted with the restless agitation of Dido.——**526. Quaeque**; *both those* (the birds) *which*, &c.; both water fowl and land birds.——**527. Somno positae**; *disposed to sleep.* Forbiger takes *somno* in the ablat.; Heyne in the dative.——**529. At non**; *but not thus did Dido* (soothe her woes.)——**Animi.** See on 203. Forbiger defends the authenticity of the verse included in brackets.——**531. Ingeminant**; *redouble themselves;* in-

stead of being allayed by the night. Comp. iii. 199, v. 227.——**532. Aestu.** Comp. viii. 19.——**533. Sic adeo insistit**; *so therefore she persists;* that is, in recurring to the same train of thought, and to the same resolution of killing herself.——**534. En quid ago?** *Lo, what do I accomplish?* i. e. if I attempt any course other than self-destruction?——**Irrisa**; *after being set at nought;* namely, by Aeneas.——**536. Sim**; Gr. § 264, 2; the *relative* is equivalent to *quanquam;* hence the subjunctive, *though I have so often already scorned them as suitors.*——**537. Igitur** supposes that the answer *no* has been given to the foregoing question.——**Ultima jussa**; *the most debasing commands;* putting myself under their power as the humblest slave.——**538. Juvat**; supply *eos; because* (forsooth) *it is a pleasure to them to have been formerly relieved by my aid, and* (because) *gratitude for my former kindness remains undiminished with them.*——**539. Stat,** says Thiel, is *integra manet.*——**540. Fac velle**; *suppose* (me) *to be willing;* i. e. to go with the Trojans.——**Quis sinet**; *who* (of them) *will suffer me?*——**542. Laomedonteae**; used reproachfully, as *Laomedontiadae* by *Celaeno,* iii. 248, with reference to the falsehood of Laomedon towards Apollo and Neptune, and afterwards, to Hercules; a character which his descendants are supposed to have derived from him.——**543. Quid tum**; *what then;* suppose they should allow me to attend them on their voyage.——**Ovantes**; the Trojan sailors would rejoice in taking away the Carthaginian queen; or *ovantes* may be simply as *laeti* in 295 and 418; rejoicing to start on the voyage.——**544. Stipata**; *attended;* for this use of the perfect see *comitatus,* i. 312. The regular form of expression is given in i. 497, iv. 136.——**Inferar**; *shall I be carried* (against them); *shall I pursue?* i. e. as an enemy. Such is the rendering of the best commentators.——**Revelli**; followed by the ablative according to remark on *recludit,* i. 358.——**546. Pelago**; ablative; *on the sea.*——**547. Quin morere**; *nay, die;* the imperative addressed to herself. She accuses, in the excess of her grief, her absent sister; recalling the first conversation between Anna and herself about Aeneas. See 9–55, above.——**550. Non licuit** (*mihi*)? *might I not have?* In a question which precludes all doubt the interrogative particle is often omitted.——**551. Tangere**; *to encounter.*——**552. Sychaeo**; adjectively. Comp. i. 686.

554–584. A youthful form, like that of Mercury, appears to Aeneas in sleep, and warns him instantly to depart; and the Trojans immediately make sail.

554. Certus eundi; *resolved to set sail;* here the *genitive;* below, 564, the *infinitive* is used after *certus.* Gr. § 275, R. 1, (2).——**556. Vultu redeuntis eodem**; a vision, as if of the god (Mercury) *returning in the same form,* as when he appeared in reality to Aeneas, 265. Mercury, as the patron of the gymnastic exercises, was himself distinguished for beautiful development of form, and fine proportion. His statues now preserved, especially the bronze statue in Naples, and the Mercury Belvedere in the Vatican, have been pronounced the most perfect in the world, in respect to anatomical

beauty.——**558. Omnia, vocem, colorem, crines, membra**; the Greek acc.; **—que** loses its final vowel here. Gr. § 307, 3.——**560. Hoc sub casu**; *at this crisis.*——**561. Circum stent deinde pericula**; *what dangers immediately await you? deinde*, as in vi. 756, 891, of the time immediately coming.——**566. Jam—videbis**; *presently you will see the sea agitated with her ships.* If you linger until dawn, Dido, in her fury, will order her fleet to attack your ships, and to set them on fire.——**569. Eia, age**; *away! away!*——**Varium et mutabile**; see Gr. § 205, R. 7, (2); Z. § 368; *woman is always a fickle and changeable creature.*——**571. Subitis**, with reference to the sudden appearance and vanishing of the divine form, meant here by *umbris.*——**573. Praecipites**; *swift*, for *swiftly;* join with *vigilate* and *considite transtris; awake, take your places on the benches.*——**574. Citi**; *quick;* used as *praecipites*, in place of the adverb. Observe the greater vigor of the adjective as compared with the adverb.——**575. Tortos funes**; *the twisted ropes.*——**Quisquis es**; it was only a vision resembling Mercury.——**578, 579. Sidera coelo dextra feras**; *render the stars in the sky propitious.* The stars were supposed to influence the weather.——**581. Habet**; *possesses.*——**Rapiuntque ruuntque**; *they lay hold, and they rush to and fro;* seizing upon the ropes, arranging the sails and rigging, hastening to their places at the oars.——**582. Deseruere**; *they have* (even now) *left the shores.*——**583. Annixi**; *plying the oars.*

584–665. Dido, at dawn, perceiving from a watch-tower, that the Trojans are already on the sea, uttering a terrible and prophetic curse on them, rushes frantic into the interior of the palace, ascends the funeral pyre, seizes the sword formerly given to her as a present by Aeneas, and saying a few words, partly in grief for her misfortunes, and partly in pride at her success in establishing a kingdom, plunges the weapon into her body.

584. Spargebat. The imperfect is used with reference to the following sentence, *regina—ait*, to which it stands virtually related as an adverbial expression of time: *was sprinkling*, when *the queen*, &c.——**585. Tithoni.** Aurora, the goddess of the dawn, according to the myth, married Tithonus, one of the sons of Laomedon.——**586. Speculis**; *from the watch-tower;* the same as *arce ex summa*, 410.——**Albescere**; *to dawn;* lit., *whiten.* Gr. § 187, ii. (2).——**587. Aequatis**; *with steady sails;* with the wind blowing steadily and favorably from behind, so that the yards lie across, perpendicular, or nearly so, to the sides of the vessel.——**588. Vacuos**; *deserted.*——**Sine remige**; *without a sailor;* this defines *vacuos; forsaken;* no sailor, not an individual, being left.——**589. Pectus percussa decorum**; *smiting* (*having smitten*) *her fair breast.* Comp. *tunsae pectora*, i. 481. For the Greek accusative, see on i. 288.——**591. Illuserit regnis**; *shall he have set at nought my royal power?* The plural is meant to convey the notion of power and dignity with more fulness; the future perfect is equivalent to "shall he successfully insult?" both *insult* and *escape.*——**Advena**; that a stranger and adventurer should do this, is still more intolerable.——**592. Tota ex**

urbe; will not all my people join in the pursuit? Supply *alii*, *some*, before *expedient;* corresponding to the following *alii*, *others*. The incoherent expression is natural in the excitement of the moment.——**593. Navalibus**; *from the docks.*——**Ite** has the more force from its position at the end of the verse, where it is unusual to place a word of two syllables after a long pause. This irregularity, and the very roughness of the verse thus produced, are in admirable keeping with the spirit of the whole scene.——**594. Citi.** See on the same word, 574.——**Tela**; the best recent editions give this word rather than *vela*.——**595. Mentem mutat**; *unseats my reason.*——**596. Facta impia**; the impious conduct of Aeneas towards her, his *treachery*, is understood here by several of the best commentators. But Heyne refers it to the violation of duty, or the impiety, as Dido regards it, which she was guilty of towards Sychaeus, in yielding to the love of Aeneas; see 552; *now thy impious conduct affects thee!* now my unfaithfulness is meeting its just punishment. This seems to me the more obvious interpretation.——**597. Tunc decuit.** Thou hast no power now to destroy the Trojans; they are already safe: thou shouldst have destroyed them at first, instead of sharing thy throne with Aeneas. *Then it would have been fitting*, but now thy commands are madness.——**Sceptra dabas.** Comp. above, 214.——**598. Quem**; the antecedent is *ejus*, understood with *dextra* and *fides*. *Behold the right hand and faith of him who*, &c.——**599. Humeris.** See ii. 708.——**600. Non potui abreptum divellere?** translate the participle as a finite verb; *could I not have seized his body, and torn it in pieces?* Comp. i. 69.——**602. Patriis epulandum ponere mensis**; she might have murdered Ascanius, as Atreus did the sons of Thyestes, or as Procne, the son of Tereus, and have caused the body to be placed on the table as food for his father.——**603. Fuerat**, for *fuisset;* see Gr. § 259, R. 4; Z. § 519, b; *but the result of the contest would have been uncertain.*——**Fuisset** is concessive; *suppose it had been.*——**604. Metui**; *whom had I to fear, when resolved to die?*——**Castra**; *the camp;* where their ships were drawn up on land. Naval camps were defended by a wall on the land side.——**605. Foros**; *the hold*, or *hatches;* the interior of the ships.——**605, 606. Implessem, exstinxem**; for the contraction, see Gr. § 162, 7, (a), (c); Z. § 160; comp. i. 201.——**606. Cum genere**; Thiel understands: with the whole race, all the surviving Trojans; Ladewig: with the family or kindred of Aeneas only; after destroying Aeneas and Ascanius, she would then have cast herself into the flames, to escape the vengeance of the other Trojans.——**Super**; *moreover;* comp. i. 29; *I should have cast myself moreover into the flames.*——**607. Sol**, the witness of all things on the earth, is invoked, like the stars, 520.——**Flammis**; *beams.*——**608. Interpres**; Juno, as Juno Pronuba, is the agent and witness of her woes.——**609. Hecate.** See on 511.——**Ululata**; *whose name is shrieked.*——**610. Dirae.** See 473.——**Di**; those deities that pity and revenge such unhappy lovers as Dido. Comp. 520, 521.——**611. Accipite haec**; *attend to these wrongs; accipere* in the

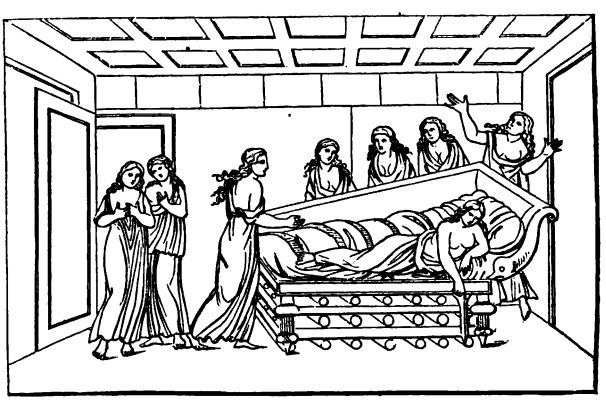
sense of *animis accipere.*——**Meritum malis advertite numen**; literally, *turn your deserved power to my woes; give heed to my griefs, for I deserve your pity.* Peerlkamp and others refer *malis* to the Trojans, as the *evil* or *false ones*, who deserve punishment; which, however, does not seem to be the natural interpretation of the passage.——**612. Si**, with the indicative here, is an expression of her conviction that so it must be; almost equivalent to *quoniam.* Perhaps Virgil has in mind the idea, not uncommon with the ancients, that, on the verge of death the future becomes more clear, and thus Dido sees with certainty that which awaits Aeneas. Ladewig quotes Cic. de div. i. 30, *animus appropinquante morte multo est divinior*, and refers to Hector's prophecy of the death of Achilles, Hom. Il. xxi. 338 sq. The prophetic curse of Dido was fulfilled in the dangers and losses which Aeneas met with in the war with Turnus, who, with his brave Rutulians, came near destroying the Trojans. Aeneas was on this occasion obliged to leave Ascanius and his followers in the camp near the Tiber, and to seek help from Evander. He perished in the fourth year after finishing the war and making a treaty with the Latins, and was finally deprived of burial (the heaviest curse of all) because his body could not be found.——**613. Caput**; for the person; *the impious one.*——**Necesse est**; *it is inevitable.* Either the *infinitive* or *subjunctive* may follow this phrase.——**614. Hic terminus haeret**; the omission of *et* before this clause is allowable, and even a beauty, if we consider the manner in which the line would naturally be pronounced. Ladewig refers *terminus* to the *ending* of the wanderings of Aeneas—his fated arrival in Italy; but it is usually understood as meaning the limit of things—the fixed order of things. Thus the sentiment would be: *if this order of things is fixed* (by the fates), so that my prayers, so that the gods cannot affect it; yet let the gods fulfil my wishes in regard to the subsequent fortunes of Aeneas.——**618. Funera**; on his return from Evander, he witnessed the havoc which had been made in his army.——**Sub leges pacis iniquae**; *under the terms of an unequal peace;* the chief disadvantage of the Trojans in the peace made with the Latins, was the loss of their separate nationality, and their language.——**619. Luce**, for *vita.*——**620. Ante diem**; before the time usually allotted to the life of man; prematurely. It is said by some that he was drowned in the river Numicius, and that his body was never found. But Livy, l. 1, c. 2, says he was buried on the bank of the Numicius. ——**Mediaque**; *—que* is said by some to connect *ante diem*, (taken as an adjective = *immaturus*,) and *inhumatus;* others connect *cadat*, and a verb implied in *inhumatus; neque humetur.*——**624. Populis**; to the Carthaginians and Romans. There were actually several treaties made between the two nations, the first B. C. 509; but after the Romans had extended their power over Italy, and had come into collision with Carthage in Sicily, treaties between the two nations were observed only as long as they were too much exhausted to renew hostilities.——**625. Exoriare**; *arise thou some avenger;* she seems to see and address the future avenger. The allusion is

to Hannibal, whose intense hatred of the Roman nation was the immediate cause of the second Punic war, in which he brought the republic to the verge of ruin.——**Ex ossibus**; not descended from her, but rising up to represent her, and to re-embody on the earth again all her hatred to the Trojan race, as if he had risen from her very ashes.——**626. Qui sequare**; *that thou mayest pursue; to pursue.*——**627. Nunc olim**; *now or hereafter.* ——**628. Litora litoribus**; (our) *shores against* (their) *shores, waves against waves*, (our seas against their seas.)——**629. Ipsique nepotesque**; *let themselves* (those of the two races now living) *and their descendants carry on war.* —*que* at the end of the *hypermeter*, verse 629, is omitted in some editions. Wagner thinks it indicates that the passion of Dido exhausts and interrupts her in the midst of her words.——**631. Abrumpere lucem**; *to end her life* by *breaking* the thread of the fates, as said below, 697, *ante diem, before her time.*——**633. Patria**; *in her native land;* in Tyre.——**Cinis**, for *sepulcrum.* ——**634. Mihi**; join with *cara.*——**635. Properet**; the subjunctive is used after *dic* when it signifies a command.——**636. Piacula**; *offerings of atonement;* meaning here the sacrifices which were to aid in setting her mind free from Aeneas, or in restoring him to her; so Anna understands the object.——**Monstrata**; directed by the sorceress.——**638. Jovi Stygio**; Pluto; Ζεὺς καταχθόνιος.——**639. Est animus**, for *est mihi in animo; it is my will.* When the image of Aeneas, and all that pertains to him, (see 508,) are consumed on the funeral pyre, the end promised above, 487, 488, she pretends, will be secured.——**641. Studio**; *with zeal;* in many editions the reading is *anili studio.*——**643. Maculis.** Peerlkamp says that history proves Virgil correct in this description. During the French revolution the faces of those who were about to suffer death by the guillotine were observed by the attendants to be marked with red and livid spots.——**644. Genas.** See on i. 228.——**645. Irrumpit**; *rushes into the inner court* of the palace.——**647. In usus**; *a present not asked for these uses;* implying that in some happy moment she had begged of Aeneas the sword which he had used in the Trojan war.——**649. Mente**; *in thought;* in recalling the past. ——**651. Dum sinebat**; *dum* relates to *dulcis; dear while the fates and the deity permitted.*——**652. Accipite**; when she sinks down dying it will be upon these mementos of Aeneas that she will fall.——**653. Vixi**; *I have lived; my life is closed.*——**654. Magna**, for *clara; illustrious;* her shade retains the glory which attaches to her character as a successful founder of a state.——**656. Poenas recepi**; *I have exacted punishment from;* or, simply, *I have punished.*——**659. Os**; as *oculos*, i. 228. She impresses her lips upon the couch, just as Alcestis is represented as doing in the "Alcestis" of Euripides.——**660. Sic**; *thus;* even by this violent death, and even though unrevenged. *Sub umbras* = *sub terras*, or *sub manes.*——**661. Hauriat**, for *percipiat; let the ruthless Dardanian see from the deep this fire, and bear with him the omens of my death;* let him perceive that my funeral pyre is already lighted, and expect the fulfilment of my curse upon him, as the

author of my ruin. Comp. above, 385. The poet here removes us from the immediate scene of the suicide, and describes it indirectly through the spectators, or attendants of Dido, who witness the act from the court below. ——**664. Comites**; her female attendants; perhaps, first Barce, the nurse, and then others, summoned by her cries.

665–692. The news flies through the city, and Anna rushes, wild with grief, to the side of her dying sister.

666. Bacchatur, etc.; *the rumor flies wildly through the horror-smitten city.*——**667. Femineo**; the last syllable is retained, as in iii. 211.——**675. Hoc illud fuit**; *was this, then, the end of that preparation?*——**Me**; did you seek to deceive even me, your sister?——**676. Iste**; in its appropriate signification, as relating to the *second* person; that pyre that *you* directed me to prepare. See 494, 495.——**678. Vocasses**; *O, that thou hadst called me to the same end;* a pluperfect subjunctive expressing a wish is also found, x. 854. It might, however, be translated here as a condition: *if you had called.*——**681. Sic posita**; *when thou wast lying thus.* Comp. ii. 644.——**Crudelis**; Anna thus calls herself in the excess of grief. Her absence from her sister at this last crisis, even though involuntary, seems, at the moment, like a sin against her sisterly duty.——**682. Exstinxti,** for *exstinxisti.* See on 606.——**683. Date, vulnera lymphis**; *give* (water) *that I may wash her wounds with water; lymphis* in the ablat. Some omit the comma, and put *lymphis* in the dative.——**684. Super** is for *insuper.*——**685. Ore legam**; *if any last remaining breath still linger, let me catch it in my lips;* this was the office of the nearest relative present at the bedside of the dying.——**686. Semianimem**; four syllables; *semĭanimem.*——**Stridit**; *gurgles.*——**692. Ingemuit reperta**; *the light being perceived, she groaned;* mourning at the last moment to leave the world.

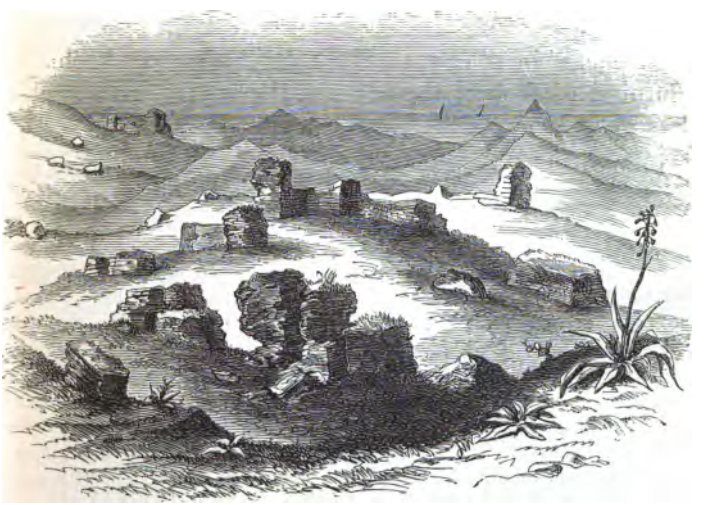


Dido's death.

693-705. Iris is sent down from heaven by Juno, to release the struggling soul from the body.

The dead are regarded as an offering to Pluto and Proserpine; and thus a lock of hair is cut from the forehead of the dying as a sign of dedication to the gods below, just as hair is cut from the forehead of the victims slain in sacrifice, and cast upon the altar fire. Comp. vi. 245. But as Dido is not taken away in the course of nature, nor by a death justly incurred, but dies through the pressure of overwhelming misfortune and despair, life lingers, reluctant to leave her; thus Iris takes the office of Proserpine in obedience to the command of Juno, whom she serves as messenger.

695. Animam nexosque artus; Iris was sent down *to set free the spirit, and the members* (or body) *joined* (with the spirit); or that she might release one from the other. The rainbow is supposed to be caused by the descent of Iris from heaven to earth. See cut, p. 597.



Site of Carthage

Helios, or Sol.

BOOK FIFTH.

Aeneas in Sicily. Funeral games to Anchises. Burning of four of the ships. Departure to Italy and loss of Palinurus.

1-41. Aeneas sees far off at sea the light of Dido's funeral pile, and with sad feelings divines the cause. His fleet is soon overtaken by a storm, and forced to steer for the coast of Sicily, where he is again kindly received by Acestes.

1. Interea; *in the mean time;* i. e. while the scenes mentioned at the end of the Fourth Book were transpiring at Carthage.——**1, 2. Medium tenebat iter**; *was fully on his way.* Any part of the way on the open sea, after the harbor is left, is *medium*, according to the explanation given of the word in i. 505. The phrase, says Ladewig, is equivalent to *μέσον τὸν πλοῦν*, not *τὸν μέσον πλοῦν*.——**2. Certus**; *determined*, or *resolved.* He was sure that he was obeying the behest of Jupiter, and hence he was unwavering in his resolution to pursue the voyage.——**Aquilone**; as frequently, for the wind in general. The north-west wind, or Aquilo, was adverse to them, and, if the term be taken literally, would seem to be inconsistent with *secabat.* Some, however, in opposition to Heyne, take the word here in its strict meaning, on the ground that the N. W. was at that season the prevailing wind, (see iv. 310,) that it is in keeping with *atros*, as the north wind blackens the waves, and that an adverse wind would account for Aeneas remaining so long in sight of Carthage. Thiel and Ladewig are among those who prefer the literal rendering of the word here. Thiel joins the ablat. *aquilone* with *secabat*, others with *atros.*——**3. Elissae**; Dido. See iv. 335.——**4. Quae accenderit**; does the poet represent this as his own conception, or as an idea passing in the mind of Aeneas and the Trojans? See Gr. § 266, 3. Supply *noti* after *dolores.*——**5. Magno amore** is referred

by Ladewig to the love of Dido for Sychaeus, whom she has wronged by violating her vows of perpetual widowhood. But it is better understood of her affection for Aeneas, which he has outraged.——**6. Notum** agrees with the following interrogative clause. The passage is literally translated thus: *But the bitter pangs, great love having been violated,* (when great love has been violated,) *being known, and what a frenzied woman can do being known, lead the minds of the Trojans through sad foreboding;* freely translated: *But the knowledge of the bitter pangs occasioned by violated love, and of what a broken-hearted woman in her frenzy can do, leads the thoughts of the Trojans to sad foreboding.* The participles *notum* (and *noti* understood) are used according to Gr. § 274, R. 5; Z. § 637; Madvig, § 426; the *knowing*, the *knowledge*, of the pangs, &c.——**7. Pectora,** for *animos.* The verses 8–12 are the same as those already introduced iii. 192–195.——**13. Quianam;** an old word for *cur.*——**14. Deinde;** join with *jubet; having said this, he then orders.* Comp. ii. 391.——**15. Colligere arma;** *to reef the sails;* not here "to furl the sails."——**16. Obliquat sinus;** *turns the canvas obliquely to the wind;* he turns it to such a position that it takes the wind on the side of the ship.——**17. Jupiter auctor;** *Jupiter as guarantee,* or *adviser.*——**18. Spondeat—sperem;** for the present subjunctive see Gr. § 261, 2; Z. § 524; for the *present* instead of the *future* infinitive after *sperare,* see Gr. § 272, note 4; Z. § 605, and comp. iv. 487.——**Hoc coelo;** *in this weather.*——**19. Transversa;** the neuter pl. acc. used adverbially; *transversely; athwart our course.* For this use of the adjective see Gr. § 192, ii. 4, (b); Z. § 267; comp. iv. 390, vi. 467.——**21. Tantum;** *so much* as the strength of the winds requires if we would overcome them: *we have not power enough* (*nec tantum sufficimus*) *to struggle against them, nor to keep our course.*——**23. Quoque;** *and whither.*——**23, 24. Litora portusque;** the latter term more clearly defines the former; not only the shores about Eryx, but the harbors of the *Sicani.* Comp. i. 2, 3.——**24. Fraterna;** Eryx, the giant who formerly dwelt in Sicily, and gave his name to the town and mountain of Eryx, was the son of Venus and therefore brother of Aeneas.——**25. Si—Astra;** *if only remembering well I retrace* (*measure again*) *the stars observed;* that is, observed on our voyage from Sicily to Africa.——**Rite** = *recte,* is joined with *servata,* according to Ladewig; Forbiger puts it with *remetior;* but it is more correct to join it with *memor.* Comp. *bene memores,* iv. 539.——**27. Jamdudum cerno;** *I have for some time seen.* See Arnold's L. P. C. §§ 413, 420.——**28. Flecte viam velis;** *turn your course by* (means of) *the sails.*——**Sit;** *can then any land be.* Gr. 260, R. 5.——**28, 30. Ulla tellus;** "a substantive common to two connected propositions is sometimes not introduced until the second clause, or an adjective and a substantive are put each in a separate clause." Madvig § 474, g. Comp. iv. 154.——**30. Acesten.** See on i. 195. Anchises was buried in Sicily during the year just passed. See iii. 710.——**36. Occurrit;** *hastens to meet them.*——**37. Horridus—ursae;** *roughly equipped with*

spears, and with the skin of a Libyan bear. *Horridus* can be properly said both of the spears pointed and, as it were, bristling, two of which were usually carried by a huntsman, and of the shaggy hide of the bear. The ablative alone after *horridus*, as in iii. 23, would, according to Thiel, denote some *natural* attribute; with *in* something *assumed* and added, as a mark of distinction, is indicated.——**Libystidis**; strictly a substantive, is used here as an adjective for *Libycae*.——**38. Crimiso conceptum flumine**; *conceived of the river* (god) *Crimisus*. This was a river of Sicily.——**39. Veterum parentum**; *of their early* (*and common*) *parentage;* the mother of Acestes, the father of Aeneas, and the ancestors of all the Trojans, are of the same race. The mother of Acestes was called *Egesta*, or *Segesta*.

42-103. Arrived in Sicily, and entertained by Acestes, Aeneas assembles the Trojans, and proclaims a sacred festival and games, in honor of his father, the anniversary of whose death has now come round. He then conducts them to the tomb of Anchises, and there performs a solemn sacrifice.

42. Oriente; used substantively; *at the rising of the sun.*——**43. Litore ab omni**; *from the whole shore;* from all along the shore, where they were near, or on board, their ships. Comp. iv. 397.——**44. Tumuli ex aggere**; *from the summit of a mound;* a tribunal, made by throwing up the soil, as was customary in preparing the tribunal from which the Roman general addressed his soldiers in camp.——**45. Genus alto a sanguine divum**; the children of Dardanus are great, and a race from the blood of the gods, because Dardanus was the son of Jupiter. For the elliptical use of the preposition *a* here, see on i. 730.——**46. Exactis**; *completed.*——**47. Ex quo**; *since.*——**Divinique**; the versification has forced the conjunction out of its proper place after *ossa*. So Hor. Car. Saec. 22: *ut cantus referatque ludos.*——**48. Maestas**; *funereal.*——**49. Nisi fallor**; the doubt arises from the want in ancient times of means for determining the sidereal year with exactness.——**50. Honoratum**; a day on which *honores*, or *sacrifices*, and other tokens of religious homage are rendered to the gods, either for sad or joyful dispensations.——**51. Hunc** (*diem*) **ego agerem si**; *even if I were spending this day*, &c. Our punctuation of this passage is that preferred by Jahn, Peerlkamp, Forbiger, Ladewig, and all the latest authorities.——**52. Deprensus**; *overtaken;* not by the enemy, but by this *anniversary*, or period of the year, in so unfavorable a situation.——**Et urbe**; on the Argolic sea and in the city of Mycenae, that is, in the midst of our worst enemies; or on the Gaetulian quicksands, that is, in the midst of the greatest natural perils. *Mycenae* is usually of the plural form. Comp. i. 284, 650, ii. 331.——**53. Solemnes**; *annual.*——**Ordine**; *in course;* one after the other, according to the usual order. Gr. § 247, 2, 3d paragraph; Z. § 472.——**54. Struerem—donis**; *I would cover with their appropriate sacrifices.* To make sacrifices to a hero after his death, as a god, was in accordance with the ancient customs; see on iii. 328; hence Anchises was to be honored with an altar and sacrifices.——**55. Nunc ultro**; *now moreover;* besides the mo-

tive I should have to keep the day anywhere, and under the most unfavorable circumstances, I have now this great encouragement added thereto, that I am on the very ground, at the very tomb, and among friends. Thiel renders *ultro*, instead of *moreover*, "without our agency,"—*involuntarily*, and therefore, as said below, *not without the divine will.*——**56. Sine mente, sine numine**; *without the purpose, without the will.*——**58. Honorem**; *festival.*——**59. Poscamus ventos**; *let us pray for winds;* that is, after performing our sacrifices in honor of Anchises. The winds were conciliated by prayers and offerings. See below, vs. 772–777; iii. 253. But Lactantius understood in quoting this passage that it was of Anchises that the favorable winds were asked.——**60. Velit**; *and that he* (Anchises) *may suffer me, when my city shall have been built, to offer yearly these sacrifices in temples* (a temple) *consecrated to him. Velit* depends on *poscamus*, connected by *ut* understood.——**61, 62. Bina boum capita in naves**; *two heads of cattle for each of the ships. Numero* qualifies *bina.* These beasts are for the sacrificial feast which is immediately celebrated on the same day.——**64. Si** is here for *quum.* Comp. vi. 829.——**66. Prima certamina**; *I will fix as the first contests* (of the day); the real sense is, I will appoint contests, the first of which shall be those of the swift fleet. It was the custom of the Greeks, imitated to some extent by the Romans, to celebrate funeral rites with games.——**67. Viribus audax**; *confiding in his strength.*——**68. Incedit melior**; *walks superior;* a livelier expression than *is superior.* Comp. i. 46.——**Jaculo** and **sagittis** are coupled together as belonging to the same class of weapons in the forthcoming trials of skill; namely, those that are aimed at a mark.——**69. Seu** is taken in its strict meaning, *or if*, answering to the foregoing *qui—qui*, for *si quis—si quis; if any excels—and if any walks superior—or if* (any one) *dares to engage in battle with the cestus of raw hide.*——**71. Ore favete**; εὐφημεῖτε; favor ye with the mouth; *keep solemn silence.* This was the common formula addressed to the assembly by the priest at the commencement of religious rites. The words here, and the whole verse, refer, not to the future games, but to the ceremonies now immediately to be performed at the tomb of Anchises.——**Ramis**; *with wreaths;* also the custom at festivals.——**72. Materna**; the myrtle was sacred to Venus.——**73. Helymus**; a Sicilian, friend of Acestes, also of Trojan birth.——**Aevi.** Gr. § 213, R. 1, (a).——**77. Rite**; the order and form were essential in all religious worship.——**Mero Baccho**; this and the following ablatives limit *carchesia* as abl. of description. Gr. § 211, R. 6.——**78. Humi.** See on i. 193.——**Novo**; *fresh;* just from the dugs of the cow. All offerings to the gods must be uncontaminated by common use.——**80. Iterum salvete**; *again all hail!* This punctuation of Jahn is also adopted by Peerlkamp. Others join *iterum* with *salve.*——**80, 81. Recepti nequidquam cineres**; *ye ashes* (of my father) *rescued in vain;* in vain rescued from Troy and from the sea, because he did not after all survive to reach Italy. Comp. iii. 711. This accords with the following *non licuit*, etc.——**83.**

Fatalia; *destined.*——**83. Quicumque est**; *whatever* (river) *it is;* for they have only heard the name.——**Quaerere**; supply *me* or *mihi.*——**84. Adytis**; the inmost part of the shrine is in this case the interior of the tomb. The snake was looked upon as a token of good, and his form was supposed to be assumed by the guardian genius of a place, *genius loci.* In the present instance it is uncertain whether it is the genius of the place or the attendant spirit of Anchises.——**85. Septena**; the distributive for the cardinal. The huge serpent drew his body out from the base of the tomb, forming coil after coil as he emerged and wound himself round the altar. Servius thought the seven coils typical of the seven years' voyage.——**87, 88. Cui incendebant**; we have the dative, *cui*, limiting the verb, instead of the genitive, *cujus*, limiting *terga.* Comp. i. 448. *Whose back azure marks* (adorned), *and whose scales a brightness spotted with gold lighted up.* The plural *terga* is happily chosen with reference to the multiplied coils of the snake. The description a little simplified would be: "whose scaly back was brilliantly marked with spots of azure and gold."——**89. Mille—colores.** Comp. iv. 701. Prove the quantity and meaning of *levia* by scanning.——**93. Depasta**; *which had been tasted* (by him.)——**94. Hoc—magis**; *on this account the more;* because he regards it as a good omen.——**Instaurat honores**; *commences anew the sacrifices;* because they have been disturbed. So Ladewig. "Repeats the sacrifices made the year before." Forbiger.——**97. Nigrantes terga**; with black backs; for the case of *terga*, see on i. 228. Black victims were offered to the Manes and deities of the lower world.——**99. Remissos**; *sent up;* the Manes to whom sacrifices were offered, were supposed, when the spirit was invoked, (*animam vocare,*) to come back from the lower world, and partake of the sacrifice.——**100. Quae cuique est copia**; *according to the ability of each.* All make their sacrificial offerings, and all partake in the feast which accompanies the sacrifice.

104–285. The appointed day having arrived, the games are opened with a race of Trojan ships. Four galleys enter the lists: the Pristis, commanded by Mnestheus, the Chimaera by Gyas, the Scylla by Cloanthus, and the Centaurus by Sergestus. The trumpet gives the signal for starting, and all push instantly for the goal, which is a rock far off from the shore, marked by a bough of ilex. Gyas in the Chimaera takes the lead, followed by Cloanthus in the Scylla; the Pristis and Centaur, under Mnestheus and Sergestus, side by side pursue the others. As they approach the goal, Menoetes, the old pilot of the Chimaera, fears the rocks, and keeps too far away. The Scylla takes advantage of the error, and shoots between the Chimaera and the goal, and having passed round it, turns back towards the shore, leaving Gyas behind. He in his fury casts the pilot overboard and takes the helm himself. Meanwhile Mnestheus and Sergestus are vieing with each other to pass the Chimaera. Sergestus at first has the advantage, but only by a part of the ship's length, and in his eagerness to round the goal at the nearest point, runs his ship on the rocks. The Pristis rushes by and now strives to overtake the Scylla. But Cloanthus prays to the gods of the sea, with whose aid his ship speeds to the land and receives the first prize, while that of Mnestheus takes the second, and the Chimaera the third. Sergestus with difficulty brings his ship to land, but receives a reward for the preservation of his ship and his crew.

105. Phaëthontis equi; *the horses of the sun;* Phaethon, as the son of Helion, or Sol, ἥλιος φαέθων, is sometimes put for Sol himself.——**108. Pars et parati**; *a part also* (besides seeing the Trojan strangers) *being prepared to enter into the contests.* For the plural after *pars*, see Gr. § 205, R. 3, (1).——**110. Sacri**; tripods are called sacred because they are so frequently chosen by devotees as offerings to the gods to be placed in their temples.——**Coronae**; *wreaths;* we learn from 246, 309, and 494, that they were of laurel and of olive, and from 269, that they were ornamented with bands, or *vittae.*——**111. Palmae**; branches of palm were to be borne in the hands of the victors.——**112. Talentum**; *a talent of gold and* (one) *of silver.*——**113. Tuba.** The *tuba* or trumpet was invented by the Etruscans, and not employed in the Homeric age. The trumpeter is Misenus. See iii. 239.——**Commissos ludos**; *the beginning of the games.* We have here the same usage of the participle perfect as above, 6. See note on that verse.——**114–123.** The race of galleys, instead of the Homeric chariot race, is an idea original with Virgil, and has produced one of the most entertaining passages in the Aeneid.——**114, 115. Pares delectae**; *selected* (by Aeneas) *as equal;* but not in respect to size; equal in sailing qualities, which in this case must have been learned by Aeneas from observation, and which must have been the result in part of the form and size of the vessel; but still more, perhaps, of the training, skill, and spirit of the rowers. Thus with us much depends on the "model" and size of the vessel, but also much on the propelling force and the management of it; and vessels, steamers, yachts, or club boats, are equally matched, or enter the contest on *fair terms*, when they are capable of attaining a degree of speed equal to the average of their class.——**116. Pristim**; the name of the galley is indicated by the image of some animal or monster, used as the figure-head.——**117. Mox Italus Mnestheus**; *soon afterwards the Italian Mnestheus;* destined soon to become an Italian, and to introduce an Italian form as a substitute for his Trojan name. He was descended from Assaracus, and Virgil pays a compliment to the Memmii of Rome by deriving their name from such a hero.——**118. Ingenti mole**; Peerlkamp joins directly with *ingentem; huge with huge bulk;* comparing the Greek μέγας μεγέθει; comp. x. 842, xii. 640; but Wagner understands, *the vast Chimaera of vast height.*——**119. Urbis opus**, for *urbis instar; as great as a city.* So Stat. Theb. vi. 86: *Montis opus, cumulare pyram; to heap up a pyre as big as a mountain.*——**Triplici versu**; *in triple tiers;* there are three banks (*ordines*) of oars on each side of the ship. Vessels were not so constructed in the heroic times, nor until three centuries before the Peloponnesian war. Thucyd. 1, 13.——**120. Terno ordine** is an *epexegesis*, or repetition of thought in another form for greater distinctness.——**122. Centauro**; feminine, as the name of a ship. See Gr. § 29, 2.——**125. Olim**; *at times.*——**126. Cori**, (or *Cauri*,) the north-west winds.——**127. Tranquillo**; *when the sea is calm;* ablative absolute, with *mari* understood. See Gr. § 257, R. 9, (2); Z. § 646; comp.

i. 737.——**Silet**; *it is still;* there is no noise of the waves dashing upon it. ——**Unda**; *out of the wave.* Comp. i. 535.——**128. Campus** and **statio** are in apposition with *illa; a plain and a resort for the sun-loving sea-birds.* ——**130, 131. Unde scirent**; a *relative clause* denoting a purpose; *that they might know from thence to come back, and there to fetch round their long courses.* If the adverbs here were *interrogative* we should require *ut* before *scirent*, and the subjunctive instead of *reverti* and *circumflectere.*——**132. Sorte**; there was a choice of starting places, for these would differ somewhat in direction from the goal; some naturally giving the *outer* and others the *inner course.*——**134. Populea.** The poplar was sacred to Hercules, because he brought it into the upper world when he descended to Hades to seize the dog Cerberus. Being sacred to Hercules, the god of toil, it was worn as a wreath by those who were about to engage in severe labor, such as that of rowing. Thus Horace, O. 1, 7, 23, makes Teucer put on a poplar wreath, when on the point of resuming his voyage, and encountering new hardships; "*Tempora populea fertur vinxisse corona.*" Others understand the poplar wreath to have reference to the *funereal* character of the games. ——**136. Transtris.** Comp. iv. 573.——**137. Intenti**; *eager;* their breathless suspense, as they await the signal, is well expressed by the same verb (*intenti*) as that which describes their *attitude*, with *arms stretched to the oars*, (*intenta remis*,) ready to make a long and powerful "stroke" at a moment's warning.——**137, 138. Exsultantia—cupido**; *throbbing fear*, (the trembling hope of success,) *and the intense desire of glory thrill their panting breasts.*——**Haurit** is understood by Thiel in the sense of *penetrating deeply;* for an excitement which pervades the whole man, is one by which he is also spent or exhausted; hence to say *haurire* for *pertentare* is only to put the effect for the cause. The same use of the verb is found in G. iii. 105.——**140. Prosiluere**; *sprang forth from their places;* the ships seem as animated as the horses in the chariot race.——**141. Versa** is taken by Forbiger from *verro, to sweep;* but the usual rendering, "upturned," from *vertere*, is stronger.——**Adductis lacertis**; the means of *versa; thrown up by their straining arms;* literally, *by their arms drawn to* (the breast); i. e. when making the stroke, or pulling the oar. Compare the passage with viii. 689.——**142. Pariter**; *side by side.* Comp. ii. 205.——**143. Rostris tridentibus**; the *rostra* or beaks were three metallic points projecting horizontally from the prow of the ship.——**144. Non tam praecipites**, sq.; *not so swiftly*, &c. Comp. Hom. Od. xiii. 81–85; Il. xxiii. 362–372.——**Bijugo certamine**; *in the two-horse chariot race.*——**145. Corripuere**; *take* (*have taken*) *the plain; strike upon the track.* For this sense of *corripere*, to *hurry upon*, see also i. 418. The perfect here and in 147, are examples of this tense used to denote what is customary.——**Effusi carcere**; *pouring forth from the barrier;* literally, *having been poured forth.* The *carceres* are the stalls in which the chariots are confined until the signal is given for starting.——**146. Immissis**; *running at full speed.*——**147. Jugis**, for *equis*

Translate, *nor thus* (nor so vigorously as the Trojan sailors) *do the charioteers shake the flowing reins over* (*to*) *the horses running at full speed, and bend forward to the lash;* literally, *inclining hang for* or *unto blows;* for giving blows. Charioteers stood up and leaned over towards the horses; so they are represented in ancient statuary.——**149. Consonat;** *is filled with the sound.*——**149, 150. Inclusa litora;** *the shores shut in;* wooded hills enclose the shore, and thus the shouting is the more loudly re-echoed.——**150. Resultant;** *reverberate.*——**152. Turbam inter fremitumque;** *amidst the crowd* (the press of the ships) *and confused shouting;* Gyas shoots forward from between the other galleys, which are crowded together, while the din of voices and the noise of the oars add to the confusion.——**153. Melior remis;** superior in his oarsmen.——**Pinus;** the ship.——**154. Aequo discrimine;** at an equal distance from the Scylla.——**155. Locum priorem;** they are running side by side, each striving to get before the other.——**157, 158. Junctis frontibus;** *with even prows.*——**158. Longa sulcant vada carina;** *they furrow the briny waters with their long keels,* (with the long keel.) Some editions have *longe; far along;* but comp. x. 197.——**159. Metam tenebat;** *were nearing the goal;* epexegetical.——**160. Princeps;** *foremost;* i. e. in the race thus far.——**Gurgite;** *the boiling waves.*——**162. Quo abis?** *whither are you bearing away so much to the right?*——**Dexter** here, like *medius* above, 76 et al., agrees with the subject, and designates the situation or direction.——**Mihi** is the *dativus ethicus.*——**Gressum;** *course.*——**163. Ama;** *hug the shore and let the oar blade graze the rocks on the left.* For *stringat,* depending on *sine, suffer,* see Gr. § 262, R. 4. They turn the goal to the left and gain time by making the turn as near to it as possible.——**165. Pelagi;** *of the deep water.*——**166. Diversus,** for *in diversam partem;* a usage similar to that of *dexter,* above.——**Iterum;** *again cried* (*called back*) *Gyas with a shout,* "steer for the rocks." The particle *re* signifies here *back* to the proper track.——**168. Respicit;** *he looks back and sees;* literally, *he looks back upon.*——**Instantem tergo;** *pressing upon the stern of his ship.*——**Propiora;** the places or *course nearer* the goal.——**170. Radit iter;** *shoots along the left-hand way.*——**Interior;** between Gyas and the rocks. Comp. xi. 695.——**Priorem;** *the one in advance of him;* the just now *princeps* Gyas.——**172. Juveni;** in the dative instead of the genitive.——**174. Socium salutis;** his comrades would be in danger without a pilot to guide the ship.——**175. Puppi ab alta;** the pilot's seat was elevated above the deck at the extreme "after part" of the ship.——**176. Rector, magister;** *helmsman, pilot.*——**178. Gravis;** *moving slowly.*——**179. Jam senior;** this is one reason for *gravis;* another is **fluens;** *dripping.*——**181, 182. Risere et rident;** *they laughed at him both when sinking and when swimming, and they* (now) *laugh at him* (seated on the rock) *and belching the salt waves from his breast.*——**183. Hic;** an adverb of time; *now.*——**Duobus;** dative after *accensa est,* but not from any governing power here in the preposition *ad.*——**184. Mnesthei;** for this

form of the dative, see Gr. § 86. The word is here a dissyllable.——**Superare** depends on the phrase *spes est accensa*, for *sperabant* or *caeperunt sperare*.——**185. Ante** stands before *locum* without governing it; comp. *super*, ii. 348; *the place before* (that of the other); *nor yet was he first by the whole keel preceding*.——**187. Rostro**; *with her beak;* her beak is close opposite to the side of the *Centaur*.——**190. Hectorei**; *Hectorean;* a more exciting term than *Dardanidae;* for it reminds them that they are both kinsmen and companions of the great Hector.——**Sorte suprema**; *in the final overthrow*.——**192. Gaetulis syrtibus**; *on the African quicksands;* these and the Ionian sea and Malean promontory are mentioned as the most trying dangers they had met with. *Malea*, now St. Angelo, the southern promontory of Laconia, was so dangerous that it became a synonyme for dangerous navigation. Taubmann quotes the proverb used by Erasmus: *Maleam legens, quae domi sunt oblivisci; to forget the dangers at home, while coasting by Malea*.——**193. Sequacibus undis**; *on the waves* (of Malea) *closely crowding on each other*.——**194. Prima**; used substantively; *τὰ πρωτεῖα; the first prize*.——**Mnestheus**; even I Mnestheus, a Trojan prince, ask nothing more.——**195. Quamquam**; for the *aposiapesis* or *interruptio*, see on i. 135.——**Hoc**; *win this; so far as this;* referring to the preceding words *pudeat extremos rediisse; thus far conquer, friends.* Others make *hoc* agree with *nefas; put down this disgrace, friends; forbid this shame*.——**199. Subtrahitur solum**; *the surface of the sea is drawn beneath them;* their speed is so furious that the water itself appears to be in swift motion, like a river, and to sweep away beneath the vessel. *Solum* is applied to the surface of the sea.——**199, 200. Tum—rivis**; from the Iliad, xvi. 109, 110.——**201. Ipse casus**; *chance itself*.——**202. Furens animi.** Gr. § 213, R. 1, (a); Z. § 437.——**203. Iniquo**; *too narrow;* there was not room enough between the Pristis on his right and the rocks on his left.——**204. Procurrentibus**; *rocks jutting out;* but covered by the water, and hence *caeca*, as they are called in 164.——**205. Murice**; *the oars striking* (having struggled) *on the jagged rock were broken with a crash. Crepuere* here expresses our conversational term *were smashed. Murex*, a kind of shell-fish which terminates in a sharp point; hence applied to sharp-pointed rocks.——**206. Illisa**; *the prow having been dashed on the rocks hung suspended.* Whenever the waves receded or returned, the other part of the ship vibrated up and down, or from side to side, but not the *prow*.——**207. Magno clamore morantur**; *they delay with a great outcry;* the idea is that finding themselves suddenly delayed in the race, they express their vexation and alarm in confused clamors. At the same time they strive to push the galley from the rocks and gather up the broken oars from the water.——**211. Agmine remorum**, for *remigio; with the movement of the oars*.——**Ventisque vocatis**; *and having invoked the winds;* he employs therefore both sails and oars.——**212. Prona maria**, for *aequora secunda; favorable waters;* that is, the waters now unobstructed by any rock or ship in the way; a clear and open sea.

Some take *prona* literally; *inclining, or sloping, downward*, towards the shore; such being the appearance of the surface of the water when seen from land.——**215, 216. Exterrita tecto**; *frightened from her home* (in the hollow rocks.)——**Plausum pennis dat ingentem**; *claps aloud her wings.*——**Ingentem** is said in contrast with the still motion of the bird which immediately follows; the noise in itself is not *ingens.*——**218. Sic Mnestheus**; *sc Mnestheus, so the Pristis herself.*——**218, 219. Ultima aequora**; the farthest part of the course, at the goal.——**220. In scopulo alto**; *on the high projecting rock; procurrentibus saxis.* Comp. 204. *Alto* is said relatively to the general level of the surrounding sea.——**221. Vadis**; the shallows about the rock.——**224. Consequitur**; *overtakes.*——**Cedit**; *she falls behind;* allows the other ship to pass her.——**227. Cuncti**; all the spectators.——**Sequentem**; *Mnesthea* or *illum* understood.——**228. Studiis**; *with ardent applause.*——**229. Proprium**; the crew of the Scylla regard the victory as already *their own.*——**Partum**; (already) *won;* which they have secured.——**231. Hos alit**; *success strengthens these;* the crew of Mnestheus. Comp. *successu acrior ipso*, 210. The same idea is contained in the following words: **possunt quia posse videntur**; their very prospect of victory increases their power; *they can* (so much the more) *because they think they can.*——**232. Fors**=*forsitan; perhaps;* as in ii. 139.——**233. Ponto**; *to* (or towards) *the sea;* for *ad pontum.* Comp. i. 6.——**Utrasque**; for *utramque* or *ambas;* so below, 855, and vi. 685. The plural is properly used only when each of the two objects referred to is plural.——**234. In vota**; *to his vows;* to bear witness to his vows. A vow or conditional promise was attached to a prayer; some offering was to be made on condition that the gods should fulfil the wishes of the suppliant. If the prayer is answered, the suppliant will then be bound to fulfil his promise,—*bound by his vow—reus*, or *damnatus, voti;* the genitive *voti* in this phrase is under Gr. § 213, R. 1, (adjectives denoting *guilt* or *innocence*,) and § 217, R. 3, (b); Z. § 446, note 1. The expression *votis vocare, to call with vows or prayers*, (see i. 290, where *votis* is merely the manner,) must be distinguished from *in vota vocare.*——**235. Aequora**; the accusative after *curro, I traverse*, taken transitively. See Gr. § 232, (2); Z. § 383.——**238. Porriciam**; a term used especially in religious language. Varro de re rust., 1, 29: *exta deis quum dabant*, porricere *dicebant.*——**Liquentia**; the *i* is short in the first syllable. Comp. i. 432.——**240. Nereïdum**; the Nereids were the daughters of Nereus and Doris, said to be fifty in number.——**Phorci**; *Phorcus;* the son of *Pontus* and *Gaia*, and brother of *Nereus.*——**Panopea virgo**; *the virgin Panopea;* one of the nymphs conspicuous in their number.——**241. Manu magna**; *with his great hand;* as below, 487. Gods and heroes were *larger* than mere men.——**Portunus**, or *Portumnus*, was the Roman name of the Grecian *Melicertes.* His peculiar office was to protect vessels coming into port. The term *pater* is applied to most of the deities, as here to Portunus.——**Euntem**; join with *illam* (the ship) understood.——**243. Fugit, condidit**;

this combination of the historical *present* with the *perfect*, without any important difference of meaning, is frequent in poetry.——**Alto**; *receding;* deep inland; withdrawing back far from the sea.——**244. Ex** often signifies *according to;* growing out of, originating from.——**Cunctis**; *all*, that is, who had been engaged in the contest.——**246. Advelat**; less commonplace than *cingit.*——**247, 248. Optare, ferre**; for *optandos, ferendum;* he presents several bullocks, three of which are to be chosen by each of the four (some understand *three*) commanders for his own crew.——**248. Vina—talentum**; *he gives wine and a great talent of silver to be carried;* also to each of the four ships.——**250. Auratam**; *interwoven with gold; auri subtemine.*——**250, 251. Quam—cucurrit**; freely translated, "around which ran a waving border of Meliboean purple in two broad stripes."——**Plurima**, literally, *very much*, agreeing with *purpura*, refers to the width of the border.——**Maeandro duplici**; *in a double maze;* in two meandering and parallel lines. The Meander is a river of Asia Minor, remarkable for its winding course.——**Meliboea**, (used here adjectively,) was a town on the coast of Thessaly.——**252. Intextus**; *embroidered upon it.* Two scenes are represented on the mantle; one the chase, in which Ganymede is hunting the stag on Mount Ida; in the other the eagle of Jupiter is bearing Ganymede up to the sky.——**254. Anhelanti similis**; *like one panting;* the picture is life-like.——**Ab Ida**; join with *rapuit.*——**255. Jovis armiger**; the eagle was represented as bearing in his claws the thunderbolts of Jupiter; just as in our national ensign he bears a bunch of arrows.——**256. Longaevi**; the old men, guardians of the youth, are stretching their hands in despair towards the eagle as he ascends, while the dogs, resting on their haunches, bark furiously at the supposed bird of prey.——**257. In auras**; because they are looking upwards.——**258. Qui deinde**; Mnestheus.——**259. Hamis consertam** sq. See on the same words, iii. 467.——**260. Ipse**; Aeneas.——**261. Illo alto**; an instance of *hiatus.* The *o* is made short. See Gr. § 305, (2).——**262. Habere**; for *habendam.*——**Viro**; in apposition with *huic; to him, a hero.*——**266. Lebetas.** Gr. § 86.——**267. Aspera signis**; embossed with figures; *caelata.*——**269. Taeniis**; scanned here as a dissyllable. The wreaths were formed of leaves held together by fillets, which also bound them to the head. See on 110.——**270. Arte** implies both skill and labor.——**271. Ordine debilis uno**; literally, *crippled in respect to one row;* but nearly all the best commentators take *ordine* here for *latere; in respect to one side;* for all the oars on the left side were lost or broken. By a natural turn of language the terms *rescued* and *crippled* are applied to the com-

Melicertes, or Portunus.

mander himself, Sergestus, instead of the ship. So now we often hear nautical men, when watching a vessel at a distance, say, "*he* has lost *his* top-

Ganymede and the eagle.

mast," "*he's* coming round," and the like, having in mind the *captain* as representing the vessel.——**272. Irrisam**; *disgraced.*——**273. Qualis.** Comp. i. 430, and note.——**Saepe**; as in i. 148.——**Viae in aggere**; not on the raised part of the road, but simply on the *raised surface of the road.* The highway, especially with the Romans, is an *agger*, a post road so constructed as often to rise above the ground on either side.——**274. Obliquum**; *lying across the track.*——**Ictu**; join with *gravis; heavy with his blows;* i. e. *who deals heavy blows.*——**275. Saxo**; *with a stone;* join with both adjectives, *seminecem* and *lacerum; mangled and half killed with the stone.* ——**276–279. Nequidquam—plicantem**; *in vain he throws forth long wreaths with his body, while attempting to flee; in one part fierce, glowing with his eyes and stretching high his hissing neck;* (the other) *part crippled by the*

wound, holds him back (though) *struggling* (to force himself forward) *on his twisted coils* (*nodis*), *and winding himself into his own folds.*——**279. Nixantem** refers to the *unwounded* portion of his body first described; with this he vainly struggles to pull himself along, not by gliding or creeping in the usual manner of snakes, but by throwing himself into contortions; each knot, undulation, or coil, serving as a sort of lever. The snake often makes this convulsive effort when wounded. Thus the ship is crippled on one side, so that with her remaining oars she is incapable of advancing; and here ends the resemblance to the snake. But yet, (*tamen*,) notwithstanding the loss of a part of her oars, and her inability to advance with the aid of those that remain, she is brought into the harbor slowly with the help of her sails.——**282. Promisso munere.** No particular reward has been mentioned in the narrative, but we may infer from 305, that in the ship race also none was to go unrewarded.——**284. Datur** lengthens the last syllable here.——**Operum Minervae**; the use of the needle and distaff.——**285. Nati**; supply *dantur*, suggested by *datur*.

286–361. Description of the foot-race. Aeneas chooses a circular meadow, encircled by wooded hills, as a *circus* or race ground. He invites all who wish to make trial of their speed in a foot race to present themselves. The most prominent competitors are Nisus, Euryalus, Diores, Salius, Patron, Helymus, and Panopes. Nisus takes the lead, Salius is next, and third Euryalus, followed by Helymus and Diores. Near the goal Nisus falls down, but gives the victory to his friend Euryalus by tripping up Salius. Helymus takes the second prize and Diores the third. The idea of the foot race is suggested by Il. xxiii. 740–797.

286. Hoc misso certamine; *this contest being finished;* literally, *despatched.*——**287, 288. Quem—silvae**; *which woods on curving hills surrounded on all sides;* which wood-covered hills encircled.——**288. In valle theatri**; in the midst of the valley which resembled a theatre; *theatri* limits *valle*, not *circus*. *Circus* means here *race course*, or *stadium.*——**290. Consessu.** The construction and sense are very doubtful. If it be taken as a dative for *in consessum*, the translation will be, *whither the hero proceeded in the midst of many thousands to the assembly, and sat down on a high seat*, (*exstructo.*) But Servius and some others after him have taken it with *exstructo* to signify *elevated seat*, though that is an unauthorized meaning of the word.——**291. Qui** has for its antecedent *eorum; animos eorum qui*.——**294. Nisus—pueri**; *Nisus distinguished for his affectionate love for the boy* (Euryalus.)——**298. Patron** was perhaps one of the persons sent by Helenus to accompany Aeneas.——**299. Tegeaeae**; *Tegaean;* from Tegaea, a town in Arcadia.——**300. Helymus** was a friend of Acestes, mentioned above, 73.——**301. Acestae.** See i. 195.——**306. Gnosia**; *Cretan.*——**Levato lucida ferro**; *glittering with polished steel;* i. e. at the point.——**307. Caelatam**; *embossed with silver;* having a silver handle embossed or carved with figures.——**Ferre,** for *ferrendam*, as above, 248, 262, et al.——**308. Praemia**; *prizes;* to be distinguished here from *honos*, the present which was to be common to all; whereas the *prizes* are only three in number.——

309. Caput; a Greek accusative limiting *nectentur*. See on i. 228.——**310. Phaleris insignem**; *adorned with trappings;* these were straps of leather or bands of metal, mounted with silver or golden ornaments, and fastened about the neck and head of the horse.——**311, 312. Amazoniam, Threïcia.** These are mere appellatives here, signifying such a quiver and such arrows as Amazons and Thracians use; for both races were renowned as archers. ——**312. Lato auro**; an ablative of description after *balteus;* Gr. 211, R. 6; *a belt of broad gold;* that is, *broad and gilded.*——**Circumplectitur.** The belt (as seen in some antique representations of the quiver) passed round the quiver, and the two ends were joined together by the buckle or brooch. ——**313. Tereti gemma**; *of*, or *with tapering jewel; a jewelled clasp;* the ablative like *auro* above. Translate, *around which passes a broad gilded belt, and a buckle with smooth gem fastens.*——**314. Argolica galea**; some Grecian helmet, which had either been captured or received as a present by Aeneas. See ii. 389, iii. 468.——**315. Locum capiunt**; each one takes his place for starting. Comp. above, 132.——**316. Corripiunt spatia**; *they rush forward on the course.* Comp. above, 145, and i. 418.——**Limen**; *the starting-point.*——**317. Nimbo similes**; *like a storm.*——**Ultima signant**; mark the *farthest point;* that is, with the eye; for without fixing the eye on the goal they may turn from a direct line.——**318. Corpora**; for the persons themselves.——**319. Fulminis alis**; *than the wings of the thunderbolt; than the winged thunderbolt.* The thunderbolt was represented by the ancient artists, not only emitting rays of light, and flashing fire from each extremity, but also with wings, to denote its swiftness.——**320. Longo proximus intervallo**; so Cic. Brut. 47, 173: *Duobus summis, L. Philippus* proximus *accedebat, sed longo intervallo tamen proximus.* Line 320 is spondaic.——**321. Deinde** is joined with *sequitur* understood; **post** with *relicto*, governing *eum* understood.——**323. Quo sub ipso**; *close behind whom, even him;* Forbiger understands *ipse* here, and in iii. 5, to mean *directly, immediately.*——**324. Calcem terit jam calce**; *and even now rubs heel with heel;* i. e. *foot with foot;* he is even now running almost abreast with Helymus, lacking only a pace of it.——**325. Spatia plura**; for *plus spatii.* The present subjunctive after *si* here is substituted for the imperfect, for the sake of greater animation. Comp. i. 58.——**326. Transeat, relinquat**; "the poets sometimes use the present subjunctive instead of the pluperfect." Madvig, 347, b, obs. 3.——**326. Prior**; the comparative in preference to *primus*, as only two, Helymus and Diores, are referred to. *Ambiguum;* Heyne regards the adjective here as masculine, translating, *would have left him* (Helymus) *uncertain* (of the victory.) Forbiger quotes Il. iii. 382, as sustaining this interpretation. Others take *ambiguum* as an indefinite *neuter;* thus the sense would be, *he would have left it* (the thing, or the result) *uncertain.*——**327. Spatio extremo**; *in the farthest part of the course;* the *ultima* mentioned in 317. So Peerlkamp, followed by Forbiger. Others understand the point from which they had started, which would be the ter-

minating point of the race if they were running in the regular stadium or circus.——**328. Sub finem**; *near to the end;* defining more precisely the preceding words.——**Levi sanguine**; *in smooth*, that is, slippery, *blood;* the ablative of situation. Victims had been slaughtered on the spot; as is implied in *sacro*, 333.——**329. Ut** may be translated here, *where. Ut*, like ὡς, when it introduces an explanation, in the sense of *as*, passes over by a natural transition of thought into the sense of the *local* adverb *ubi*. Catull. xi. 3: "*Sive ad extremos penetrabit Indos, Litus* UT *longe resonante Eoa tunditur unda.*" Koch, quoted by Ladewig.——**330. Super**; an adverb; *on the surface.*——**332. Titubata**; *having been made to totter;* a substitute for *titubantia.* Translate: *did not keep his footsteps, tottering* (giving way) *when his feet pressed the ground.*——**Presso solo** is the ablative absolute denoting time; when once his foot had pressed this treacherous spot, as he was rushing along, he instantly slipped and fell headlong.——**Pronus**; *pitching forward.*——**Ipso** refers to both the following nouns.—— **—que—que**; *both—and.*——**334. Ille**; in apposition with the foregoing subject; an idiomatic usage of the pronoun which adds animation to the language.—— **Amorum**; *of his warm affection;* i. e. for Euryalus.——**335. Per**; *along.* ——**336. Revolutus**; *rolled over again and again.*——**Spissa arena**; *on the dense arena;* the language applies to the *arena* of the Circus proper, rather than to the grassy valley where the race is going on.——**337. Emicat**; as above, 319; *darts forth.*——**Euryalus** lengthens the last syllable here.—— **338. Plausu, fremitu**; ablatives of manner. Gr. § 247, 2; Z. § 472.—— **339. Palma**; by metonymy for *victor;* is the third *winner.*——**340. Caveae ingentis**; *of the vast theatre;* the *vallis theatri* (see above, 288) now filled with the great multitude.——**340, 341. Ora prima**; *the front seats of the fathers.* The senators at Rome occupied the seats in front; so now the nobles and elders were seated in front of the multitude.——**344. Veniens virtus**; *his merit presenting itself.* Diores loudly seconds the claim of Euryalus, because if the first prize be awarded to Euryalus, Helymus will receive the second and Diores himself the third; but if the first prize be awarded to Salius, Helymus will receive the third, and thus Diores will be "shared out."——**349. Palmam—nemo**; *no one moves the palm from the determined order.* The prize was to be given to the one who should come out first, with no other condition specified.——**350. Insontis**; *not undeserving.*——**352. Unguibus aureis.** Comp. viii. 553, where also *aureis* is scanned as a dissyllable.——**354. Niso**; emphatic substitute for *mihi.* Comp. ii. 79. ——**355. Laude**; *merit;* praiseworthy achievement; as i. 461.——**356. Ni me tulisset**; *unless the same unfriendly fortune had attended me as Salius;* literally, *had carried me;* had made me its sport. *Ferre* is often employed to express the capricious action of fortune. So Forbiger and Ladewig explain the verb here.——**357. Simul his dictis**; the preposition *cum* is omitted after *simul* here. See Gr. § 241, R. 2; Z. § 321.——**358. Olli limite risit.** Comp. i. 254.——**359. Didymaonis**; some ancient artist, whose

name has been lost.——**Artes**; the plural in apposition with *clypeum*. Gr. § 204, R. 3.——**360. Danais**; *by the Greeks;* dative of the agent after *refixum, taken down, unfastened.* Gr. § 225, ii.; Z. § 419. The Greeks had taken the shield from a temple of Neptune; and perhaps it had come into the hands of Aeneas through Helenus.——**361. Hoc munere.** Gr. § 249, R. 1.

362–484. The pugilistic contest is next described. Dares, a Trojan, presents himself as the challenger, but at first no one is disposed to compete with him. Then an old Sicilian of Trojan descent, Entellus, is induced by his friend Acestes to enter the lists. They put on the gauntlets furnished by Aeneas, and commence the fight. At first Dares gains the advantage. Entellus stands on the defensive, and merely parries or avoids the blows of his more nimble antagonist. At last the old man aims a blow with immense effort at Dares, who adroitly turns aside, leaving Entellus to fall headlong by the very impetus of his own motion. Entellus thus roused by shame and revenge, rises from the ground, attacks Dares with fury, and gains the victory. The description is suggested by Homer, Il. xxiii. 651–699.

362. Dona peregit; *distributed the prizes;* for the tense, see on i. 216. ——**363. Animus praesens**; *a resolute* or *prompt spirit.*——**364. Evinctis palmis**; *the palms being bound;* i. e. with the *cestus.* The *cestus* was not a glove covering the hand, but was a coil of leather thongs, filled with lead or iron, and bound around the palm and wrist, and sometimes extending to the elbow.——**366. Velatum auro vittisque**; *adorned with gold and fillets;* i. e. *with gilded fillets.* These were bound round the forehead, and the ends hung down by the cheeks of the animal. *Auro* is referred by some to the practice of gilding the horns.——**368. Vastis cum viribus.** Gr. § 247, 2; Z. § 472.——**369. Murmure.** See on 338.——**370. Paridem**; the post-Homeric poets represent Paris as a hero excelling in agility, strength, and the use of weapons.——**371. Ad tumulum**; at the funeral games in honor of Hector.——**Occubat**; as in i. 547.——**Quo,** *in which,* denotes situation.——**373. Bebrycia gente**; the Bebrycians were an ancient tribe of Asia Minor, on the Bithynian coast of the Black Sea.——**Veniens se ferebat**; *who descending, being a descendant* (*veniens*) *of the Bebrycian race of Amycus boasted himself;* freely translated, *who exalted himself as a descendant,* &c. As in ii. 377, iii. 310, the participle agrees with the subject, yet virtually modifies the predicate as if in the accusative.——**Amycl**; Amycus was a renowned boxer, king of the Bebrycians. He compelled all strangers to contend with him, until he was at last conquered and killed by Pollux, who had landed with the other Argonauts in Bithynia.——**375. Prima**; not strictly the first battles, but a substitute for *primus, first* presented himself for the contest. ——**In** denotes purpose, as in 147.——**378. Agmine,** for *multitudine.*——**380. Excedere palma**; *to decline the contest; to retire from the prize of the contest.*——**381. Aeneae**; better the dative than the genitive.——**384. Finis**; Gr. § 63, (1); comp. ii. 554; not here *purpose,* but *time; what will be the end of this delaying?*——**Usque**; separated from *quo* by tmesis.——**385. Ducere**; supply *me* as the subject.——**Ore fremebant**; *applauded with a*

shout.——**387. Gravis,** for *graviter; with gravity; gravely* or *seriously.*——**388. Ut consederat;** *as* (by chance) *he had seated himself;* the *ut* is explanatory.——**389. Frustra;** *in vain the most valiant*, if, after all, you now suffer another to carry away the prize while you are present.——**391. Nobis;** a *dativus ethicus;* it may be rendered here "of ours;" *where now is that god of ours, Eryx, in vain boasted of as your teacher?* in vain is the fame of having such a master, since you now yield. Thiel omits the comma after *magister.*——**Eryx.** See on 24.——**393. Spolia;** prizes won in former pugilistic combats.——**394. Sub haec;** *in reply to these things; immediately after this.*——**395. Sed enim;** the thought is, "but my strength has fled, for my blood is torpid with halting old age." See on i. 19.——**396. Frigent vires;** *my strength is paralyzed.*——**397. Fuerat,** for *erat.*——**Qua** is governed by *fidens.* Gr. § 245, ii. 1; Z. § 413.——**Improbus;** *braggart.*——**400. Nec dona moror;** *nor do I regard the gifts.*——**Deinde.** See above, on 14.——**402, 403. In proelia ferre manum;** *to carry his hand into battle.*——**Quibus.** Forbiger supplies *indutus.*——**403. Duroque intendere** is equivalent to *duro intendens; binding his arms with the rugged hide.* For other examples of this idiom see iii. 355, *paterasque tenebant*, for *pat. tenentes;* iv. 257, *ventosque secabat*, for *ventos secans.*——**406. Longe recusat;** *shrinks far back;* so Ladewig correctly understands the words. Some translate *longe, exceedingly;* others, *for a long time.*——**407, 408. Pondus—versat;** *tries the weight of the gauntlets, and turns over, this way and that, the immense folds themselves.* The gauntlets and the thongs by which they were bound are both included in *vinclorum.*——**408. Huc illuc.** Z. § 782.——**409. Senior;** *the very aged.* Comp. above, 179.——**Pectore;** for the case see on i. 126.——**410. Cestus et arma;** *the gauntlets which were the arms of Hercules; arma* is added to *cestus* to signify that the gauntlets were weapons which were actually used by him in pugilistic combats.——**411. Tristem;** *stern* or *fatal;* in this contest Hercules had slain Eryx.——**412. Germanus tuus;** addressed to Aeneas, who, as well as Eryx, is the son of Venus.——**413. Sanguine, cerebro;** *with the blood and brain*, of some who had been beaten or killed by Eryx.——**414. Alciden;** *Hercules;* a descendant of Alceus.——**Suetus;** supply *pugnare*, or some similar verb, suggested by the foregoing *stare.*——**415, 416. Aemula—senectus;** *and envious old age*, sprinkled *upon my two temples, was not yet turning gray;* old age is *envious*, begrudges, as it were, my glory, and so undermines my vigor.——**416. Temporibus** is the ablat. of situation.——**417. Dares Teucris;** Entellus speaks with national feeling as a Sicilian.——**418. Id** probably relates to the proposition following, to take equal gauntlets.——**Sedet;** for *placet.*——**Probat;** connect with the foregoing verb by *and* or *while.*——**Auctor;** *my adviser.* Acestes had incited the old man to the fight.——**419. Terga;** *the gauntlets.*——**421. Duplicem—amictum;** as an old man quietly seated, he had wrapped himself up in a cloak made of coarse cloth doubled. Such a cloak was called *abolla.*——**422. Lacertosque** connects with the following

verse in scanning.——**428. Exuit**; *stripped, divested; vestibus* being understood.——**426. In digitos**; join with *arrectus; lifting himself on his toes.* ——**427. Interritus**; *dauntless.*——**431. Membris et mole**; *in his limbs and his heavy frame.*——**Tarda**; *unwilling.*——**432. Genua**; here in two syllables, *gen-wa.*——**431, 432. Trementi labant**; may be rendered *tremble and totter.*——**Aeger anhelitus**; *a difficult panting;* a hard drawing of the breath that betrays infirmity.——**433. Vulnera**; by metonymy for *verbera;* blows causing wounds.——**434. Ingeminant**; *multiply; redouble.*——**434, 435. Pectore—sonitus**; *emit deep sounds from the chest.*——**437. Stat gravis**; *stands heavy.*——**Nisu eodem**; *in the same position. Nisus* is *a firm position;* a bracing of the feet, as it were, upon the ground so as to resist an attack and apply one's strength with the greater effect. Comp. iii. 37.—— **438. Tela modo exit**; *and merely shuns blows.* For the acc. after *exit*, see Gr. § 233, 3, note.——**Ille** refers to Dares.——**439. Molibus**; *with engines.* ——**440. Sub armis**; *in arms.* Dares at one moment is active in his motions, like those who press the assault of the city with engines, then he pauses to watch his antagonist, and seek some unguarded movement, like the blockading army encamped about the fortress, and for a time inactive. ——**444. A vertice**; for *desuper;* as i. 114.——**446. Ultro**; *of his own impulse;* not because struck or impelled by some external force. Some understand *beyond*, or *contrary to, expectation.*——**447. Gravis graviterque**; a Homeric idiom. Il. xvi. 776, μέγας μεγαλωστί.——**448. Quondam**; *sometimes.*——**Erymantho**; *Erymanthus;* a mountain of Arcadia, where Hercules killed the wild boar.——**449. Ida.** See on ii. 696.——**450. Studiis**; *with earnest sympathies.*——**451. Coelo**; for *ad coelum.* See on i. 6; also comp. Madvig, § 251.——**455. Tum**; *at the same time; moreover.* Comp. i. 164. ——**Conscia virtus**; *the consciousness of valor;* valor known to itself and confident in itself.——**456. Daren**; also **Dareta**, 460; for the two forms of the acc. see Gr. § 80, i. and iv.; Z. § 71, 2.——**456. Aequore**; the surface of the ground; the plain.——**457. Ille.** See on 334.——**458. Quam**; *as.* ——**459. Culminibus**; *on the house-tops.*——**459, 460. Densis ictibus creber**; *frequent with thick following blows;* for *crebris ictibus.*——**460. Versat**; *beats him round and round;* as *agit toto aequore*, above, 456.——**466. Vires alias**; *superhuman strength; do you not perceive that his strength is other* (than mortal)? Some god helps him. Others translate the passage, *that thy strength is other than thou didst suppose.*——**Conversa numina**; *that the divinities are changed;* when Entellus fell, the gods seemed to be on the side of Dares, but now it is plain they have become propitious to his antagonist; and he need not feel disgraced to submit to their superior power. He is not wanting in prowess, but is only *infelix.*——**467. Dixitque—et diremit**; *que—et,* (*both—and,*) Wagner says, may connect two ideas, when the latter follows the former immediately.——**468. Fidi aequales**; *his faithful friends; aequales* means *of the same age.*——**469. Utroque**; *to either side.* Forbiger quotes the original of this verse from Hom. Il. xxiii. 697

sqq.: αἷμα παχὺ πτύοντα, κάρη βάλλονδ' ἑτέρωσε.——**471. Vocati**; *being summoned;* these friends represent Dares, when the competitors are called together. Comp. 244, *cunctis ex more vocatis.*——**473. Hic**; of time.——**Superans**; *triumphing in spirit.*——**476. Qua morte**; from what certain and cruel death.——**Revocatum**; *rescued.*——**477. Adversi—juvenci**; he stood in front of the bullock facing him.——**478. Donum—pugnae**; *as the prize of the combat.*——**479. Libravit**; *and having drawn back his right hand, stretching himself to the utmost height, he aimed the gauntlet right between the horns, and crushed the fractured skull and brain;* literally, *the brain having been broken out.*——**481. Exanimisque**; *que* connects the verbs; *he is thrown down, and quivering lies.*——**Humi.** See on i. 193. Observe the monosyllable closing the verse. See Gr. § 310, R. 2; Z. § 845; comp. i. 105.——**482. Super**; *standing over;* or, with others, *moreover.*——**483. Meliorem animam**; Dares would have been slain as a victim to Eryx; but the life of the bull is given as a more acceptable sacrifice. Eryx was the master of Entellus, and has just now, as a god, secured him the victory. Hence the bull is offered to Eryx, to whom (perhaps) he now dedicates his arms, in retiring forever from pugilistic combats. For it was the custom for retired gladiators and soldiers to hang up their arms to their patron gods in some temple.——**484. Persolvo** denotes full payment of a debt; here the sense is sacrifice in fulfilment of vows to Eryx.

485–544. The trial of skill in archery. There are four competitors: Hippocoon, Mnestheus, Eurytion, Acestes. Their order is determined by lot. The mark is a dove fastened by a cord to a ship's mast, erected for the purpose on the plain. The arrow of Hippocoon strikes the mast, but misses the bird. Mnestheus hits the string only, and the bird escapes. Eurytion kills her on the wing. Acestes discharges his arrow into the air at random. The arrow takes fire and disappears in the sky. In consequence of this miracle the old man is pronounced victor. The contest is suggested by Hom. Il. xxiii. 850–873.

Amazon, Phrygian.

486. Qui forte velint; *such as may wish by chance.*——**487. Ingenti manu**; *with powerful hand;* the Homeric χειρὶ παχείῃ or στιβαρῇ. See on *manu*, 241.——**488. Trajecto in fune**; *by a rope passed through* (the mast); or else, as some understand, *attached to the bird;* Ladewig: *in the noose* (or *knot*) *of the cord.* The upper part of the mast was already pierced with holes.——**492. Locus**; *the place;* for the *lot* which decided the *place* or *order.*——**Hyrtacidae**; Hippocoon and Nisus (ix. 177) are both called sons of Hyrtacus. Homer also mentions (Il. ii. 837) *Asius*, as one of his sons. Hyrtacus was a Trojan prince.——**493. Modo**; *just now*, or *lately.* Mnestheus had been second of the three victors in the ship race, and therefore has still the olive

wreath on his head. Eurytion, like Hippocoon, is not elsewhere mentioned. His brother Pandarus was famed for archery, and under the direction of Minerva (*jussus*) had broken off the truce with the Greeks, by discharging an arrow at Menelaus. Hom. Il. ii., iv. 88 sq.——**498. Acestes**; for the *name* or *lot* of Acestes.——**499. Ausus et ipse**; *even he having dared;* though aged.——**501. Pro se quisque**; *each one with all his power;* for the construction, see Gr. § 209, note 8; Z. § 367.——**502. Nervo stridente**; ablat. absol.——**504. Mali**, masc.; *malus*, a tree, is fem.——**505. Timuit exterrita pennis**; *being frightened, fluttered with its wings;* the frightened bird showed its fear (*timuit*) by fluttering with its wings.——**506. Ingenti consonuerunt omnia plausu**; *the whole space resounded with the loud clapping* (of her wings); in 215, the noise of a bird's wings is described in similar terms. The language can hardly refer to applause given by the spectators, as this was not the degree of success which would call for it, and none is mentioned as given for more lucky marksmen afterwards.——**507. Adducto arcu**; *his bow being drawn;* i. e. so that the head of the arrow comes to the bow; so in ix. 632, *adducta sagitta.*——**508. Tetendit**; *directed.*——**511. Innexa pedem**; *fastened by the foot.* For the acc. see on i. 228.——**512. Notos** is governed by the preposition *in;* for a similar displacement of the prep. see ii. 654; also for the similar omission of *nec*, see i. 544.——**513. Rapidus**; *swift, swiftly.*——**Arcu contenta parato**; *strained on the ready bow.*——**514. Tela**; for the singular; *his shaft.* The arrow is said to be strained as well as the bow. See above, on 507.——**Fratrem.** Eurytion invoked the aid of Pandarus, as Entellus (483) that of Eryx.——**517, 518. Reliquit in astris aetheriis**; *left her life among the ethereal stars;* for *in aethere*, in the sky. Why the stars should be called ethereal is explained in note on i. 608.——**521. Ostentans**; the distant flight of the arrow, and the noise of the bow, would show the strength and skill of old Acestes.——**522, 523. Subitum magnoque futurum augurio monstrum**; *a prodigy, sudden, and destined to prove of great portent. The great result subsequently explained it, and the dread soothsayers interpreted the omens too late.* Had Virgil revised the poem he might perhaps have elaborated this passage, and saved his commentators much perplexity. Did he intend at this particular point to foreshadow, by the burning of an arrow in the air, that Aeneas should be engaged in war in Italy? Did he wish to foreshadow the war of the Romans against the Carthaginians and Sicilians? It is difficult to see what motive Virgil could have had for introducing at this point an omen referring to either of these events. In regard to the latter, how could soothsayers in the time of the Punic wars be supposed to know any thing about an arrow which chanced to be shot by Acestes nine hundred years before? On the whole it seems most probable that the omen is connected in Virgil's mind with the burning of the ships, described below, 659 sq.——**523. Exitus ingens** is thought by some too grave a term to apply merely to the burning of the ships. But if *ingens* may describe the clapping of a

dove's wings, surely the setting of a whole fleet on fire, and the loss of four ships, all through the agency of two goddesses, may be called *ingens exitus*. The prayer of Aeneas below, 685–691, would indicate that the conflagration was a matter of such moment as to call for the interposition of Jupiter; and *ingentes curae*, mighty anxieties, overwhelmed Aeneas in consequence of losing these four ships; therefore the accident may well be called *ingens*. The aged Nautes, a prophet, then advised (see 704) what should be done. He may be one of the *vates* who, too late, that is, after the burning of the ships, explained the omen; i. e. saw what the burning arrow portended. ——**525. Arundo**; the shaft was made of reed.——**527. Refixa**; *loosened*. Comp. the description of the meteor, ii. 693.——**530–532. Nec maximus**, etc.; Aeneas regards the prodigy as a token of divine favor towards Acestes, and *laetum* indicates the same understanding of it on the part of Acestes himself.——**533, 534. Voluit auspiciis**; *has made known his will by such tokens*.——**534. Exsortem**; *out of the fixed order;* not provided for among the premiums first proposed; an honor to which you were not entitled by the conditions first laid down.——**536. Impressum**; engraved.——**537. Cisseus**; the father of Hecuba, the wife of Priam.——**538. Ferre**, for *ferrendum*. See on i. 319.——**Sui monumentum**; *as a memento of himself*.——**541. Praelato honori**; *nor does the noble Eurytion envy the honor put before his own.* He is not displeased that an extraordinary gift, not included among the proposed prizes, and eclipsing the first prize, should be presented to Acestes. Some understand *praelato* to refer to Acestes, though grammatically agreeing with *honori;* i. e. *Acestes placed before* (Eurytion) *in honor, and rewarded with the first prize*, to which Eurytion was entitled. ——**543. Ingreditur donis**; *he advances* (honored) *with prizes;* the words seem to be equivalent to *donatus est*. For the abl. see Gr. § 250.

545–603. The cavalry exercise of Ascanius and his young companions. Three leaders, Priamus, Atys, and Ascanius, command each a troop of twelve boys. They engage in complicated evolutions, compared by the poet to the Labyrinth of Daedalus, and are nearly through with the exercise, when they are suddenly interrupted by the news that the ships are on fire.

The martial game of the boys, here described, was called *Troja*, and was practised by the Romans, especially in the time of Virgil, under the patronage of Augustus.

545. Nondum certamine misso; for *ludis nondum missis; the games not yet being completed.* Others refer *certamine* to the contest of *archery* alone; as if *Epytides* had been called even before the archers were dismissed.——**546. Custodem**; noble youths, both in the heroic age and in Virgil's time, were attended by guardians. Comp. 257, and Hom. Il. xvii. 323.——**550. Ducat, ostendat**; subjunctive after *dic*. See Gr. § 262, R. 4; Z § 615.——**Avo**; *for, in honor of, his grandfather*.——**551. Ipse**; Aeneas.——**Circo**; *from the long extended arena*.——**552. Infusum**; the multitude "had poured" over the level ground during the trial in archery. They are now directed to retire so as to leave the spacious *circus*, or *vallem theatri*, clear

for the horsemen.——**553. Pariter**; equally, or similarly adorned. Some understand "side by side."——**554. Lucent**; they shine in polished armor, and with their glittering weapons, and golden ornaments.——**Euntes**; *as they advance.*——**554, 555. Quos mirata**; not *quos fremit; admiring whom all the youth of Sicily and Troy applaud.* Comp. *quam secutae glomerantur*, i. 499, 500.——**555. Fremit** denotes the noise of their acclamations, as *fremunt*, iv. 146. It may take the accusative of a *thing*, as vii. 460, but not of a person.——**556. In morem**, for *de* or *ex more*; according to the custom of boys in this game. *The hair of all was bound with a well-trimmed crown.* The crown was of olive leaves, and we learn from vii. 751, and also from line 673, below, that it was fastened round the helmet. Thus the words *coma pressa* are used with some freedom; but that they should be so used is more conceivable than Dr. Henry's explanation, namely, that the trimmed crown here spoken of is only the hair itself, so worn as to appear like a crown round the edge of the helmet.——**557. Bina hastilia**; Servius says that Augustus presented to the boys at the Trojan games two spears each. ——**558. Pectore**; an ablat. of situation; *a flexible collar of twisted gold* (a *torques*) *goes round the neck*, (descending) *on the breast.* It is "at the top of the breast" that the ends come together and hang down.——**560. Numero**; join with *tres.*——**Terni**; for the cardinal, *tres.*——**Vagantur**; *move about.*——**561. Bis seni**; there are twelve boys in each division, besides the *leader.* The idea of dividing them into three companies is supposed by some to be suggested by the original division of the Roman knights into three centuries.——**562. Agmine partito**; *in separate companies;* literally, ablat. absol., *the* (whole) *band being divided.*——**Paribus magistris**; *with guides similarly armed;* literally, ablat. absol., *their masters* (being) *equal.* Heyne refers *magistris* here to the guardians or masters of the boys, such as are mentioned in 546 and 669. Some of them might be acting now as riding masters. But the words are sometimes and, perhaps, better understood of the young commanders themselves, as *magistri equitum.*——**563. Una acies**; supply *est. One band of the youth is that which*, &c.——**564. Referens**; *bearing again;. bringing back;* and so reminding the Trojans of Priam. It was customary for the grandson to receive the name of his grandsire. The death of Polites is described in ii. 526.——**565. Auctura Italos**; *destined to multiply the Italians;* for Cato says that the people of Politorium or Polidorium, an Italian city, were the descendants of Polites; but he makes Polites himself, instead of his son Priamus, the founder of the city; thus rejecting the tradition that Polites was slain at the sack of Troy. ——**Quem**; *whom a Thracian horse bears dappled with white spots, showing white fore-feet, and* (lifting) *high his white forehead.*——**Vestigia pedis**; *footsteps;* periphrasis here for *pes.*——**567. Arduus** has reference to the head alone.——**568. Atys**; the second leader is called Atys out of compliment to the maternal lineage of Augustus, whose mother belonged to the Atian *gens*, as she was the daughter of M. Atius Balbus, by Julia, the sister of Julius

Caesar.——**569. Puero puer**; the arrangement of the words as in i. 684. Some fancy that the poet meant to indicate here the intimate connection of the *Julian* and *Atian* families, or *gentes*, both of which are represented in the person of Augustus.——**Iule.** Comp. iv. 31, *sorori.*——**572. Esse**; Greek construction for *ut*, or *qui, esset.* Comp. 538; Madvig, 419.——**575. Plausu**; join with *excipiunt.*——**Pavidos**; *trembling.* Servius understands this of their eager, trembling desire for glory; but Heyne thinks it may refer to their natural boyish timidity and modesty.——**576. Veterum**; here for *aetate provectorum; advanced in years, venerable.*——**578. Lustravere**; *passed in review;* they rode along in front of the whole assembly.——**Paratis**; *to them (now) ready;* i. e. after completing the review. The dative limits *dedit.*——**579. Longe**; *from afar.*——**580. Pares**; Thiel explains correctly as equivalent here to *pariter* in 587; *side by side;* i. e. *preserving their order;* which is here three abreast.——**Agmina**; *column;* their whole body.——**Terni**; *three by three; three abreast.*——**581. Deductis choris**; *their squadrons being drawn off;* meaning their *three* divisions of twelve each.——**Vocati**; *being summoned;* they wheel and charge at a signal given by Epytides. The boys have rode in review before the assembly, in *three* squadrons, marching one after the other, each squadron headed by its own commander, and each arranged *in ranks of three;* that is, marching *three by three.* At the given signal the squadrons separate, still preserving their ranks, three abreast, and withdrawing rapidly under their several leaders to their proper positions. Then at another signal they commence the cavalry action, two squadrons manœuvring as allies, against the third. Thus there is opportunity for the most complicated cavalry movements. In accordance with this view of the passage the translation will be as follows: *they galloped apart* (from each other) *in equal ranks,* (*pares,*) *and* (thus) *broke up the columns, by drawing off their troops,* (*choris,*) (riding) *three by three; and again, when summoned, they wheeled* (*convertere vias*) *and charged with hostile weapons.* The second clause, *agmina solvēre*, is an epexegesis, explanatory of the first.——**584. Adversis spatiis**; *in places over against each other;* moving in opposite directions, now retreating, and now advancing front to front. Translate the passage thus: *Then they enter upon successive advances and retreats, in opposite directions, and intersect circles with circles one after another, and, as armed men, they present an image of battle.*——**585. Sub armis**; for *armati.* Comp. 440.——**586. Terga nudant**; *expose their backs in flight.*——**587. Facta pariter nunc pace feruntur**; *having made peace they ride side by side;* in a united column; just as in the opening review. The complicated curves described in these equestrian exercises are compared to the Cretan Labyrinth.——**588. Alta**; see on i. 680; the word may refer, however, to the mountains on the island.——**589. Parietibus** is scanned as four syllables, *par-yet-i-bus.* See on ii. 16. It is the ablative of manner. ——**Textum**; *wrought;* the word is chosen with reference to the *web-like* arrangement of the passages.——**Caecis**; *obscure;* because without light.

——**589, 590. Ancipitem dolum**, etc.; *a treacherous winding* (rendered) *uncertain by a thousand pathways, where the untraced and inextricable maze rendered all guiding marks deceptive.*——**592. Haud alio cursu**; *by no different course; with like* (devious) *course, do the sons of the Trojans intersect* (each other's) *footsteps, and interweave in sport their retreats and hostile charges.* ——**594. Delphinum.** Gr. § 222, R. 2; Z. § 411.——**595. Carpathium**; the Carpathian sea was so named from the island of Carpathus, lying between Rhodes and Crete. The dolphins pass swiftly to and fro between the Carpathian and Libyan seas.——**597. Albam.** See i. 271.——**598. Retulit**; *revived, renewed.*——**599. Quo modo**; *after the manner in which he himself, in which the Trojan boys with him, celebrated them.*——**600. Suos**; *their children*, or *posterity.*——**Hinc**; of place.——**Porro**; *in course; in process of time.*——**601. Patrium honorem**; *the ancestral honor;* the sacred game in honor of Anchises, handed down by the ancestors of Rome.——**602. Troja**; *and now* (the game) *is called Troy, the boys the Trojan band.*—— **Dicitur** agrees with the predicate nominative. See Gr. § 209, R. 9; Z. § 369. The sham fight called Troja was one of the games of the circus at Rome. See Smith's Dict. Antiq., Circus.——**603. Hac—tenus** are separated by tmesis.——**Sancto patri**; *to the divine father;* the deified Anchises.

604–699. The conflagration of the ships While the games are in progress, Juno sends Iris down to excite discontent among the Trojan women, who are assembled near the shore, and not witnessing the games, but gazing mournfully on the sea, while they bemoan the death of Anchises. While they are grieving that so much of the sea is still to be crossed, and that they cannot put an end to their hardships by settling in Sicily, Iris presents herself in the form of Berōe, a Trojan matron, and gives utterance to the feelings which fill them all. They are roused to fury, and, seizing fire-brands from the altars of Neptune, on which sacrifices are burning near the water, they hurl them into the ships. Presently the alarm is conveyed by Eumelus to the Trojan assembly at the tomb of Anchises. Ascanius, having scarcely completed the cavalry exercise, hastens on his horse, followed by Aeneas and the rest, to extinguish the fire. But it has already penetrated into the holds of the ships, and all human efforts are unavailing. Aeneas then calls upon Jupiter, who answers his prayer by sending down a flood of rain, and preserving all the ships, save four.

604. Hic primum; *now first;* for up to this moment the games had been going forward without any untoward accident.——**Mutata novavit**; a poetic expression for *mutavit;* so Heyne correctly explains it: *capricious Fortune broke her faith.* Her favor thus far had been a *pledge* or *promise* of continued favor throughout the day, which she now violates, by suddenly bringing evil. To *change herself*, or her aspect, and *make new faith, is to be treacherous, perfida.*——**605. Tumulo**; the dat. as in *avo*, 550; *in honor of the tomb.*——**606. Irim.** Gr. § 80, 1, exc. 2; Z. § 71.——**607. Ventos adspirat cunti**; *as she goes aids her with the winds.* Comp. iv. 223.——**608. Antiquum saturata dolorem**; *and not yet having glutted her long cherished revenge.* Comp. i. 25. For the acc. *dolorem*, see on i. 228; also comp. Madvig, § 237, b.——**609. Illa**; Iris.——**Coloribus**; ablat. describing *arcum.* ——**610. Nulli.** See on i. 326.——**Cito tramite**; *in a swift pathway.*——

Virgo is in *apposition* with *illa; she the virgin.*——**611. Concursum**; the assemblage at the tomb.——**612. Relictam**; left by the men.——**613. Secretae**; *apart;* separated from the assembly which was engaged in the games; for the ancient custom did not suffer women to attend public spectacles.——**Sola acta**; *on the lonely strand;* lonely because all the Trojan men were absent.——**Troades**; from *Troas;* a Trojan woman.——**615, 616. Heu—maris**; *alas, that so many waters, that so much of the sea remains for the weary voyagers!* For the infinitive, see on i. 37, *desistere.*——**618. Medias**; as *medios*, i. 440.——**620. Tmarii**; *of Tmaros*, a hill in Epirus.——**Berοë**, according to 646, was a Rhoetelan, that is, a Trojan. Those who wish to hold the poet to historical precision must imagine a marriage between the aged dame and Doryclus while Aeneas was on his visit to Helenus; thus affording the Epirote an inducement to emigrate; or else we must resolve the difficulty by substituting some other word, perhaps *Ismarii*, for Tmarii; which would make the husband a Thracian instead of an Epirote. ——**621. Cui**; *as one to whom.* See Gr. § 264, 8; Z. § 564. As Doryclus had been a person of high descent, therefore his wife would now have influence; and for this reason, as well as because she was disabled by sickness from being present with the rest, Iris assumes her form. Some good authorities refer *cui* to Berοë rather than to Doryclus.——**622. Dardanidum**; genit. as i. 565.——**Matribus**; dative after *infert.* Comp. xi. 36.——**623. O miserae.** The same sentiment as in i. 94, iii. 321.——**Achaica**; like Argiva, ii. 254, a specific for the general term, *Graeca.*——**624. Traxerit**; for the mode, see on *cui*, 621, and comp. i. 388.——**626. Septima**; this seems inconsistent with the statement in i. 755. Forbiger quotes Gorsraû's explanation; the seventh summer commenced with the departure of the Trojans from Sicily, and their speedy arrival in Carthage. This same summer (as Virgil employs *aestas*) is not yet over; that is, winter has not yet set in. ——**Vertitur**; *is closing;* finishing its revolution. Comp. iii. 284.——**627. Quum**; *since traversing the waters, since traversing all lands,* (encountering) *so many perilous rocks and vicissitudes of the weather, we have been wandering while we pursue over the great deep the ever-receding Italy.* Comp. iii. 496. *Quum* is sometimes joined with the present indicative, to denote that an action has been going on, and is still continuing. Arnold's Lat. Prose, 488, d, (1).——**628. Emensae**; an instance of the zeugma.——**630. Fraterni**; the country is called *fraternal*, as in 24, on account of the relationship between Aeneas and Eryx.——**631. Jacere**; instead of *quominus jaciamus.* Gr. § 262, R. 11, n. *What prevents us from founding walls? Jacere, ponere, extruere, muros*, or *fundamenta.*——**Civibus**; *to our countrymen.*——**632. Nequidquam**; *snatched from amidst the enemy in vain;* for we have failed to secure for them a new abode.——**633. Nullane jam**; *shall no walls now any more be called the walls of Troy?* that is, are we now at length to give up all hope? The particle *jam* has the force of *now* (at length) *no more.* Comp. 194; i. 556, iii. 260. *Shall I nowhere see the Hectorean rivers, Xan-*

thus and Simois? *Hectorean* is a more stirring word than Trojan, because Hector is dear to them, and his heroic deeds are associated with these two rivers. Comp. 190. They had hoped to find a new fatherland where old names should be revived just as they were by Helenus in Epirus.——**635. Quin agite;** *but, come on!* Gr. § 262, n. 9; Z. § 542.——**636. Nam,** etc.; *for the form of the prophetess Cassandra seemed, in a dream, to give me burning fire-brands; saying, here seek Troy, here is your home.*——**638. Jam tempus agi res;** *even now is it the moment for action;* literally, *for things to be done is seasonable;* the infinitive is the subject of *est*, and *tempus* is the predicate. The prose form would be *tempus est res agendi.* See Gr. § 275, iii. n. 1; Z. § 598 and 659, n.——**639. Mora;** supply *sit.*——**Tantis;** *so great;* namely, as this dream.——**Quatuor arae;** there were four altars on the shore, erected to Neptune, as some understand, by the captains of the four ships, before engaging in the race.——**641. Prima.** Comp. i. 24, ii. 613.——**642. Sublata,** etc. *With her right hand raised on high, putting forth all her strength,* (*connixa,*) *she brandishes and hurls* (the fire) *from far.*——**644. Iliadum;** from *Ilias.*——**646. Vobis;** the *dativus ethicus;* our form of expression would be, *you have not Beröe here.*——**Rhoeteïa;** she is called the *Rhoeteïan* from the promontory of Rhoeteüm, near Troy. See on iii. 108.——**648. Qui spiritus illi;** *what a* (*godlike*) *air she has.*——**651. Quod,** etc.; *because she alone* (of all) *was deprived of such a festival; munere* is here the festival in honor of Anchises.——**654, 655. Oculis malignis spectare;** *began to look with angry eyes.* The infinitive is historical.——**Ancipites, ambiguae;** *uncertain, hesitating.*——**655. Miserum amorem;** *strong desire.* *Miser* is not unfrequently applied to love, in the sense of *great* or *deep*, with the accessory notion of *pain-producing.*——**657. Paribus alis.** Comp. iv. 252.——**658. Arcum;** the track of Iris as she mounts to heaven is the rainbow.——**659. Tum vero.** When it was manifest that a goddess had been advising them, they were the more stimulated to execute their purpose.——**660. Focis penetralibus;** from *the sacred hearths;* i. e. of their temporary dwellings by the sea-shore. The fire-place of a house is *penetralis*, in the *penetralia*, where is the home altar, and sacred part of the dwelling.——**Frondem;** *boughs.*——**662. Immissis Vulcanus habenis;** *the fire rages with unbridled fury.*——**663. Pictas;** *painted.* The whole ship was painted; hence called *μιλτοπάρῃοι* by Homer; the stern is also sometimes spoken of separately as adorned with painting. Comp. H. O. 1, 14. The fire spreads over the benches, among the oars, and to the sterns, i. e. over all parts of the ships.——**Abiete;** for *ex abiete; made of fir.* The word is scanned as a trisyllable, *ab-ye-te;* as in ii. 16.——**664. Cuneos;** *the seats.* As before in the terms *arena, theatrum, circus*, so here Virgil employs a technical word which is not strictly applicable to the place. The semicircular seats of the real theatre rose tier after tier, like steps, and were divided by transverse alleys into equal compartments, which increased in width from the lowest to the highest tier, so that each division was in form like a wedge.——**664,**

665. Nuntius perfert; *reports as a messenger;* translate, *bears the tidings.* ——**665. Incensas navea**; *that the ships are on fire; the setting on fire of the ships.* Gr. § 274, R. 5.——**667, 668. Ut—sic**; *even thus as he was;* not laying aside his arms, and still mounted.——**669. Castra**; *the fleet;* as drawn up on the shore. Comp. iv. 604.——**Magistri**; *Epytides* and others, guardians and instructors of the boys, directing them in the equestrian combat.——**670. Iste**; *that fury of yours.* Gr. § 207, R. 25.——**Quo tenditis.** Gr. § 191.——**672. En.** With this interjection there is an ellipsis of the verb *esse* or *videre;* hence it is followed either by the nominative or accusative, but usually by the former. Thus also it is used as here with the nominative of a pronoun: *lo, I* (am) *your Ascanius.* Comp. i. 461; see Hand's Tursell. vol. ii. 367. Ascanius, while uttering these words, takes off his helmet to verify them.——**673. Inanem**; *empty;* a natural appellative of the helmet. Some understand, however, *light,* or *mimic,* helmet.——**674. Ludo**; manner of *ciebat;* others connect it with *indutus.*——**675. Accelerat**; here used intransitively; *hastens.*——**676. Diversa per litora**; *along different parts of the shore.*——**677. Siculi**; *if anywhere* (there are) *hollow rocks, they stealthily seek them.*——**679. Mutatae**; *transformed;* "coming to themselves."——**Excussa**; Juno, through Iris, had stimulated them to execute a mad purpose; her influence is now *shaken off, driven* from their breasts. ——**681. Posuere**; *have abated;* have laid aside.——**Udo**; water has been cast on the outside, but does not penetrate into the closely packed calking of *tow* or *oakum,* through which the fire is stealing its way.——**Lentus**; *slow.* ——**682. Carinas**; put for the *frames* of the ships.——**683. Est**; *eats.* See on iv. 66.——**Vapor**; by metonymy for *incendium.*——**684. Vires heroum**; *the strength of heroes.* Aeneas, Acestes, and the commanders of the ships take the lead in the common effort to put down the fire.——**685. Abscindere.** Gr. § 209, R. 5; Z. § 599. The garment was torn off as a token of distress. ——**687. Exesus** (*es*). Gr. § 183, notes 1 and 3.——**Ad unum**; *all without exception.* The full form in prose is *omnes ad unum.*——**688. Quid**; adverbial acc. qualifying *respicit. If thy pity, which is of old, has any regard for mortal sufferings.*——**Pietas**; *compassion;* as in ii. 536.——**689. Da evadere**; literally, *grant to the fleet to escape the fire;* the infinitive is the direct object, as an accusative after *da.*——**Classi**; the remote object in the dative. *Evadere* takes the acc. also in ix. 560.——**690. Tenues**; *sinking; reduced.*——**691. Quod superest**; *that which* (alone) *remains;* the only thing which remains to consummate my misfortunes, if my ships are now destroyed, is my own destruction by thy hand. *Quod superest* is referred by Jahn and Thiel to the whole remnant of the Trojans; *that which survives* of our race. But comp. xii. 643.——**691, 692. Morti demitte**; *cast me down to Hades.* Comp. ii. 85.——**693. Effusis imbribus**; *rains being poured out.* ——**694. Sine more** is equivalent to *praeter consuetudinem; without precedent;* such as men never saw. Comp. viii. 635.——**695. Ardua terrarum et campi**; *the hills and plains.*——**Aethere toto**; *from the whole heaven.*——

696. Turbidus aqua, etc.; *a whirling shower intensely black with waters, and with thick driving winds. Turbidus* refers to the agitation of the rain, now swept this way, now that, by the successive blasts. The winds that drive and rush violently without intermission, may be called *densi*, like *densis ictibus, thick coming blows.* See above, 459. They also increase the blackness of the clouds and rain by packing them, as it were, together.——**697. Super,** for *desuper; from above.* "The attempt of the Trojan women to burn the ships of Aeneas, when in Sicily, is also mentioned by Dionysius of Halicarnassus, 1, 52, and also by other historians." Ladewig.

Jupiter pluvius.

700–778. Aeneas in his perplexity is advised by the aged Nautes to leave a portion of his followers in Sicily, to form a new colony under the rule of Acestes. In a nocturnal vision Anchises appears to him, and approves of the counsel of Nautes, recommending that only the hardy and warlike youth should be conveyed to Italy. He then consults his captains, and Acestes. The new colonists are set apart, the ships are repaired, the new settlement is planted, a temple is consecrated to Venus on Mount Eryx, and all preparations being made for the voyage, the last farewells are exchanged, and Aeneas, with his diminished number of followers, sets sail once more for Italy.

701, 702. Curas mutabat versans; *was revolving mighty cares in his mind, now this way now that, considering whether,* &c.——**704. Unum;** *more than all others.*——**Tritonia.** See on ii. 171.——**706. Haec;** *these;* namely, *both* those *which,* &c. Varro states that the descendants of Nautes inherited from him the priesthood of Minerva. She inspired him with prophetic power, just as she is said by Callimachus (Hymn in Min. 121) also to have made Tiresias a prophet.——**708. Solatus;** as a present participle. Comp. i. 312.——**Isque;** *and so he; and therefore he.* Z. § 333.——**711. Est tibi;** *you have.*——**Divinae stirpis;** Acestes is the son of the river god Crimisus. See above, 38.——**712. Volentem;** not *if he is willing,* but *since he is willing.*——**713. Superant;** for *supersunt;* those *who are too many* (for our remaining ships) *their ships having been lost;* referring to the men and women belonging to the four ships that were burned.——**716. Quidquid;** *whatever there is,* &c. Indefinite pronouns and adjectives in the neuter gender are often used of persons.——**717. Habeant sine;** *suffer to have.* See on 163.——**718. Permisso nomine;** the name of Acesta being allowed by you, though you yourself are the true founder of the city. Cicero, in Verr. iv. 33, 72, says that *Segesta* (the name then given by the Romans to Acesta or Egesta) was founded by Aeneas, and that the people from that circumstance held themselves bound to the Romans, not only as allies and friends, but also as kinsmen.——**719. Incensus;** *was roused to action;* with our punctuation *est* is understood. Wagner puts only a comma after the participle, thus connecting with the following sentence: *being roused—then truly.*——**720. Animo.** Comp. viii. 370. Jahn has adopted this reading, which is given by the Medicean and other manuscripts, as being better authonticated

than *animum;* in either case the sense of the passage is as follows: *then indeed he is distracted in mind with all anxieties.*——**721. Nox.** Night is borne in a chariot. She is usually fancied by the poets to rise in the east at sunset and follow in the footsteps of the sun, but sometimes she was conceived to rise in the west when the sun sets, attain the zenith at midnight, and disappear in the east when the sun rises. See Heyne's Excurs. ii. to Aen. Book ii.; comp. ii. 8, iii. 512.——**Bigis subvecta;** *having been carried up (having ascended) in her chariot.*——**Polum tenebat;** was in mid-heaven; the zenith.——**728. Pulcherrima;** translate in the antecedent clause; *the most excellent counsels, which,* &c. See on i. 419.——**730. Dura atq. aspera cultu;** *hardy and savage in habits of life.*——**731, 732. Ditis domos;** *the abodes of Pluto.* He is called the Dives, Dis, or Πλούτων, because his realms are the interior of the earth, which was regarded as the source of all riches. ——**Ante;** *first;* i. e. before you proceed to Latium.——**732. Averna per alta,** etc.; *seek an interview with me through deep Avernus.* See Gr. § 92, 1. The passages to the lower world most frequently mentioned were those of Taenarus in Laconia, and Avernus on the bay of Naples. Avernus is the name of a small lake, occupying the crater of an ancient volcano. A cavern on the side of the lake was supposed to communicate with Hades.——**734. Tartara tristesque umbrae;** hendiadys for *the gloomy shades of Tartarus.* See on i. 61. Tartarus was that part of Hades which was set apart for the confinement of the guilty. For the declension of *Tartarus,* see Gr. § 92, 1. ——**735. Colo;** *I dwell amidst.* The *o* is not elided.——**Sibylla.** See iii. 452.——**736. Nigrarum;** *black* victims were sacrificed to the infernal gods. See vi. 243 sq.——**Sanguine;** an ablative of instrument or means. By slaying many black victims she will secure an entrance for you.——**738. Torquet cursus;** she has passed the zenith and is turning her course down towards the horizon.——**739. Saevus;** *pitiless;* for it breaks off my interview with you. Ghosts and dreams can visit the earth only in the night, and must flee before the dawn. Thus the Ghost in Hamlet, 1, 5:

> Fare thee well at once!
> The glow-worm shows the matin to be near.

——**741. "Quo" deinde "ruis"—inquit;** Jahn and Thiel follow Servius in thus joining *deinde* with *inquit; Aeneas exclaims: whither do you hasten,* &c. Wagner puts the adverb with *ruis;* whither do you hasten so soon? without longer delay?——**Properipis;** supply *te.*——**743. Sopitos ignes;** he renews the fires on the domestic hearth, that he may offer incense to Vesta and the Penates. It seems to have been usual to perform such an act of worship after the appearance of a vision, just as in the case of prodigies. Comp. iii. 177.——**744. Larem;** perhaps the deified Anchises, but more probably the *Pergamean Penates* are meant.——**Canae;** the *venerable,* the *hoary,* because she was one of the most ancient deities; the only one, perhaps, who was really and originally common to Greece and Italy.——**Pene-**

tralia; *the shrine;* for the goddess herself. Her image was kept under the charge of Aeneas in the most secret part of his dwelling.——**745. Farre pio**; the *mola salsa*, or *salted meal.*——**Plena acerra**; *with full censer;* full of incense. Hor. O. 3, 8, 2: *acerra turis plena.* In the time of Aeneas, however, incense was not used. The poet has in mind the custom of his own times.——**746. Primum.** See on iii. 437.——**750. Transcribunt**; *they assign the matrons to the city;* strictly, they transfer them from among the Trojans to the new city by enrolling them among its citizens. *Transcribere* was said of a mere transfer from one city to another; *ascribere* of assigning to a colony.——**Urbi** is for *in urbem.*——**Populumque volentem**; *the people desiring it;* referring to those of the men who wished to remain.——**751. Animos**, etc.; *spirits not at all moved by the desire of great glory.*——**Nil** is emphatic; *not at all.*——**752. Reponunt**; *they replace in the vessels the timbers which have been injured by the flames*, (and) *prepare both oars and cordage.*——**753. Rudentesque** is connected with the following verse in scanning.——**754. Bello**; the dative after *vivida; few* (indeed) *in number, but* (whose) *spirit is ardent for war.*——**755. Designat aratro**; this was a sacred ceremony in marking out the boundary of a new city. "The builders of a city," says Servius, "yoked an ox and cow together, the ox on the right and the cow on the left; and in the Gabine cincture,—that is, with the toga partly drawn over the head, and partly fastened round the waist,—held the plough-handle so curved that all the sods fell inward. And by the furrow thus drawn they designated the places for the walls, while they lifted the plough over the places where gates were to be built."——**756. Domos**; he allots the places for dwellings.——**Ilium, haec Trojam**; *he directs them to look upon this* (city) *as their Ilium, upon these places* (around the city) *as Troy.*——**758. Indicit forum**, etc.; *he appoints the business of the forum, and having summoned the senators he announces his decrees. Forum* seems here to be put for *judicia, the courts*, the proceedings of which constituted the characteristic business of the forum in Virgil's time. Instead of the ablative absolute, Wagner and others make *patribus* the dative, and the sense of the clause: he gives organic laws, and rules of procedure, *to the convened fathers.* The former interpretation is preferable.——**759. Erycino.** See on i. 570.——**760. Idaliae.** See on i. 681.——**Tumulo sacerdos**; a priest, or flamen is appointed to the tomb of Anchises, and the wood far around it is set apart, or consecrated; **late sacer**; *sacred far around;* as pertaining to the shrine.——**761. Anchisae**; a possessive form for the genitive. See on i. 200.——**762. Novem**; nine days was the ceremonial time for the continuance of festivals. See Smith's Dict. Antiq., *novendiale;* comp. 64.——**Aris**; ablat. of situation; *and sacrifice had been performed on the altars.*——**763. Placidi straverunt**; *tranquil winds calmed the waters;* left them free from boisterous waves. Comp. iii. 69. *Quum*, answering to *jam* in the preceding clause, is omitted here, as in ix. 459.——**764. Creber et adspirans**; *fresh and favorable. Creber* in its primitive sense, as iii. 530,

crebrescunt.——**768. Non tolerabile nomen**; above, 613, 617, the women were described as gazing upon the great sea, and weeping, and as weary of suffering (*perferre*) its hardships. The very name of the sea was suggestive of woe, and was intolerable. *Numen*, given in many editions on the best authority, is less likely to be the true reading, as no *numen* or divine power was ascribed to the sea, and a *numen* could hardly be called *intolerabile*, without disrespect.——**770. Ques.** Gr. § 205, R. 2, (1).——**771. Consanguineo**; Acestes is Dardanian.——**772. Eryci**; a sacrifice is made to Eryx, the deified hero, as one of the gods of the place, and, as in iii. 120, to the Storms, as divine powers which may forbear to molest them, if propitiated. ——**773. Ex ordine**; *one after another.* Comp. vii. 139.——**774. Caput**; the Greek acc. limiting *evinctus.*——**Tonsae**; *trimmed.* See above, 556. The *olive* was used not only for victors' crowns, but sometimes also for those of priests and persons making sacrifices. It was the symbol of peace.—— **776. Perridit.** Comp. 235–238.

779–871. Venus, in her dread of the persistent anger of Juno, appeals to Neptune for his interposition to prevent any further disaster by sea to the fleet of Aeneas. Neptune reminds her of his former friendly acts to Aeneas both on sea and land, and promises now to protect him, requiring, however, that one of his crew shall be lost on the voyage. Meanwhile, the whole fleet proceeds under full sail, led by the ship of Aeneas, which is steered by the pilot Palinurus. In the night Aeneas and all on board fall asleep, except Palinurus, who watches, and keeps the helm alone. Somnus descends from the sky, and tempts him to sleep, and, in spite of his resistance, overpowers him with the Lethean influence.

Palinurus falls over into the sea, still grasping the helm, and carrying a fragment of the ship, torn off with it.

Aeneas is awakened by the irregular motion of the ship, and, perceiving the fate which has befallen Palinurus, bemoans his loss, while he himself directs the course.

781. Nec exsaturabile pectus; *and her insatiate revenge;* in translating it is best to separate the negative in *nec* from the copula here, as often elsewhere.——**782. Omnes**; *all;* even the most humiliating.——**783. Longa dies**; *length of time.*——**Pietas**; his piety in general, as well as towards Juno. He made an offering to Juno, iii. 547.——**784. Infracta**; *subdued;* from *infringere.* Comp. ix. 499, x. 731, xii. 1. Juno knows the fates concerning Aeneas, but she still persists.——**785. Exedisse**; literally, to have *devoured;* strongly expressive of her hatred, so horrible that it cannot be uttered, *nefandis.*——**786. Traxe**; for *traxisse.* See Gr. § 162, 7, (c); Z. § 160, 2.——**Poenam per omnem**; *through all suffering;* that is, of the ten years' siege.——**787. Reliquias**, etc.; *she pursues the remnant of Troy, the* (very) *ashes and bones of the city she has destroyed. Reliquias* in former editions has been usually joined with *traxe* (*traxisse*); but the best commentators now adopt the reading here given, taken by Wagner from the Medicean manuscript.——**788. Sciat illa**; *she may know;* no other deity can understand the cause of such unreasonable spite.——**789. Tu testis**; supply *eras; you yourself lately witnessed on the African waves.* See i. 50, sq.——

791. Nequidquam; *in vain;* for Neptune had thwarted her attempt, by repelling the winds of Aeolus.——**793. Per scelus actis**; *behold, having urged on the matrons to crime, she has shamefully burned up the fleet. Per scelus* is not an adverbial expression for *sceleste, wickedly*, but a substitute for *ad*, or *in scelus;* meaning, *through all the steps of crime;* from the first idea of the criminal act, and from the ripened purpose, to the execution of the deed.——**794. Subegit**; supply *eum* or *Aenean.*——**Classe**; a part of the fleet.——**796. Quod superest**; *as the only thing that remains;* i. e. to be asked for. Some, with Heyne, refer it to "the remnant" of the fleet: *may you suffer that* (part of the fleet) *which is spared*, &c.——**797. Tibi**; join with *vela dare; let it be lawful* (for them) *to commit their sails safely to you;* to your protection. So Thiel and Ladewig, following some of the earlier commentators. Heyne takes *tibi* for *per te*, like σοὶ for διὰ σέ, meaning, *so far as depends on you.*——**Laurentem.** The Tiber is here called Laurentian from Laurentum, which was the capital of the Latini.——**798. Ea moenia**; that city which Aeneas is aiming to establish in Italy.——**800. Omne**; for *omnino; it is wholly right.*——**801. Unde genus ducis**; *whence you derive your birth;* she sprung from the foam of the sea. See on i. 257.——**Quoque**; it is not only right by the laws of nature, but *also* I have by my own friendly acts deserved your confidence. The frequent occasions referred to on the sea are such as are mentioned in i. 125 sq., iii. 192 sq., v. 10 sq.; though the direct interference of Neptune is mentioned only in the first of these passages.——**805. Impingeret agmina muris**; *hurled their terrified battalions against the walls.* The reference is to Hom. Il. xxi. 294, 295. ——**807. Nec reperire viam.** Comp. Hom. Il. xxi. 218, 219.——**808. Xanthus**; another name for the Scamander.——**809. Congressum**; *having met the son of Peleus with neither gods nor strength equal.* Comp. Hom. Il. xx. 318–339.——**810. Nube cava.** See on ii. 360.——**Vertere**; *to overthrow.* See ii. 610–612.——**811. Perjurae**; Troy is called *false*, because her king, Laomedon, had violated his promise to Neptune to pay him a stipulated reward for building the walls of the city.——**813. Quos optas**; *which* (harbors) *you desire* (to reach.)——**Portus Averni**; *the harbors of Avernus;* referring especially to Cumae, which is near Lake Avernus.——**814. Unus erit tantum**, etc.; *there shall be one only, whom he* (Aeneas) *shall seek in the surging deep;* Palinurus is the destined victim.——**815. Caput**; for *vita.*——**816. Laeta**; proleptical, for *he soothed the breast of the goddess so that it was joyous.* See on i. 637.——**817. Auro**; for *aureo jugo. Aurum* frequently stands for that which is made of gold; as i. 739, vii. 279, et al.——**818. Feris**; *steeds.* Comp. ii. 51.——**820. Subsidunt undae**; Neptune calms the waters by riding lightly over them in his chariot; as i. 147.——**Axe tonanti**; *under his thundering car; axis* is for *currus*, as frequently.——**821. Aquis**, for *mari;* an ablative of situation; *the swollen surface is laid calm on the water.* Comp. 763.——**Fugiunt**; *disappear.*——**Vasto aethere** seems to be sy-

nonymous here with *aera magnum* in i. 300; *the unbounded heaven.* Wagner substitutes *fugiuntque ex aethere nimbi*, on the authority of a single manuscript. Neptune is attended by a numerous train of marine divinities and monsters.——**822. Cete**; pl. of *cetos, a sea monster;* for the plural of this and a few other Greek nouns of similar form, see Gr. § 94; Z. § 89. ——**823. Senior**; a term often applied to marine deities.——**Palaemon,** called also *Melicerta*, and *Portunus*, (see above, 241,) was the son of Ino; hence *Inous.*——**824. Tritones.** See on i. 144.——**Phorci**; *Phorcus.* See above, 240.——**825. Tenet.** Gr. § 209, note 9.——**Thetis**; daughter of Nereus and Doris, and mother of Achilles.——**Melite**; **Panopea**; these also, and all those that follow, were *Nereides*, or daughters of Nereus. See on 240, above. Virgil appears in the passage, 820–826, to have in view a group of statuary by Scopas, which stood in the Flaminian circus at Rome, and is described in Pliny's Natural History, xxxvi. 5.——**827. Hic,** etc. *Now*

Nereids and Tritons.

calm joy in turn pervades the anxious mind of father Aeneas. Comp. i. 502. ——**829. Attolli malos**; *he orders all the masts* (the masts of all the fleet) *to be speedily raised.* The masts were not fixtures, but could be raised, lowered, and removed, as circumstances demanded. Comp. 487.——**Intendi brachia velis**; *the yards to be spread with the sails.* We can also say, *vela brachiis intendere.*——**830. Fecere pedem**; *they all tacked together;* all the vessels, governed by the movements of Palinurus, took the wind now on the one side of the ship, now on the other. *Pes* was the name of the ropes called by us the "sheets," at the lower corners of the sails, which were alternately "let out" and "shortened," according as the ship took the wind from the right or left. *Facere pedem* is to manage the sheet.——**831. Solvere**; they simultaneously opened the canvas, now on the left, now on the right. The yards themselves are also turned to one side or the other when the sheets are hauled or loosened. This was effected by ropes attached to the *cornua*, or extremities of the yards, and made fast to the sides of the vessel. These movements of the yards are expressed by *torquent detorquentque;* and also in iii. 549, by *obvertere.* See Smith's Dict. Antiq., article *Antenna.*——**832. Sua**; *their own;* that is, *favorable.*——**833, 834. Densam, agmen**; *the squadron following in close array.*——**834. Ad hunc**; *the others were commanded to direct their course according to him;* Palinurus.——

835. Mediam metam; the zenith.——**837. Sub remis**; the ships were under sail, and the oars were unnecessary; hence the men were suffered to indulge in sleep, stretched along the hard wooden benches, (*dura sedilia,*) *by their oars.*——**839. Dispulit umbras.** Somnus did not disperse the darkness, but passed through it, parting it, as it were, in his descent.——**840. Somnia tristia**; *fatal slumbers.*——**841. Insonti**; *not deserving such a fate.*——**Consedit**; from *consido.*——**842. Phorbanti**; this was the name of a son of Priam, mentioned in Hom. Il. xiv. 490.——**843. Ipsa**; the waters make a pilot unnecessary; they are so favorable to your course, and so tranquil, they of themselves convey the fleet safely.——**844. Aequatae**; *steady winds;* such as make the sails *aequata.* See iv. 587. Translate, *the winds breathe fair.*——**845. Labori**; the dative is rare after *furari.* See Gr. § 224, R. 2. ——**846. Tua munera inibo**; *I will enter on thy duties.*——**847. Vix**; Palinurus is already oppressed with drowsiness, under the influence of Somnus. ——**849. Monstro**; the sea is so termed, because it is a thing full of treachery and peril.——**850. Aeneae,** etc. *For why should I trust Aeneas* (to it), *having been deceived so often* (as I have already) *by the flattering winds, and by the treachery of a calm sky?*——**Quid enim.** What connection these words are intended to express is very doubtful. With our punctuation perhaps the following interpretation may be adopted: Do you ask me to confide even myself to this monster? No. Then surely not Aeneas; for why should I trust Aeneas to it, after being deceived so often, &c.? Others omit the comma after *enim,* and join *auris* with *credam,* translating the following *et deceptus,* "especially after being deceived."——**853. Nusquam**; occasionally, as here, for *nunquam.*——**Amittebat**; the last syllable lengthened. See note on *gravia,* iii. 464.——**Sub astra**; *up towards the stars.* ——**854. Lethaeo**; *steeped in Lethean dew,* it merely produced forgetfulness; but when the branch was **vi soporatum Stygia,** *drugged with Stygian virtue,* it imparted a death-like sleep.——**856. Cunctanti**; *to* (of) *him resisting the influence.*——**Natantia** is proleptic.——**Lumina solvit**; Somnus relaxed and closed the eyes of Palinurus, which had been strained and fixed steadily on the stars.——**857. Primos**; for *primum;* scarcely had *the unexpected sleep first unnerved his limbs.*——858. **Et,** for *quum;* as in iii. 9, et al.——**Cum puppis parte revulsa.** Some look upon the words from *cum* to *gubernaclo* inclusive, as an interpolation.——**861. Ipse**; *Somnus.*——**Ales**; *as a bird;* a winged creature; so Hor. O. 1, 2, 42: *ales in terris filius Maiae*——**862. Currit**; *pursues;* transitively, as in iii. 191.——**863. Promissis.** Gr. § 249. ——**864. Jamque adeo**; *and now even;* that is, it was even so far on the way, that it was approaching the rocks of the Sirens. These were off the southern coast of Campania. They were *difficiles quondam, dangerous formerly,* that is, when Ulysses sailed over this sea.——**Tum**; *then;* at the time when Aeneas approached they were resounding afar with the constant surf.——**869. Multa gemens.** See on i. 465.——**Animum concussus**; *smitten*

in his mind; for the acc. see on i. 228.——871. **Nudus, ignota;** to die, away from one's native land, was a great misfortune, but the greatest of all was to be deprived of burial; to be left uncovered on the ground. Palinurus, soon after his death, meets Aeneas in Hades, (see vi. 347–351,) and gives him the particulars of his fate.

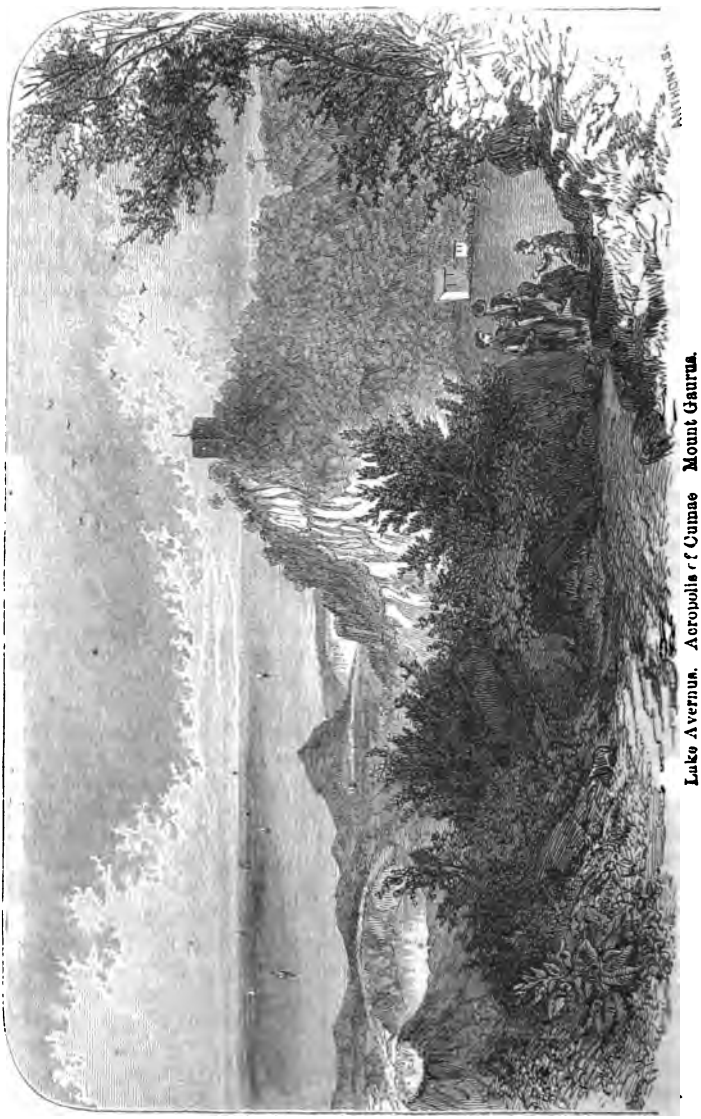
The Sirens.

BOOK SIXTH.

Arrival of Aeneas at Cumae. His descent to Hades and interview with the shade of Anchises.

1-155. Aeneas lands at Cumae, and immediately proceeds to the temple of Apollo on the Acropolis, to consult the Sibyl. Deiphobe the Sibyl, who is also priestess of Hecate, informs him of his future wars and hardships, and instructs him how to prepare for his proposed descent into the lower regions.

1. Sic fatur lacrimans. These words closely connect the narrative of the Fifth and Sixth Books. So Books vii., ix., and xiii., of the Odyssey, are connected immediately with those which precede them.——**Immittit habenas;** *gives reins;* in viii. 708, it is *immittere funes.*——**2. Euboicis Cumarum;** Cumae, a city situated on the coast of Campania, was founded in very ancient times by a colony of Greeks from Chalcis, (now Negropont,) in the island of Euboea; hence the terms *Euboean* and *Chalcidian* are applied to the city of Cumae and to objects connected with it. Strabo calls Cumae the most ancient of all the Italian and Sicilian cities. After passing through many vicissitudes of fortune, it was at last utterly destroyed in the thirteenth century by the people of Naples and Aversa. Its site, marked by the ruins of temples and villas, is often visited by modern travellers. The following view of Cumae and its environs presents in the distance near the sea the abrupt height of the Acropolis, on which stood the temple of Apollo and grove of Diana. In its sides were excavated many subterranean passages, some of which communicated with the holy place of the oracle, or grotto of the Sibyl. These caverns are still in existence, and have been cleared out and explored to some extent, though mostly filled with ruins and rubbish. ——**3. Obvertunt.** On landing, the prow of the ship was turned towards the water, and the stern towards the shore, that the ship might be ready to put to sea again.——**Dente tenaci;** *with tenacious fluke;* in i. 169, *morsu* is used instead of *dente.*——**4. Fundabat;** *held to the bottom,* or *secured;* equivalent to *fundo affigebat.* Observe the *imperfect* interchanged with the *historical present.*——**5. Emicat;** *springs* or *darts;* as in v. 337.——**7. Abstrusa in venis silicis.** Comp. i. 174. Fire and food are first thought of on landing.——**8. Tecta rapit;** *part quickly penetrate the forests, the dense dwellings of the wild beasts, and point out the discovered streams. Rapit,* like *corripere,* i. 418, is equivalent to *cursu rapit,* and means here *hurries into* or *through.* Running water (*flumina*) must be used for purification before they can approach the shrine of Apollo.——**9. Arces;** for the singular, which is used in the 17th verse; *the Acropolis,* on which stood the tem-



Lake Avernus. Acropolis of Cumae Mount Gaurus.

ple of Apollo, who is therefore called *altus*. The temple is surrounded by a grove consecrated to Hecate or the infernal Diana.——**10. Horrendae procul secreta Sibyllae**; *the solitude of the awe-inspiring Sibyl at some distance;* at a distance, namely, from the temple; it was entered at the side of the hill. See above, note 2.——**11. Cui**, etc.; *to whom the Delian prophet imparts* (by inspiration) *great intelligence and a great spirit.* Thiel and others interpret the passage as translated above; but Heyne prefers to take *inspirat* in the sense of *incitat;* in which case *cui* is equivalent to *cujus*, and the translation becomes, *whose great mind and spirit the Delian prophet inspires.* For *Delius*, see on iii. 162. *Mens*, when used in connection with *animus*, denotes *the intellect*, and *animus* in contrast with it includes *all the other powers and operations of the soul.*——**13. Triviae**; *Hecate.* See on iv. 511.——**Aurea Tecta**; *the golden temple.* See on 9.——**14. Daedalus.** According to tradition, Daedalus was an Athenian, and the pioneer of Athenian art, though he is sometimes called Cretan, on account of his residence in Crete under king Minos, for whom he built the celebrated Labyrinth. Having offended Minos by aiding Pasiphaë in the commission of an unnatural crime, Daedalus was imprisoned with his son Icarus in the Labyrinth, from whence he effected their escape by contriving artificial wings with wax and other materials. Icarus flew too near the sun, so that the heat melted his wings and he fell into that part of the Mediterranean called, after him, the Icarian sea. Daedalus, flying towards the north, (*ad arctos,*) according to one tradition, landed safely in Sicily; according to another, which Virgil adopts, he first alighted on the Acropolis of Cumae.——**15. Pennis**; *with swift wings;* ablative of manner.——**16. Enavit**; for *evolavit; flew;* so *tranat*, iv. 245.——**Ad**; *towards;* not actually *to* the Arctic regions.——**17. Chalcidica.** See note above, on 2.——**18. Redditus**; *returning* (literally, *having been restored*) *first to this land;* reaching the earth again first at this point. *Redux*, *reddere*, and kindred words, are used of objects coming back from the air or water to the land, at whatever point the land is reached again. Comp. i. 390.——**Sacravit**; *devoted.* He suspended his wings in the temple of Apollo as a thank-offering for his preservation. Mementos and tokens of gratitude were thus hung up in temples by sailors and others who escaped from perils by sea, and a similar practice is still preserved to some extent in Italy.——**19. Remigium alarum**; for the simple *alas.*——**20.** On the folds or valves (*foribus*) of the door, Daedalus had represented in raised work, or bas-reliefs of gold, some of the most striking events in the history of Theseus and Minos. Each of the two parts of the door was divided into panels, and

Hecate, or Trivia.

every panel was adorned with one of these designs; those on one side representing scenes in Athens, those on the other, scenes in Crete. Historical grouping, both in bas-relief and painting, was as much distinguished in Virgil's time by unity and simplicity of design as now, or as in the best periods of art; and in the Aeneid Virgil appears uniformly to conceive of works of art according to the standard of excellence which had been attained in his own age.——**Letum**; supply *erat*.——**Adrogeo**; Greek genitive; *Ἀνδρόγεω*, from *Ἀνδρόγεως*. See Gr. § 54; Z. § 52, 3. Androgeos was the son of Minos, king of Crete, and when on a visit to Athens, was murdered by the Athenians through envy of his success in the public games. Minos made war upon the Athenians and compelled them to sue for peace, which he granted on condition that seven of their young men and seven of their maidens should be sent to Crete every year to be devoured by the Minotaur.——**Poenas**; *as a penalty*.——**21. Cecropidae**; the Athenians are so called from *Cecrops*, the traditionary founder of Athens.——**Miserum.** See Gr. § 199, R. 2; Z. § 360.——**Septena**; literally, *in sevens;* seven of each sex.——**22. Stat urna**; the lots had been drawn from the urn in order to decide who among the Athenian youth should be the victims; and these with their parents and friends were represented in attitudes expressive of agony.——**23. Contra**; *on the opposite side;* that is, on the other fold or valve of the door.——**24. Hic**; on the side of the door just mentioned, or in Crete, which is represented on this side.——**Crudelis amor**; *cruel passion;* because cruelly excited by Venus in the mind of Pasiphaë. But some translate *crudelis*, *unnatural*, *monstrous*.——**Tauri** is an objective genitive. ——**Suppostа**; for *supposita*.——**Furto** refers to the artifice of Daedalus, who, according to the fable, constructed the image of a cow, in which Pasiphaë concealed herself.——**25. Mixtum genus**; the Minotaur, or progeny of Pasiphaë, was half man and half bull.——**26. Inest**; *is carved* or *represented on* the *door*.——**Veneris monumenta nefandae**; *a memorial of unnatural lust; monumenta* is for the singular, and in apposition with *Minotaurus*.——**27. Hic**; *here* (too); on this same side or valve of the door, where the above-described scene in Crete is represented, is also another scene in Crete; namely, the Athenian hero Theseus, after slaying the Minotaur, tracing his way out of the Labyrinth by the guidance of a thread prepared for him by Daedalus at the intercession of the princess (*regina*) Ariadne, daughter of Minos, who had become enamored of Theseus. See Classical Dictionary, on Theseus and Ariadne.——**Ille**; *that* (far-famed.) Gr. § 207, R. 24; Z. § 701.——**Labor**; *elaborate structure*.——**Domus**; genitive.——**Error.** Comp. v. 591.——**28. Reginae**; *princess;* as i. 273. Thus there were represented on the door in all, two scenes at Athens and two in Crete; the first was the murder of Androgeos, the second the delivering up of the fourteen Athenian youths to be conveyed to Crete, the third *Pasiphaë* enamored of the white bull of Neptune, the fourth the Labyrinth, so represented as to show the Minotaur within just slain by Theseus,

and the latter escaping with the aid of the thread. Each of these occupies a separate panèl on the door.——**Sed enim**; *but,* (it was not always so,) *for.* See on i. 19.——**30. Caeca vestigia**; *his uncertain footsteps.*——**Magnam partem.** Comp. ii. 6.——**31. Sineret dolor**; *had grief permitted;* on the omission of *si* see Gr. § 261, R. 1; Z. § 780; on the *imperfect subj.* for the *pluperfect* see Gr. § 261, R. 5; Z. § 525.——**Icare.** See above, on 14.——**32. Conatus erat**; supply *ille,* referring to Daedalus.——**33, 34. Quin protenus periegerent**; *indeed they would have examined all the objects successively with their eyes. Protenus* denotes uninterrupted continuance. For the tense, see above on 31.——**Omnia** is here a dissyllable, *om-nya.*——**35. Una** (*cum illo*); *with him.*——**36. Delphobe**; the name here given to the Cumaean Sibyl. She is also called Amalthaea, Herophile, and Demophile. For a more particular account of the Cumaean and the other Sibyls, see Classical Dictionary, or Smith's Dictionary of Biography and Mythology. ——**Glauci**; *the daughter of Glaucus. Glaucus* was a marine divinity gifted with prophecy. For the genitive, see on *Hectoris,* iii. 319.——**37. Ista**; *those* (that you are surveying.) The pronoun *iste* properly pertains to the person addressed. See Gr. § 207, R. 25; Z. § 127.——**38. Intacto**; *untouched;* the cattle not yet brought under the yoke; *βόες ἀδμῆτοι.*——**39. Bidentes.** Comp. iv. 57. Animals are *bidentes* when they have both the upper and lower rows of teeth complete; this happens after the second year, and at this age they were preferred as victims for the altar. Sheep were generally selected, but not unfrequently cattle and swine are also meant by *bidentes.*——**41. Alta templa**; *the lofty shrines;* not the temple of Apollo on the summit of the Acropolis, just described as the work of Daedalus; but the sacred grotto of the Sibyl excavated in the side of the hill. *Alta* is explained by *ingens* in the following verse.——**42.** This verse by our punctuation is connected closely with the preceding, thus making *latus* in apposition with *templa.* Whether this punctuation be adopted or not, Heyne, Thiel, and other excellent commentators, regard *latus, antrum,* and *templa,* all as referring to the same object, the Sibyl's oracular cave. ——**Euboicae**; the rock of the Acropolis is so called because it pertains to the *Euboean* colony of Cumae.——**Ingens**; Thiel joins with *antrum.* The expression *cut into a cave* resembles in form *curvatus in arcum,* iii. 533.—— **43. Aditus**; *avenues;* the subterranean galleries mentioned above in note 2; at the inner ends of which are doors, *ostia,* opening into the *antrum.* ——**Centum**; for a number indefinitely great.——**44. Unde**; *out of which;* whenever the Sibyl has entered.——**45. Ad limen**; *to the threshold* of the *antrum,* or place of the oracle.——**Poscere fata**; *to demand the fates;* to pray for responses, which are revelations of the fates.——**46. Deus!** the priestess, while before the entrance (*ante fores*) of the interior cavern is already under the influence of the god.——**47. Non unus**; *did not remain the same.*——**48. Non comtae mansere**; ancient soothsayers wore the hair unbound, and hanging loose about the head; that of Delphobe now

becomes disordered. See on iii. 370.——**49. Rabie**; *with* (prophetic) *frenzy.*——**Major videri**; (she was) *greater to the view;* literally, *greater to be seen;* the infinitive dependent on the adjective. This is Wagner's interpretation, which is sustained by Hor. O. i. 19, 7, *lubricus aspici;* O. iv. 2, 59, *niveus videri.* Others regard it as a historical infinitive.——**50. Mortale.** See on i. 328. Her whole frame expands, and her voice assumes an unnatural elevation and strength of tone.——**51. Jam propiore**; *now nearer;* already felt, though not yet even in his greatest power.——**Cessas in vota**; *do you delay to begin your vows and prayers?* Thiel and Gossrau supply *ire* or *descendere* after *cessas.*——**53. Attonitae**; the house (or cavern) is personified, as being awestruck and speechless, like a human being, in consequence of the presence of the god. Only the vows and prayers of Aeneas will suffice to impart again a voice to the hushed abode. Comp. Lucan. ii. 21: *sic funere primo attonitae tacuere domus.* Ladewig.——**57. Qui direxti** (*direxisti*); Apollo, as the patron of archery, gave Paris the skill to hit Achilles (*Aeacides*) in the heel, the only point where he was vulnerable. ——**58. In**; the preposition *sub* is placed in like manner after its noun in G. iv. 333: *thalamo sub fluminis alti.*——**Obeuntia**; *washing; obire* also governs the accusative in x. 483.——**59. Duce te**; *thou being leader; under thy guidance;* because it was the response of Apollo at Delos, iii. 154 sq., which led him to undertake his voyage, first to Crete and finally to Hesperia.——**Penitus repostas**; *far remote,* or *far inland.* He did not actually visit the Massyli and the shores of the Syrtes, but Carthage, near by them. ——**60. Praetenta**; *bordering upon;* followed by the dative, as in iii. 692. ——**61. Jam tandem prendimus**; *now at length we grasp;* the significance of the expression is shown the more distinctly by *fugientis;* Italy seeking as it were to elude our grasp we have at last overtaken. Comp. v. 629. ——**62. Hae,** etc.; *thus far let Trojan fortune have pursued us;* and let that be enough of ill fortune to satisfy the hostile gods. For the perfect subj. see Gr. § 260, R. 6; Z. § 529.——**63. Jam fas est**; *it is now right;* it cannot be opposed now to the divine decrees, even that you, (Juno, Minerva, &c.,) should spare the Trojan race.——**66. Venturi**; for the genit. see Gr. § 213, R. 1; Z. § 436.——**Non indebita**; supply *mihi; due to me.* ——**67. Fatis**; *by,* or *according to, my fates.* See i. 205.——**Da considere**; the priestess or prophetess can *give* or *grant* this object in so far as she can inform them how to secure it. Comp. iii. 460, and similar language in regard to Apollo as a prophet, iii. 85.——**68. Agitata numina**; *persecuted divinities;* tossed to and fro; added by epexegesis to *deos errantes.*——**69, 70.** There is perhaps an allusion here to the temple of Apollo erected by Augustus on the Palatine, in which he placed a splendid statue of the god, between the statues of Latona and Diana. At the same time also were celebrated the *ludi Apollinares.*——**71. Te quoque**; this vow to the Sibyl to consecrate sacred *arcana* in the future kingdom of Aeneas for the preservation of her oracles was fulfilled in the history of the so-called Sibylline books

or fates. These were at first in the time of the Tarquins deposited in the Capitol; but after the burning of the Capitol in the time of Sulla, B. C. 82, a new collection of Sibylline oracles was made by Augustus, and deposited in the temple of Apollo above mentioned in two cases at the foot of the statue.——**Penetralia**; *sacred shrines;* i. e. archives for the preservation of the books of the Sibyl.——**74. Alma**; *kind prophetess.*——**Viros**; at first two, afterwards ten, and finally fifteen men (*Quindecemviri Sacrorum*) were appointed to the custody of the Sibylline books.——**76. Ipsa canas.** Comp. iii. 457.——**77. Phœbi nondum patiens**; *not yet yielding to Apollo.* Divine inspiration is too much for human weakness at first to sustain, and her nature instinctively struggles against the influence. The prophetess thus resisting is compared in this metaphorical passage to an untamed horse, which resists the efforts of the rider to subdue his fierceness.——**Immanis**; *wild;* for the adverb *immaniter;* join with *bacchatur; she raves wildly.*——**78. Si**; elliptical and interrogative, as in i. 181; *whether she may*, &c.——**79. Excussisse**; the *perfect infinitive* is not used here merely for the *present*, a usage which is occasionally met with in poetry, but it denotes the instant completion of the action; she desires to shake off the god at once; to *have done* with the terrible influence, too powerful to be endured.——**80. Fingit premendo**; *forms her to his will by curbing.* Applied to the horse, *fatigare* is *to exhaust* by much exercise, *domare, to break, fingere, to train*, and *premere, to bridle* or *curb.*——**81, 82.** The priestess and Aeneas are in the cavern, *in antro*, in the general sense of the term; that is, in the excavated passage ways under the hill; but not in the *inner grotto* or place of the oracle. But while they stand before the threshold, *ante fores*, and after Aeneas has made his prayer, the doors of the *inner* cavern spontaneously open, and the Sibyl rushes in, leaving Aeneas on the outside; her voice is then immediately heard from within giving utterance to prophecies.——**84. Terrae**; supply *pericula* as the governing noun. Many editions have *terra* in the ablative.——**Regna Lavini**; the kingdom to be established by Aeneas, of which *Lavinium* is destined to be the chief city.——**86. Sed—volent**; *but they will also wish not to have come.*——**Bella, horrida bella, cerno.** Like the seer's vision in Campbell:

"A field of the dead rushes red on my sight."

——**89. Alius Achilles**; this other Achilles is Turnus, who is already being raised up by the fates in **Latium to resist** the Trojans.——**Latio partus** is translated by some editors, *obtained for Latium;* by others, *raised up in Latium.* The latter, with *Latio* in the ablative, appears to be the more natural. Forbiger understands by *Latio* the new realm to be established by Aeneas in Latium. *To* or *against* this Trojan Latium an Achilles is already raised up, just as Troy had also its Achilles.——**90. Natus—dea**; *and he too born of a goddess.* Turnus was the son of the nymph or goddess Venilia. See x. 76. Achilles was the son of the nereid Thetis. For *et ipse*, see Gr

§ 207, R. 27, (b); Z. § 698.——**Nec—aberit**; *nor shall Juno,* (always) *haunting the Trojans, anywhere be absent. Teucris addita;* having attached herself (in hatred) to the Trojans; sticking to them.——**91, 92. Quum—urbes**; *at which time* (or, *and then*) *what tribes of the Italians, or what cities will you, a suppliant in needy condition, not have implored* (for aid)! Comp. viii. 126 sqq.——**93. Conjux**; *Lavinia,* the daughter of Latinus, who had promised her in marriage to Turnus, but on the arrival of Aeneas violated that promise in order to espouse her to Aeneas, and thus brought about the war.——**Hospita Teucris**; *a stranger* (*alien,* or *of a land foreign*) *to the Trojans;* just as had been the case with Helen, who had been in like manner the cause of the war against Troy.——**95. Contra audentior ito**; *oppose them* (the) *more boldly.*——**96. Quam**; for *quantum; so much as your condition will suffer you.*——**97. Graia urbe**; Aeneas found his first ally in Evander, a Grecian prince who had formed a little settlement, called Pallanteum, on what was afterwards named the Pallatine hill at Rome.——**99. Horrendas ambages**; *the dread mysteries;* the involved and ambiguous utterances of oracles.——**100. Ea frena**; *such reins* (i. e. such influences as to make her prophecy thus) *does Apollo hold over her in her frenzy, and* (such) *spurs does he turn under the breast.* Thus the metaphor in 77–80 is resumed and completed.——**103. Rabida ora**; *frenzied lips.* Comp. above, 80.——**104. Mi**; for *mihi.* Gr. § 133, R. 1; Z. § 131, note.——**105. Praecepi atque animo peregi**; *I have understood beforehand and* (already) *surveyed in thought;* he has been led to anticipate all hardships by the revelations of Helenus and Anchises; iii. 441, v. 730.——**106. Quando**; *since;* as in i. 261.——**107. Palus Acheronte refuso**; *the lake* (rising) *from overflowing Acheron;* the ablative denotes motion from. The lake alluded to is probably that called in ancient times *Acherusia palus,* and at present Lake Fusaro, situated between Cumae and Misenum. Its waters were supposed to rise up from the river Acheron in the lower world. It is seen in the wood-cut at the head of this book in the distance on the left.——**109. Contingat**; *let it be my lot; suffer me.*——**114. Invalidus**; (though) *feeble.*——**Ultra sortem**; for the proper lot of old age is quiet and ease.——**116. Mandata dabat.** See v. 731 sq.——**117. Potes omnia**; *you have all power;* that is, so far as the object of my present petition is concerned; for you control the Avernian entrance to Hades. *Omnia* is a limiting accusative, denoting *in respect to.* See on *quid,* iii. 56.——**118. Hecate.** See above, on 13.——**Avernis**; here adjectively.——**119. Si potuit**; this, and the following conditional clause, are connected by our punctuation with *miserere* as the *protasis; have pity* (and suffer me also to descend) *if Orpheus—if Pollux could,* &c. But Thiel and others prefer to make *et mi genus,* etc., the apodosis; thus: if they had such power or such a privilege, because they were divine, I also am of divine parentage, and am therefore entitled to the same privilege.——**121.** Of the twin sons of Leda, Pollux was the son of Jupiter, and Castor son of Tyndarus; so that one was mortal, the other immortal. But

when Castor died, the love of Pollux led him to share his immortality with his brother by descending every other day to the lower world, and allowing Castor to dwell during the same day with the gods in Olympus.——**122. Viam.** Gr. § 232, (1); Z. § 384.——**Thesea**; Theseus descended with his friend Pirithous into Hades in order to seize and carry away Proserpine.——**123. Alciden**; *Hercules;* so called from his grandfather, Alceus.——**124. Arasque tenebat.** See on iv. 219.——**126. Descensus Averno**; *the descent into Hades; Avernus* is put here for the lower world, to which it leads, and the *dative* case is substituted for *in Avernum.* See on i. 6.——**128. Superas ad auras**; *to the upper air;* to this world of ours, above the regions of the dead. "Those who dwell in the lower world describe the world above with the same expressions which the dwellers upon the earth employ in speaking of the regions of light and of heaven." Ladewig. Comp. below, 436, 481, 568, 719.——**129. Pauci,** etc.; *a few* (only) *sons of the gods, whom propitious Jupiter has loved,* &c.——**Aequus**; *kind.* Comp. i. 479, 668. The descent to Hades is easy and open to all; in the natural order of things mortals are continually thronging to the lower world; but only a gifted few, men of divine birth and character, are permitted both to descend and return again, as did Hercules; to achieve this *return* from Hades, is the work of heroes, especially such as are not destined to dwell in the lower world, but with the gods above. And such is Aeneas.——**131. Tenent omnia,** etc.; *woods occupy the whole region between,* (i. e. between the upper and lower world,) *and Cocytus with his dark winding channel surrounds* (the abodes of the dead.) *Cocytus, Styx,* and *Acheron,* are used indifferently to denote the waters which are supposed to flow around Hades. More strictly they are described as branches or parts of one great stream; comp. below, 295. The forest and the river interpose an obstacle to the *return* of those who descend to the lower world, for it is contrary to the divine law that they should be *recrossed.* All pass them easily *once,* that is, towards the side of the dead; but only such as Orpheus and a few heroes can *sail back* across the Styx.——**133. Quod si**; *however if; but if.*——**Menti** (*est*); *your mind has.* For the infinitive after **amor, cupido,** see on ii. 10.——**134. Bis**; comp. Odys. xii. 22, δισθανέες; once *now,* and again *after death;* this is said on the supposition that Aeneas will die like other men; for the promise of his deification is not yet revealed to him, or known to the Sibyl.——**137. Aureus—vimine**; *golden both in respect to its leaves and its limber stem,* (or *wood.*) Gr. § 250. It is not of the same substance as the tree in which it is concealed, but like a parasite misletoe or moss.——**138. Junoni infernae**; *to the Juno of the lower world;* Proserpine. Comp. iv. 638.——**Dictus sacer**; *consecrated.*——**Omnis**; *wholly, entirely.*——**140. Sed**; notwithstanding the great difficulty there must be in detecting the hidden branch, still it is indispensable.——**141. Qui**; the indefinite *any one;* in prose *cuiquam* would have been used in the foregoing clause, and the pronoun omitted here.——**Fetus**; *the growth; the golden-leafed branch.*——**142. Hoc suum**

munus; *her appropriate offering*, or *the offering to her.*——**Ferri**; she has decreed that those who undertake this visit to the lower world should, as a condition of success, invariably carry this gift to her. See below, 636.——**142. Primo**; supply *ramo.*——**144. Simili—metallo**; *a twig of the same metal puts forth leaves.*——**145. Alte**; with your eyes directed high, towards the branches.——**Rite**; *properly;* not by *cutting*, but by *pulling off* with the hand; join with *carpe.*——**146. Sequetur**; *will yield.*——**149. Praeterea.** She has now given the necessary directions for his descent to the lower world, and now moreover adds of her own accord the information following in regard to the sudden death of Misenus.——**Tibi**; the *dativus ethicus.*——**150. Incestat**; *defiles;* that is, in a religious sense; comp. ii. 539; the contact, sight, or presence of a dead body renders impure.——**Funere**; *with* (his) *corpse;* so *funus* is used also in ix. 491.——**151. Consulta**; *responses.* The term was used technically of the legal advice given by Roman lawyers.——**152. Sedibus suis**; *to his own resting-place;* i. e. the tomb; the *dative* for the *accusative* with *ad.*——**153. Duc**; *lead* (to the altar.)——**Nigras pecudes.** See on v. 736.——**Prima**; *in the first place*, or *previously;* the adjective substituted for the adverb *primum.* Comp. i. 1.——**154. Sic**; *thus;* i. e. by first making such a sacrifice.

156–235. Aeneas returns to the shore, and discovers that the dead body spoken of by the Sibyl is that of Misenus. While preparing the funeral pile he enters the forest and is led by the doves of Venus to the tree on which the golden bough is hid. He plucks the branch and conveys it to the cave of the Sibyl.

163. Indigna; *unworthy;* not such a death as was meet for a hero so distinguished in war.——**164. Aeoliden**; *the son of Aeolus;* the Aeolus referred to was a Trojan, mentioned in xii. 542, as slain in battle with the Latins.——**165. Aere**; *with the trumpet.* Comp. iii. 240.——**Clere, accendere**; for the mode see Gr. § 270, R. 1, a.——**Cantu**; *with the sound.* Servius says that Virgil had left this verse unfinished, and that the last three words were inserted *ex tempore* when he was reading the 6th Book to Augustus.——**167. Lituo**; the *lituus* was crooked at the end, the *tuba* was straight. The first was used by the Roman cavalry, the other by the infantry.——**170. Non inferiora secutus**; *following fortunes not inferior;* for Aeneas was a hero of the same rank as Hector, with whom he is placed side by side in xi. 289.——**171. Personat aequora**; *makes the waters resound;* so *personare* is used, below, 418.——**Concha**; he used the shell on this occasion, such as Triton himself employed, thus showing still more daring in competing with him.——**173. Exceptum.** Comp. iii. 332.——**Si credere dignum**; this indicates a doubt as to the truthfulness of the report.——**176. Jussa Sibyllae.** See above, 152.——**177. Aram sepulcri**; *the altar of a sepulchre;* it means simply the *funeral pile*, termed below, 215, *pyra.*——**179. Stabula.** Comp. *tecta*, above, 8.——**182. Montibus**; *from the mountains.* The *ad* in *advolvunt* has reference to the *pyre.*——**183. Primus**; *foremost.* Comp. i. 24.——**184. Accingitur**; literally, *is girded on with the*

same implements; handles the same weapons; referring to the *axe.*——**185. Ipse volutat;** while engaged in common with the others in forwarding the preparations for the funeral, he himself personally reverts also to the instructions of the Sibyl concerning the golden bough concealed in the heart of the forest.——**186. Forte** is substituted by Wagner for the more usual reading, *voce*, which, after all, is perhaps preferable.——**187. Si;** *if only; O that;* this usage of *si* without the interjection is very rare. Thiel.——**Arbore;** *on the tree.*——**188. Quando;** *since;* as she has spoken the truth in regard to Misenus, there can be no doubt of her truthfulness in regard to the virtue of the golden bough, and the importance to me of procuring it. ——**191. Ipsa sub ora;** *under his very eyes;* so that they could not fail to attract his attention.——**Coelo,** for *de coelo.*——**193. Maternas;** *sacred to his mother;* doves as well as swans were sacred to Venus.——**195. Pinguem;** *fertile;* since it produces such a bough.——**197. Vestigia pressit;** *he checked his steps;* stopped in order to watch the first signs given by the birds. Forbiger remarks that *premere vestigia* must be distinguished from *premere alicujus vestigia*, which means to walk in the foot-prints of some one going before.——**198. Quae signa ferant;** *what tokens they present;* what signs by which he may be led to the wished-for tree.——**199. Tantum prodire;** *advanced only so much;* the historical infinitive, as in the following verse.——**200. Possent;** Gr. § 264, 5; Z. § 567; the subjunctive denotes the intention of the birds.——**Acie servare;** *to keep in sight.*——**Sequentium;** *of those following;* equivalent to *any one following.* We must suppose Aeneas, after having stopped a moment, to have walked on in pursuit of the birds.——**201. Gravcolentis;** pronounced here in four syllables, *gravyolentis.*——**203. Sedibus,** etc.; *they alight in the wished-for place on the twofold tree; gemina* indicates the twofold nature of the tree; one part ordinary wood and foliage; the other, the branch and leaves of gold. Thus Chiron, the centaur, is called *geminus* in Ovid, Met. ii. 630, on account of his twofold nature; so Triton in Stat. Silv. iii. 2, 3.——**Optatis** refers to the wish of Aeneas to discover the tree.——**204. Discolor;** *variegated;* the gleaming of the gold contrasting with the green of the other foliage.——**Aura;** for *splendor, radiance;* it occurs in this sense in writers of the golden and silver age nowhere but here. Ladewig.——**205. Viscum;** the misletoe is a parasite which grows on various kinds of trees, as oaks, firs, &c., penetrating with its roots quite deeply into the trunk of the foreign tree, (*quod non sua seminat arbor,*) and has in winter green leaves, though the bark is of yellowish green.——**206. Seminat;** *produces.*——**207. Croceo** refers to the yellow-colored bark of the misletoe twigs.——**Fetu;** *branch,* or *growth.*——**211. Cunctantem;** not actually resisting, for this would be inconsistent with the words of the Sibyl in 146; but slow to yield as compared with the eagerness of Aeneas described in *avidus.*——**214. Taedis;** *with pitchy logs,* referring to *piceae* above, 180.——**216. Intexunt;** it was customary to cover the sides of the pyre with dark green boughs.——**Ferales;** *funereal.*

The fumes of the cypress counteracted the unpleasant odor of the burning body.——**217. Fulgentibus armis**; the arms and clothing of the dead were burned with the corpse.——**218. Undantia** refers to the water boiling up in the caldron. Comp. vii. 463.——**219. Expediunt**; *prepare.* Comp. also i. 178, 702.——**220. Toro**; *on the* (funeral) *couch, lectus funebris,* on which the body was placed or laid in state, after being washed and anointed. Then in the usual order of funeral ceremonies the lamentation was raised; *fit gemitus;* but the order is not observed in this description of Virgil.——**221. Velamina nota**; *well-known habiliments;* familiar to the eyes of them all. ——**222. Subiere feretro**; *took up the bier;* took the bier upon their shoulders. The dative is not the usual construction in this sense of *subire.* See Gr. § 238, (3), note; comp. iii. 113.——**223. Ministerium**; in apposition with the preceding clause. Comp. ix. 53, x. 311.——**More parentum**; *after the custom of their ancestors, with averted faces they held the torch directed to the foot* (*of the pile*), after they had deposited the corpse thereon.——**224. Congesta**; *contributed; brought together;* Gossrau understands it of the gifts made by every individual, according to his ability; the participle, therefore, must be referred alike to *dona, dapes,* and *crateres.*——**225. Dapes**; *the victims;* such being also burned on the funeral pile.——**228. Cado aheno**; *in the bronze urn.* Corynaeus is also mentioned in ix. 571.——**229.** *He also thrice passed around the assembly with pure water.* He sprinkled them thrice with a branch of olive dipped in water. This was the *lustratio,* a ceremonial cleansing, necessary to remove all religious impurity supposed to be contracted from the presence of a dead body. This act of *lustrating,* or *purifying,* is properly expressed by *circumferre,* which thus acquires a transitive signification, and takes the accusative of the person cleansed, and the ablative of that with which the action is performed.——**230. Felicis**; *fruitful.* The wild olive, wild pine, and non-fruitbearing trees are called *infelices.* The laurel was generally used instead of the olive for the *lustratio.*——**231. Novissima verba**; it is uncertain whether the reference here is to the last salutation, *vale, vale, vale,* addressed to the dead, or to the last word addressed to the assembly, as a signal for retiring: *Ilicet;* but most commentators adopt the former interpretation. See on iii. 68.——**232. Ingenti mole sepulcrum**; *a sepulchral mound of vast size.*——**233. Sua arma**; *his own arms;* namely, both the *oar* and *trumpet,* the instruments most used by him; and not warlike weapons, such as were placed on the funeral pile of other soldiers. So Heyne explains the words.——**234. Misenus**; the name of the lofty promontory which forms the northwestern point of the bay of Naples, suggested the story of the death and burial of Misenus there.

236–263. Aeneas at midnight makes the proper sacrifices preparatory to entering upon his journey to the lower world. At sunrise Hecate approaches; the cavern of Avernus opens, and the Sibyl rushes in followed by Aeneas.

236. Praecepta. See above, 153.——**237. Spelunca**; not the grotto of

the oracle under the Acropolis, but a cave on the shore of Lake Avernus, a short distance from Cumae. In Virgil's time two excavations or tunnels were made, one connecting Cumae with Lake Avernus, and another extending from the same lake to Baiae. The latter is now often visited as the Sibyl's cave.——**238. Tuta**; *guarded.*——**239. Volantes**; *flying creatures.*——**242.** This line is generally regarded as an interpolation.——**243. Nigrantes terga**; *with black bodies;* for the accusative, see i. 228.——**245. Carpens setas**; she plucks some of the hairs from the forehead to throw into the fire as the first offering to Proserpine. See on iv. 698.——**247. Voce**; emphatic; *with a loud voice.* Comp. iv. 681, xii. 638.——**Coeloque Erebo-que**; Hecate was identified with Luna in heaven, and sometimes with Proserpine in Hades; though as an infernal goddess she was also regarded by many of the ancients as a separate personage.——**248. Supponunt**; when a victim was offered to the infernal gods his head was bowed to the ground, and the knife inserted under the throat.——**250. Matri Eumenidum**; Night was the mother of the furies, and her sister was Earth, or Terra, a daughter of Chaos.——**252. Stygio regi**; Pluto.——**Nocturnas—aras**; he performs sacrifices in the night; for it was customary to make offerings to the infernal deities by night. *Inchoare* usually means to *begin*, but Servius says that as a ceremonial term it is used merely for *facere.*——**253. Solida viscera**; *the whole of the flesh;* all parts of the victim excepting the skin. See on i. 211. The gods below required the whole victim in sacrifice; that is, a *holocaust.*——**254. Super** is separated from *infundens* by *tmesis.*——**255. Primi—ortus**; *towards the light and rising of the earliest sun;* at the first flush of day.——**256, 257. Juga silvarum**; *the wood-covered summits.*——**Canes**; "Stygian hounds" were supposed to accompany Hecate and the furies.——**258. Adventante dea**; *when the goddess approached;* the goddess Hecate comes in answer to their prayers, in order to open the way to Hades. She is invisible, but the howling of her attendant dogs announces her coming.——**Procul este profani**; this is the sacred formula employed on solemn occasions to warn away the uninitiated. The words are addressed to those of the Trojans who have been present to aid in slaying and burning the victims. See 248. Aeneas himself is rendered acceptable, and consecrated, as it were, by the possession of the holy branch; comp. 406; he is not, therefore, *profanus.*——**260. Vagina ecipe ferrum**; Ulysses, too, Odys. xi. 48, draws his sword on encountering the ghosts of the dead in the lower world, but it is to prevent them from drinking the blood of the victims; whereas Aeneas is immediately to encounter frightful monsters.——**262. Antro**; dative for *in antrum.*

264–294. After invoking the favor of the deities, whose realms he is about to describe, the poet enters upon this new and difficult part of his work; the narrative of his hero's visit to Hades. Aeneas first passes through the vestibule, and is encountered by many hideous forms.

265. Chaos, as a person, is sometimes represented as the father of Night

and of Erebus, and sometimes as a deity of Hades.——**Phlegethon.** See below, 550, 551.——**266. Sit numine vestro**; supply *fas mihi* from the foregoing clause; *let it be right for me with your consent.*——**269. Vacuas**; *empty*, because unoccupied by *material* bodies.——**Inania regna**; *the realms of shadows.*——**270. Maligna**; *unfriendly, treacherous.*——**273.** The woes which afflict men in various ways continnally destroying life, and conducting men as it were to the lower world, are here personified as shadowy monsters, occupying the very entrance, as the point whence they can most easily continue their fatal work.——**274. Ultrices curae**; *avenging cares;* the pangs of conscience caused by the recollection of misdeeds.——**276. Malesuada**; *crime-persuading;* that tempts to robbery, &c.——**Egestas** is called *turpis*, with reference to the outward appearance of the poverty-stricken.——**278. Sopor**; *Sleep;* personified as the kinsman or brother of Death. Comp. Hom. Il. xiv. 231.——**279. Gaudia**; *the guilty joys of the mind;* all evil desires.——**Adverso in limine**; on the threshold that meets you after passing through the vestibule just described; that is, at the doorway of Hades.——**280. Ferrei**; pronounce the last two vowels here as a diphthong. The *Eumenides* are conceived to have seats at the entrance of Hades, as well as in Tartarus, and even on the threshold of Jupiter's palace. See xii. 849.——**281. Vipereum**; the hair of Discord, like that of the Furies, and of the Gorgons, was entwined with snakes. See page 568.——**282. In medio**; *in the midst of the vestibule.*——**283. Vulgo**; *everywhere.* Comp. iii. 643.——**284. Haerent** in prose would have been in the same construction as *tenere;* dependent on *ferunt.*——**286. Scyllae**; *Scyllas;* such monsters as Scylla with her twofold body; partly like a fish and partly like a human being.——**287. Centumgeminus**; *the hundred-handed;* the term seems to be used indefinitely. Briareus or Aegaeon was the son of Coelus and Terra. He had a hundred hands and fifty heads.——**Bellua**; the beast alluded to is the *Lernaean hydra* killed by Hercules.——**288. Horrendum**; adverbially, as ix. 732, xii. 700.——**Stridens**; join with *bellua.*——**289. Tricorporis umbrae**; the giant Geryon, slain by Hercules in Gades, (Cadiz,) was said to have three bodies. This is the monster referred to.——**292. Tenues**, etc.; *that they as thin ghosts without a body*, &c. For the mode of **admoneat** and **irruat**, comp. i. 58, and note.

295–336. Aeneas comes to the border of Acheron, and among the throng of shades waiting to cross over the river in the boat of Charon, he discovers Orontes.

295. Hinc via; *from hence is the way;* i. e. from the threshold just described. Three rivers surround the abodes of the dead; Virgil places the Acheron first; this flows into the second, called Cocytus; the third is the Styx; the Phlegethon and Lethe are separate from the others. See 550 sq., and 705.——**296, 297.** *This torrent, mingled with slime, and of unfathomable depth, boils up, and discharges all its sand into Cocytus.*——**Cocyto**; dative for *in Cocytum.*——**298. Charon**; for some account of the Stygian ferryman see Classical Dictionary.——**299. Terribili squalore**; *of frightful*

squalor; limiting ablative after *Charon;* some, however, join it with *horrendus.*——**300. Stant lumina flamma;** *his eye-balls glare with flame;* more literally, *stand* (filled) *with flame.* Comp. xii. 408. The ablative may be referred to Gr. § 245, 5. According to Wagner the literal translation would be, *his eyes stand fixed in flame;* they are *fixed* and *fiery; stare* being thus equivalent to *rigere.*——**301. Nodo;** *by a knot;* not fastened with a *fibula* or clasp.——**302. Velis ministrat;** *and manages* (it) *with the sails.* By this interpretation, *velis* is made in the ablative case. Comp. x. 218; Val. Flac. iii. 38: *ipse ratem stellisque ministrat.* Others make *velis* the *dative* after *ministrare,* as a verb signifying *to do service to, to attend upon;* i. e. Charon himself does this, without any assistant.——**304. Sed cruda;** *but the old age of a god* (is) *fresh and vigorous;* a green old age.——**305.** *Hither to the bank the whole streaming multitude was hastening.* Some join *ad ripas* with *effusa;* but Forbiger makes the noun a mere repetition of the adverb *huc* in a more definite form. Comp. *huc—caeco lateri,* ii. 18, and *hic—in vasto antro,* iii. 616. *Effusa;* as in v. 145.——**306–308.** These verses are taken from G. iv. 475–477.——**Magnanimum;** contracted for *magnanimorum;* this is the only adjective which Virgil thus contracts in the genitive plural. Comp. iii. 704.——**309, 310. Quam multa;** *as many as the leaves in the forests, that descending fall with the first frost of autumn.* ——**Lapsa,** (literally, *having slipped,*) serves as an inceptive of *cadunt.*—— **Ad terram;** *towards the land.*——**Gurgite ab alto;** *from the deep rolling sea.* Migratory birds first assemble in large flocks and then commence their annual flight together to the warmer regions, or *sunny lands,* (*terris apricis.*) ——**313. Stabant;** *they* (the ghosts) *stood beseeching to cross the channel first. Transmittere* is often intransitive, as here, *se* being understood. Comp. iv. 154. The *infinitive* is used here for the *subjunctive* after *orantes.* Gr. § 273, 2, (b); Z. § 616.——**Cursum;** for *fluvium.*——**314. Ripae ulterioris amore;** *with strong desire of the bank beyond;* for that was their place of rest.——**315. Tristis;** *stern,* or *gloomy.*——**316. Submotos arcet;** *removes and repels.* See on i. 69.——**318. Quid vult?** *what means this thronging to the river?*——**320. Linquunt;** *do these retire from the shores?* according to what distinction are *these* driven back, while *those* pass over.——**321. Olli.** Comp. i. 254.——**324.** *By whose divinity the gods fear to swear and* (then) *to break the oath.* After *jurare* the poets sometimes use the accusative without *per,* in imitation of the Greek idiom. Comp. 351, xii. 197. The violation of this solemn oath subjected the god to the power of death.——**325. Haec;** opposed to **hi.** The idea that the unburied dead cannot be immediately conveyed over the Styx is also presented in Hom. Il. xxiii. 71–74.——**327. Nec datur;** *nor is it permitted* (to Charon.)——**329. Errant;** (the unburied) *wander a hundred years,* &c.——**333. Mortis honore carentes;** *deprived of the honor due to death;* that is, of burial. *Mortis* is an objective genitive. ——**334. Leucaspim;** one of the friends of Orontes. See i. 113.——**335. Simul vectos;** *sailing in company* (with Aeneas.)

337-383. Aeneas meets with the shade of the pilot Palinurus, who gives an account of his fate after being cast into the sea by Somnus, and begs that his body may be found and buried, or that he may now accompany Aeneas to Elysium. The Sibyl consoles him with the promise that his remains shall be honored, and that his name shall be given to the land where his body lies, though it is impossible to grant his second request.

NOTE.—This story is similar to that of Elpenor, Odys. xi. 51–80.

338. Libyco cursu; *on the Libyan voyage;* on the voyage from Africa to Italy. *Libyan voyage* may mean either a voyage to or from Libya, or a voyage on the Libyan sea; the context must determine the sense.——**339. Mediis effusus in undis**; *plunged into the midst of the sea.*——**343. Namque mihi**; Aeneas speaks here of some revelation of Apollo, which has not been introduced into the foregoing narrative.——**345, 346. Fines Ausonios**; *to the Ausonian country;* for the accusative, see on i. 2.——**347. Cortina**; *the oracle.* See on iii. 92.——**348. Nec me deus aequore**, etc.; *nor did a god plunge me into the waters;* the first question of Aeneas is answered last. It was not a god, but the drowsiness of the pilot, at least so far as he himself is aware, which caused him to fall from the ship.——**351. Praecipitans**; intransitive, as in ii. 9; *falling headlong.*——**Maria aspera juro**; *I call the rough seas to witness;* an appropriate oath, as the accident happened on the sea. In xii. 197, the sea is also invoked in a solemn oath. For the accusative, see above on 324.——**352. Pro me**; *for myself.* Comp. xii. 48.——**353. Spoliata armis**; *deprived of its arms.* What particular weapons or equipments are meant by *arma* must be determined by the context. Here the reference is to the *helm.*——**Excussa magistro**; *robbed of its pilot;* the regular form would have been *excusso magistro.* Comp. i. 115.——**354. Deficeret**; *should sink;* fail to sustain the storms.——**Undis**; ablative absolute.——**355. Hibernas**; *tempestuous.*——**356. Violentus aqua**; *rough*, or *raging, on the sea.*——**Quarto**; the events, therefore, which have been described in the preceding part of the sixth book have occupied several days.——**357. Sublimis ab unda**; *high from the top of the wave;* he had floated on the rudder, and "*puppis parte revulsa.*" See v. 858.——**358. Tuta tenebam**, etc.; *already I was in safety* (holding places which would have been safe) *unless an inhuman tribe had attacked*, &c.; for this forcible usage of the indicative where we should have expected the subjunctive, see Gr. § 259, R. 3, (d); Z. § 519, n. 1, at the beginning; comp. viii. 522.——**359. Cum veste**; with words denoting articles of dress, or objects pertaining to the person, the prepositions *cum* and *in*, as in English *with* and *in*, are sometimes expressed, even when the relation of *means* rather than that of *manner* or *accompaniment* is denoted; *weighed down in*, or *with, my drenched garments.*——**360. Capita aspera montis**; *the projecting points of a cliff.*——**361. Praedam ignara putasset**; *and erring had supposed me a booty;* taking me to be a shipwrecked voyager loaded with all the valuables he could save.——**362. Versant**; *the winds cast me about on the shore;* the body is dashed to and fro by the advancing and receding waves.——**363. Quod**; *wherefore;*

literally, *as to which.* See on ii. 141.——**365. Malis**; *these woes;* the sufferings I am subjected to in consequence of being unburied.——**365, 366. Terram injice**; as on the remains of Polydorus; see iii. 63; and Misenus, above, 232.——**366. Potes**; you can do it by sailing back to Velia.——**Velinos**; this word, like *Lavini*, above, 84, is used by anticipation; for Velia was not then in existence, and not until the sixth century before Christ. ——**367. Diva creatrix**; *thy goddess mother.* Comp. viii. 534.——**369. Innare**; for *navigare; sail.*——**371. In morte** is equivalent to *mortuus.* Comp. below, 444.——**372. Vates**; the Sibyl.——**374. Tu**; the pronoun *tu* is expressed to denote surprise or indignation. Gr. § 209, R. 1, (b); Z. § 693.——**Severum**; *dreadful.*——**377. Cape dicta memor**; *treasure my words in your memory, as a solace,* &c.——**378. Finitimi**; *the inhabitants around;* i. e. the Lucanians.——**Longe lateque**; *throughout the whole region;* join the adverbs with *piabunt.*——**379. Prodigiis acti coelestibus**; *moved by celestial omens.* There was a tradition that the Lucanians were visited by a pestilence and that in obedience to the warning of an oracle they made expiatory offerings for the murder of Palinurus.——**380. Tumulo mittent**; *will bring to the tomb.*——**381. Aeternum**; the cape is still called *Punta di Palinuro.*——**382. Parumper**; *for a little while;* then to return again.——**383. Cognomine terra**; *on account of the land named after him; cognomine* is the *ablative* of the adjective *cognominis*, agreeing with *terra.* See Gr. § 113, exc. 1.

384–425. On the approach of Aeneas Charon warns him to keep aloof from the bank; but at length, appeased by the words of the Sibyl and by the sight of the golden branch, he takes them on board and conveys them over the Styx. On landing they immediately come to the portal where Cerberus keeps watch.

385. Prospexit ab unda; *when he viewed them from the wave;* that is, from the midst of the stream.——**388. Armatus**; Charon is alarmed at the appearance of an armed man proposing to cross the Styx, for he remembers the disturbance formerly occasioned in Hades by the visit of Hercules, Theseus, and Pirithoüs.——**389. Fare jam istinc**; *speak even there where you are now.*——**392. Nec sum laetatus.** When Hercules went into the lower world to bring up Cerberus, Charon, being terrified, carried him at once over the Styx, and as a punishment was imprisoned a year by the command of Pluto. ——**Euntem**; for *advenientem.*——**393. Accepisse lacu**; *that I received him on the water.* Comp. i. 685.——**394. Dis geniti.** Theseus was a son of Neptune, Pirithoüs of Jupiter.——**395. Custodem**; the dog, Cerberus.——**396. A solio regis.** When Hercules appeared Cerberus fled for refuge to the throne of Pluto.——**397. Dominam**; *the queen;* Proserpine.——**Ditis**; join with *Thalamo.*——**398. Amphrysia**; *the Amphrysian propheteess;* she is so called as the servant of Apollo, because one of his titles was Amphrysius. He was so named as he had kept the oxen of king Admetus, near the river Amphrysus.——**399. Absiste moveri**; *cease to be moved.*——**400. Licet**; *it is permitted;* i. e. so far as we are concerned. Aeneas has no such vio-

lent purpose as the heroes you have mentioned; Cerberus and Proserpine may remain forever unmolested.——**401. Aeternum**; *forever;* the adjective adverbially. Comp. 288. Before *terreat* supply *ut.*——**402. Patrui**; *of her uncle;* for Proserpine was the daughter of Jupiter, brother of Pluto, her husband.——**Servet limen**; *may keep the mansion;* abide in the mansion. This was the duty of an exemplary wife.——**405. Imago**; *regard, consideration; mental image.*——**407. Tumida ex ira corda residunt**; *his swollen breast subsides from anger.* Some translate *ex, after*, but there is a closer connection here than merely that of time. See Andrews' Lat. Lex. article "ex," 6. ——**408. Nec plura his**; *nor* (does she add) *more to these things.* Others make *his* in the ablative after *plura;* and some join the following *ille* to this clause as the subject.——**409. Fatalis virgae**; *the branch of Fate;* because the branch served as the token that he had been called by the fates to Hades. See above, 147.——**Longo post tempore visum**; there is no reason for supposing that Hercules and Theseus were the last who had presented the golden bough, or indeed that they presented it at all when making their forced entrance into Elysium. For the ablative, see Gr. § 253, R. 1; Z. § 476.——**410. Ceruleam**; κυάνεον, *dark; sombre.* Comp. above, 303, where it is termed *ferruginea.*——**411. Alias animas**; a contracted form of expression for *alios, quae animae fuerunt. Alius*, and in Greek ἄλλος, are often thus used; as, Cic. in Verr. v. 10, 27, *veris initium non a Favonio neque ab alio astro.*——**Juga**; for *transtra; benches.*——**412. Foros**; the whole interior of the boat. *Laxat foros; clears the boat.*——**413. Ingentem**; the form of the hero is great and ponderous, especially in contrast with the frail structure of the boat, and its ordinary passengers.——**413, 414. Cymba sutilis**; *the stitched boat;* the boat was made either of reeds sewed together, or of reeds fastened and covered over with hides which were sewed together.——**Paludem**; for *paludis aquam.*——**415. Incolumis**;

Charon landing ghosts from his boat.

(it) *uninjured;* referring to the boat; some read *incolumes.*——**416. Informi limo;** *on the formless mud; in* is expressed with the second noun, as in ii. 654.——**417. Regna;** accusat. after *personat.* Comp. above, 171.——**Trifauci;** Cerberus is represented with three heads, and with hair about his neck composed of snakes.——**418. Adverso;** see on *adversa*, i. 166; opposite to them as they land.——**420. Melle soporatam—offam;** *a cake steeped in honey and in soporific drugs;* this is the real sense. *Soporatam* cannot strictly apply to *melle*, and must be regarded here as joined with it by a kind of zeugma; in strictness the language would be *melle inibutam et frugibus medicatis soporatam.*——**421. Fame.** Gr. § 295, exc. 1; Z. § 98.——**422. Objectam;** a verb preceding is repeated in the participial form to denote the completion of the action. Gr. § 274, R. 3, (b); Z. § 718.——**Immania terga;** *his huge members.*——**423. Toto—antro.** Comp. iii. 631.——**424. Occupat;** *hastens through;* hastens to pass through the entrance before he shall awake; literally, *seizes the entrance.*——**Sepulto;** supply *somno.* Comp. ii. 265.

426–439. Aeneas having passed by the cave of Cerberus, first comes to the abode of those who have died in infancy, and of those who have been put to death under false accusations of crime, or who have been impelled by the hardships of life to commit suicide.

427. In limine primo; *at the very threshold.* Having passed through the vestibule where the watch-dog lies, he now enters the doorway which opens into the dwelling-place of the dead.——**430. Damnati mortis;** *condemned to death;* for the case, see Gr. § 217, R. 3; Z. § 447.——**431. Nec sine sorte,** etc. The customs of the Roman, not of the Grecian courts, are here alluded to. Minos as *quaesitor*, *praetor*, or presiding officer of the court, assigns judges, or jurors, (*judices,*) to decide on the case of each individual spirit. These jurors he appoints by drawing lots, inscribed with the names of those entitled to be judges, from an urn (*movet urnam.*) Hence *without lot*, *sine sorte*, and *without a judge* or *juror*, *sine judice*, are here synonymous.——**432, 433. Silentum** (*silentium*)**—vocat—discit;** *he both summons the assembly of the silent* (shades) *and investigates their lives and their transgressions;* that is, it is his prerogative to summon them before the court and to investigate and decide each case according to the method of procedure above explained. The Greeks, however, supposed Minos, Rhadamanthus, and Aeäcus, to constitute one tribunal, acting, of course, without the intervention of jurors.——**435. Peperere manu;** for *consciverunt manu sua; obtained* or *brought upon by their own hands.*——**436. Aethere in alto.** See above, on 128.

440–476. Aeneas comes next to the fields of mourning, where dwell in solitude the shades of such as have in any way come to an untimely end on account of love. Here he meets Dido, and in vain tries to obtain her forgiveness.

442. Quos; the masculine, because both sexes are included.——**443. Secreti;** *apart; secluded.*——**Myrtea;** the myrtle being sacred to Venus,

the goddess of love.——**445. Phaedram**; Phaedra, the wife of Theseus, killed herself, because her stepson, Hippolytus, refused to entertain her wicked passion.——**Procrim**; *Procris* was a daughter of Erectheus, king of Athens, and wife of Cephalus, king of Phocis. Out of jealousy she concealed herself in the woods to watch her husband, when hunting, and was thus accidentally killed by his spear.——**Eriphylen**; *Eriphyle*, the wife of Amphiaraüs, being bribed by Polynices, persuaded her husband to go to the Theban war, though as a prophet he foresaw that he must perish there. Afterwards his son Alcmaeon murdered his mother in revenge. A story of illicit love must also have been contained in her history, or the poet would not have placed her here.——**446. Nati vulnera**; *wounds received from her son.* Comp. ii. 436, *vulnere Ulixi.*——**447. Evadnen**; *Evadne*, the wife of Capaneus, one of the seven heroes who marched from Argos against Thebes, where he was killed by a flash of lightning. Evadne perished by casting herself through love and despair upon his funeral pile.——**Pasiphaën.** See on 24.——**Laodamia**; the wife of Protesilaus, the first Greek slain at Troy. He was killed by the spear of Hector. The accounts of her death differ. One says that she cast herself into the fire which had been kindled by command of her father Acastus for burning the image of her husband. For her love had led her to pay divine honors to an image made in his memory.——**448. Juvenis**, etc.; Caenis, the youth referred to, had won the love of Neptune by her beauty, and was changed by his power, at her own request, into a youth, under the name of Caeneus. Thus transformed she was also made invulnerable, and hence, in the contest of the Centaurs and Lapithae, in which Caeneus was engaged, the Centaurs cast trees upon him until their weight forced his body into the earth. In Hades the youth was again transformed to Caenis, the beautiful girl.——**451. Quam**, according to our punctuation, is governed by *juxta*. Translate, *and as soon as the Trojan hero stood near to her.*——**452, 453. Umbram obscuram.** Comp. above, 340.——**453. Primo mense**; *in the beginning of the* (lunar) *month*; at the time of new moon; when, if the sky is partially covered with clouds, the small crescent is easily obscured, and one may be uncertain whether he sees it or not. Heyne thinks the comparison is taken from Apollonius Rhodius, 4, 12, 79, 80, ὃς τίς τε νέῳ ἐνὶ ἤματι μήνην Ἧ ἴδεν ἢ ἐνόησεν ἐπαχλύουσαν ἰδέσθαι.——**456. Nuntius**; some refer this term to the light of the fire; see v. 2–7; others to the message of Mercury, iv. 661. Both are unsatisfactory. Possibly it may be regarded as, above, 343, or it may be that the poet designed in revising his work to introduce some vision or revelation in the foregoing narrative which should harmonize with this passage.——**Ergo**; like our *then* when introducing an exclamatory passage which confirms mournful tidings. Comp. Hor. O. 1, 24, 5, ERGO *Quinctilium perpetuus sopor urguet.*——**457. Extinctam** (*esse*); supply *te*. The *infinitive* is in apposition with *nuntius.*——**Extrema**; *death.* See on i. 219.——**459. Si qua fides**; *if there is any* (binding) *pledge in* (this) *lower world*—by this I swear.

He knows not what form of oath may satisfy the shades of the dead.——**462. Senta situ**; *squalid with mould.* The expression appears to correspond to Homer's Ἀΐδεω δόμον εὐρώεντα, *mouldy house of Pluto.* Odys. x. 512. *Senta* means *rough*, like a place neglected and covered with thorns and brambles. Comp. Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 5, *video* SENTUM, *squalidum, aegrum, annis, pannisque obsitum. Situ* is that which results from neglect: *filth, mould, rust, squalidness;* or, applied to land, the state of being overgrown with weeds, thorns, and brambles. Some translate the words, *rough* or *rugged through neglect.*——**464. Hunc tantum dolorem**; *so great grief as this;* such as to cause thy suicide. Comp. iv. 419.——**465. Adspectu**; for *adspectui.* ——**466. Fato**; fate will not suffer him to see her again, for after death he cannot expect to dwell in the *lugentes campi.*——**467. Ardentem** and **tuentem** agree with *animum.* The language, *animus torva tuens*, is bold. Her mind shows itself in her angry look; and thus, as it were, it is her *mind which sternly surveys him.*——**Torva**; *sternly.* See on *multa*, i. 465.——**468. Lenibat**; for *leniebat.* Gr. § 162, 2; Z. § 162.——**Lacrimas**; some, with Peerlkamp, understand this of the tears of Dido; and translate, *he endeavored to call forth her tears;* but it more naturally refers to Aeneas himself; for he was weeping. See above, 455, and below, 476; comp. iii. 344. ——**469.** Comp. i. 482.——**471. Stet** is substituted for *sit;* the subject is *illa* understood; *silex* in the predicate; *than if she stood as the hard flint*, &c.——**Marpesia**; a mountain in the island of Paros abounding in marble. ——**473. Illi,** the dative after *respondet*, is substituted for a *genitive* after *curis.*——**474. Curis**; the immediate dative after *respondet;* Sychaeus, her former husband, participates in her woes; literally, *responds to the woes to her.*——**475. Casu percussus iniquo**; *smitten to the heart by her unhappy fate;* referring to her tragical and untimely death.

477–547. Aeneas comes next to the place set apart for the abode of deceased warriors. Here he sees the ghosts of many Grecian and Trojan heroes; among these Deiphobus, one of the sons of Priam, who had married Helen after the death of Paris. He relates to Aeneas the story of his own murder by the hands of Menelaus, who was introduced into his chamber by Helen on the night of the sack of Troy.

477. Datum; *permitted;* the way which he was allowed to pursue through the infernal regions in search of his father. Comp. below, *datum tempus*, 537.——**Molitur**; according to Heyne this verb here merely means *pursues;* others prefer to understand it in its strict etymological sense, *toils along*, in which case the word is appropriate to Aeneas; since to him the darkness and roughness of the passage, never before trodden, render the way difficult; but the Sibyl is acquainted with the road.——**477, 478. Arva tenebant ultima**; *they were now arrived at the farthest fields;* the farthest in this division of Hades, which seems to terminate with the wall of Tartarus, and the entrance to Elysium.——**479.** Tydeus, Parthenopaeus, and Adrastus, were among the seven heroes engaged in the war against Thebes.——**481. Ad superos**; *among those in the upper world; among the living.* See on

128. *Ad* is here in the sense of *apud*.——**Cadmi**; for *qui ceciderant*.——**484. Cereri sacrum**; *consecrated to Ceres; Cereris sacerdotem*.——**485. Idaeum**; Idaeus, the charioteer of Priam.——**Etiam**; *still;* here an adverb of time.——**486. Frequentes**; *in great numbers*.——**488. Conferre gradum**; *to walk side by side*.——**491, 492. Trepidare, vertere, tollere**; the historical infinit.——**496, 497. Ora, manus, tempora, nares**; Greek accusative. See on i. 228.——**497. Auribus**; *robbed of the ears torn off*. Gr. § 251; Z. § 460.——**Inhonesto**; *hideous*.——**498. Pavitantem**; *trembling;* fearing to address Aeneas, because he felt himself to be miserably deformed and scarcely recognizable.——**Tegentem**; for *tegere volentem*.——**499. Supplicia**; *his punishments;* used here not with the notion of penalty, but to express more forcibly the inhuman cruelty of the mutilations he had suffered.——**Ultro**; *first;* voluntarily; without waiting to be spoken to by Deïphobus.——**501. Optavit**; not only has wished, but has deliberately chosen, out of various forms of cruelty, this particular one.——**502. Cui tantum**, etc.; *to whom has so much power over thee been allowed?* Impersonal verbs often become *unipersonal*, when the subject is a neuter pronoun. See Madvig, § 218, a. obs. 2.——**502, 503. Suprema nocte**; *on the last night;* the night of the sack of Troy.——**503. Pelasgûm**; for *Graecorum*.——**505. Tumulum inanem**. Comp. iii. 304. This cenotaph to Deïphobus must have been erected by Aeneas at Rhoeteum, while he was preparing his fleet on the coast of Troas, at Antandros.——**506. Manes vocavi**. See on ii. 644, and iii. 68.——**507. Nomen et arma**; *thy name and arms keep the ground sacred.* The cenotaph bears the name (Δηϊφόβου σῆμα) and arms of Deïphobus, and these secure it from desecration, while they preserve the memory of the dead. Comp. vii. 3.——**Te**; *thee thyself*, that is, *thy body, I could not behold*, &c. For the vowel in *te* unelided and shortened, see Gr. § 305, (2).——**508. Patria—terra**; *to bury* (thee) *in thy native land, at my departure. Patria* is probably intended here to be used as an adjective and joined with *terra*, though Gossrau joins it as a noun with *decedens; departing from my native land*.——**510. Funeris umbris**; *to the shades of the dead;* or, *of* (my) *dead body; funus* is also used for *corpse* in ix. 491.——**511. Lacaenae**; Helen; the Lacedaemonian woman. See ii. 601.——**512. Monumenta**; *mementoes, tokens*.——**513. Ut**. See on *uti*, i. 466.——**Falsa**; *deceitful;* because they were occasioned by the false belief that the Greeks had departed.——**515. Saltu super venit**; *leaped over;* he surmounted, as it were, the walls of Troy, or the obstacle of the walls.——**517. Illa**, etc.; Helen was acting in concert with the Greeks. By leading the Trojan women through the city in a choral procession, shouting the praises of Bacchus, she easily obtained the opportunity, without exciting suspicion, of giving the signal with a torch from the Acropolis, which was answered by the torch on board the ship of Agamemnon, so that Sinon could at the proper moment release the Greeks from the wooden horse. *Chorus* is here a religious or festive procession.——**Evantes orgia**; *celebrating the orgies of Bacchus. Evans* is

derived from the Bacchanalian cry, *Evoe!* and is usually intransitive; but here takes the acc. *orgia.*——**519. Ex arce**; she herself ascended to the Acropolis and gave the signal from the citadel, with the torch which she bore in the procession. This appears to be more natural than that she should summon the Greeks from the wooden horse on the Acropolis, as some explain it.——**524. Amovet, subduxerat**; *removes my arms, and had already secretly taken away my trusty sword from my hand.* The pluperfect is to be taken strictly, implying that the sword, the most important thing, was first secured, and afterwards the other arms.——**525.** In ii. 567, Helen is represented as seeking refuge in the temple of Vesta, through fear both of the Greeks and Trojans. What is here described by Deïphobus may have occurred in the early part of the attack, and subsequently the fear of punishment may have taken possession of her, as stated in ii. 567.——**526. Amanti**; *to her fond husband.*——**528. Thalamo**; dative for *in thalamum.* ——**529. Hortator scelerum Aeolides**; *Ulysses accompanies him as the instigator of the crime.* There was a story that Ulysses was the illegitimate son of Sisyphus, though supposed to be the son of Laertes, and hence he is here contemptuously styled *Aeolides*, from *Aeolus*, the father of Sisyphus.—— **Dii—instaurate**; *gods, repay such cruelties to the Greeks;* cause such things to be perpetrated again, but let it be upon the Greeks.——**531. Qui casus attulerint**; *what chances have brought you;* a question dependent on *fare.* ——**532. Pelagine**; *do you come led by the wanderings of the sea, or by the counsel of the gods?* Ulysses, according to Hom. Odys. x. 508, xi. 13, sailed to the boundaries of the ocean, and thus came to the entrance of hell. Thus one might reach the lower world by sailing over the ocean; that is, by the wanderings of the sea.——**534. Turbida**; *gloomy;* because the air is filled with turbid clouds. Others understand it of the wild, uncultivated, and unsightly ground, as expressed above, 462, in *loca senta situ.*

535–627. The Sibyl interrupts the conversation of Aeneas and Deïphobus. The journey is continued, and presently they come in sight of the gate and walls of Tartarus. Aeneas inquires the meaning of the horrible noises arising from within, and the Sibyl describes the punishments inflicted on the wicked.

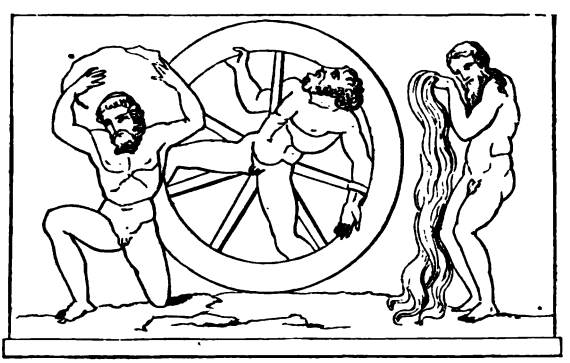
535. Hac vice sermonum; *in the course of this conversation;* during this interchange of discourse. Others translate, *at this point of the conversation.* ——**Aurora**; here for *Sol*, and the opposite of *Nox.*——**Quadrigis**; sometimes *four*, and sometimes *two* horses are assigned to Aurora. Comp. vii. 26.——**536. Jam medium** (*se*) **trajicerat axem**; *had already passed the middle of the heavens;* farther than *tenet* or *contigerat medium*, and still farther than *subibat.* Comp. iii. 512, v. 721, 835. Aeneas and the Sibyl had commenced the descent at dawn, (see above, 255,) and must return at sunset. More than half the day has already been consumed, while much remains still to be seen; and especially the interview with Anchises must be secured.——**539. Nox ruit**; *night hastens on;* in a short time his visit to the lower world will be terminated by the setting of the sun. When the shade

of Anchises had ascended into the upper world he was obliged to return at the dawn, instead of sunset. See v. 739.——**540. Partes in ambas**; *into two parts;* the point where two ways are formed from one; a *bivium*. *Ambas* is here for *duas*. The Sibyl speaks like one familiar with the place.——**541. Dextera quae**; merely a displacement of the relative for *quae dextera; which way leads on the right to the palace* (*moenia*) *of Pluto, by this is our journey to Elysium*. The accusative, *Elysium*, like *Italiam*, i. 2.——**543. Exercet poenas**; the left hand part, or way, is fancifully said to exercise the punishment of the wicked, because it leads to the place where punishment is executed.——**544. Ne saevi**; *be not angry*.——**545. Explebo numerum**; *I will fill up the number;* that is, of my companions; I will again return to my comrades and make their number what it was before. The point where the two ways diverge marks the boundary of the region assigned to those who have fallen in battle, and beyond which they must not go.——**548. Respicit Aeneas**; Aeneas, while still standing at the junction of the two ways, withdraws his eyes from the retiring shade of Deïphobus, and beholds the triple walls of Tartarus rising at the end of the left hand avenue. ——**Sub rupe sinistra**; i. e. under the left hand side of the towering rock which separates the two ways.——**549. Moenia lata**; *a broad city*.——**550. Torrentibus**; an adjective; *rushing*.——**551. Phlegethon**; the river of fire which surrounds the walls of Tartarus; less frequently mentioned than the other rivers of Hades.——**Torquetque**; for *torquens*. The river rolls or hurls rocks along its channel.——**552. Adversa**; see above, on 279; fronting the beholder.——**553. Ferro**; in some editions *bello* is substituted, on the authority of several manuscripts.——**555. Tisiphone**; one of the furies. The early Greek poets mentioned no particular number of the furies, but later poets limit them to three: Tisiphone, Allecto, and Megaera. See vii. 324, and xii. 846.——**Palla.** See on i. 648. There is an inconsistency between the statement here and that in 280, where the furies are said to have their chamber or couch in the vestibule of Hades.——**558. Stridor ferri**; *the clank of iron;* the following words, *tractaeque catenae*, explain *stridor*. For the usage of the participle *tractae*, see Gr. § 274, R. 5.——**559. Haesit**; *he stood fixed;* the more common reading, *strepitum hausit*, is preferred by Thiel and others.——**560. Facies**; *form* or *character; what form of wickedness* (is punished here.)——**561. Ad auras**; *rises on high;* supply *surgit*.——**563. Fas**; supply *est*.——**Casto.** Not to the pious; only to the wicked. ——**Insistere**, *to tread upon*, commonly takes the dative; here the accusative.——**564. Praefecit**; *placed me over*, or *made me priestess of*. Comp. above, 118.——**565. Deûm poenas**; *punishments of the gods;* punishments inflicted by the decree of the gods.——**Per omnia**; *through all places;* through all parts of Tartarus.——**566. Gnosius**; Cretan. See on v. 306. ——**Rhadamanthus** was a brother of Minos. As a judge in Hades he deals only with condemned criminals, and hence sits before Tartarus, where his office is like that of the *Triumviri Capitales*, to mete out punishment to

those who have already been consigned to imprisonment under his charge. In order to do this he ascertains the greater or less enormity of their crimes by questioning, (*audit,*) and in some cases by torture, (*subigit fateri.*)——**567. Castigat**; *inflicts punishment.*——**Dolos**; *treacherous deeds.*——**568, 569.** *What atonements for crimes committed any one, rejoicing in vain concealment, has postponed in the world above to the too late hour of death.*——**Quae** is relative, not interrogative, the antecedent *piacula* being omitted after *fateri.* See Gr. § 206, (3).——**Inani**; *vain;* because the secret will be made known after death.——**Piacula**; for *crimina expianda; crimes to be atoned for.*——**570. Continuo**; *forthwith;* as soon as Rhadamanthus has awarded the punishment, the criminals are scourged by the furies.——**Accincta**; *armed.*——**571. Quatit**; *she lashes* or *scourges the guilty* (*sontes*) to the gate, which upon her approach stands open to receive them. Her sisters aid her in the work.——**572. Angues**; her whip is armed with snakes.——**Sororum.** See above, on 555.——**573. Tum demum**; *then at length;* when the scourging has been performed the gate of Tartarus opens wide, and the condemned are thrust in by the furies.——**Sacrae**; *accursed.* Comp. iii. 57.——**574. Custodia,** for *custos,* refers to *Tisiphone;* so also *facies,* below.——**577. Tum**; *then moreover;* while these objects are so terrible, at the same time Tartarus itself is frightful on account of its vastness.——**578. In praeceps**; *downwards.*——**579.** *As much as the distance* (literally, *upward view*) *to the ethereal Olympus.* The depth of Tartarus is twice as great as the distance from earth to heaven.——**Coeli** is added to distinguish the heavenly Olympus from the Thessalian mountain of that name.——**580. Genus Terrae**; *progeny of Terra.*——**Titania pubes**; the Titans, sons of Coelus and Terra, who at first with Saturn held sway over the universe, but were at last conquered by Jupiter and hurled down to Tartarus by his thunderbolts.——**581.** For the construction of **Dejecti,** see Gr. § 205, R. 3, (1).——**582. Aloidas**; Otus and Ephialtes, the sons of Aloeus, powerful giants who warred against the gods.——**583. Rescindere**; *to cut down* or *raze;* as, for example, the walls and battlements of a city; hence here *caelum,* as the city

Jupiter destroying the Giants.

and citadel (*arx*) of the gods.——**585. Dantem poenas**; *suffering punishments.*——**Salmonea**; *Salmoneus*, the son of Aeolus, brother of Sisyphus, and king of Elis, where he founded the city of Salmonia or Salmone.——**586. Dum imitatur**; even while imitating the lightning and thunder of Jupiter, he was overtaken with his punishment. Jacob thus makes *dum* refer to the commencement of his sufferings. But Gossrau understands these words to *describe* his punishment, as consisting in the forced and constant repetition of the action which he had impiously attempted on earth; thus, *he suffers punishment while* (that is, *in*) *imitating*, or being compelled to imitate.——**588. Urbem**; Salmonia.——**591. Aere**; *with bronze;* he rode in a bronze chariot over plates of bronze or copper spread upon the ground. ——**Simularet.** Gr. § 264, 8.——**593. Taedis**; *with pitchy wood;* the cause of *fumea.*——**594. Turbine**; *with the lightning-blast; turbo* is here the thunderbolt hurled with force and fury like a tornado.——**Praecipitem adegit**; *cast him headlong;* i. e. down to Tartarus.——**595. Tityon**; Tityos was a giant who was slain by the arrows of Apollo and Diana for offering violence to their mother, Latona, and then punished in Tartarus. See Odys. xi. 576–581.——**Alumnum**; either for *filium*, or else to be taken literally, *foster-son*, according to the myth which said that he was the son of Elara and Jupiter, and concealed in the womb of the earth, in order to escape the jealousy of Juno.——**596. Cernere erat**; for *cerneres* or *licuit cernere; you could see; Tityos could be seen;* literally, *there was a beholding Tityos.* Comp. viii. 676. Zumpt, § 227, makes *est* in this phrase equivalent to *licet.*——**598. Immortale**; *imperishable;* because restored day by day. ——**Fecunda poenis**; *fruitful for punishments;* his liver daily reproduces itself *for* tortures ever renewed.——**599. Epulis**; dative; *for his banquet.* ——**601. Ixiona**; Ixion was the father of Pirithoüs and king of the Lapithae.——**602.** —**que** loses its final vowel here by synapheia.——**603. Cer**



Sisyphus, Ixion, and Tantalus.

alibus; *festivo;* at the festive table a Roman was said to gratify his guardian *Genius*, or attendant spirit; hence the sense of *genialibus* in the present instance.——**605. Furiarum maxima**; Allecto or Megaera.——**608. Invisi fratres**; instances of hatred to brothers are presented in Atreus, Thyestes, Eteocles, and Polynices.——**609. Pulsatus parens**; one of the laws of the XII. tables said, *Qui patrem pulsaverit, manus ei praecidantur;* another, *Patronus si clienti fraudem fecerit, sacer esto.* It was natural to infer that what was regarded as so criminal by the early Romans should be severely punished also in Tartarus.——**610. Qui soli**, etc.; *who reposed alone in their accumulated wealth;* imparting none even to their relatives (*suis.*)——**613. Impia**; the civil wars are thus designated. Horace, O. 2, 1, 30, also says *impia praelia* of the battles of the civil wars. There is no reproach against Augustus implied, as his enemies are considered the movers of these wars, and he only as the *defender* of the country.——**Dominorum fallere dextras**; *to violate their pledges to their masters; the right hands of masters;* because the right hand of a master is grasped when a promise of fidelity is made. ——**615. Poenam**; supply *expectant.*——**Forma fortunave**; *what kind* (of crime), *or what circumstances* (of life), *have plunged the men* (in woe.)——**618. Theseus** was chained to a rock in Tartarus on account of the attempt mentioned above in 397.——**Phlegyas**, the father of Ixion, had set fire to the temple of Apollo at Delphi, and in Tartarus was condemned to a punishment similar to that of Tantalus.——**622. Fixit—refixit**; *put up and took down;* established and annulled; Roman laws were engraved on bronze tables and fastened on the walls of the Capitol. Marc Antony is an example of such a reckless ruler as is here pointed out.——**626. Comprendere**; *to sum up*, or *embrace*, in description. For the subjunctive present here, see on i. 58. She could mention but few of their crimes and penalties.

628–683. Aeneas deposits the golden bough at the entrance of Pluto's palace and passes on to the right, into the Elysian fields. Here he sees the shades of various classes of men engaged in the pursuits and pleasures in which they delighted when living. Among these is the ancient bard Musaeus, who by the request of the Sibyl points out the way to the place where the shade of Anchises dwells.

629. Susceptum perfice munus; *finish the offering you have undertaken;* i. e. the gift of the golden branch.——**630. Cyclopum educta caminis**; *built by the forges of the Cyclops.* The house of Pluto is of iron wrought by the Cyclops, or workmen of Vulcan.——**631. Adverso fornice portas**; *the gates under the archway opposite;* opposite to us. The gate opens at the end of an arched vestibule in front of the palace.——**632. Haec dona**; for the singular; *this gift.*——**Praecepta**; *the* (divine) *instructions.*——**633. Opaca viarum.** See on i. 310.——**634. Corripiunt.** See on i. 418.——**Spatium medium**; the space between them and the palace.——**635. Aditum**; *the vestibule.* Here, as at the entrance of a temple, there is a vase of holy water with which the devotee must purify himself.——**636. In limine**; he suspends the branch on the door-post.——**637. Divae**; to the goddess Pro

serpine.——**638. Devenere locos.** Comp. i. 365.——**Amoena**; this adjective is properly applied to objects pleasing to the eye; hence to scenery.——**640, 641. Hic—purpureo**; *here a more expanded atmosphere* (than that of the gloomy regions just left by Aeneas) *and* (one) *of glowing light clothes the fields.* Others supply *vestit campos* after *aether*; thus, *a freer air* clothes *the fields and clothes the fields with glowing light.* So Anthon and Ladewig. For the final syllable of *aether*, see Gr. § 299, 2, exc. 3.——**Norunt**; *they* (the shades) *enjoy.*——**642. Palaestris**; *on the grassy turf*; grounds suitable for athletic sports.——**644. Plaudunt choreas**; *beat the dances.*——**645. Sacerdos**; Orpheus, the most famous bard of the heroic period, is also called here *priest*, because the Grecian orgies and mysteries were first celebrated by him.——**646. Obloquitur**; *sounds in response*; he accompanies with his lyre either the songs of others, mentioned in the above passage, or, what is more probable, his own. The verse may be rendered, *sounds responsive in numbers the seven varying notes.* The lyre of seven strings, furnishing seven open notes, is here assigned to him, though that number of strings was not used until a much later period. Some with Wagner make *numeris* in the dative case, and refer it to the rhythms or measures both of the singers and dancers; as if Orpheus were accompanying, or rather leading them with his instrument. But Virgil would more naturally conceive of Orpheus as Horace (O. 2, 13, 25 sq.) does of Sappho and Alcaeus, as playing in response to their own voices, while the shades gather round to listen.——**647. Digitis, pectine**; he touches the strings with his fingers to produce a soft sound, and with the *plectrum* when louder notes are required.——**649. Melioribus annis**; *in the better times*; the ages before Laomedon and Priam.——**650.** Dardanus and Ilus were the most illustrious kings and founders of Trojan cities; Assaracus was the great-grandfather of Aeneas. See i. 284.——**651. Inanes**; *unsubstantial.*——**653. Gratia**; *fondness*; literally, *acceptableness.*——**Currum**; pronounced here *currŭm.*——**657. Vescentes**; *banqueting.*——**658, 659. Unde—amnis**; *whence the full stream of the Eridanus rolls through the forest* (into the world) *above.* Virgil, in G. iv. 366–373, makes Hades the source of the great rivers on earth; *from thence*, he says, *bursts forth the Eridanus, than which no other stream more violent flows forth through the fertile fields into the purple sea. Superne* is either *upward* or *from above*; if we take the latter meaning here, as some do, the ideas seem confused. Eridanus is put by Virgil for the Po.——**660. Passi**; *who have suffered*; for the construction, see above on 581.——**667. Musaeum**; Musaeus was a contemporary of Orpheus, and like him was revered as one who had made use of poetry and music as means of redeeming men from barbarism. Homer could not be introduced here, as he flourished subsequently to the age of Aeneas, though so many centuries before Virgil.——**668. Suspicit**; *looks up to.*——**670. Illius ergo**; *for his sake.*——**673. Certa**; *fixed, definite.*——**674. Riparum toros**; *the turfy couches of the shores.*——**Recentia rivis**; *fresh with brooks*; watered by fertilizing streams, and therefore

always green.——**675. Si fert,** etc.; *if the desire in your heart so directs.* ——**676. Jugum**; *summit,* or *height.*——**678. Ostentat**; Musaeus from the top of the hill shows them the pathway, and they descend on the other side, while he returns to his companions.——**Dehinc.** See on i. 256.——**679. Penitus**; *far down* (in the valley.)——**680. Ituras**; *destined to go.*——**681. Studio recolens**; *considering earnestly.*——**682. Forte**; it so happened that he was just at this time tracing out the destinies of his descendants.—— **683. Manus**; *deeds.*

684–751. Anchises receives Aeneas with an affectionate greeting, and first converses with him on the nature and condition of the innumerable spirits which are seen flitting about the river Lethe.

685. Palmas utrasque. Comp. v. 233. The plural of *uterque* is sometimes used for the singular when we speak of two objects naturally connected, especially where we use the word "pair."——**686. Genis**; for *de genis.* ——**687. Tandem**; *at length;* after being long expected.——**Expectata parenti**; *expected, looked for, by thy father.* As if he had said, I have long hoped that your filial piety would impel you to make this visit. In some editions *spectata,* proved, *well tried,* is substituted for *exspectata.*——**688. Iter durum**; *the difficult passage;* the horrors and toils of the descent.—— **690.** The shade of Anchises had warned Aeneas when in Sicily to seek this interview. See v. 731 sqq.——**691. Tempora dinumerans**; *counting the days.* ——**Cura**; *my anxious hope;* my expectation mingled with doubt.——**692. Terras**; governed by *per,* which in prose would stand before it rather than before *aequora.* Comp. ii. 654.——**694. Ne quid**; *lest in any respect.*—— **696. Tendere adegit**; for the infinit. instead of the subj. with *ut,* see Gr. 273, n. 4, b.; Z. § 616; comp. vii. 113.——**697. Stant classes**; *my ships are moored.* Comp. iii. 277.——**Tyrrheno.** See i. 67.——**Da jungere**; *grant* (me) *to join my right hand* with thine; for the infinitive after *dare,* see on i. 66.——**698. Amplexu.** See above, on 465.——**700–702.** See the same verses, ii. 792–794.——**703. In valle reducta**; *in the secluded valley;* not another valley, but the same in which Aeneas found his father; termed, in 679, *convalle;* a vale completely shut in by hills, and thus separated from the other parts of Elysium. Aeneas is at once struck with amazement at the multitude of spirits flitting about the banks of Lethe, which winds through this valley. Anchises had been engaged in contemplating these. See above, 679 sqq.——**704. Virgulta sonantia silvae**; *the rustling shrubbery of the forest.* Forbiger prefers the reading *silvis,* Wagner *silva;* and the latter understands the words to mean, *the young trees rustling with their wóody growth. Nemus* is the glade watered by the Lethe and diversified by clusters of young trees scattered here and there on either side of the river. ——**705. Praenatat**; *flows before,* or *along;* followed by the accusative, like *praefluit,* Hor. O. 4, 14, 26. See Gr. § 233, R. 1; Z. § 386, note.—— **706. Gentes**; *races.*——**Populi**; *nations.*——**707. Ac velut**; *ac,* followed by *velut,* serves to introduce a comparison; i. 148, ii. 626.——**709. Funduntur**;

swarm; are spread.——**Strepit**; supply *sic*, answering to *velut; so the whole field murmurs with the hum* (of the spirit multitudes.)——**711. Sint**; the question depends on *incius.*——**Porro**; *in the distance; πόῤῥω*; referring to the distant windings of Lethe.——**713, 714. Quibus—debentur**; *to whom new bodies are destined by fate;* bodies other than those which they have previously occupied in the world above. See below, 748–751. The view here given by Anchises of the origin, successive states, and final destiny of souls, is probably the expression of Virgil's own belief, as derived from the study of the Greek philosophers, and of Plato in particular.——**Ad**; *by.*——**715. Securos latices**; literally, *the waters without care;* it may be translated, *the waters of rest*, because a draught from the river Lethe produces absolute forgetfulness of the past. Thus Ovid, ep. ex. Pont. ii. 4, 23, *Lethes securae.*——**716. Has**; *these spirits;* these in particular. Anchises points out a certain portion of the multitude, or rather, one out of the *populi* mentioned above, 706.——**717. Jampridem cupio**; these words belong equally to the foregoing line and to this; *these spirits, this progeny of my* (descendants) *I have been long desiring*, &c. The repetition of the pronoun, *has, hanc*, is similar to that in iii. 559.——**718. Quo magis**; *in order that the more.* Gr. § 262, R. 9; Z. § 536.——**Italia reperta**; *in the discovery of Italy;* i. e. rejoice that you have at length, after so much hardship, achieved your voyage to Italy. For the participle here, see Gr. § 274, R. 5; Z. § 637.——**719. Aliquas**; *any indeed; really any.* See Gr. § 207, R. 30, b; Z. § 708.——**Ad coelum**; *to the upper light;* into the world above, as opposed to Hades. See on 128. The question expresses the surprise of Aeneas that any should be so mad as to desire again to be plunged in the miseries of human life; hence *anne*, denoting something incredible.——**720. Sublimes**; *on high*, or *up*. Comp. i. 415.——**Tarda**; *gross;* that shackle the movements of the mind. See below, 731.——**723. Suscipit**; *replies;* takes up the discourse.——**724.** *A spirit* (*spiritus*) endowed with intelligence, (*mens,*) that is, a life-giving and intelligent soul, pervades the whole world in all its elements and parts; it is the *soul* of which the material universe is the *body.* From this *anima mundi* emanate the individual souls of all living creatures, which are thus scintillations, as it were, from the ethereal fiery substance of the all-pervading mind. Hence these seeds or souls possess a *fiery energy* (*igneus vigor*) such as belongs to the *ethereal* or *celestial* substance from which they originate, (*caelestis origo.*) Such is the idea conveyed in this passage.——**Campos liquentes**; *the sea.*——**725. Titania astra**; *the heavenly bodies;* the sun and the stars; or, as some of the best commentators understand, *the Titanian orb*, the sun; the plural being put for the singular. Both Sol and Luna were children of the Titan, Hyperion. Comp. iv. 119.——**726, 727. Spiritus**, the principle that gives vitality; **mens**, the intelligence which directs.——**Artus**; *the parts;* the members of the great material body (*magnum corpus*) which encloses the universal spirit.——**728. Inde**; *from this source;* Heyne refers it to *spiritus* and *mens;* Wagner and

others to the combination of the spirit and the material elements, air, earth, water, and fire, just described.——**Vitae volantum**; *the lives of flying creatures;* the race of birds.——**729. Marmoreo sub aequore**; *under its smooth surface;* like polished marble.——**730, 731. Igneus vigor**; *a fiery energy.* ——**Olli seminibus**; *to these seeds of being;* these sparks, as it were, from the all-pervading fire, or subtle principle of vitality and thought, which most resembles fire.——**Quantum**; *so far as.* This ethereal force manifests itself especially in man, so far as the baneful influences of the animal passions do not impede its working.——**733. Hinc**; *hence; by reason of this;* i. e. from the debasing union of the body with the soul, implied in the preceding clause. Fear, desire, grief, and joy, were all regarded, especially by the Stoics, as weak affections contracted by the soul from the body.——**Auras**; *the pure air;* the upper region of the heavens from which they sprung.—— **734. Dispiciunt**; *discern.*——**Clausae**; supply *animae*, or *illae*. See 720. ——**737. Penitus**; join with *inolescere.*——**738. Multa diu concreta**; *many impurities long accumulating.*——**Inolescere**; supply *illis; to fasten upon*, or *adhere to them.* They become incorporated with the souls of men by growth.——**Miris modis**; *in a wonderful way.* Comp. i. 354.——**740-742.** The punishments inflicted for the purification of souls are varied according to the nature and degree of the guilt contracted in life. Exposure to the winds suffices for one class, others must be purged under a great gulf of water, while the deepest infection is purged by fire.——**Infectum scelus**; *the contracted guilt.*——**743. Quisque—Manes**; *we suffer each his peculiar punishments.* The *Manes* are, 1, the shades of the dead; 2, avenging powers of the lower world; 3, penalties inflicted by these powers. In the latter sense it seems to be used here; though other explanations are given. The idea of the whole passage, 743–751, seems to be this: we are all purged from the corporeal stain by processes more or less severe, and which require more or less time, according to the degree of the moral infection. Thereupon we are admitted to vast Elysium, and a *few* of us, by the special favor of the gods, *not destined* to go again, like these great multitudes, (see above, 713,) into other bodies, but permitted to retain forever our identity, occupy these blissful fields until we are free from the very last traces of corporeal impurity, and thus become once more unmixed, ethereal, fiery essence, as at the first. But *all these* "to whom earthly bodies are again allotted by fate," are conducted after the lapse of a thousand years to the borders of Lethe, and prepared by its oblivious waters to enter upon that new existence. It seems obvious that Anchises, and such as he, (*pauci*,) who were already deified in the minds of their descendants, would not be represented as subject to the fate of the great multitude of shades destined *to lose their identity.* That is, Anchises must continue to exist forever *as Anchises.* Hence there was a marked contrast intended between *pauci* and *has omnes*, which, perhaps, the poet would have brought out with more distinctness had he revised the work.——**743. Per**; better than *in* to suggest the vast

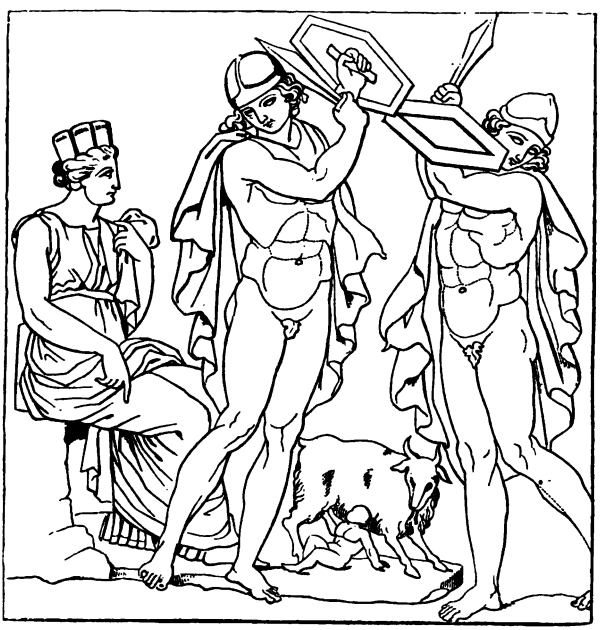
extent of Elysium; *throughout Elysium.*——**744. Tenemus**; *inhabit.*——**745. Perfecto orbe**; *the proper circuit of time being completed.*——**746. Concretam labem**; *the contracted stain.*——**747. Aetherium sensum**; *the ethereal soul.*——**Aurai simplicis ignem**; *the fire of unmixed air;* unmixed ethereal fire; the same notion as in 730. For the genitive, *aurai*, see Gr. § 43.——**748. Has omnes**; all such spirits as these, which have already attracted your attention, flitting about the Lethe. See above, 716.——**Rotam volvere**; *have passed through the circuits of a thousand years;* have gone through the annual round a thousand times. See on *volvere*, i. 9.——**750. Supera convexa**; *the vault above;* the sky of the upper world; as *coelum*, 719.

752–901. Anchises now conducts Aeneas and the Sibyl into the midst of the shades destined to enter new bodies, and points out among them the great characters who are in successive generations to illustrate the history of Rome. Having spent the time allotted to Aeneas in giving this account of his posterity, and in advising him as to his future conduct in Italy, Anchises dismisses him and the Sibyl from Hades by the ivory gate.

753. Sonantem; *murmuring.* Comp. 709.——**754. Posset.** Gr. § 264, 5; Z. § 567.——**755. Adversos**; *opposite;* as they approached from the opposite direction.——**Legere**; to gather up with the eye; *to review*, or *survey.*——**Discere**; *to mark;* to learn to distinguish the countenances from each other; to individualize them.——**756. Deinde**; *hereafter;* after your generation shall have passed away.——**Sequatur**; *is destined to follow.*——**757. Maneant** (*tibi*); *await thee;* literally, *remain for thee.* Comp. ix. 302. The questions depend upon *expediam dictis.*——**Italia de gente**; *of Italian descent;* from Lavinia, the future Italian wife of Aeneas.——**758.** *Souls* (which shall be) *illustrious and shall succeed to our name;* receive our name and transmit it to others.——**Ituras**; the future participle here denotes destiny. Comp. above, 713, 714.——**759. Expediam dictis.** See iii. 460.——**Te tua fata.** See 890 sqq.——**760.** The Julian family descended from Ascanius or Iulus, who succeeded to his father and founded Alba Longa, (i. 267, sqq.;) but the line of Alban kings sprung from Silvius, whom Lavinia bore to Aeneas late in life. This is the tradition adopted by Virgil in this passage. Others make Silvius the son and successor of Ascanius. Heyne.——**Vides**; used parenthetically.——**Pura hasta**; *on a headless spear;* the shaft of the spear without the point; that is, a sceptre. The *hasta pura* was a badge of heroism. For the case, see Gr. § 245, ii. 1; Z. § 452, second paragraph.——**761. Proxima—loca**; *holds by fate the first* (earliest) *place in the light* (above); by lot Silvius has precedence of all the rest in ascending into the upper world.——**763. Albanum nomen**; *an Alban name;* that is, himself an Alban.——**Postuma**; *latest;* some understand it in the sense of *posthumous; born after the death* of Aeneas; and this interpretation accords with the more authentic account of Silvius; but the words *tibi longaevo educet, shall bear to thee in old age,* are not easy to reconcile with such an

interpretation; and Caesellius, in Gell. N. A. ii. 16, gives the true sense of the word: *Postuma proles non eum significat qui, patre mortuo, sed qui postremo loco natus est, sicuti Silvius, qui, Aenea jam sene, tardo seroque partu editus est.*——**765. Silvis**; hence his name *Silvius;* for he was born and reared in the woods.——**766. Unde**; for *a quo;* (sprung) *from whom.* ——**767. Proximus**; *next* to him, as they appear among the shades, not next in their historical order. The shades of the whole Alban dynasty are grouped around Silvius, but Procas, Capys, Numitor, and Sylvius Aeneas, happen to be next to him; so the poet fancies. For the historical order of the Alban kings, see Livy, i. 3.——**770. Si unquam**; until his fifty-third year Aeneas Silvius was kept from his throne by his uncle, who had acted as his guardian.——**772. Atque umbrata gerunt**; *and they also bear their brows shaded with the civic oak;* they shall not only be distinguished for warlike deeds, but they shall plant cities, and thus win the civic crown of oak leaves; for the *corona civilis* or *civica* is here the token of services rendered to the state in the arts of peace, though commonly the reward bestowed by the Romans upon a soldier who had saved the life of a comrade in battle.——**773. Nomentum,** and the other proper names in this verse are governed by some verb like *condent* suggested by the following *imponent. Nomentum* is now *la Mentana* in the Sabine country.——**Gabii**; an ancient town of Latium, traces of which are said to be found near *Castiglione.*—— **Fidenam,** (more commonly used in the plural, *Fĭdenae;*) a Latin town in the valley of the Tiber, between Rome and Veii, and near the modern *Castel Giubileo.*——**774. Collatinas arces**; *the battlements of Collatia;* a town on the hills between the road to Praeneste and the left bank of the Anio; now *Castellaccio.*——**775. Pometios**; *Pometii;* another form for *Pometia,* or *Suessa Pometia,* a Volscian town. Some take *Pometii* as another form for *Pometini.*——**Castrum Inui**; a town of the Rutuli on the sea-coast near Ardea. *Bola* was a town of the Aequi, near the Anio. *Cora,* now *Cori,* is situated on the hills south-east of Velitri.——**777.** *Yea more, Romulus the son of Mars shall accompany his grandsire;* that shade destined to be Romulus shall go into the upper world, while his grandsire Numitor shall be still living, and shall be associated with him in the royal dignity. *Quin et* calls attention to a circumstance still more striking than the foregoing, namely, the advent of Romulus.——**778. Assaraci sanguinis**; *of Trojan blood;* join with *Ilia. Assaraci* is here used adjectively. For the prince of that name, see on i. 284.——**779. Viden'** (*videsne*) is affirmative; *do you see?* you doubtless see. Gr. § 198, 11, (c); Z. § 352.——**Ut stant**; the indicative is sometimes used by the poets in dependent questions. Gr. § 265, R. 1; Z. § 553. ——**Geminae cristae**; *a double crest,* or plume falling both over the front and back of the helmet, was often worn by warriors, and was attributed to Mars, as also here to Romulus, indicating the glory he was destined to attain in arms.——**780.** *And* (how) *the father of the gods himself already marks* (him) *with his peculiar honor;* with the tokens of martial glory due

to him. *Suo* refers to the *object*, *Romulum* or *cum*, understood; comp. iii. 469, 494; and *pater* refers to Jupiter. Others understand both *pater* and *suo* of Mars.——**781. Hujus auspiciis**; *under his auspices;* Rome commencing her existence under the auspices of Romulus, and continuing to advance and prosper under his protection after his deification.——**782. Animos**; *her heroism; her heroic men.* Rome will produce men equal to the gods (*Olympo*) in greatness of soul. Others translate *animos*, *her lofty spirit*, referring it to Rome herself, as a person.——**783. Sibi**; *dativus commodi. And* (being) *one* (city), *though one city, she shall surround seven hills with a wall. Septem* and *una* are contrasted.——**784. Berecyntia**; an appellative of Cybele, from the Phrygian Mount Berecyntus, where she was worshipped with peculiar honors.——**785. Turrita**; *crowned with towers.*



Cybele, Corybantes, and the infant Jupiter.

——**786. Partu**; for the case see on *tegmine*, i. 275.——**790. Magnum sub axem**; *up to the great vault;* i. e. into the upper world. But some refer it to Olympus itself, and to the deification of the Caesars.——**791. Hic**; for the quantity of this pronoun see Gr. § 299, exc. 2.——**Saeplus.** See on *tristior*, i. 228.——**792. Augustus**; this title was bestowed upon Octavian by a decree of the senate in B. C. 27.——**Divi genus**; *the progeny of a deity;*

Augustus was the adopted son of Julius Caesar, who was regarded as a god after his death.——**793. Latio**; *in Latium;* the ablative of situation.——**794. Saturno**; dative of the agent after *regnata;* the reign of Saturn was the golden age. Augustus is destined to establish (*condet*) a second golden age, or age of peace and happiness, in Italy. Comp. i. 291.——**794. Super**; *beyond.*——**Garamantas.** See on iv. 198.——**795–797. Jacet—aptum**; the land which he shall conquer beyond the Garamantes and the Indi is situated beyond the constellations (*sidera*) of the zodiac; that is, south of the zodiac, and beyond the course of the year and of the sun; or south of the tropics, —even beyond the region where sky-bearing Atlas turns on his shoulder the heavens studded with burning stars. The conquests of Augustus scarcely indeed extended to the tropic of Cancer; but to the Romans and to Virgil, with their limited knowledge of the globe, the language here used would not seem exaggerated; for to their imaginations the Indus, the Libyan desert, and Mount Atlas, were the boundaries of the southern hemisphere. ——**797.** See the same verse, iv. 482.——**798. Caspia regna**; *Caspian kingdoms;* those of the Bactrians and Hyrcanians, who with the Parthians stood in awe of the power of Augustus.——**Maeotia tellus**; the country about the *palus Maeotis*, or sea of Azof, inhabited by the warlike Scythians. ——**800. Turbant**; used reflexively; *trouble themselves, are troubled.* Gr. § 229, R. 4; Z. § 145. Even now, in the time of Aeneas, there are prophetic warnings, relating to the conquests of Augustus, which cause terror among the nations of Asia and Africa. It was a common notion that supernatural portents preceded the advent of great conquerors; and some such signs were said to have occurred before the birth of Augustus. But Virgil imagines that they were foreshadowed even centuries before. The terms *septemplex, septemfluus,* and *septemgeminus,* are applied to the Nile to indicate the seven mouths by which it discharges itself into the Mediterranean. The Danube in like manner is called by Ovid, Trist. ii. 189, *septemplex Ister.* ——**801.** *Nor indeed did Hercules visit so much of the earth.* Augustus made journeys as well as military expeditions to the remotest parts of his great empire in order to quell insurrections, put down the remnant of foreign enemies, and establish good government and quiet. In accomplishing this object he visited as many lands as Hercules in performing his labors, or as Bacchus in his eastern conquests.——**802. Fixerit ilcet**; *though he pierced,* or *wounded.* According to the received tradition the stag was taken alive; though in Euripides, Herc. Furens, 378, it is said to have been slain.—— **Aeripedem**; the famous stag of Ceryneia in Arcadia, which had golden horns and brazen hoofs.——**Licet**; even though he wandered over the world so far as to achieve these and all his other labors; for the mode after *licet*, see Gr. § 263, 2, (1); Z. § 574.——**803. Pacarit** (*pacaverit*) **nemora**; Hercules captured alive the wild boar of the woods of Erymanthus, and carried him to Mycenae. Thus he secured quiet to the woods.——**Lernam**; the district of Lerna itself was terrified with the conflict between Hercules and the Hydra.——**804. Pampineis**; *wreathed with vine tendrils.*——**Juga**

flectit; *guides his team;* his "yoke" of tigers.——**805. Liber**; an ancient Italian deity, regarded in later times as identical with Bacchus. *Nysa* was a city of India, the name of which was also applied to Mount Meros, on which it was said to have been built by Bacchus. Thus Augustus is lauded by Virgil, first, for establishing peace, secondly, for his conquests, and last, for his expeditions and "progresses."——**806. Dubitamus**; *do we hesitate?* the first person plural, as in i. 252, denotes the deep interest of the parent, identifying himself with Aeneas.——**Adhuc**; *still; any longer?* implying some degree of reproach for the backwardness of Aeneas in the enterprise.——**Virtutem extendere factis**; *to advance our glory by our deeds;* by conquering Latium. *Virtutem* is equivalent to *gloriam virtute partam.* For the *infinitive* here, see Gr. § 262, note 8; Z. § 541.——**807.** For the infinitive after *prohibet*, see Gr. § 262, R. 11, note; Z. § 544.——**808. Quis procul?** The language is still that of Anchises, the question either indicating some uncertainty for the moment about the personage he is looking at, or else serving to break up the monotony of the narrative.——**809. Sacra ferens**; *bearing sacrificial instruments;* a symbol of priesthood.——**Incana**; *almost gray;* from *incanesco.* So Gossrau; but Thiel and others translate by *valde cana.*——**810. Primus**; Romulus was the *military* founder of Rome; Numa was the first to establish its society on the basis of *civil* and *religious laws. Primam* instead of *primus* is adopted by Wagner and others on the authority of many good manuscripts.——**811. Curibus**; *Cures*, now *Correse*, in the Sabine country, east of Rome.——**Terra**; *estate*, or *farm.* ——**814. Tullus**; Tullus Hostilius, the third king of Rome, whom Livy, i. 22, calls even more impetuous than Romulus, roused the city from the peaceful habits established by Numa.——**815. Jactantior**; *too aspiring.* Ancus Martius, the grandson of Numa, was generally remembered as the good king, the friend of the plebeians. Virgil adopts a less favorable view of his character. An early commentator, Pomponius Sabinus, quoted by Heyne, makes the following remark: Ancus Martius, who prided himself on his regal lineage, felt much aggrieved by the election of Tullus in preference to himself, and did not conceal his discontent even during the reign of Tullus. He even went so far as to seek the favor of the people (*gaudens popularibus auris*) as a means of destroying the reigning king and his whole family.—— **817. Superbam**; *lofty, noble.*——**818. Ultoris**; Brutus, in overthrowing the Tarquins, was the avenger of the wrongs of Lucretia and of the Roman people.——**Fasces.** See page 596.——**Receptos**; not, as in i. 178, *recovered,* but *received;* i. e. taken from the expelled Tarquins by the newly created magistrates or consuls, of whom Brutus was the first.——**820. Moventes**; the two sons of Brutus engaged in a conspiracy to restore the Tarquins, and were scourged and beheaded in the presence of their father, who presided at the trial and execution as chief magistrate. See Liv. ii. 5.——**822. Minores**; *posterity; future generations.*——**Utcumque**, *howsoever*, implies that in after times there was a difference of opinion as to the conduct of Brutus on this occasion.——**823. Vincet**; his love of country and desire of appro-

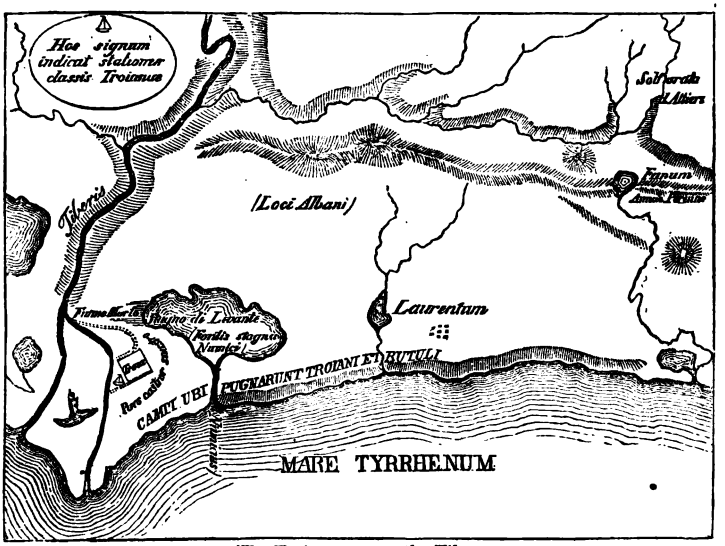
bation shall conquer his parental love.——**824. Decios**; the Decii, father and son, belonged to the most heroic period of the Roman republic. They "devoted themselves" for the preservation and victory of the Roman army; the father in the battle against the Latins near Mount Vesuvius, B. C. 340; the son in the battle of Sentinum, B. C. 295.——**Drusos**; the most conspicuous of the Drusi, before the time of Augustus, was M. Livius Drusus Salinator, who won the great and decisive battle against Hasdrubal on the Metaurus in B. C. 207.——**Saevum**; Torquatus, consul with the first Decius, above mentioned, caused his son to be put to death for engaging in a single combat contrary to his orders.——**825. Referentem signa**; *bringing back the standards;* Camillus, by defeating the Gauls, recovered the standards which they had previously taken at the battle on the Allia, B. C. 390.——**826. Illae**; Pompey and Caesar.——**Fulgere**; here of the *third* conjugation.——**827. Noctе**; the lower world, though Elysium has its own sun, is *night* or *darkness* in contrast with the upper world, to which the term *lux* is applied, above, 721, *et al.*——**830.** Caesar, the father-in-law of Pompey, came from his Gallic conquests to engage in the civil war against his son-in-law.——**Aggeribus**; *from the bulwarks;* for the Alps may be called the ramparts of Italy.——**Monoeci**; the height of Monoecus, a promontory of the Maritime Alps, so called from the temple of Hercules Monoecus, which stood there. ——**831.** The troops of Pompey at Pharsalus were, for the most part, legions which had been acting in the eastern provinces, assisted by allies under the command of Asiatic kings.——**833. Patriae in viscera**; *against the vitals of your country.* Hor. Ep. 16, 2: *Suis et ipsa Roma viribus ruit.*——**834. Tuque prior**; Caesar did in fact manifest a disposition to forbear, and to prevent the impending war. See Merivale's Fall of the Roman Republic, ch. xi. at the end.——**834. Olympo**; Caesar is descended from Iulus, and, therefore, from Venus and Jupiter.——**836. Ille**; Lucius Mummius, who conquered and destroyed Corinth, B. C. 146.——**Corintho**; ablat. absol. with *triumphata.*——**838. Ille**; L. Aemilius Paulus, the conqueror of the Macedonian king, Perseus, is probably meant.——**Argos** and **Mycenas** are put for the whole of Greece. Comp. i. 284, 285.——**839. Aeaciden**; probably Perseus is meant; for the Macedonian kings derived their lineage through Olympias, the daughter of Neoptolemus, from Achilles, the grandson of Aeacus.——**840. Templa temerata Minervae**; *the violated shrines of Minerva.* See on i. 41.——**841. Cato**; the elder Cato, or Cato the Censor, distinguished as a soldier, statesman, and writer, died B. C. 149.——**Cosse**; A. Cornelius Cossus, as consul and commander, B. C. 428, killed in battle Lars Tolumnius, king of Veii, and bore in triumph the *spolia opima* to the temple of Mars. This honor happened only to two besides Cossus in the whole period of Roman history; Romulus obtained the *spolia opima* from Acron king of Caenina, and dedicated them to Jupiter; Marcellus won them from Viridomarus, king of the Insubrian Gauls, and dedicated them to Quirinus. See below, 859.——**842. Gracchi genus**; the most illustrious of the Gracchi were, Sempronius Gracchus, tribune and consul, who defended

the elder Scipio Africanus from the attacks of Cato; and his two sons, Tiberius and Caius Gracchus, who lost their lives in their vain struggle to ameliorate the condition of the plebeian order at Rome.——**843. Scipiadas**; Cicero (pro Balbo, 15) calls the brothers Cneius and Publius Scipio, who fell in the campaigns in Spain against Hasdrubal, *duo fulmina nostri imperii*; the reference here, however, is to Scipio Africanus Major, who closed the second Punic war by defeating Hannibal at Zama, and Scipio Africanus Minor, who captured and destroyed Carthage in the third Punic war. The latter was the son of Aemilius Paulus, and a Scipio only by adoption.——**843. Parvo potentem**; *rich in poverty; potens* often signifies *opulentus; parvo* is used substantively, and the ablative denotes situation. Fabricius, though poor, was wholly uninfluenced by the offered bribes of Pyrrhus. See Liddell's Hist. of Rome, 3, 26, 9.——**844. Serrane**; Caius Atilius Regulus, consul in B. C. 257, surnamed Serranus, because when his election was announced he was found cultivating his land, or *planting in the furrow, sulco serentem.* He gained a naval victory over the Carthaginians near the Liparaean islands. He was also consul in B. C. 250, the year when his still more celebrated namesake, the captive Regulus, came from Carthage on his mission to the Roman senate for the exchange of prisoners.——**845. Maximus**; this was an appellation of many of the Fabii. The one here referred to retrieved the fortunes of Rome, after the great disaster at Lake Trasimenus, by keeping the field with a Roman army, and yet avoiding any general engagement.——**846.** A verse borrowed from Ennius.——**847. Spirantia aera**; *the breathing bronze;* life-like statues of bronze.——**Mollius**; it is one of the triumphs of the sculptor's art to make the bronze or marble imitate the soft outlines of the human form. Thus Cicero (Brut. 18) says: *Calamidis dura illa* (signa) *quidem, sed tamen* MOLLIORA *quam Canachi.*——**849. Orabunt causas melius**; Roman oratory in the time of Virgil had attained to an excellence which might well vie with that of the Athenians; but here the great national distinction of the Romans, their greatness as warriors and conquerors, is to be presented as contrasted with those arts which characterize the Greeks.——**Coeli meatus**; *the movements of the heavenly bodies.*——**850. Radio**; *with the wand;* the astronomer drew his diagram with a rod on wet sand spread upon a table.——**852. Morem**; *the terms,* or *conditions.*——**855. Marcellus**; the great Marcellus of the second Punic war, who obtained the third *spolia opima,* (see above, on 841,) and was the first Roman general who gave a decided check to Hannibal. The mention of this great commander leads to the following allusion to his descendant, the youthful Marcellus, son of Octavia, and adopted son of Augustus, whose untimely death caused universal grief among the Romans. His death occurred in B. C. 23, while Virgil was engaged in the composition of the Aeneid.——**862. Laeta parum**; equivalent to *tristior;* too sad for a youth. The shade is fancied to have already a forecast of his brief life in the world above.——**Dejecto lumina vultu**; *eyes of downcast look;* for the ablat. see Gr. § 211, R. 6; Z. § 471.——**863. Quis**; Aeneas wishes to learn the *name* of the per-

son; *qui* would be used if the *character* or *quality* were the subject of the inquiry.——**Virum**; i. e. the elder Marcellus.——**Sic**; *thus;* as described in the words foregoing; arrayed in glittering arms, noble in appearance, and yet sad and dejected.——**864. Filius**; (is it) *his son?*——**Anne**; —*ne* is appended to *an* without affecting its meaning. See Gr. § 198, 11, R. (d); Z. § 351.——**Aliquis**; *some one;* not here *alius quis.*——**865. Strepitus**; the allusion is to the large retinue of friends and clients attending him, and to the crowds saluting him when seen in public at Rome. Already the spirits in Elysium in anticipation seem to bestow similar honors upon him. ——**Quantum instar in ipso**; *what majesty* (there is) *in him!* equivalent to *quantae rei instar in ipso; the image of how much greatness is there in* (the youth) *himself. Ipso* is in contrast with *comitum.* Others translate, *how much resemblance there is in* the youth *himself* to the great Marcellus! ——**866. Nox atra**; *the dark night of death.* Night hovers about him, casting the shadow of her wings upon his forehead, and thus prefiguring his early death.——**867. Ingressus**; supply *dicere;* as iv. 107.——**870. Esse**; *to exist* or *live.*——**871. Propria**; *enduring,* or *permanent.* Comp. i. 73. — **-872.** *What lamentations of citizens will that field near the great city of Mars give utterance to! Virum,* as in i. 440, 507. The whole populace was assembled on the Campus Martius at the funeral of Marcellus. His remains were deposited in the splendid mausoleum of Augustus on the bank of the Tiber.——**875. Puer quisquam.** Gr. § 207, R. 31, (c); Z. § 676.——**876. Romula**; for *Romulea.*——**878. Heu,** etc.; these words convey this sentiment: alas that his piety, his faith, worthy of the golden age, and his warlike spirit, are destined to so brief a period for their display.——**879–881.** The subjunctive here denotes that Marcellus would have achieved much had the fates permitted him to live.——**882. Si qua.** See on i. 18.——**883. Tu Marcellus eris**; if you can but overcome the cruel decrees of fate, so as to live longer on earth, you will fully prove to the world by your actual achievements all the greatness that is inherent in your character; you will be all that Marcellus of which the Roman world shall form such high expectations from your youthful promise; you will be not only the young Marcellus, but the Marcellus which you are capable of becoming in mature manhood, in public life, and in military fame.——**Date lilia**; Anchises is transported by his emotion to the scene which shall transpire centuries hence, and to the tomb itself, and imagines himself scattering flowers upon it.——**884.** Comp. v. 79.——**885, 886. Inani munere**; *a vain office;* vain, because the dead receives no benefit from it.——**887. Aëris**; according to most commentators the genitive here limits *campis; in the wide fields of air;* not literally in the air, however, but in the ample airy fields or grounds of Elysium, described above, 640, *largior hic campos aether,* etc. This is the natural interpretation. Others join *aëris* with *regione.*——**888. Quae postq. per singula**; *and when through these objects one after another.*—— **890. Exin**; for *exinde; then* or *thereupon;* answering here to the foregoing

postquam.——**892. Quo quemque modo.** Comp. iii. 459.——**893–896.** This description of two gates by which visions ascend to the upper world is derived by Virgil from the Odyssey, xix. 562–567. It is inserted here by the poet, interrupting for a moment the regular narrative, in order to explain beforehand the expression *porta eburna*, which is to follow.——**Veris umbris**; *to real shades*; actual ghosts of the dead which appear to men in dreams and visions of the night. Comp. iv. 386.——**Falsa**; *but* (by this ivory gate) *the Manes send false visions to the upper world* (*caelum.*) The infernal powers send up unreal and deceptive phantoms to mislead men. ——**897–899.** Translate the passage thus: *then, when Anchises has addressed* (*addresses*) *Aeneas and the Sibyl in these words,* (the words given in the foregoing instructions,) *and has sent them forth by the ivory gate, he* (Aeneas) *speeds his way to the ships and joins again his companions.* Anchises conducts Aeneas and the Sibyl to the ivory gate as the one which affords the easiest and quickest ascent to the upper world. They are thus saved the toil of reascending by the way they came, which, according to the words of the Sibyl, 128, 129, would have been a work of great labor. ——**Tum** connects this sentence back to verse 892; the narrative having been interrupted by the description of the two gates.——**Prosequitur** and **emittit** are in the present for the perfect after *ubi*, like *vĕnit* after *quum*, i. 697.——**900. Caietae**; now *Gaeta*, on the coast between Naples and Terracina.——**Recto limite**; *in a direct course.* Wagner prefers the more usual reading, *recto litore*, which may be rendered, *directly along the shore.*

Pluto and Proserpine.



The Trojan camp on the Tiber.

BOOK VII.

Arrival of Aeneas in Latium, and commencement of hostilities between the Latins and Trojans.

1–36. Aeneas buries his nurse on a promontory of Latium, which he names after her, Caieta. He then sails by the promontory of Circeium, the abode of the sorceress Circe, enters the mouth of the Tiber, and disembarks on the Laurentine bank of the river.

1. Tu quoque; *thou also;* as well as Misenus and Palinurus. See vi. 232, 381. The place where Caieta was buried is now called Gaeta.——**3. Nunc**; *now;* even in the poet's times.——**Sedem**; for *sepulcrum.* The passage may be rendered, *and even now thy honored name keeps thy resting-place* (in memory,) *and the designation marks thy ashes.* The name of the place, Caieta, is the *honos;* this preserves the memory of her burial-place. ——**Ossaque nomen signat** more distinctly expresses the idea contained in *servat honos sedem.*——**10. Circaeae terrae**; the promontory of Circeium, on the coast of Latium, called in iii. 386, *insula Circae.* Homer, Od. x. 135, designated the dwelling-place of Circe as an island.——**11. Solis filia**; Circe. ——**11, 12. Lucos resonat**; *makes the groves resound.* The verb is used transitively. Comp. *sonat,* below, 84.——**13. Nocturna in lumina**; *to illuminate the night;* for *nocturnal lights; in* denoting an object or end.——

15. Exaudiri; historical infinitive.——**18. Formae luporum**; for *lupi.* Comp. v. 822.——**20. Terga ferarum.** Comp. i. 635.——**21. Quae monstra talia**; *such fearful transformations as these;* literally, *which such prodigies.* ——**27. Posuere**; supply *se; were calmed.* Comp. x. 103.——**28. Tonsae**; *the oars; arbores* is understood.——**33. Alveo**; pronounced here *alv-yo.* For the case, see Gr. § 245, ii. 3.——**35. Flectere**; instead of *ut flectant.*

Erato.

37–44. Second invocation to the muse, at the opening of the second grand division of the poem, which describes the battles of the Trojans and Italians, under Aeneas and Turnus.

37. Reges; such as Latinus, Turnus, and Mezentius.——**Erato**; the name of one of the muses for the general term muse. So often Calliope, Melpomene, &c.——**Tempora rerum**; *circumstances;* supply *fuerint.* For the mode, see Gr. § 265; Z. § 504.——**39. Exercitus**; *squadron;* the real sense seems to be the body of men on board the ships, destined to form the army on land.——**42. Actos animis**; *impelled by passion.*——**45. Moveo**; *I enter upon.* Comp. i. 262.

45–106. Latinus, the king of Latium, had an only daughter, whom his queen, Amata, had destined for the hand of Turnus, chief of the Rutulians. But before the arrival of the Trojans, Latinus had been warned by the oracle at Albunea that his daughter was to marry a foreign prince.

46. Regebat; *had been ruling.*——**47. Fauno**; a deified prince of ancient Latium, regarded as a god of shepherds, as well as a god of prophecy. He was identified by the Greeks and later Romans with the Grecian Pan.——**Marica**; a river nymph who was worshipped as the guardian deity of the Liris, near Minturnae. She is here called Laurentian, or Latian, because Latium was bounded at one period by the Liris. ——**48. Accipimus**; *we learn by tradition;* and no doubt this is a genuine Italian tradition, unmixed with the fables of the Greeks, which confounded Saturnus, Faunus, Mavors, and other Italian deities with their Kronos, Pan, Ares, &c.——**51. Primaque—est**; *but he (virilis proles) when growing up was snatched away in early youth.* *—que* has here the force of "and indeed," or "but."——**52. Tantas sedes**; *so great a kingdom.*——**Filia**; Lavinia.——**56. Regia conjux**; Amata.——**59. Laurus**; as in the palace of

Priam. See ii. 512 sq.——**68. Externum**; as the bees had come through the air, *trans aethera*, and not from the immediate neighborhood, the arrival of foreigners was portended; as they had settled upon the summit of the sacred laurel, this indicated the occupation of the palace and kingdom by the strangers.——**69. Partes easdem**; *the same quarter* to which the bees have directed their course.——**70. Dominarier.** Gr. § 162, 6; Z. § 162. ——**74. Ornatum, comas, coronam**; *in respect to her apparel*, &c. See on *oculos*, i. 228.——**77. Vulcanum**; *fire;* as in ii. 311.——**78. Ferri**; *was noised abroad.*——**79. Canebant**; *they* (i. e. the prophets) *foretold.*——**80. Portendere**; *it portended.*——**81. Oracula Fauni.** The oracle of the prophetic Faunus was in a grove near the fountain of Albunea, a deified prophetess, to whom a sulphurous fountain had been consecrated near Tibur, or Tivoli. The name is applied both to the nymph and the fountain. ——**82, 83. Sub alta Albunea**; under the height from which the fountain of Albunea descended.——**83, 84. Nemorum—sonat**; *which makes great woods resound with her sacred fountain.* In this translation, which corresponds to that of Ladewig, *maxima nemorum* is a partitive expression for *maxima nemora*, governed by *sonat* as a transitive verb; a mode of disposing of the passage, at least, as satisfactory as any which has been proposed. The last explanation of Heyne, approved by Forbiger, makes *maxima* in apposition with *quae*, and supplies *aquarum;* thus: Albunea, *which, greatest of the waters* (streams) *of the woods, resounds with its sacred fountain.*——**Mephitim**; the noxious exhalation rising from the sulphurous fountain, as at the present day from the *Solfatara di Tivoli*, probably suggested the idea of some deity presiding over the place.——**87. Quum tulit—incubuit.** This is a general account of the manner in which this oracle gave the desired information; which was by visions and voices, revealed to the priest, while sleeping on the hides of the victims previously slain in sacrifice. In the present instance Latinus acted as priest himself; for in Latium the priestly office was a royal prerogative.——**91. Acherontа**; *Acheron;* for the powers of the lower world.——**Avernis**; *in Hades.*——**92. Ipse**; not as usual through the priest, but himself in person consulting the oracle.——**96. Connubiis**; *con-nu-byis.*——**97. Mea.** The voice is that of Faunus, the ancestor of Latinus.——**98, 99. Qui ferant**; *such as shall bear;* for *tales ut sint laturi.*

107–147. While the Trojans are partaking of food on the shore, and using their loaves of bread for dishes on which to lay the gathered fruits, the bread itself being finally eaten, Ascanius exclaims, "We are eating our tables!"—and thus the prediction of the Harpy and of Anchises is fulfilled.

109. Adorea liba; *wheaten loaves.*——**110. Epulis**; *their food;* i. e. the fruits they have gathered in the neighborhood.——**111. Cereale solum**; *the Cereal support;* the wheaten table.——**114, 115. Orbem** and **quadris**, both describe the loaf, which was circular and divided into four equal parts or quadrants, by radiating marks. For the infinitive, see on vi. 696.——**117.**

Alludens; *jesting.*——**119. Eripuit—pressit**; *the father caught the word instantly from the lips of* (the boy) *speaking, and, amazed by the divine revelation, followed up* (the omen.) For he forthwith exclaimed, *all hail*, &c.——**123. Anchises.** Comp. iii. 257, and note.——**128. Haec, illa**; see on iii. 558; a similar relation of the pronouns.——**136. Primam**; *first of the deities* to be worshipped on taking possession of a new land.——**139. Phrygiam matrem**; Cybele. See iii. 111.——**140. Duplices parentes**; *his two parents*; Anchises in Hades, and Venus in Olympus.

148–194. On the following day, the Trojans explore the neighborhood of their camp around the Tiber and the Numicius, and Aeneas sends a hundred envoys to confer with king Latinus, while he commences the building of his new camp or town.

150. Diversi; *in different directions.*——**Haec stagna**; supply *esse* depending on *explorant*, or a verb implied in it; *they ascertain that these are the still waters of the fountain Numicius.* The Numicius, or Numicus, a little stream on the coast of Latium, issues from a swamp; it is now called *Stagno di Levante.*——**154. Ramis Palladis**; *with the boughs sacred to Pallas*; the olive, emblem of peace.——**Velatos**; *veiled*; it is not used here of wreaths bound round the head, but borne in the hand, and called below, 237, *vittas*, because they are formed by means of laurel leaves and bands. Comp. 237, viii. 116, xi. 101.——**157. Designat.** Comp. v. 755. The little town thus enclosed was Troja Nova, or Castrum Trojae, four furlongs from the sea. Its walls extended on the right hand to the river; on the left, towards the sea, there was a plain.——**158. Molitur locum**; *builds up the place*; for "he builds houses in the place." Comp. 290.——**159. Planis**; for *muris.*——**160. Latinorum** loses the last two letters here. See Gr. § 307, 3.——**167. Ingentes**; *of noble aspect*; the men are of heroic stature.——**168. Tecta**; here, a temple, according to the Roman custom of receiving envoys in temples.——**169. Medius**; *in the midst of his attendants*; this seems the most natural rendering, though Forbiger translates *in medio solio.*——**171. Urbe summa**; on the acropolis.——**174. Omen**; *the sacred usage*; a practice ominous of good to the reign of the new king.——**175. Ariete**; here *ar-ye-te.*——**176. Perpetuis mensis**; *at the continuous tables*; the tables arranged in one unbroken line.——**177–180.** We can have no better authority than Virgil on the name, character, and origin, of the genuine Italian gods and heroes.——**Cedro** retains the final *o.*——**186. —que** in *spiculaque* is lengthened by the arsis.——**187–189. Ipse Picus—sedebat, gerebat.** The image of Picus, to whom the temple is dedicated, unlike the other statues, is in a sitting posture, in a conspicuous place, perhaps at one end of the court, holding the *lituus* or augur's staff, and clothed in a *trabea*, or striped toga. The lituus is called *Quirinalis*, as being one of the

Janus.

symbols assigned by the Romans to Quirinus, the deified Romulus. For the government of the ablative, *litus*, supply some such word as *instructus*, easily suggested by the following *succinctus*.——**190. Aurea**; here pronounced *au-rya*.——**191. Avem.** Circe, the lover (*conjux*) of Picus, transformed him into a woodpecker.

195–285. Latinus gives the envoys a kind reception, and Ilinoneus, on their part, makes known the condition and wants of the Trojans, and presents the gifts sent by Aeneas. Latinus promises them a peaceful home in Latium, and in obedience to the oracle offers his daughter in marriage to Aeneas. The envoys are dismissed with presents for themselves and Aeneas, and return to the camp.

196. Auditique—cursum; *and not unheard of do you turn your course hither on the sea.*——**197. Egentes**; supply *ipsos; or yourselves needing what.*——**203. Saturni gentem.** In the time of Saturn, the golden age, men acted uprightly, not by compulsion, but from goodness of heart, *sua sponte*, and by habit inherited from that ancient deity.——**206. Auruncos senes**; *the Auruncian fathers.* The Aurunci were an ancient tribe of Italians, situated between Latium and Campania.——**Ut**; interrogative; *how.*——**207. Dardanus.** For the tradition, see iii. 107 sqq., and note.——**208. Threïciam Samon**; the island of *Samothrace*, now *Samothraki*, in the upper part of the Aegean.——**209. Hinc—ab sede**; *hence* (namely) *from the Tuscan seat.* Comp. *huc*, ii. 18.——**Corythi.** The Etruscan Cortona.——**211. Addit**; by receiving Dardanus as a god to be worshipped, the golden palace of Olympus adds one (*numerum*) to the altars of the gods.——**215. Regione viae**; *in respect to the direction of our voyage.*——**219. Ab Jove.** Comp. n. on i. 28.——**225. Et siquem,** etc.; *both if the remotest land confines any one in the surrounding ocean, and if the belt of the torrid zone stretched between* (in the midst of) *four zones separates any one* (from one part of the world), *he* (such an one) *has heard how great*, &c. *Refuso*, flowing round and round into itself, either enclosing islands, or the whole continent. Forbiger makes *oceano* the ablat. of situation. Its last vowel is retained here in scanning the verse.——**232. —que** continues the negation; *and gratitude for so great a favor shall not perish.*——**237. Precantia**; pronounced here *pre-can-tya.*——**241. Repetit**; *hither he returns* (retraces his way); i. e. Dardanus comes back hither in the blood of his children, the Trojans. This is the interpretation with our punctuation. With Heyne's, which connects *repetit* and *urget* by a comma instead of the semicolon, *Apollo* is the subject of both verbs.——**243. Dat**; Aeneas is the subject.——**246. Gestamen**; *the array;* explained by *sceptrum*, &c.——**254. Sortem**; *the oracle.*——**255. Hunc, illum**; see on these pronouns, above, 128. *Meditatur*, or some similar verb suggested by *volvit*, is understood before the infinitives.——**258. Quae occupet**; *which is destined to possess;* such that it is destined to possess.——**261. Rege Latino**; *as long as Latinus shall be king.*——**266. Tyranni**; *prince.* There is here, as well as below, in 342, 448, no disparagement in the term.——**271. Hoc Latio restare canunt**; *they predict that this*

destiny awaits Latium.——**274. Numero omni**; *for the whole number;* i. e. of the envoys.——**277. Ostro.** The coverings of the horses are of purple cloth embroidered with gold.——**282–284. Patri—furata creavit**; the cunning (*daedala*) Circe had bred these bastard horses by secretly putting a common mare to one of the horses of her father, the Sun-god. Thus she stole them from her father.

286–340. Juno, enraged that she cannot ultimately prevent the success of the Trojans, determines at least for the present to visit them with her wrath. She summons the fury, Allecto, from the lower world, to forward her plan of kindling strife between the Trojans and Latins.

286. Inachiis; Argos is termed Inachian from Inachus, its ancient king and founder.——**294, 295. Num—potuere**; *could they?* was it possible that they should fall, &c.? No! they found a way through the midst of battalions and flames.——**297. Credo**; *I suppose, forsooth;* in bitter irony.——**300. Ausa** (*sum*); *I have dared;* i. e. even against the known decrees of fate.——**304, 305. Mars—valuit.** Pirithoüs, king of the Lapithae, invited all the gods to his wedding feast, excepting only Mars. On account of this slight Mars stirred up the Centaurs to make war on the Lapithae.——**Lapithum**; for *Lapitharum.*——**305, 306. Concessit Calydona Dianae.** Calydon, an ancient state of Aetolia, had neglected the worship of Diana, who therefore punished its king, Oeneus, and his people, by sending a fierce wild boar to ravage their land.——**306.** The accusatives **Lapithas** and **Calydona** are in apposition with the same words in the foregoing clause.——**310. Quod si**; *but if.*——**317.** *At this sacrifice of their people let the son-in-law and father-in-law consummate their alliance.*——**320. Cisseis**; *the daughter of Cisseus;* Hecuba. The allusion is to the dream of Hecuba before the birth of Paris. As she dreamed that her offspring would be a fire-brand, and the cause of the destruction of Troy, so has Venus brought forth in Aeneas a like offspring, *idem*, one attended with the same destiny, who shall in like manner, by marrying a foreign princess, occasion disaster to the new or restored Troy, (*Pergama recidiva,*) and thus he shall be a second Paris to it.——**324. Allecto**; Greek form of the accusative. See Gr. § 86.——**326. Cordi**; *are a pleasure.* See Gr. § 227.——**329. Atra**; *dark* and *black* are common appellations of all objects connected with the lower world; including both the ghosts, the gods, and monsters; and even Proserpine. The Romans conceived the hair of the furies to be composed wholly of serpents.——**332. Infracta**; *broken;* from *infringo;* as in v. 784.——**336. Versare**; *to involve in, distract with.*——**339. Crimina belli**; *crimina, ex quibus bella oriantur;* mutual wrongs and accusations which may lead to war.

341–405. The fury Allecto takes possession of the mind of Amata, and stimulates her to resist the marriage of Aeneas and Lavinia. Unable to dissuade Latinus from his purpose, Amata conveys Lavinia to the woods, under the pretext of celebrating the rites of Bacchus.

344, 345. Quam—coquebant; *whom woman's grief and spite were fretting.*

——**348. Quo monstro**; for *ut eo monstro; that by this monster.*——**350. Fallit furentem**; *beguiles her in her frenzy;* as in her excitement she does not perceive the serpent.——**354. Lues**; *the pest.* Before she feels the full power of the serpent's spirit (*viperam animam*) she has recourse to gentle entreaties.——**360. O genitor**; *O* (thou her) *father.*——**365. Quid**; for *qualis; what is thy honor?* whither has thy good faith departed?——**367. Latinis**; *for the Latins.*——**370. Reor.** Amata judges that Ardea, the city of Turnus and the Rutuli, being separate from (*dissidet* taken literally) and independent (*libera*) of the kingdom of Latinus, Turnus is a foreigner, *externus*, and that the gods so pronounce, *dicere.*——**372. Inachus Acrisiusque.** According to the tradition which Virgil follows, Danae, the daughter of Acrisius, and granddaughter of Inachus, landed in Italy, and married the prince of the Rutuli, Pilumnus. Thus her descendant, Turnus, is of Argive extraction.——**377. Immensam**; *in its whole extent.* She roamed wildly (*lymphata*) throughout the city, in every street and byway, unrestrained by any sense of decorum, and therefore not keeping within the limited circle of her palace and royal walks.——**383. Dant animos**; *give velocity;* i. e. to the top.——**385. Numine**; *the divine command.*——**389, 390. Evoe**; dissyllable; *e-vwe,* or *eu-we.*——**Solum—vociferans**; *exclaiming that thou* (Bacchus) *alone art worthy of the virgin.*——**Molles**; the thyrsi are wreathed with vine leaves; hence soft or pliant, with reference only to the leaves. ——**Sumere**; the subject is *eam*, referring to Lavinium.——**391. Lustrare**; *moves around thee;* that is, in the dances around thy altar.——**Pascere crinem**; *unbinds her hair for thee;* literally, *feeds the hair;* referring to the custom in the worship of Bacchus, of leaving the hair to hang loose.——**405. Stimulis—Bacchi**; *everywhere urges with the incitements of Bacchus;* i. e. with a power equal to the real influence of Bacchus.

406–474. Allecto now proceeds to Ardea, the city of Turnus, and appears to him in his sleep under the form of an aged priestess. Failing at first to rouse his spirit against Aeneas, she assumes her real form. Turnus awakes full of fury, and summons his followers to war against the Trojans.

412. Avis; dat. for *ab avis.*——**413. Fuit**; *has been; has ceased to be.* Comp. ii. 325.——**421–425. Labores, periclis.** The whole passage implies that Turnus has been the principal defender of Latium against its enemies, especially against the Tyrrhenians.——**427. Adeo**; *even.* So important is the occasion that Juno herself has directed me to say this.——**428. Saturnia.** See on i. 25.——**430. In arma**; join with *laetus; ready for arms;* with a mind joyful in the expectation of battle. This is Wagner's interpretation. ——**432. Magna**; according to some, the accusative after *jubet; the power of the gods demands great achievements* (of thee.) Some join *magna* with *vis.* ——**433. Dicto parere fatetur**; *consents to fulfil* (*obey*) *his promise.* See above, 366.——**444. Quîs**; for *quibus*, dat. after *gerenda.*——**446. Oranti**; *while still speaking. Orare* is used also in its etymological sense in x. 96. ——**447. Tot hydris.** Comp. 329.——**450. Geminos.** Two serpents were

made conspicuous on the heads of furies and of the Gorgons. See woodcut, p. 568.——**459. Corpore**; for *ex corpore.*——**460. Toro**; *he seeks the arms on his couch.* Heroes kept weapons by them, even when in bed. See vi. 524.——**462. Ira super**; *and anger still more;* anger on account of the preference of Aeneas as suitor for Lavinia.——**464, 465. Aquai ammis**; *the torrent of water;* for the old genitive, see on iii. 354.——**467. Polluta pace**; *since the peace has been violated;* i. e. by Latinus in promising Lavinia to Aeneas.——**470.** (He declares) *that he comes* (to the contest) *a match* (*satis*) *for Trojans and Latins both.*——**473. Hunc—juventae**; *the wonderful grace of his beauty and youth moves one;* admiration, that is, of Turnus, who is young and beautiful. Others are stimulated by the renown of his regal ancestors, (*atavi reges,*) and others by the memory of his former deeds in war.

475–571. Allecto turns now to the Trojans, and finding Ascanius engaged in the chase, she causes his hounds to attack a stag which is the favorite of the family of Tyrrheus, the herdsman of king Latinus. The wounded stag flees to the house of Tyrrheus for shelter. The herdsman calls to arms, Ascanius is succored by his countrymen, and the first blood is shed. Allecto is then dismissed by Juno to the infernal regions, by the way of Lake Amsanctus.

477. Arte nova; *with new device;* with the intention of devising a stratagem of mischief additional to those already executed.——**483. Cornibus ingens**; *lofty with his horns;* for the prose form, *cornibus ingentibus.*——**490. Manum**; genitive after *patiens.* But Forbiger prefers to make it in the accusative after *patiens* as a participle.——**492. Ipse**; *himself;* spontaneously.——**Quamvis**; *in the night however late.*——**494, 495. Fluvio secundo defluoret**; *was floating on the downward current.*——**Ripa**; *on the bank;* at times reposing himself on the shore.——**497. Erranti deus**; unaided his hand might have erred; but a superior power (perhaps Allecto is meant) directed the arrow.——**504. Conclamat**; *clamore vocat.*——**505. Pestis**; the *scourge;* Allecto. She has already made the rustics aware of the outrage.——**513. Canit**; *sounds.*——**514. Intendit vocem**; *swells the blast.*——**516, 517. Audit**; the lake of Diana on the Alban mount, far to the south-east of the Tiber, and the Nar and Velinus far to the north-east, that is, the whole country far around heard the sound. The lake of Diana is now called Lake Nemi, near Aricia, now *Ariccia,* fifteen miles south of Rome. The river Nar runs between Umbria and the Sabine country, and falls into the Tiber. The lake Velinus was produced by the overflow of the river Velinus, and was led into the Nar by an artificial channel cut through a ledge of rock by the consul M. Curius Dentatus, B. C. 270. This produced the celebrated fall of Terni.——**524. Non certamine agresti agitur**; *the contest is not carried on in the rustic manner.*——**528. Primo ponto**; this is a more authentic reading than *primo vento;* and the sense is the same as if it were *primum ponto; first begins to foam on the sea.*——**532. Fuerat**; *had been the oldest;* until now, when his life ends; when he is struck by the fatal arrow.——**533. Vulnus**; as in ii. 529, for the weapon itself.——**Udae vocis**; *of the*

moist (passage of) *the voice.*——**541. Promissi potens**; *having fulfilled her promise;* literally, *mistress of her promise.*——**557, 558.** *That* (supreme) *father would not be willing that thou shouldst wander too freely in this upper air.*——**Amsancti.** Amsanctus was a lake in the country of the Hirpini, a Samnite tribe in the Apennines. As it emitted noxious vapors, it was supposed to be one of the entrances to Hades. It is now called *Lago d' Ansante*, or *Mufiti.*——**569. Rupto ingens Acheronte**; *vast by reason of the bursting of Acheron.* Gr. § 274, R. 5; Z. § 637.——**571. Levabat**; a customary action. Allecto was wont to relieve the world of her presence by descending through this opening.

572-640. The strife is continued by Juno. The shepherds hasten to Laurentum, and Turnus with them urges Latinus to war. The king, resisting in vain, leaves the control of things to other hands. On the refusal of Latinus, Juno herself opens the temple of Janus, as the signal of war. The Italians now make preparations for war, and their principal cities are described.

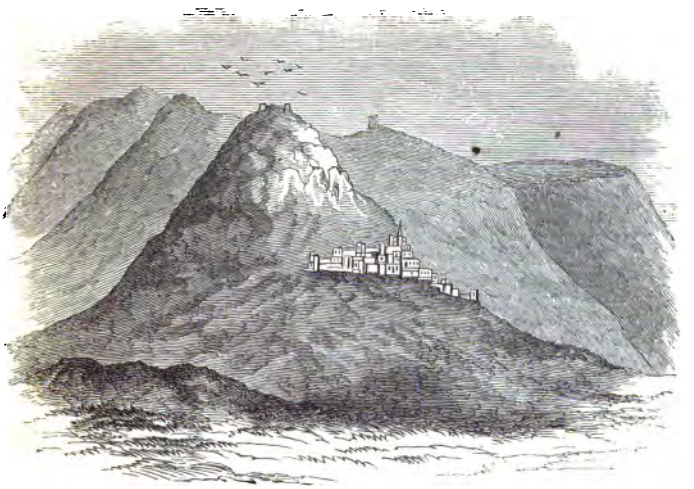
572, 573. Extremam manum; *the finishing hand.*——**Ex acie**; *from the battle ground.*——**577. Igni**; *fiery passion;* as in ii. 575.——**580. Attonitae Baccho**; *maddened by Bacchus.*——**581. Insultant**; *rush through;* here a transitive verb. The husbands and sons of the Bacchanals, influenced by the name of Amata, importune for (*fatigant*) war.——**591. Datur**; *when no power is given* (to the king) *to overcome their mad purpose.*——**593. Multa**; adverbially for *multum.*——**Auras inanes**; *the empty air;* the air that cannot answer his prayers.——**595. Has poenas**; *punishment for these things.*——**597. Seris**; *too late.*——**598. Omnis—portus**; the port in which I am seeking my refuge is so near, that it is all (*omnis*) open before me, *in limine;* the passage may be translated, *my haven of rest is all in view.*——**601. Protenus**; *perpetually;* continuously from that time.——**601, 602. Urbes Albanae**; Alba had thirty colonies, which are here meant, as well as Alba itself. Alba was in fact the mother city of Latium. See Mommsen, ch. 3, p. 26.——**604. Getis**; the *Getae*, a Thracian people dwelling on the Danube, who with the Dacians and other neighboring tribes were hostile to the Romans.——**605.** The Hyrcanians, a Caspian tribe. See on iv. 367. Augustus sent an army against the Arabs in B. C. 24. The Indi sent envoys to Augustus to sue for peace, at the time of his threatened invasion of the Parthians. The latter people, or rather their king Phraates, daunted by the preparations of Augustus, B. C. 23, voluntarily sent back the standards which they had captured from Crassus. This event is often mentioned by the poets as one of the most brilliant successes of Augustus.——**607. Belli portae.** See on i. 294.——**609. Aerei**;

Temple of Janus.

here a dissyllable, *ae-rei.*——**612. Cinctu Gabino**; *with the Gabinian cincture;* a peculiar mode of adjusting the toga. See Dict. of Antiq.——**613. Stridentia limina**; in apposition with *has* (*portas.*)——**624. Arduus** agrees with the gender of the individuals included in *pars*, but the singular for the plural is anomalous. See Gr. § 205, R. 3, (2).——**629. Adeo**; *even;* in addition to what is already declared, what is still more, five cities armed.——**Atina**; a Volscian town on the border of Latium.——**Tibur**; now *Tivoli;* situated on a lofty eminence at the eastern side of the Campagna. One of the most flourishing cities of that region, and hence *superbum.*——**631. Crustumeri**; the more common names of this town were Crustumerium, Crustumeria, and Crustuminum. It no longer existed in the time of Virgil.——**Antemnae**; a city once situated at the confluence of the Anio and Tiber; it had also perished long before the time of Virgil. The verse is spondaic, and the final syllable of *turrigerae* is retained.——**634.** Spondaic.——**635. Huc**; to this employment.——**639. Trilicem.** See on iii. 467.

641–817. After another invocation to the muses, the poet enumerates the Italian forces which assembled to the war, describing their chiefs, and the several localities and towns from which they were gathered.

641. Helicona; *Helicon;* a mountain in Boeotia, one of the favorite haunts of the muses.——**652. Agyllina**; from *Agylla*, the ancient name of Caere, a town of Etruria, near the modern Cervetri, (*Caere vetus.*)——**Nequidquam**; both father and son perished in the war. See x. 820 sqq.——**657. Clipeo**; *and on his shield he bears his father's symbol, the hundred snakes,* &c.——**660. Furtivum**; adverbially, instead of *furtivo* agreeing with *partu.*——**662. Geryone**; a giant monster of Gades (*Cadiz*) in Spain, the keeper of beautiful cattle. He was slain by Hercules, who conveyed his cattle across the Alps to the valley of the Tiber.——**664. Gerunt**; the followers of Aventinus are meant.——**665. Veru**; a dart in the form of a spit. See Dict. of Antiq.——**666. Torquens**; *throwing around himself,* or *around his body.* Comp. viii. 460.——**668. Indutus capiti**; supply the acc. *illud; having put this on his head.*——**672. Gentem**; for *urbem*, in apposition with *moenia.*——**671.** Tibur was said to have been founded by three brothers from Argos, descendants of the soothsayer Amphiaraus. The town was said to have been named after Tiburtus, the oldest of the brothers.——**675.** Homole and Othrys were towns in Thessaly, inhabited by the Centaurs.——**678–690. Caeculus.** Cato in the Origines says that some virgins, going for water, found Caeculus in the fire, and therefore called him the son of Vulcan; and also Caeculus, on account of his small eyes.——**682.** Praeneste, now Palestrina, situated on a lofty hill at the entrance of the Campagna on the south-west. The wood-cut gives a view of it taken from the opposite town of Colonna, the ancient Labicum.——**681. Late**; *from far around.*——**682. Quique**; *both the men who,* &c. All the other places here mentioned are in the vicinity of Praeneste.——**685. Amasene.** The head-waters of the Amasenus were in the Volscian highlands,



Praeneste (Palestrina.)

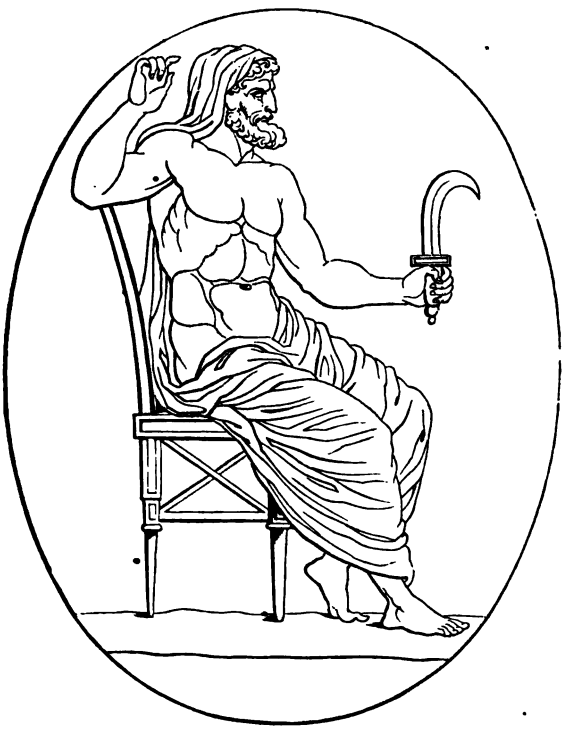
not far from Praeneste.——**691. Messapus,** a Tyrrhenian chief. His followers are from Fescennium and other places on the right bank of the Tiber. ——**695, 696. Hi—hi**; two different divisions of his troops.——**Falisco**s; the people of the town of Falerii.——**696. Habent** seems to be employed here in two significations; *these have* (these troops contain) *Fescennine bat-*

Soracte (S. Silvestro.)

talions, &c.; *these inhabit the heights*, &c.——**698. Aequati numero**; *in equal ranks;* arranged so as to be equal in number, rank after rank, in the column of march. Others understand, moving with regular step to musical numbers; equally guided by "the time" or rhythm; and this certainly is in keeping with the context.——**701. Amnis**; the river Cayster is meant. ——**703. Nec quisquam**, etc.; *nor would any one suppose that brazen armed battalions were being gathered in* (*ex*) *such an immense host*, &c. It seems more like a countless multitude of sea birds.——**707. Clausus.** The poet fancies the Claudian family, *gens Claudia*, so celebrated in Roman history, to be descended from the hero Clausus.——**710. Prisci Quirites**; the early inhabitants of Cures, an ancient Sabine town, which gave its name in the historic period to the Quirites, or Roman citizens.——**716. Hortinae classes**; *the soldiery of Horta.* Only persons of the military age were enrolled in the *classes* at Rome. Hence *classes* here is equivalent to *milites.*——**717.** The Allia is an ill-starred name on account of the great defeat sustained by the Romans there in the battle with Brennus, B. C. 390.——**720. Vel**; *or as many as.*——**Sole novo**; *in the beginning of summer.*——**721. Hermi**; the Hermus, a river in Lydia.——**724. Halaesus**; formerly under Agamemnon at Troy; hence *Agamemnonius.*——**725. Felicia Baccho**; *fruitful in the vine.*——**726. Massica**; the Massic fields, on the southern border of Latium. The other places mentioned in this passage are in the same region, the country of the Aurunci and Oscans.——**728. Aequora**; *plains.*——**730. Aclydes.** The *Aclys* was a javelin which was hurled and then pulled back again by means of a thong attached to the shaft.——**732. Comminus**; *for the close encounter.*——**734. Oebale**; Oebalus was the son of Telon by the nymph Sebethis, daughter of the river god Sebethus in Campania. Telon had emigrated with his Teleboae from the island of Taphos near Acarnania to the island of Capreae opposite Naples. Oebalus, dissatisfied with his small dominion, secured additional possessions on the main-land in Campania.—— **738. Sarnus**; a river flowing by Pompeii into the bay of Naples.——**741. Catelas**; missile weapons afterwards used by the Teutons.——**742.** *The coverings of whose heads were* (made of) *the bark*, &c.——**Quis**; dat. after *erant.* ——**744. Nersae**; the chief city of the Aequi or *gens Aequicula* of Latium. ——**746. Cui gens**, etc.; *whose nation is the Aequiculan, most savage*, &c. ——**747. Duris glebis**; *the soil being rugged.*——**750.** The Marsi are the followers of Umbro. They were a warlike people of the Apennines, called here *Marruvia gens* from their chief city, Marruvium.——**752. Missu**; *by the command.*——**761. Ibat bello**; *went to the war; bello* for *in bellum.* The story of Virbius and Hippolytus is partly of Greek and partly of Italian origin. See Classical Dict.——**762. Mater Aricia**; *his native Aricia;* not his mother, literally.——**763. Egeriae**; either there were two groves of Egeria, or the one so called near Aricia is the true one.——**764. Litora**; the shores of the Arician lake.——**Placabilis**; because the altar of Diana here did not, as in Tauris, require human victims.——**765. Novercae**;

Phaedra. See the story of Hippolytus in the Classical Dict.——**769. Paeoniis herbis**; *with the drugs of Apollo;* pronounce *Pai-o-nyis.*——**772. Repertorem**; Aesculapius, son of Phoebus.——**777. Virbius**; this name was borne both by the restored Hippolytus, and by his son, the leader here described as coming to the war.——**784. Vertitur**; *moves around.*——**786. Aetnaeos ignes**; flames as fierce as those of Aetna.——**787. Tam magis,** etc.; *so much the more it* (was) *raging,* &c. *Illa* refers to *Chimaera.* With *fremens* and *effera* supply *erat.*——**790. Auro**; for *ex auro.* For the fable of Io see Classical Dict. This device was appropriate to Turnus, as the descendant of Inachus.——**796. Picti scuta**; *painted as to their shields;* for *pictis scutis.* The Labici were from Labicum, now Colonna, south of Rome. ——**802. Ufens**; a river which flows through the Pontine marshes and enters the sea near the ancient Anxur, or Terracina.——**803. Camilla**; this heroine, leader of the Volsci, is more particularly described in xi. 532–596. ——**806. Manus**; the Greek accusative.——**807. Pati** and **praevertere** depend on *assueta,* though in the foregoing clause it is followed by the datives *colo* and *colathis.*——**808. Intactae segetis**; she would fly over the summit of the blades of standing corn not seeming to touch them.——**809. Laesisset**; for *laesura esset.*——**814. Ut**; interrogative.——**817. Myrtum**; shepherds made the shafts of spears of myrtle wood.

Teanum, now Teano, in the country of the Sidicini.



Saturnus.

BOOK VIII.

Alliance of Aeneas and Evander. The shield of Aeneas, made by Vulcan.

1-101. An envoy is sent by the Latins to solicit the aid of Diomed, who has settled in Apulia and founded Argyripa. Aeneas is advised by the god of the Tiber, who appears to him in sleep, to seek assistance from Evander, an Arcadian prince, lately established at Pallanteum, afterwards the Palatine Hill, on the Tiber. On the point of departing on this mission, Aeneas sees the sow with her thirty young on the shore, the omen mentioned by Helenus. He ascends the Tiber, which has slackened his current to favor him, and at midday comes in sight of the Palatine, and the settlement of Evander.

1, 2. Signum extulit; Virgil, according to the Roman custom, represents Turnus as raising the red banner, the signal of war, from the battlements of Laurentum.——**3. Concussit, impulit**; *he roused, urged on*; i. e. *cum sono*

cornuum.——**8. Vastant—agros**; *strip the fields of their husbandmen.*——**9. Urbem**; Argyripa, which the hero, Diomed, founded in Apulia, on returning from the Trojan war, and fleeing from Argos and Aetolia to Italy.——**10. Qui** = *ut is*; hence the subjunctives following. Gr. § 264, 5.——**11. Aeneas**; the subject of the infinitives, *advectum* (esse), *inferre*, and *dicere.*——**12. Regem se posci**; *that he is demanded as king*; i. e. of Latium.——**27. Alitunm**; a lengthened form of *alitum.* See Gr. § 83, R. 2.——**37. Revehis**; *who bringest back*; for the Dardanian race sprung from Italy.——**Nobis**; for *ad nos*; plural for the singular.——**41. Concessere**; *have come to an end.*——**47. Ex quo**; *from which time*; in thirty years from the time of the discovery of this omen. Others understand *loco*; "proceeding from which place Ascanius shall found," &c.——**51. Pallante**; Pallas was an ancient prince of Arcadia. Virgil, like other Roman writers who had studied the Grecian literature, following the Greek notion that there were Pelasgic settlements in Italy, derives the word Palatium from the Arcadian Pallantium, and Pallas, and hence supposes an Arcadian emigration to the valley of the Tiber.——**54. Pallanteum**; the supposed original name of the city on the Palatine, of which Palatium would be a corrupted form.——**57. Recto flumine**; *by the direct course of the stream.* Comp. vi. 900.——**65.** *Here* (on the banks of this stream) *my great dwelling-place, head of lofty cities, is destined to rise.* The reference is to Rome, which may be regarded as already *rising*; hence *exit.* Servius understood by *domus* the palace of the river god, and *caput*, the source of the river; thus, my head-waters are from lofty cities; i. e. those of Etruria.——**66. Lacu**; here, *the bed* of the river.——**77. Corniger**; river gods were sometimes represented with the heads and horns of bulls; thus, Georg. iv. 371, *Gemina taurino cornua vultu Eridanus.*——**78. Propius**; *more surely*, more tangibly than in a dream.——**84. Enim**; *certainly*; of course, as he ought, or as was to be expected. He follows the instructions of Helenus, iii. 437–440, and of Tiberinus, above, 60.——**87. Refluens**; flowing back on his course, so as to stay the downward current.——**89. Aequor aquis.** See on v. 821.——**90. Rumore secundo**; joined with *celerant*, it is commonly understood of the song of the oarsmen, chanted to the movement of their oars; *with joyful shout.* In some editions the words are joined with *labitur*, and then refer to the roaring of the water, which attends the swift passage of the keel. *Secundo* in either case denotes an *accompanying* or *following* sound, with the notion of favoring.——**98. Procul** lengthens the final syllable here.

102–183. Evander and his people are engaged, at the moment when Aeneas arrives, in celebrating a sacrifice to Hercules. Pallas, the son of Evander, at first threatens to resist the landing of the strangers; but their friendly character being ascertained, they are invited into the presence of the king, who listens with favor to the proposition of alliance, and promises assistance to the Trojans. They are then invited to join the Arcadians in their religious festival.

103. Amphitryoniadae. Hercules is so called from his step-father, Am-

phitryon, the husband of Alcmena.——**104. Huic una**; poetic construction for *una cum hoc.*——**108. Tacitis incumbere remis**—*taciti inc. rem; ply their oars in silence.*——**110. Quos**; those who were attending the feast. ——**114. Qui genus**; *who by descent; of what descent? genus*, Greek acc. ——**Unde domo**; for *ex qua domo.*——**118. Bello superbo**; *by an unrighteous war;* a war which is occasioned by their pride and arrogance in denying us a shelter in their country.——**130. Conjunctus Atridis**; both the Atridae and Evander are descended from Jupiter; the Atridae through Tantalus, and Evander through Mercury.——**132. Cognati patres**; Aeneas is descended from Electra, a daughter of Atlas, and the mother of Dardanus; Evander from Maia, another daughter of Atlas, and mother of Mercury.—— **133. Et fatis egere volentem**; *and have impelled me* (to you) *by my fates,* (myself) *willing* (to obey); while I myself gladly obey their behest.—— **146. Daunia**; Turnus was the son of Daunus, and hence the term *Daunia* is not inaptly applied to the whole *gens*, or nation, of which he is at present the leading spirit. ——**149. Supra, infra**; the upper sea is the Adriatic, the lower the Tuscan.——**151. Rebus spectata**; *tried by warlike deeds.*——**157. Hesionae regna**; *the realms of his sister Hesione;* Telamon, king of Salamis, an island of Attica, married Hesione, the daughter of Laomedon, and sister of Priam.——**159. Gelidos**; Arcadia, as a mountainous country, is comparatively cold.——**165. Phenei**; Pheneus was an Arcadian town near Mount Cyllene.——**169. Mihi**; dat. of the agent; *by me.* Gr. § 225, ii.; Z. § 419.——**172. Quando**; *since.*——**177. Praecipuum.** Aeneas is honored above his followers by being placed upon a couch covered with the hide of a lion; the frame of the couch is of maple wood.——**178. Solio**; dat. for *ad solium.*——**180. Viscera**; *the flesh;* as in i. 211.——**181. Laboratae Cereris**; *bread.*——**183. Perpetui**; *with long body.*——**Lustralibus**; *expiatory;* pertaining to the expiatory, or lustral sacrifice.

183–279. Evander now explains to Aeneas the origin of this annual sacrifice to Hercules, by relating the story of Cacus, a giant of Mount Aventinus, whom the hero had slain on this spot.

190. Saxis suspensam hanc rupem; *this crag suspended on the rocks.*—— **191. Montis domus**; the now empty cave on Mount Aventine, which had been the abode of Cacus.——**194. Semihominis**; here *sem-ho-mi-nis.*—— **200. Et nobis**; *to us also;* as well to others who were suffering from monsters.——**Aliquando**; *at length.*——**202. Geryone.** See on vii. 662.—— **203. Hac**; *this way.*——**204. Amnem**; the bank of the river is meant.—— **207. Stabulis**; *from the camp;* i. e. from their resting and feeding place in the valley.——**209. Pedibus rectis**; *from their advancing feet;* ablat. absolute.——**212. Quaerenti**; an indefinite dative, limiting the whole clause. ——**215. Discessu**; *at their departure;* ablat. of time.——**218. Custodita**; though *guarded.*——**221. Aëria.** The Aventine, even now, is quite a bold eminence, especially towards the river, though much diminished from its original height.——**226. Paterna**; *his father's;* Vulcan's.——**228. The**

final *e* in this verse is elided.——**235. Dirarum**; *carrion birds.*——**237. Nitens**; i. e. with his shoulders.——**245. Super**; *from above.*——**248. Insueta rudentem**; *roaring hideously.*——**259. Vana**; because they avail not against Hercules.——**260. In nodum complexus**; forcing his body and limbs by his powerful grasp into a knot.——**Angit elisos oculos.** Hercules makes the monster's eyes start out by choking him.

Silver goblet.

——**263. Abjuratae**; *the possession of which he had denied.*——**268. Ex illo**; *from that time.*——**Primus—auctor,** etc.; *Potitius the first institutor, and the Pinarian house, the guardian of the worship of Hercules, established this altar in the grove.* Both the Potitian and Pinarian families were engaged from the first in this worship of Hercules at Rome.——**274. Porgite**; for *porrigite.*——**276. Bicolor**; referring to the silvery color of the poplar leaf on the under side and the green on the other.

280–368. After completing the rites of Hercules, Evander conducts Aeneas to the city, and points out to him the places of interest around, and entertains him for the night in his dwelling.

285. Salii. The Salii were appointed priests of Mars by king Numa; perhaps originally they were priests of Hercules.——**288. Novercae**; Juno.——**291. Oechaliam**; destroyed by Hercules because Eurytus refused him his daughter Iole.——**Mille**; here a round number.——**293. Nubigenas**; the Centaurs were the sons of Ixion and a cloud.——**302. Dexter**; *auspicious.*——**315.** That the aborigines of different countries sprung from the rocks and trees was a common notion.——**317. Parcere parto**; *to spare what was acquired;* to be provident.——**322. Composuit**; *assembled.*——**326. Decolor**; *of debased color;* an age of baser metal than gold; i. e. the brazen age.——**329. Posuit**; for *deposuit;* laid aside its name of Saturnia, and then Ausonia, and several others, which successively gave place to newer names.——**332. Diximus**; *we Italians called it.* *Albula* (as it was originally called) *lost its true name.*——**336. Carmentis**; an Italian divinity, here assigned to Arcadia.——**338.** The *porta Carmentalis* in Rome was at the foot of the Capitoline hill. The order of the words is *et portam, quam Romani Carmentalem memorant.*——**339. Honorem.** The name of this gate was an honor to the nymph, dating from the earliest times.——**342. Asylum**; a grove on the Capitol, consecrated by Romulus as a place of refuge, soon after the building of Rome.——**343. Lupercal**; a cave on the Palatine, sacred to Pan; *named after the Parrhasian manner of the Lycaean Pan;* that is, named *Lupercal* from *lupus* after the analogy of Λυκαῖος, *Lycaeus,*

the Arcadian appellation of Pan, which is here fancied to come from λύκος. Ovid, however, Fast. ii. 423, 424, derives the Greek term from Mount Lycaeus in Arcadia. *Parrhasio* is from Parrhasia, a town in Arcadia.——**345. Argileti**; the *Argiletum* was a spot at the foot of the Capitoline hill. The name was supposed to be derived from *Argi* and *letum*, and to commemorate the murder of Argos, a guest of Evander, who had been put to death by some of the people, without the king's knowledge. Evander calls the place to witness his innocence of the murder, *testatur locum*, while he recounts the history of it, *docet letum.*——**347. Capitolia**; the Capitoline, afterwards covered with the buildings of the Capitol, of which the chief was the temple of Jupiter, roofed with plates of gold.——**358. Janiculum**; the name of the hill opposite to the Capitol and on the right bank of the river; higher than any of the seven hills. This was supposed to be the site of an ante-historic town founded by Janus. Another town of the same period, called Saturnia, was supposed to have existed on the Capitoline hill. It is highly probable that these traditions were not unfounded.——**361. Carinis**; the *Carinae* was a quarter or street of Rome on the Esquiline, occupied by wealthy citizens; hence *lautae, elegant.*——**367. Ingentem.** Comp. vi. 413.

369–453. While Aeneas is reposing under the humble roof of Evander, Venus applies to her husband, Vulcan, for a suit of armor for her son; which the god of the forge, on rising from sleep, orders the Cyclops to make ready. He himself directs their labor in his workshop in the Vulcanian islands, near the coast of Sicily.

372. Aurea; *au-ryo.*——**375. Debita**; *fated; destined to destruction.* Comp. ix. 107.——**381. Constitit**; *is*, or *Aeneas*, is the subject.——**382. Eadem**; *the same;* who, as just said, made no request for your aid during the siege of Troy.——**Sanctum mihi numen rego**; *I ask of thy divinity which is sacredly bound to me;* that is, as thy spouse.——**383. Filia Nerei**; *the daughter of Nereus;* Thetis, who had obtained from Vulcan a suit of arms for Achilles, her son. The wife of Tithonus, Aurora, had secured the same favor for Memnon. See i. 489.——**385. Hoenia**; *cities.*——**391. Tonitru**; Forbiger makes this an ablative of manner, *cum tonitru;* others of place; either *in* or *forth from the thunder cloud.* Join *corusco* with *lumine.*——**Rupta ignea rima**; *the fiery crack broken; the lightning-flash breaking;* that is, breaking open the clouds themselves. Comp. iii. 199, *ruptis nubibus.* The lightning often appears like a zig-zag chink or crack suddenly running athwart the clouds; *percurrit nimbos.*——**395. Ex alto**; *far drawn;* reasons remote.——**399. Decem aliis**; the fates would have permitted the siege of Troy to be lengthened; they had only decreed the destruction of the city sooner or later, without fixing any limit to the duration of the siege.——**402. Electro**; from ἤλεκτρον, with the first syllable shortened. It was a mixture of gold and silver in such proportion (four parts of gold to one of silver) as to have the color of amber.——**403. Animae**; the blasts of the forge.——**407, 408. Medio jam abactae curriculo**; *already conveyed from* (beyond) *the midst of her course.* Comp. iii. 512.——**409. Tenui Minerva**;

with the scanty loom; the loom which brings but a scanty living to the poor weaver.——**417. Liparen**; *Lipara;* one of the Aeolian or Liparian islands. The island of Vulcan is in the south part of the group, now called Vulcano, and containing the town of Vulcanello.——**419. Aetnaea**; like those of Aetna.——**Incudibus**; ablat. of place; (made) *on the anvil.*——**421. Stricturae Chalybum**; *the masses of iron.* The Chalybes were a people of Pontus, skilful workers of iron.——**422. Domus**; in apposition with *insula.*——**423. Hoc**; an old form for *huc.*——**425. Brontesque**; for the quantity of the final *e*, here long, see Gr. § 283, iv. Rem. ——**426. Informatum**; *unfinished.*——**427.** For the form of the *fulmen* see p. 523.——**435. Aegida**; the accompanying wood-cut illustrates the form of the Aegis.——**436. Squamis—polibant**; *were ornamenting with polished golden scales.*——**448, 449. Septenos—impediunt**; *they weld together orbs upon orbs* (literally, *orbs with orbs*) *seven in number.* The shield is made of seven circular plates of metal joined plate upon plate, in order to secure the proper thickness and strength.——**453. In numerum**; *in order;* each striking his blow in turn, and in regular time.——**Versant**; while the blows are alternately given by two, the mass is turned from side to side on the anvil by the third workman.

The Aegis.

454–553. Evander and Aeneas in the morning confer together. Evander advises Aeneas to seek the aid of the Etrurians, who have thrown off the authority of the wicked king Mezentius, at the same time placing under his command all the forces he himself can raise, and with them his son Pallas. While they are engaged in this conference the clang of gleaming armor and the sound of a trumpet are heard in the sky. Aeneas sends back a part of his followers to Ascanius with tidings of his success, while with the rest he prepares to depart into Etruria.

Vulcan at his forge.

454. Lemnius; Vulcan, according to mythology, was cast from heaven and fell upon the island of Lemnos, where he was nurtured, and afterwards worshipped as the tutelary deity of the island.——**456. Volucrum**; roof-swallows are meant.——**457. Artus.** Gr. § 234, ii.; Z. § 458.——**458.**

Tyrrhena; the sandal here is called Tyrrhenian, as the trumpet, below, 526, either as appellatives in common use, indicating the origin of these things among the Romans, or else it is understood that Evander has adopted them from the Etrurians. The former explanation is the more reasonable.——**461. Limine ab alto**; to be understood literally. The threshold was elevated from the ground.——**461, 462. Gemini custodes canes**; *two dogs guardians* (of the house.)——**463. Secreta**; *the retirement.*——**468. Licito**; now at length the important conference was *permitted* by the circumstances.——**472. Pro tanto nomine**; for such reputation or name as is ascribed to me, the aid I can afford is small.——**473. Tusco**; the Tiber is frequently called Tuscan, because it rises in Etruria and flows along its borders.——**475. Populos**; the Etrurians were divided into twelve nations or *populi*, each having its own king, or *lucumo*, and when assembled for war, one of the *lucumones* was appointed chief. Their camp, or army, being thus made up, is *opulent*, or *strong in kingdoms;* made up of many royal armies.——**479. Urbis Agyllinae**; Caere. See on vii. 652.——**Lydia.** See on ii. 781.——**481. Deinde**; *then* or *afterwards;* join with *tenuit; this* (city,) *which was flourishing many years, Mezentius afterwards held,* &c.——**489. Infanda**; *adverbially.*——**492.** I have removed the commas sometimes printed here after *ille* and *elapsus*, as this, in the opinion of Jahn, was the proper punctuation, though he did not leave them out in his own edition.——**493.** The infinitives here are historical. **Defendier**; old form of infinit. passive; as in iv. 493.——**497. Puppes**; for *populi.* They are assembled on the sea-shore not far from Caere, ready to sail for the coast of Latium, near Ardea.——**499. Maeoniae**; an ancient name of Lydia.——**502. Subjungere**; *to subject*, or *to command.*——**504. Hoc**; Evander points across the Tiber in the direction of Caere, where the Etrurians are encamped. Their territory extends to the Tiber, opposite Evander; hence *hoc campo.*——**506. Tarchon**; the Lucumo in temporary command of the Etrurians.——**507. Succedam**; requesting *that I proceed to the camp; ut* is omitted.——**508. Saeclis**; *by many years.*——**511. Hinc**; *from this country;* Italy; hence not completely *externus*, as required by the soothsayer.——**523. Ni**; the apodosis is suggested by *putabant; they were pondering many stern thoughts in their anxious hearts*, and would have continued thus pondering, *unless*, &c.——**525. Ruere**; *to be in commotion.* The flashing of arms in the sky, the sound of trumpets, and other warlike tokens, in the heavens, were not unfrequent to the imagination of the Romans, as mentioned by Livy and other historians. See Liv. B. xxii. 1.——**529. Per sudum**; *through the clear sky;* though the arms themselves were surrounded by a cloud.——**531. Promissa**; the promise is not before mentioned in the poem.——**533. Olympo**; for *ab Olympo; by Olympus;* the heavenly token summons me, is intended for me, not for thee.——**542. Herculeis ignibus**; Aeneas proceeds at once to the *ara maxima*, or great altar of Hercules, where the worship had been conducted on the previous day, and there, as the one to whom the

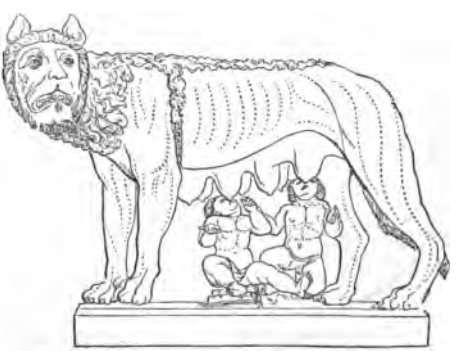
supernatural sign had been sent, he renews the altar fires, and makes offerings first to Hercules, as the deity of the place, and then to the household gods of Evander, who have received and sheltered him, a stranger, and who had also been included in the sacred honors of the day before.——**547. In bella**; *on warlike perils;* not actual war.——**552. Exsortem**; not drawn by lot like the rest; therefore *egregium; insignem.*——**553. Aureis**; *au-ryis.*

554–607. The parting interview between Evander, Aeneas, and Pallas, and the arrival of Aeneas at the camp of the Etrurians near Caere.

555. Regis; Mezentius.——**558. Euntis**; supply *filii;* it is suggested by *pater.*——**569, 570. Finitimo huic capiti**; *this person reigning near him; me his neighbor.*——**576. In unum**; *to a meeting.*——**579. Abrumpere.** Comp. iv. 631.——**588. Pictis armis**; the Arcadians painted their shields with symbolic figures.——**589. Perfusus unda**; *bedewed with the wave;* just risen from the ocean.——**597. Caeritis amnem**; *the river of Caere;* the river running by the town of Caere, called also *Caeritanus*, and now Vacina.——**599. Nemus**; object of *inclusere* and *cingunt;* the circling hills surround the wood (*lucus*, or *nemus*) through which the river runs.——**601. Diemque**; *and a festal day;* a day set apart to his worship.——**604. De colle**; the whole Tyrrhenian army (*legio*) could be seen from the hill, appeared to the view from the hill, where it was encamped. Comp. iii. 647. *De colle* is not the position of the spectator, Aeneas, but that of the object beheld, namely, the Etrurian army.——**607. Succedunt**; *ascend.*

608–730. Venus brings to Aeneas the shield wrought by Vulcan, and adorned with raised work illustrating the following events and scenes in Roman history: 1, the story of Romulus and Remus; 2, the rape of the Sabine women; 3, the punishment of Mettius Fufetius; 4, siege of Rome by Porsena; 5, Manlius and the Gauls; 6, a procession of the priests of Mars and Pan; 7, the punishment of Catiline; 8, the battle of Actium; 9, triumph of Augustus.

610. Gelido secretum flumine; *by the cool stream apart* (from his followers.)——**630. Fecerat et**; *he had also represented;* in this sense *facere* takes the infinitive after it.——**635. Sine more**; contrary to the usage of nations; *lawlessly.*——**636. Consessu caveae**; *in the assembly of the circus;* the word *cavea, theatre*, is employed here for *circus.*——**644. Tullus**; Tullus Hostilius, the third king of Rome.



Romulus and Remus.

——**647. Accipere**; supply *illos*, the Romans, as the subject.——**648. Aeneadae**; here for Romans.——**652. In summo**; *on the top of the shield;* on the upper part of the orb as it stood, or as it would appear when held up before the warrior in battle.——**654. Recens regia**; *the palace* (always) *fresh;* the hut of Romulus, built in the first days of Rome, was always renewed by the Romans whenever its thatch had decayed, and therefore it was always *recens*, as represented on the shield.——**660. Virgatis**; the small cloaks of the Gauls were striped.——**663. Lupercos**; priests of Pan.——**664. Lanigeros**; the peak on the cap of the Salian priest, or priest of Mars, was encircled at the base by a flock of wool.——**670. Secretos**; *separated, placed apart* from Tartarus,——**671. Inter**; the battle of Actium perhaps filled up the centre of the shield.——**676. Erat**; *it was possible* TO SEE; literally, *there was a seeing.* See on vi. 596.——**680, 681. Tempora flammas vomunt**; referring to the ornaments on his helmet.——**Patrium vertice sidus**; a star, representing the "Julian star," appears in the bas-relief work just over the head of Augustus. A comet appeared in the heavens while Augustus was celebrating the games in honor of Caesar, which was supposed to contain the soul of Caesar. This is the *Julium*, here *patrium, sidus.* Augustus was the adopted son of Caesar.——**688. Conjux**; Cleopatra, the paramour of Antony.——**692. Cycladas.** See iii. 127.——**696. Sistro**; the *sistrum;* a small musical instrument of iron, used in the worship of Isis.——**697. Angues**; there is a reference here to the asps which Cleopatra is said to have used as the instruments of her death.——**698. Monstra**; the Egyptian gods had the heads of beasts: Anubis that of a dog; hence *latrator.* These are represented as fighting against the gods of Rome.——**710. Iapyge ferri**; *to be carried by the Iapyx;* or north-west wind.——**712. Tota veste vocantem**; *inviting with all his* (unfolded) *mantle;* the god of the Nile is represented as opening his ample robes to receive the fugitives.——**725. Lelegas Carasque**; the early inhabitants of the west coast of Asia Minor; put here for the people of Asia Minor in general.——**Gelonos**; a people in the south of Russia.——**727. Morini**; a Gallic tribe on the coast of the British channel.——**Bicornis**; said with reference to the two principal outlets of the Rhine, the Vahalis and Rhenus.——**728. Dahae**; a people on the Oxus, east of the Caspian.——**Araxes**; a river of Asia, flowing into the Caspian sea.

Anubis.

Nile, as a river god

BOOK IX.

The attack of Turnus on the Trojan camp.

Head of Juno.

1-76. Iris, as the agent of Juno, encourages Turnus to attack the Trojan camp in the absence of Aeneas. On the approach of Turnus, the Trojans determine to follow the parting directions of Aeneas, not to sally forth from the gates in case of attack, but to act on the defensive. Turnus, exasperated at the inaction of the Trojans, prepares to set fire to their ships.

1. Diversa parte; *in a different quarter;* referring to the negotiations of Aeneas at the court of Evander, and at the camp of the Etrurians.——**3. Parentis**; *of his ancestor.* Pilumnus was the *abavus*, or great-great-grandfather of Turnus. See x. 619. ——**5. Thaumantias**; Iris is so called as the daughter of Thaumas, son of Ocean and Earth.——**9. Petit**; the present, because the action is still continuing. The last syllable is lengthened here by the arsis.——**10. Corythi.** See on iii. 167.——**11. Lydorum**; for *Tuscorum.* See on ii. 781.——**18. Nubibus actam**; *conveyed by the clouds;* well said of Iris.——**20. Discedere caelum**; Iris seems to part the sky, like a curtain of heaven, so that the stars come into view.——**23. Hausit**; Turnus drew water to wash his hands with, before making his prayer. Comp. viii. 69.——**27. Messapus.** See vii. 691.——**28. Tyrrhidae.** See vii. 484.——**29.** This verse appears to have been introduced by some copyist, who took it from vii. 784.——**30-32.** The calm and regular march of the army over the plains is compared to the quiet current of a great river.——**Surgens**; for a perfect participle; as *linquens*, iii. 300; *having risen in seven tranquil streams;* i. e. *having at its source been at once divided into seven branches.* For such was the belief of the ancients in regard to the Ganges.——**Per tacitum**; *in silence. Per* is often thus used to denote manner.——**Alveo**; a dissyllable here.——**39. Condunt se T.**; *the Trojans rush through all the gates for protection;* those who happen to be on the outside of the camp, when the alarm is given by Calcus from the battlement, rush in through the gates and thus secure themselves from the enemy.——**55, 56. Mirantur non dare se**; *they* (Turnus and his followers) *wonder at the unwarlike spirit of the Trojans,* (and) *that they do not present themselves on the open plain.*——**64. Ex longo**; supply *tempore; long, for a long time;* join with *collecta.* ——**68. In aequum**; *to the open field;* as opposed to the closed camp.——**70.** The ships, drawn up on the bank of the river, have one side of the camp in their rear, while the river protects them in front. Turnus approaches them on one flank, next to the Tiber.

76-167. After invoking the Muses, the poet describes the interview of Cybele and Jupiter, which occurred at the time when the ships of Aeneas were built near Phrygian Ida, when Jupiter promised that these ships, after their arrival in Italy, should be transformed into Nymphs. This promise is now fulfilled in the sight of the Rutuli Turnus, however, nothing daunted, regards the omen as favorable to his own cause, and his troops encamp for the night on the plain.

79. Prisca fides facto, etc.; *credit was given of old to the story, but the tradition is perpetuated*, and is more and more believed.——**86. Arce**; the summit of Mount Ida is meant.——**87. Picea**; *with the pitch-pine.*——**88. Juvenal**; Aeneas.——**94. Istis**; *for those* (ships of yours.)——**95, 96. Immortale fas**; *the right of immortality.*——**Certus**; *sure of his destiny.*——**100. Arva**; for *in arva*. See on i. 2.——**104. Stygii fratris**; Pluto.——**105. Picis torrentes**; according to Heyne, Forbiger, and others, *boiling with pitch*; the banks were washed by the boiling pitchy flood.——**111. Ab Aurora**; *from the east.*——**112. Idaei chori**; *the Idaean trains*; the attendants of the goddess Cybele.——**118. Puppes**; the sterns are towards the land. See vi. 3-5.——**121. Reddunt se**; the ships have plunged into the river, and disappeared for a moment, and now again appear on the surface transformed into Nymphs.——**122.** This verse is considered by the best commentators an interpolation.——**125. Rauca**; adverbially; *hoarsely.* See on i. 465. ——**Ab alto**; *from the sea*; the river god withholds his waters a while from the sea.——**129, 130. Non—Rutulos**; weapons and fire-brands do not now await or call for the action of the Rutulians; the Rutulians have no need of employing these in the destruction of the ships.——**131. Rerum pars altera**; *the one part of their hopes*; that final refuge which they had on the sea is cut off. They have now to take their chance on land, which is the other part of their fortunes, or hopes.——**132. Gentes**; in apposition with *millia.* ——**139. Dolor**; the wrong of Turnus in being deprived of the betrothed Lavinia, is similar to that which the Atridae suffered in the loss of Helen. ——**—que** continues the force of the negation; nor is it the lot of Mycenae alone to take arms for the recovery of a ravished wife, and to wreak vengeance on those who have conveyed her away.——**140. Sed—est**; *but* (some one may say) *it is enough that they* (the Trojans) *have once perished*; have perished as a nation.——**140-142. Peccare—femineum**; Turnus answers the supposed objection by saying: Yes, indeed, but to have committed the crime (once) before, (the crime, namely, of robbing men of wives,) should have been enough for them, hating, after their first calamity, almost the whole female race. Any other race of men would have been deterred by one punishment, but the Trojans, who ought to detest the whole race of women, as the cause of their former downfall, even after losing their country, commit the same offence. If then they commit the offence a second time, they must be punished a second time by a similar downfall. This is the interpretation of Heyne, followed by Forbiger.——**Peresos** agrees with *eos*, the subject of *peccare.*——**154. Faxo**; for *fecero*; *I will have caused*; followed by the subjunctive *putent*; *that they think.*——**157. Quod superest**; (during

that portion of the day) *which remains.*——**159. Portas**; this word and **moenia** in the following verse show that the Rutulians proceed to form a fortified camp after the Roman manner, before they retire to rest.

168–313. The Trojans having stationed their guards for the night, Nisus and Eurya lus, who are on duty together as sentinels, agree to undertake a journey by night in search of Aeneas, and they proceed to the council of chiefs, in order to lay their plan before them. The assembled princes approve the design and applaud the heroism of the two youths. Nisus and Euryalus receive presents, and with the prayers and good wishes of the Trojans set out on their adventure.

170. Pontes; footways of plank connecting different parts of the walls and battlements.——**176.** Nisus and Euryalus have been already mentioned in v. 294 sqq.——**177. Ida**; a nymph, mother of Nisus.——**185. Dira**; *strong, wild;* a poetic use of the word, like δεινός.——**187. Mihi**; the *dativus ethicus.*——**194. Si,** etc.; *if they* (the fathers) *promise* (shall presently promise) *the things which I demand for thee;* I will demand that some recompense for my undertaking shall be bestowed on thee, content myself with the glory, whether I come back or perish.——**195. Tumulo sub illo**; *under the rising ground yonder.*——**205. Hic**; for *meus; this is a spirit which despises life. Est* is repeated for emphasis.——**205, 206. Et qui credat**; *and (a spirit such) that it believes.*——**210. Quae multa**; *many of which accidents,* or *which things;* referring to *casus.*——**214. Solita fortuna**; *wonted fortune;* fortune deceptive as she is wont to be. Our reading is that of Wagner, who construes the foregoing *humo* in the dative. Others join *solita* with *humo* as an ablative.——**218. Moenia Acestae.** See v. 715 sqq.——**223. Regem**; *the prince;* Ascanius. Comp. *reginae,* vi. 28.——**232. Fore**; dependent on *dicentes,* implied in *orant.*——**237. Locum insidiis conspeximus**; *we have seen a place for our stealthy journey.* Thiel joins the dative with the verb.——**238. In bivio portae**; *in the double road diverging from the gate.* From the gate nearest the sea there was one route towards the south, occupied by the enemy, another passed along in the rear of their camp, and led towards Pallantium.——**241. Quaesitum**; *in order to seek;* the supine is governed by *uti.* The active supine does not always depend on verbs of motion. See Gr. § 276, ii. R. 1; Z. § 669.——**243. Affore**; Wagner and others supply *nos* as the subject. Ladewig, however, prefers to make *Aenean* the subject.——**255. Integer aevi.** Comp. ii. 638.——**260. Fides**; *hope;* confident expectation.——**268. Praedae dicere sortem**; *to appoint the division of the spoil. Ducere,* given in some editions, is less appropriate here.——**273. Omnibus**; this probably is meant to refer only to *captivos.* If *matrum* is also included, *arma* must be taken in a general sense for *instruments of labor.*——**274. Campi quod**; *whatever of land.*——**281, 282. Me dissimilem—cadat**; *no day* (or time) *shall have proved me unequal to such daring exploits; provided only the* (present) *hopeful opportunity do not end adversely.*——**288. In** is to be joined with *salutatam; unsaluted.*——**291. Tui**; the final vowel is unelided here.——**294. Patriae pietatis**;

of his love for his father; his own filial affection made him feel more deeply that of Euryalus.——**296. Spondе;** *promise to thyself;* be assured of things worthy, &c. The reading *spondeo* is not so well authorized.——**305. Habilem;** *fitted for use; well formed.*

314–366. Nisus and Euryalus penetrate into the quarters of the enemy, and slay many of them while buried in slumber.

315. Multis—exitio; (destined to perish,) *yet about to bring destruction* (*to be for destruction*) *to many, before* (they perished.) I have supposed an ellipsis of *morituri*, which the context seems naturally to suggest.——**319. Hyrtacides;** Nisus. See 177.——**329. Juxta;** near by Rhamnes.——**337. Membra;** a Greek accusative limiting *victus.*——**Deo;** Bacchus; wine.——**343. In medio;** *in the midst;* just as they lay directly in his path.——**348. Multa morte recepit;** *drew it back from the deep wound;* from the large wound which was certain death.——**360. Tiburti;** dative of *Tiburs; an inhabitant of Tibur.*——**361. Jungeret;** supply *se.*——**363. Post mortem;** after the death of the grandson, the Rutulians obtained it in war and battle.——**365. Habilem.** See on 305.

367–449. Nisus and Euryalus leave the camp of the enemy, and are proceeding on their journey, when the helmet of Euryalus, gleaming in the obscurity of the night, attracts the attention of a hostile party of horsemen, who are just approaching the camp. The youths flee to the woods. Nisus having already escaped, misses his friend, and returning finds him surrounded by the pursuers. He kills two of the enemy with javelins hurled from his place of concealment; and thereupon the commander, Volscens, lifts his sword to slay Euryalus. Nisus rushes into the midst, but too late to save his friend, whose death, however, he revenges by slaying Volscens, and then falls dead, pierced with many wounds.

368. Cetera legio; *the rest of the army;* that is, the whole body of heavy infantry which had remained in the rear, and to carry news from which the three hundred horsemen under Volscens had been despatched during the day to Turnus. So much must be inferred, though not narrated.——**369. Regi—ferebant;** *they were bearing* a reply from the commander of the infantry (*legio*) to Turnus the king. *Regi* is preferred here by the best commentators to *regis.*——**372. Flectentes;** supply *se.*——**374. Immemorem;** *unmindful;* not considering that his helmet would thus betray them. **377. Nihil—contra;** *they made no attempt to reply.*——**386. Imprudens;** *unconscious;* not noticing the absence of Euryalus.——**388. Albani;** some part of the wood, called by Cicero, pro Mil. 31, 85, and Livy, v. 15, the Alban forest.——**393. Silentibus;** he is at first distant from the enemy, where the woods are still; but in the next verse he comes nearer; hence *audit.*——**404. Praesens;** *propitious.*——**412. Aversi;** *turned away;* looking away from Nisus.——**427. Me;** supply *interficite.*——**433. Leto;** in the dative for *in letum*, according to some. Thiel prefers to construe it in the ablative.——**449. Pater Romanus;** *the Roman citizen;* others understand Augustus.

450–502. The Rutulian horsemen cut off the heads of Nisus and Euryalus and bear them with the body of Volscens to their camp, which they find agitated on account of the newly discovered slaughter of Rhamnes, Serranus, Numa, and others. At dawn the enemy display the heads of Nisus and Euryalus to the Trojans on the walls. The grief of the Trojans and the lamentations of the mother of Euryalus are described.

458. Phaleras receptas; *the recovered trappings;* those which had been seized by Euryalus. See above, 359.——**459. Spargebat.** See iv. 584.——**464. Rumoribus**; *with reports;* news of the last night's bloody work.——**471. Maesti**; *gloomy;* because of the threatened attack, and the absence of Aeneas.——**477. Femineo** retains its final vowel here.——**480. Dehinc**; one syllable.——**481. Hunc te adspicio**; *do I see thee thus?* the full expression would be *hic tu es, quem adspicio?*——**Tune ille,** etc.? *couldst thou, that one,* (who wast) *the last hope of my old age,* &c.?——**485. Date**; vocative, agreeing with Euryale understood.——**486. In tua funera**; *to thy burial.*——**491. Funus lacerum**; *thy mutilated corpse.*——**Hoc**; referring to the ghastly head which she sees raised by the Rutuli on the point of a spear.——**492. Hoc**; *for this;* for such an end as this; ablat. But, perhaps better, the accusative, referring, as in 491, to *caput.* Heyne.——**499. Infractae**; *nerveless.*

Calliope.

503–568. The Rutulians commence the assault on the camp. Invocation to the Muses. Many Trojans perish in the burning and fall of a tower, and Helenor and Lycus, who had alone escaped from it, are slain.

505. Testudine; *a testudo being advanced;* a covering formed with their shields. See ii. 441.——**516. Ruunt**; *cast down;* transitive, as in i. 35, 85.——**518. Caeco marte**; *in the blind warfare;* in which, being under the testudo, they can neither see nor be seen.——**525. Vos**; the plural has respect to all the Muses, though only Calliope is designated. Comp. *vestras,* i. 140.——**528. Ingentes oras belli**; *the whole wide field of the war;* the war in all its aspects.——**530. Vasto suspectu**; *of great elevation.* Comp. *suspectus,* vi. 579.——**Pontibus**; footways of plank leading from the tower back to the wall in front of which it stood.——**542. Ad terram**; join with *veniunt.*——**543. Pectora**; acc. limiting *transfossi.*——**546. Maeonio regi**; *to a Lydian prince.*——**547. Vetitis**; probably to be understood of the prohibition of the father, against whose will Licymnia had secretly sent Helenor to

Troy.——**548. Inglorius**; *without device;* distinguished by no device on his *white* (unadorned) buckler.——**558. Tecta**; the battlemented top of the wall.——**564. Jovis armiger.** Comp. i. 394.——**566. Martius lupus**; the wolf was sacred to Mars.

669–671. While the combat is raging, Numanus, a young Latin prince, and brother-in-law of Turnus, approaches the wall and taunts the Trojans with cowardice. Ascanius from the battlements hears the boaster, and greatly incensed, for the first time aims his arrow at an enemy, first invoking the aid of Jupiter. His arrow flies with fatal precision and pierces the temples of Numanus. But through apprehension for the safety of Ascanius Apollo descends, and in the guise of an old man, warns him to abstain from further daring. The Trojans, recognizing the god as he vanishes, withdraw Ascanius from the ramparts.

572. Hic, Liger; **hic,** Asylas.——**Longe fallente**; *slaying from far;* more fully expressed, *hitting from far its unsuspecting victim.*——**575. Pro**; *in defence of;* equivalent here to *in; standing on the tops of the towers,* or *on the top of a tower.*——**580. Spiramenta animae**; *the passages of the breath;* the lungs.——**581. Arcentis**; a prince of eastern Sicily.——**585. Palici**; Palicus, one of two brothers who were worshipped as deities in Sicily.——**586. Positis**; *being laid aside.*——**589. Multa arena**; on the deep sand at the foot of the rampart, from which he is supposed to fall. This is probably the sense. Heyne, however, supposed the floor of the rampart itself to be meant.——**596. Novo regno**; *with his new royalty;* or royal alliance by marriage.——**602. Fandi fictor**; *inventor of dissembling speech.*——**603. Ab stirpe**; *by nature; by their parent stock.*——**Primum**; *at the first;* as soon as born.——**609. Omne—ferro**; *our whole life is spent with the sword.*——**618. Dindyma**; the plural of *Dindymus*, a mountain in Phrygia.——**Biforem cantum**; *its twofold,* or *double-toned music;* referring to the two pipes, one of a lower pitch than the other, both inserted into the lips and played at once, or both united at the end in one mouth-piece.——**619. Buxus**; *the boxwood;* synonymous here with *tibia.*——**629. Qui**; subject of both verbs.——**632. Adducta sagitta**; *the drawn arrow;* the arrow drawn back on the strained bow-string. Some read *elapsa* for *adducta.*——**643. Gente—resident**; it is right that all wars destined to come, should terminate under the race of Assaracus; i. e. under Augustus.——**644. Nec te Troja capit**; nor does so limited a dominion as Troy confine thee. Thou hast a spirit for the dominion of the world.——**647. Dardanie** retains its final vowel.——**650. —que** loses its final vowel.——**653. Aenide**; this reading has the best authority.——**656. Cetera**; *as for the rest;* accusative; as in iii. 594.——**Parce bello**; *abstain from the war.* Comp. i. 257.——**661. Avidum**; *though eager.*——**668. Pluvialibus Haedis**; *in the season of the rainy Kids;* ablative of time when. The Kids are two stars in the hand of Auriga, the setting of which in December was attended with heavy rains ——**670. Jupiter**; the god who regulates the seasons and the weather.

672–716. Pandarus and Bitias, youths of gigantic stature, sons of Alcanor and the

mountain nymph Iaera, throw open one of the gates and provoke the Rutulians to assail them. A bloody encounter follows, and Bitias is slain.

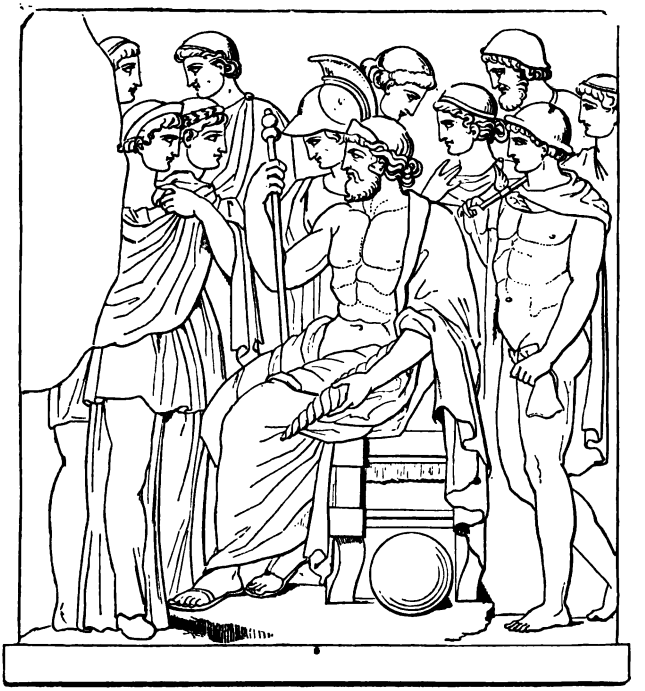
677. Pro turribus; *before the towers;* in front of the towers that flanked the gates. So Wagner. But Heyne understands *as* or *like towers.*——**680. Athesim**; *the Athesis*, now the *Adige*, a river which empties into the Adriatic north of the Po.——**685. Animi**; for the genitive see Gr. § 213, R. 1, (a); Z. § 437, n. 1, at the end.——**697. Thebana**; not of Thebes in Boeotia, but of Thebes in Mysia, the native place also of Andromache.——**698. Cornus**; the shaft of the spear, made of cornel wood.——**705. Phalarica**; a heavy spear-like missile, usually discharged by a machine. Nothing but such an instrument could have slain Bitias, and none of the enemy but Turnus could have hurled it.——**707. Squama et auro**; hendiadys for *aurea squama;* the corselet was fortified with double *scales*, or small plates, *of gold.* Join the ablatives with *fidelis*, as ablatives of cause.——**710. Baiarum**; Baiae on the bay of Naples and near the Euboic settlement of Cumae. See on vi. 2. The Romans erected many palatial buildings at Baiae, the foundations of which often extended into the sea. The fall of Bitias is compared to masses of rock thrown into the sea for such foundations.——**715. Cubile**; in apposition with *Inarime.*——**715, 716. Prochyta**, now *Procida*, and **Inarime**, now *Ischia*, are islands near Baiae. Jupiter is here supposed to have cast the island of Inarime upon the giant Typhoeus. Comp. iii. 578 sqq., and note.

717–818. Mars now inspires the enemy with fresh courage and unnerves the Trojans. Pandarus closes the gate, and in doing this shuts in Turnus, whom he at once assails, incited by his brother's death. Pandarus is slain, and Turnus then attacks the daunted Trojans. He is soon surrounded, but finally saves himself by plunging from the battlements into the Tiber, from whence he hastens to join his countrymen.

718. Stimulos. Comp. vi. 101.——**729. Ultro**; Turnus under any other circumstances could have effected an entrance only by force; but now he is admitted by Pandarus without resistance and as it were spontaneously.——**736. Emicat**; *darts forward.*——**748. Is**; *such;* equivalent to *talis.* Such, or so inefficient, as thine.——**763. Excipit**; *he overtakes.*——**Hinc**; *then.*——**Raptas**; *seized;* taken from those already slain.——**765. Comitem**; *a companion;* i. e. to the others whom he has just killed.——**766. Ignaros**, etc.; this and the following line refer to Trojan combatants on the wall, who are intent on the conflict outside, and are ignorant that Turnus is enclosed within the walls. Some of these Turnus, springing upon the wall, strikes down while their backs are turned towards him.——**767. Noëmonaque**; the final *e* is lengthened here.——**768–770. Lyncea—occupat**; while Turnus on the embankment behind the battlements was slaying those mentioned in verse 767, Lynceus thought to advance upon him from behind, and take him at a disadvantage. But Turnus from the embankment, with a skilful (*dexter*) blow of his sword anticipates (*occupat*) the attack, and severs the head of Lynceus from his body.——**776. Numeros intendere nervis**; a poetic transposition for *ad numeros intendere nervos; to tune the strings to*

numbers.——**781. Deinde**; *still, farther.*——**787. Segnes**; *ye cowards*; acc. agreeing with *vos.*——**794. Acerba**; adverbially. See on i. 465.——**803. Sufficere**; *to afford*, or *supply*; as ii. 618.——**804. Germanae**; Juno. See i. 47, and xii. 830.——**806. Subsistere**; *to withstand.*——**Tantum**; *so much*; so much as would be necessary to maintain the fight. Comp. v. 21.——**813, 814. Piceum flumen agit**; *urges along a pitchy stream*; the sweat breaking out from his face and body flows mingled with blood and dust, and looks black like pitch.——**816. Ille** refers to *fluvius*; the Tiber.

Head of Medusa.



Jupiter and the Olympian gods.

BOOK X.

Council of the gods. Pallas, Lausus, Mezentius.

1–117. Jupiter calls the gods to a council in Olympus, and persuades them to put an end to discord. Venus complains of the hard persecution of the Trojans, and Juno bitterly replies. Jupiter declares at last that the fates shall decide the conflict without any interference of the gods.

1. Panditur. Olympus was opened in the morning and closed in the evening. Comp. i. 374.——**5. Bipatentibus**; *with two-valved doors.*——**7. Versa retro**; turned back again to the same bitter hostility as in former times during the Trojan war.——**13. Alpes immittet apertas**; *will send the opened Alps;* a bold expression for *hostes per Alpes apertas immittet;* referring to the invasion of Hannibal. The language is analogous to that of Tacitus, Agr. 18, *mare expectabant*, for *hostes per mare expectabant.*——**24. Aggeribus murorum.** Comp. ix. 769. For *murorum* some editions adopt the older form *moerorum.*——**28. Arpis**; Arpi, or Argyripa, the city of

Diomed in Apulia, called Aetolian because Diomed was of Aetolian descent. ——**29. Vulnera.** Diomed had inflicted a wound on the hand of Venus in battle at the siege of Troy. The occasion was the same as the one alluded to in i. 94 sqq.——**42. Super imperio**; *concerning the supreme dominion;* namely, that promised to the Trojans in i. 257. For the usage of *super*, see on i. 680.——**51. Amathus** and **Paphus** were cities of Cyprus.——**Cythera.** See on i. 257.——**52. Idaliae.** See on i. 681, 693.——**53. Hic**; *domi meae.*——**54. Premat**; supply *ut;* the infinitive is the regular construction after *jubere.*——**Inde**; *from that quarter;* i. e. from Ascanius and his posterity.——**70. Summam belli**; *the direction of the war.*——**71. Tyrrhenam—quietas**; *to stir up an Etrurian league or peaceful tribes.* To excite the peaceful Tyrrhenians to a warlike alliance.——**Fidem**; *a league* or *alliance.*——**72. Fraudem**; *mischance.*——**73. Hic**; *here;* on this present occasion of difficulty, where is the agency of Juno or Iris?——**77. Quid**; *what* (is it)? is it not shameful for the Trojans to commit violence, to oppress, &c.?——**79. Soceros, pactas**; referring to Latinus and Lavinia.——**83.** It was by Cybele that the ships were actually transformed; but every favor to the Trojans, by whomsoever effected, is ascribed by Juno to Venus.——**90.** The infinitive is a very irregular construction after *quae causa fuit.* The prose would be *quae causa fuit Europae Asiaeque consurgendi?*——**96. Orabat**; *spoke.* Comp. vii. 446.——**98. Caeca**; *low, indistinct.*——**102. Tremefacta solo**; *shaken* or *trembling in its depths.*——**103. Posuere**; supply *se; have calmed themselves, have sunk to rest.*——**Placida** is proleptic. ——**107. Secat**; *forms.*——**108. Fuat**; an archaic form for *sit.*——**111. Sua exorsa**; *his own beginnings, his own enterprises shall bring to each,* &c. ——**113–115.** Comp. ix. 104–106.

118–145. The Trojans, few in number, are distributed along the ramparts, and though dejected, resolutely maintain the defence, under the direction of Mnestheus and other leaders.

118. Circum; adverbially; *round about.*——**122. Corona**; the circle of defenders; the soldiery stationed along the walls.——**126. Alta**; for *clara; renowned.*——**133. Caput**; Greek acc. limiting *detectus.*——**136. Buxo** retains the final *o.*——**Oricia**; from *Oricus* or *Oricum*, a city in Epirus.—— **142. Pactolus**; a river of Lydia, the sands of which were said to be mingled with gold.——**145. Campanae urbi**; Capua. The derivation of the name from Capys is, of course, fanciful. Both Campania and Capua have the same root as *campus.*

146–214. Aeneas forms an alliance with the Etrurians, who immediately set out with him in their ships, to carry succor to his beleaguered camp. The poet enumerates the ships and the forces on board, and mentions the leaders of the Etrurians. There are thirty ships, and the troops are arranged under four leaders, Massicus, Abas, Asilas, and Astur.

149. Regi; Tarchon, the Etrurian commander. See viii. 603.——**154. Libera fati**; *free in respect to fate; unhindered by fate;* no longer held by

the prohibition of the fates, mentioned in viii. 502 sqq. For the genitive see Gr. § 213, R. 5, (4); Z. § 437.——**155. Lydia.** See on ii. 781.——**156. Duci** retains the final *i*.——**157. Subjuncta leones**; *joined as to lions under the beak;* for *habens subjunctos leones.* Comp. iii. 428.——**158. Ida**; perhaps a personification of Mount Ida, or perhaps Cybele the tutelar goddess of Ida is meant. The latter interpretation would suggest that the ornament on the prow of the ship was Cybele drawn in her chariot by lions.——**159. Hic**; *here*, or *in this ship.*——**169. Goryti**; also spelled *coryti; bow cases.*

Etruscan warriors.

——**174. Chalybum**; *of the Chalybes.* See on viii. 421.——**180. Solo**; *in respect to soil*, or territory; contrasted with *ab origine.*——**188. Crimen amor vestrum**; *your fault was love;* to whom *vestrum* refers is doubtful. Perhaps the words are interpolated. They may refer to Cycnus and his sisters, and their love for Phaëthon.——**Formaeque insigne paternae**; *and a crest made in his father's form;* explanatory of *olorinae pennae.* The ornament on the helmet of Cupavo was the plumage of a swan, worn to commemorate the transformation of his father, Cycnus, into a swan.——**196. Saxum—minatur**; *threatens* (to hurl) *a huge rock into the waves;* the centaurs were sometimes sculptured in the act of hurling rocks, as if in battle. ——**202. Triplex**; Virgil assigns to his native city a threefold origin; Etruscan, Greek, and, perhaps, Umbrian; while each of these three elements is represented in four towns, (*quaterni populi.*) making twelve in all, subject to

Mantua. The strongest element, however, *vires*, is Tuscan.——**204. In se**; Mezentius, by his cruelty, has excited the Tuscans to revolt against him. ——**206. Mincius**; the river god, Mincius, is the figure-head of the ship. ——**207. Gravis**; the term is transferred from the ship to its commander. Comp. v. 270, 271.——**Centena arbore**; for *centum remis*.

215–286. While Aeneas is pursuing his voyage in the moonlight, the nymphs into which the Trojan ships have been transformed appear to him on the water, and one of them, Cymodoce, informs him of the assault on his camp, and of the danger of his countrymen. He prays to Cybele, and directs his followers to be instantly ready for battle. On his approach to the camp, the Trojans on the ramparts raise a shout, and engage in the defence with still more vigor, while Turnus, nothing daunted, prepares to resist the new comers at their landing.

215, 216. Curru Phoebe pulsabat Olympum. See on iii. 512, v. 721.—— **220. Cybebe**; another form for Cybele, from the Greek Κυβήβη.——**221. Numen habere maris**; *to have the divinity of the sea;* to possess the divine character or attributes pertaining to sea-goddesses.——**234. Hanc faciem refecit**; *has reproduced this form;* has reproduced us, but in this new form. ——**238. Jam loca jussa**, etc. We must understand that the Etrurian cavalry have been directed by Aeneas to join the Arcadian cavalry of Pallanteum, and to proceed with them down the bank of the Tiber to some point appointed by him (*loca jussa*) near the place of his expected disembarkation. We learn from 362, 363, below, that this spot was at the junction of some small stream with the Tiber. Turnus will of course aim to prevent the arrival of the allied forces at the Trojan camp.——**239. Medias opponere turmas**; *to interpose his squadrons;* i. e. between them and the camp.——**253. Ad frena**; supply *juncti*.——**254, 255. Propinques augurium**; *bring near the omen*, or *the promised event*.——**265. Strymoniae**; from Strymon, a river in Thrace.——**270. Capiti**; supply *Aeneae*.——**274. Ille**; expressed for emphasis, in apposition with *ardor*. See on i. 3.——**277. Praecipere**; for *occupare;* to anticipate them in getting possession of the shore.——**279. Perfringere**; *to break through* (*their ranks.*)——**281. Referte**; *reproduce; imitate.*——**283. Vestigia**; acc. limiting *labant*.

287–361. The ships come to land in safety, excepting that of Tarchon, which is forced upon a reef and broken to pieces. Aeneas and his allies on landing are instantly engaged in the conflict.

288, 289. Servare—pelagi; *to watch the retreat of the ebbing sea;* so as to spring upon the beach when the wave had retired.——**290. Per remos**; others spring to the land by means of oars which they plant with one end in the sand, and seize near the upper end, so as to swing themselves over the intervening space between the ship and the shore.——**291. Spirant**; *heave*, or *boil*.——**292. Inoffensum**; *unresisted;* i. e. by any bold, rocky bank. Tarchon seeks a point where the wave rolls up steadily increasing (*crescenti aestu*) to the beach, intending to take advantage of this movement to push his ships far on the land.——**295. Tollite**; *lift your ships;* i. e. by a powerful stroke of the oars.——**304. Fluctus fatigat**; this refers to the swinging

to and fro of the two ends of the ship on the waves before it goes to pieces. The impulse given by the oars, aided by the movement of the water, had driven it partially across the bank (*dorsum*), so that both the forward and hinder part are thrown one way and another by the action of the waves, for a few moments, and then the hull, in consequence of the pressure and strain at the extremities, breaks in the midst and goes to pieces.——**319. Herculis arma**; that is, the *clava*.——**325. Nova gaudia**; *the newest love;* in apposition with Clytium.——**334. Steterunt**; the penult here is short.——**345. Curibus**; *from Cures*.——**350. Boreae de gente suprema**; *of the most ancient race of Boreas.*

362–438. Pallas, the son of Evander, sees the Arcadian cavalry turning their backs, and hastens to rally them to the fight. He sets them the example of heroism, while on the other side Lausus, the son of Mezentius, slays several of the Arcadians, Etruscans, and Trojans.

362. Parte ex alia; that part of the field where Aeneas had directed the Arcadian and Etruscan cavalry to await his landing. See above, 238. It seems to have been on the banks of a dry torrent, too rocky and broken for cavalry. Pallas has left Aeneas on landing and hastened to take command of his own portion of the cavalry, which has been obliged to dismount on account of the nature of the ground, and thus to fight on foot, *acies inferre pedestres*.——**366. Quis**; here translated as *iis, them*.——**Quando**, *since*, connects this clause to the foregoing *dare terga*. *Quis* alone would have sufficed to indicate the causal relation, but *quando* is added for greater distinctness, though the construction is anomalous.——**378. Deest**; here a monosyllable.——**382. Trojam**; the camp of the Trojans.——**383. Dabat** lengthens the final syllable.——**384. Quem**; Pallas.——**Non super occupat Hisbo**; *does not surprise him* while thus engaged. Ladewig writes *superoccupat*.——**385. Ille**; Hisbo. See on *ille*, i. 3.——**394. Caput** lengthens the final syllable.——**396. Semianimes**; sem-yan-i-mes.——**399. Praeter**; join with *fugientem; flying* along *by* him.——**405. Optato**; *according to his wish.*——**412. Se—arma**; he completely covers himself with his shield.——**426. Perterrita**; for *perterreri*.——**432. Extremi—acies**; those on the outside or in the rear of the others make the ranks dense by crowding forward into the fight.

439–509. Turnus, warned by his sister, Juturna, hastens to the aid of Lausus and the Latins. He fights with Pallas, who is slain, and borne from the field by his friends.

439. Sorer; the Nymph Juturna, sister of Turnus. See xii. 138 sqq.——**444. Aequore jusso**; *from the required ground;* from the ground which he had commanded them to leave. The common construction would have been *jussi*.——**448. Tyranni**; *of the prince;* Turnus. Comp. vii. 266.——**449. Spoliis opimis**. See on vi. 855.——**458. Ire**; historical infinitive.——**463. Victorem ferant**; may the dying eyes of Turnus support, or be compelled to endure the sight of me victorious over him.——**466. Genitor**; Jupiter.——**Natum**; Hercules.——**476, 477. Summa tegmina**; *the top of the covering;* Forbiger understands by this the upper part of the corslet, where

it covers the shoulder, here the left shoulder. The spear having already made its way (*viam molita*) through the border of the shield, grazed (*strinxit*) the body of Turnus, but inflicted no serious wound because of the obstruction afforded both by the shield and corselet in which it had spent the greater part of its force.——**478. De corpore** is for *aliquid de corpore, a part of the body.*——**486. Ille**; Pallas.——**492. Meruit**; the subject, according to Heyne, followed by Gossrau, Forbiger, and others, is *ille*, referring to Pallas; *I send back Pallas to thee such as he has deserved to be* (dead) by engaging in this war and venturing to combat with me.——**496. Baltei**; dissyllable.——**497. Impressum nefas**; *the impious deed wrought upon it;* that is, the murder of the husbands of the Danaides. See Class. Dict.

510–605. Aeneas in another part of the field hears of the death of Pallas, and furiously seeks Turnus, cutting his way through the enemy, and slaying many of the bravest. Ascanius at the same time leads forth the Trojan youth from within the camp.

519. Quos immolet; *that he may slay them.* See xi. 81 sqq. It was the custom of ancient heroes to sacrifice captives at the tombs or on the funeral piles of their friends killed in battle; thus Achilles does at the funeral pyre of Patroclus. Il. xxi. 26–28. See also on iii. 321–323.——**541. Ingenti umbra tegit**; *covers him with the vast shadow of death.* This is Wagner's interpretation. Some prefer Heyne's, which refers *umbra* to the broad shadow cast by Aeneas and his large shield over the body of his victim.——**542. Lecta**; *gathered;* taken from the body by Aeneas.——**Gradive**; an epithet of Mars.——**Tropaeum.** See wood-cut at the head of Notes on the eleventh book.——**545. Dardanides**; Aeneas.——**552. Ille**; Aeneas.——**553. Loricam—impedit**; Jahn understands by this that Aeneas, by thrusting his spear into the shield and corselet of Tarquitus, holds these so fixed that he cannot protect his throat from the blow of the sword.——**556. Super**; *moreover.*——**558. Patrioque—sepulcro**; *nor shall cover thy limbs with a sepulchre of thy native land;* literally, *with the ancestral sepulchre.*——**564. Amyclis**; *Amyclae;* a town west of Caieta, not existing in the time of Virgil.——**565. Aegaeon**; otherwise called Briareus.——**581. Diomedis.** See i. 97, and note.——**586. Telo**; *with his weapon;* Lucagus bends forward to strike and spur the horses with the point of his sword, while preparing to meet Aeneas.

606–688. Jupiter suffers Juno to delay the death of Turnus, and she rescues him from the field by sending a phantom in the form of Aeneas, which Turnus pursues until it leads him into a ship. This immediately conveys him away. In despair he is borne to Ardea.

610. Non—viris; said ironically.——**613. Si—foret**; with our reading the apodosis must be supplied, *non hic rerum status esset;* or else *si* must be taken in the optative sense, "O that." Others prefer by changing the punctuation to make the following clause, *non*, etc., the apodosis.——**622. Me—sentis**; *and if it is your understanding that I thus arrange this.* If this, and this only, the postponement of his death, is the thought you entertain,

with no ulterior and secret purpose—you can be indulged.——**628. Quid**; elliptical; *what matter would it be?* or *what would hinder?* After **gravaris** supply *dare*. This is said by Juno in a resigned and winning manner, half hoping, half fearing.——**649. Thalamos**; an allusion to the proposed marriage of Aeneas and Lavinia.——**652. Gaudia**; *his joyful hope*. He does not see that his hope is vain, that the air bears it away.——**655. Clusinis**; the ship was one of those commanded by Massicus, (see above, 166,) and under the immediate command of the prince, Osinius.——**668. Illum**; Turnus.——**669. Expendere**; supply *me*.——**672. Quid**; object of *faciet* understood.——**681, 682. Sese mucrone induat**; a bolder form for *se mucroni*, or *in mucronem induat; he should pierce himself through and through with the sword;* that he should, as it were, clothe or cover the blade with his body.

689–754. The deeds of Mezentius, and of some other heroes less distinguished.

689. Jovis monitis; *by the impulse of Jupiter*.——**698, 699. Latagum os faciemque**; *he strikes Latagus on the mouth and face;* the Greek construction, in which the accusative of the whole object is accompanied by an accusative of the particular part affected.——**700. Segnem**; *inactive; helpless.* ——**704. Face.** See on vii. 320.——**706. Ignarum**; here used passively; *unknown;* a stranger.——**707. Ille** calls special attention beforehand to the subject, *aper*.——**708. Vesulus**; now *Monte Viso*, a mountain of the Alpine chain on the confines of Liguria, from which rises the Po.——**716. Quibus irae**; both in the dative. See Gr. § 227.——**720. Graius**; so called under the prevailing belief that Cortona or Corythus was founded by the Pelasgi. ——**725. Surgentem in cornua**; for *surgentem cornibus; towering with his horns*.——**731. Infracta**; *broken;* i. e. broken in the wound.——**732. Fugientem**; *from behind;* Orodes is not running away from Mezentius, but pursuing some of the Rutulians, and pushing forward in a direction which left Mezentius in his rear. The latter scorns to attack Orodes at a disadvantage. ——**733. Caecum**; *unseen;* if it should be inflicted from behind.——**754. Fallente.** See on ix. 572.

755–832. While the gods witness the still equal conflict, Mezentius at length is met by Aeneas and wounded, but effects a retreat through the interference of Lausus, his brave son. Lausus, in vain urged by Aeneas to desist from the combat, is finally slain by the hero, who deplores his fate.

764, 765. Maxima stagna; *the vast depths.* See on i. 126.——**766, 767. Aut** (*quum*) **ingreditur**, etc.; *or when he both walks on the ground*, &c.—— **774, 775.** *I consecrate thee thyself, Lausus, as a trophy, covered with the spoils torn from the body of the robber Aeneas.* Lausus was thus to be as a living trophy. A trophy, in the proper sense of the word, was the trunk of a tree erected and covered with the arms of the slain. See xi. 5 sqq., and wood-cut.——**781. Alieno**; here, *intended for another*.——**786. Vires haud pertulit**; *it* (the spear) *did not convey its force;* its force was spent in passing through the various and firmly wrought materials of the shield.—— **794. Ille**; Mezentius.——**Inutilis**; *helpless*.——**Inque ligatus**; by tmesis for

illigatusque; and fastened; i. e. to the spear, which has penetrated his loin. ——**799. Sustinuit**; *bore up against* (Aeneas) *himself.*——**811. Majoraque,** etc.; supply *quid; and why do you dare things greater than your strength?*

832–908. Mezentius meanwhile having retreated to the bank of the river, soon hears the tidings of his son's death. No longer able to fight on foot, he returns to the field mounted on his horse, and again encountering Aeneas, he is slain.

838. Colla fovet; *rests his neck.*——**Barbam**; Greek acc. limiting *fusus.* ——**842. Ingenti vulnere victum**; *laid low by a mighty wound.*——**854. Omnes per mortes,** etc.; (would) *that I had given up my guilty life by every form of death;* to death by every form of suffering. For the optative use of the pluperfect, comp. iv. 678.——**869. Caput**; Greek acc.——**875.** *So may that father of the gods, so great Apollo do;* may they effect that we, according to thy desire, may now join in combat.——**880. Horremus**; plural for the singular.——**Nec—alli**; *nor do I regard any of the gods;* so as through fear of them to abstain from this contest.——**884. Ingenti gyro**; he rides round and round Aeneas with the utmost speed, and at the distance of a javelin-shot.——**887. Silvam**; the forest of darts adhering to the front of his shield. ——**889. Iniqua**; Aeneas fought on foot.——**892. Calcibus**; best understood here of the fore feet.——**893. Super**; preposition here governing *equitem.*——**894. Ejecto armo**; *with his leg thrown out,* or *stretched forth.* This interpretation is preferred by the best commentators to that which joins *ejecto* with *equiti* understood. Ladewig translates *ejecto, dislocated.* The passage, 892–894, may be thus rendered: "The horse throws himself upward, and paws the air with his hoofs, and, casting off his rider, falls himself upon him, binding him to the ground, and, prostrate, resting upon him with his extended shoulder."——**897. Super**; adverb; *moreover;* as in 556.

Nemesis

Tropaeum.

BOOK XI.

Funeral honors to the dead, the truce, renewal of hostilities, and death of Camilla.

1–99. Aeneas erects a trophy with the arms of Mezentius, and directs his followers to be ready at any moment to march against Laurentum. He then dismisses Acoetes, the aged attendant of Pallas, with the body of his slain master, and selects a thousand men to escort it to the home of Evander.

1. Interea. Comp. x. 1.——**3. Praecipitant curae**; *cares urge him.*——**Funere**; the reference is to the funeral rites of his fallen companions, and especially to those of Pallas.——**4. Solvebat**; for the combination of the perfect and imperfect tenses in the same sentence, cŏmp. ii. 1.——**9. Tela trunca**; *the broken weapons;* of Mezentius.——**15. Quod superest**; *as to what remains;* as to the remainder of the war. Comp. ix. 157.——**16. Manibus—est**; *this*, even such as this, *is Mezentius by my deed;* by my hands nothing of the proud Mezentius has been left but this trophy here.——**20. Adnuerint sup.**; *when first the gods shall have directed.* As soon as the auspices shall have sanctioned a renewal of the conflict. For the usage of the tenses here, see Z. 496, 5.——**23. Sub Acheronte**; *in Hades.*——**30. Positum.** Comp. ii. 644, and note.——**31. Parrhasio.** Comp. viii. 344.——**33. Comes datus ibat**; *had been assigned as companion.* Comp. ii. 704, vi. 159, viii. 466, et al. *Ibat* is a lively substitute for *erat* in this phrase.——**Alumno**; for *filio*.——**44. Neque**; for *neve*. See Gr. § 262, R. 7, n. 4; Z. § 535.——**47. Imperium**; Heyne understands the promised conquest and dominion of Latium; Peerlkamp merely the command of the Tyrrhenian

army, which Evander had directed Aeneas to seek. See viii. 496.——**48. Cum—gente**; *that battles* (were to be) *with a hardy race;* for the Asyndeton, see Gr. § 323, 1, (1).——**51, 52. Nil debentem**; the son is now released by death from fulfilling any vows which Evander may be making to the gods for him.——**56, 57. Nec—pater**; in case the son had been saved by cowardly flight, the father would have desired for himself miserable death; death accompanied with curses on such a son.——**64. Molle**; *soft;* because made of pliant boughs. In **crates et ferretrum** we have an example of the hendiadys; the bier consisted of hurdle-work.——**73. Laeta laborum**; this construction appears in a fragment of Sallust: *frugumque pabulique laetus ager*, and frequently in later writers. Ladewig.——**78. Laurentis**; referring to the battle with the Latins or Laurentines on the previous day.——**81. Manus quos**; for *manus erorum juvenum quos.* See x. 518–520, and note.——**84. Duces**; the leaders of the thousand men. He orders these to bear branches of trees covered with the arms of enemies slain by Pallas, and severally marked with the names of the slain.——**90. Lacrimans**; Homer, in the seventeenth book of the Iliad, represents the horses of Achilles as weeping.——**96. Alias ad lacrimas**; the burial rites of other friends must be performed.——**97, 98. Aeternum**; for *in aeternum.*

100–181. Envoys arrive from Laurentum to beg the privilege of paying the last honors to their dead. Aeneas receives them kindly, and grants a truce for twelve days, both for the funeral rites, and for bringing about a peace. In the meanwhile the body of Pallas is conveyed to Pallanteum, and received by Evander, who dismisses the messengers of Aeneas with a prayer for vengeance upon Turnus.

100. Aderant; they were already present when Aeneas returned to the camp.——**103. Redderet**; *ut* omitted, as in i. 645 and ii. 75, et al.——**104. Nullum certamen**; supply *esse* depending on *dicentes* understood. On the transition from the subjunctive to the infinitive in the *oratio obliqua*, see Gr. § 273, 3, (b); Z. § 620.——**Aethere cassis.** See on ii. 85.——**109. Qui fugiatis.** See Gr. § 264, 1; Z. § 556.——**112. Veni**; the perfect indicative, instead of the ordinary form of the apodosis, expresses the conclusion as an absolute certainty.——**115. Aequius fuerat.** See Gr. § 259, R. 3, (a); Z. § 518.——**118. Vixet**; for *vixisset.* See Gr. § 162, 9; Z. § 160, 2.——**125. Coelo**; dative.——**Laudibus**; ablative.——**126. Justitiae, laborum**; the genitive after *mirer* in imitation of the Greek idiom. Comp. 73, and 416.——**130. Fatales moles**; *the destined materials* or *structures;* those which are to form the city pointed out by fate. It will delight us to aid in building the new Troy even with our own hands. It is understood that a permanent city is to be built on the site of the present camp.——**141. Latio**; ablative; *in Latium.* Peerlkamp would read *late.*——**143. Lucet via**; the escort must have arrived with the body of Pallas in the evening. Torches were sometimes borne before the funeral processions in Rome, and this custom Virgil here ascribes to the primitive times.——**153. Cautus—Marti**; Evander is said, above, 47, 48, to have warned Aeneas of the dangers to be

encountered in the war by Pallas. It is implied, of course, that Pallas himself was cautioned against too much impetuosity. We may infer that the admonition given to Pallas is now running in the mind of the old man, and therefore supply *monenti* after *promissa dederas parenti;* thus the sense will be, "thou hadst not given these promises (promises of such conduct) to thy father, when warning thee that thou shouldst be willing very cautiously," &c. Forbiger and others take *ut* in the sense of *utinam.* Since the above interpretation occurred to me, I feel the more confident of its correctness on finding it also given by Dr. Bryce, with whom I believe it is original.——**161. Secutum;** supply *me.*——**162, 163. Obruerent, dedissem, referret;** *O that!* &c. The optative use of the subjunct. Comp. iv. 678, x. 854.——**166. Si;** almost equivalent to *quando, since;* "but if a premature death awaited my son, (as indeed it did,) it would have pleased me, (had I known his destiny,) myself leading (*ducentem*) the Trojans against Latium, to have fallen, after slaying thousands of the Volsci." Evander here, as well as in the foregoing verses, from the 160th, is speaking of himself. This interpretation, which is that of Jahn, is a somewhat bold departure from the ordinary one, which refers *ducentem* to Pallas. The reading **juvaret** is preferred to *juvabit* by the best commentators, and it rests on the best manuscript authority.——**171. Tyrrhenique—Tyrrhenûm;** supply the copula; *both the Etruscan leaders and the whole army of the Etruscans.* Wagner remarks "that the repetition of a word sometimes has the same force as the repetition of the copula."——**172. Tropaea** (*virorum*) **quos.**——**174. Esset = *si fuisset.***——**179, 180. Meritis—locus;** *for thy services and for thy fortune this* (additional) *opportunity alone is open to thee.* Thou canst achieve now only one thing more for my benefit and for increasing thy glory, and that is the destruction of Turnus. *Meritis* and *fortunae* are in the dative.——**180. Vitae;** dative; *for life;* that is, *for the living,* or *for me, the living;* as opposed to *nato sub manes.*——**181. Perferre;** *to report;* to announce to my son the joyful news of vengeance achieved. The infinitive depends on *quaero.*

182–224. Description of the funeral ceremonies of the Trojans and of the Latins in honor of those slain in the recent battle, and the discordant sentiments of the Latins about the continuance of the war.

186. Ignibus atris. See on iv. 384.——**193. Hinc;** *then;* the reading *hic* is not so well authorized.——**195. Munera nota;** *familiar tokens; munera* are all offerings in honor of the dead; here *nota,* because they are the arms which the deceased had usually borne; so *velamina nota,* vi. 221.——**197. Morti;** a personification of death as a goddess.——**208. Cremant;** among the Italians the dead were sometimes burned and sometimes buried. ——**211. Ruebant;** transitive, as in i. 35 and 85; they were turning up the ashes in order to gather up the remains; this was the *ossilegium.*——**212. Focis;** *from the pyre.*——**Tepido;** Wagner understands this of the heated ground near the smouldering pyre. This ground is dug up and heaped

upon the collected bones and ashes.——**213. Urbe**; in apposition with *tectis*, which here denotes the dwellings of the city, as opposed to the open country, where the foregoing incidents have transpired.——**219. Qui poscat.** Gr. § 264, 8; Z. § 564.

225–299. While the Latins are thus distracted, the envoys who had been sent to Diomedes return with an unfavorable answer from that chief. Latinus assembles a council, and the envoys describe their interview with Diomedes, and repeat the words in which he advises the Latins to make peace with Aeneas.

227. Legati; the embassy headed by Venulus, mentioned in viii. 9–17. ——**232. Fatalem ferri**; for *esse fatalem; that Aeneas is the one destined*, &c. Comp. vii. 272.——**235. Imperio accitos**; *summoned by* (his) *command*; so Heyne. But Heinrich takes *imperio* in the dative.——**239. Aetola**; the city of Diomedes, Argyripa, or Arpi. See on x. 28.——**242. Farier.** See on iv. 493.——**243. Castra**; for *urbem*.——**246. Patriae gentis**; Argyripa is a name derived by Diomedes from *Argos Hippion*, a city of Peloponnesus, his former home.——**247. Gargani Iapygis**; *of the Iapygian Garganus*. Mount Garganus, now Mount St. Angelo in Apulia. *Iapyx* is here used adjectively for *Iapygius*, and also as synonymous with *Apulus*, and *Daunius*.——**255. Quicumque**; equivalent to *nos omnes qui*.——**257. Quos**; here interrogative in the sense of *quot* and *quantos*. Thiel.——**259. Manus**; in apposition with the subject of *expendimus*.——**260. Sidus**; for *tempestas*; the allusion is to the destruction of Ajax the less, mentioned in i. 39; see note on that passage.——**262. Protei columnas**; the island of Pharos and the coast of Egypt, whither Menelaus was driven. See Odyss. iv. 354–365. ——**264. Regna Neoptolemi.** See iii. 325–336.——**265. Idomenei.** See on iii. 122.——**Locros**; a part of the Opuntian Locri, followers of Ajax the less, settled on the coast of Africa. Comp. iii. 399, and note. As Aeneas has left some of his followers as colonies at one or more points during his voyages, so it is credible that the Locri also, and perhaps others, may in like manner during their wanderings have been divided into different colonies. ——**266. Mycenaeus.** See on *Mycenae*, i. 284.——**268. Devictam—adulter**; *the adulterer has murdered* (*lain in wait for*) *the conqueror of Asia*. *Devictam Asiam* is equivalent to *Asiae victorem*. *Adulter* refers to Aegisthus. ——**269. Invidisse** may be taken as the independent infinitive, as in i. 37, or as depending on *referam*. The latter construction is preferred by Wagner. ——**270. Calydona**; Calydon, in Aetolia, the native place of Diomedes.—— **276. Ferro**, etc. See on x. 29.——**Corpora**; Diomedes had wounded both Venus and Mars.——**280. Malorum**; after *memini*.——**287. Dardanus**; *the Trojan*; for *Trojani*.——**293. Qua**; *in whatever way, on whatever terms*.

300–444. Latinus proposes to make peace with the Trojans, and to yield to them a portion of his land on the Tiber for their settlement, or, if they prefer to seek another country, to furnish them with ships. Drances advises also that Lavinia shall be given to Aeneas in marriage, and calls on Turnus either to give up the contest or to decide it by single combat with Aeneas. Turnus replies with animation, and consents to the single combat.

303. Fuerat melius; supply the protasis, *si factum esset.*——**309. Ponite**; for *deponite.*——**310. Cetera**; all the warlike resources of the state.——**311. Ante oculos, inter manus**; *before your eyes, between your hands;* i. e. they are both visible and tangible.——**316. Tusco amni**; the Tiber. Comp. viii. 473.——**317. Sicanos**; from viii. 328, we learn that the *Sicani* once dwelt in Latium.——**319. Horum** (*collium*) **asperrima.** Comp. *strata viarum*, i. 422, and note.——**321. Cedat amicitiae Teucrorum**; let it fall to the Trojans in token of friendship.——**324. Gentem**; *country;* as in i. 533.——**328. Modum**; *the construction;* the mode of construction.——**329. Aera.** See on *aere*, i. 35.——**Manus**; artisans and laborers for building the ships.——**Navalia**; *equipments.*——**335. In medium**; *for the common good.*——**336–338. Idem infensus, largus**; *at once hostile, generous*, &c.; the ordinary form would have been, *infensus, idem largus.*——**339. Dextera**; supply *erat.*——**Habitus** (*est*); *he was regarded as.*——**341. Incertum ferebat**; supply *genus* and *is.*——**342. Onerat**; namely, *Turnum.*——**345. Ferat**; *demands.*——**346. Flatus**; passion, arrogance.——**350. Troïa**; for *Troica.*——**351. Fugae fidens**; an allusion to the forced flight of Turnus described in x. 665 sqq.; which Drances interprets to his disadvantage, and contrasts with the pretension implied in **coelum territat armis.**——**363. Pignus**; Lavinia. The only sure pledge of peace is the marriage of Aeneas and Lavinia.——**364. Invisum**; here in an active sense; *hostile.*——**365. Nil moror**; I make it of little account, I consider it but a small matter, attended with little danger, to be your enemy.——**366. Pulsus**; since you have been defeated in the war.——**371. Scilicet**; *ay, forsooth.*——**383. Proinde** = *quae cum ita sint.*——**384. Quando**; *since;* inasmuch as; the language is ironical.——**397. Die**; *in a day.*——**400. Rebus tuis**; *to thy party*, or, *to thy cause;* as if Drances had gone over to the Trojan side.——**405. Aufidus**; *the Aufidus*, now the Ofanto, a river of Apulia. In fleeing back from the Adriatic, as if fearing the Trojans, it represents the fear of Diomed whose country it passes through.——**406. Vel cum**; *or* (again he, Drances, shows his cowardice) *when;* translate, *then, also;* or, *ay, also.*——**407. Artificis scelus**; for *artifex scelestus; the accursed falsifier;* with *scelus*, put for the person. Comp. the use of *nefas*, ii. 585.——**Formidine**; *through fear;* through a pretence of fearing me, Drances seeks to strengthen the charge he brings against me, of threatening him with violence.——**415. O si** is elliptical. The complete sense is: If we possessed any thing of our wonted manhood, and O that it were so.——**416. Ille mihi**, etc.; *he in my opinion*, &c. After the condition, *si adesset*, the regular form would have been *haberemus illum fortunatum, qui procubuisset*, etc.; but Turnus, to avoid giving offence, chooses to express the sentiment as his own.——**416, 417. Laborum, animi.** Gr. § 213, R. 1, (a); Z. § 437; comp. above, 126.——**418. Semel**; once for all.——**438. Vel praestet Achillen**; *even though he present Achilles;* i. e. though he were another Achilles.——**439. Paria**; equal to the arms made by Vulcan for Achilles.——**443, 444. Nec—tollat**; the sentiment is

this: Neither, if this contest is to terminate fatally to us through the anger of the gods, let Drances be the one to appease their anger by his death, for I myself would rather do that,—nor if success and glory are to be won, let him take them to himself, for I myself desire the honor.

445–531. The council of Latinus is interrupted by the announcement that the Trojans in battle array are marching against Laurentum. Turnus takes advantage of the occasion to rouse the Latins instantly to war. He meets Camilla at the gate of the city, and gives her the direction of the cavalry, which is to encounter that of Aeneas on the plain, while Turnus himself prepares with the infantry an ambuscade in a thickly wooded mountain pass, through which Aeneas with the Trojan infantry is expected to march.

446. Castra movebant; a military phrase for "breaking up an encampment;" here for "drawing the troops out of camp."——**450. Descendere**; *that they were advancing;* the infinitive depends on *nuntius*.——**457. Padusae**; *Padusa*, now *il Po d'Argenta*, the southern mouth of the Po. It was, like the Cayster, much frequented by swans.——**461. Illi**; the enemy.——**464, 465. Messapus, Coras**; nominative for the vocative, *Messape, Cora*. See Gr. § 52; Z. § 492.——**Cum fratre**; for *et ejus frater*. For the plural, **diffundite**, see Gr. § 209, R. 12, (6).——**467. Jusso**; for *jussēro*. See Gr. § 162, 9; Z. § 161.——**473. Praefodiunt alii portas**; *others dig trenches before the gates.*——**475. Varia**; the circle of defenders is made up of persons old and young of both sexes.——**480. Tanti** retains its final vowel here.——**482. De limine**; according to the ancient custom prayer was offered at the threshold of the temple.——**491. Praecipit.** Comp. above, 18.——**500. Desiluit**; Camilla and her followers dismount in token of respect for Turnus.——**504. Ire** depends both on *audeo* and *promitto*, which together contain the notion of *paratus sum*.——**506. Pedes**; *on foot;* i. e. "with the foot soldiery."——**509. Parem.** Gr. § 260, R. 5; Z. § 530.——**Quando**; *since.*——**513. Quaterent campos**; *that they might scour the plains;* for the omission of *ut*, see Z. § 624.——**514. Jugo superans** (*ea*); *surmounting* (these solitary heights) *by the summit.*——**515. Furta belli**; *a stratagem of war;* an ambuscade.——**516. Bivias fauces**; a gorge opening at each extremity into a road; *ad quas duae viae* (*ab utraque parte*) *ducunt.*——**522. Valles**; an archaic nominative form of *vallis*.——**527. Ignota**; *unobserved;* not visible to those passing through the defile.——**529. Instare jugis**; *to maintain your stand on the hill tops.*——**531. Iniquis**; *dangerous;* i. e. to Aeneas.

532–596. Diana looking down from Olympus beholds Camilla advancing to battle, and foreseeing her fate, commissions Opis, one of her nymphs, to descend and slay any one, whether Trojan or Italian, who shall slay Camilla.

536. Nostris armis; Camilla is armed with the quiver, bow, and arrows, the arms peculiar to Diana and her nymphs.——**540. Priverno**; *Privernum;* an ancient town of the Volsci on the Amasenus.——**553. Robore cocto**; *with well-seasoned oak;* or, *with oak hardened by fire.*——**552–554. Telum—haste implicat**; an instance of anacoluthon, not inappropriate in the

description of such an exciting incident. See on i. 237.——**555. Habilem** (*eam*); *light;* she could be easily hurled, when thus attached to the shaft of the spear.——**558. Tua—fugit**; in this order: *prima tenens tela tua per auras fugit hostem. Prima* for *primum; for the first time.*——**562. Sonuere undae**; *the waves* (of the overflowing river) *resounded;* thus making the scene still more frightful. This is Thiel's interpretation. Others understand that the waves are made to vibrate like the air itself, by the swift passage of the spear so near the surface of the water.——**566. Donum Triviae**; *a votive offering to* (me) *Diana.* See on iv. 511, vi. 13.——**568. Neque—dedisset**; *nor would he with his* (by reason of his) *wildness have yielded;* i. e. even if the Volsci had wished him to be reconciled. *Dare manus* is *to yield.*——**590. Haec**; *these arms; arcum et pharetram.*

597–724. The opposing forces of cavalry come in sight of each other, rapidly advance, and rush to the charge, each party alternately pursuing and retreating. Camilla is distinguished by her deeds both on horseback and on foot.

599. Compositi numero in turmas; *divided into troops in equal numbers;* literally, *by number.*——**601. Huc et huc**; the fiery horse, impatient of restraint, springs now this way, now that.——**607. Adventus**; *the advance;* implying "the noise of the advancing squadrons."——**Ardescit**; for *crescit; rises louder and louder.*——**609. —que**; joined in scanning with the following verse.——**612. Tyrrhenus**; here the name of some Etruscan warrior. ——**Aconteus**; a Latin warrior.——**614. Perfracta**; proleptic.——**615. Pectora pectoribus rumpunt**; comp. x. 361; they dash their horses one against the other, breast against breast, and Aconteus is hurled by the shock far from his seat.——**616. Tormento ponderis acti**; *of a stone cast by an engine;* i. e. by a ballista.——**617. Praecipitat.** See on ii. 9.——**622. Mollia colla**; *the flexible necks* (of their horses.)——**624. Alterno gurgite**; *with alternating billow;* now advancing and now receding.——**626. Extremam arenam**; *the inmost strand.*——**Sinu**; *with the curving wave;* the long sweeping wave advances across the beach, curving inward more and more, while diminishing in volume and force.——**628. Vado labente**; *the shallow sinking away;* when the wave retires, the shallow water along the beach glides away.——**633. Gemitus**; supply *est* or *erat.*——**635. Semianimes**; *sem-yan-i-mes.*——**649. Exserta.** See on i. 492.——**654. Converso**; like the Parthian horsemen when retreating, she would turn partially round on the horse, and discharge her arrows back upon the pursuers.——**659. Threïcius**; *Thracian;* not here in its strict sense, but as an appellative of objects lying far to the north, as the Thermodon, which, like Thrace itself, is conceived by Virgil as situated in a northerly region, though in Cappadocia.——**660. Pulsant**; when the river is frozen over.——**666. Clytio**; supply *natum.*——**670. Super**; *besides.*——**671. Dum colligit**; the horse, wounded under the body, bends down with his hind legs, thus unseating, but not throwing off, his rider, who grasps at the reins, and draws them tightly in the effort to prevent himself from falling.——**678. Iapyge**; adjec-

tive, as above, in 247.——684. **Agmine verso**; *his troop having been put to flight.* When the troop in the midst of which he had advanced, had

Amazon in battle.

turned round and retreated, he was left alone, and thus it was not difficult for Camilla to cut him off.——**685. Super**; as in 670.——**687, 688. Advenit qui**, etc.; *the day has come which shall have refuted* (was destined to refute) *your words by means of a woman's arms;* Ornytus has expressed contempt for the Latins and their female allies.——**Nomen**; *fame.*——**692. Sedentis**; sitting on his horse, and exposing his neck by bending forward in urging his flight.——**694. Fugiens**; flying, but only in pretence.——**695. Interior**; in the language of the circus this was the same as *ab laeva, on the left*, because the chariot turned the goal to the left.——**699. Incidit huic**; *her the son of Aunus encountered.*——**701.** *Not the last of the Ligurians* (i. e. in deceit) *while the fates suffered him to practise deceit.* The Ligurians were noted for cunning.——**706. Dimitte fugam**; *give up the chance of flight;* the advantage of being able to escape on horseback. So Forbiger. But Heyne understands *fugam* merely as *cursum equestrem.*——**717. Anno**; both the father and son are named Aunus.——**721. Sacer**; the hawk is *sacred*, as connected with the sacred auguries.

725–835. Tarchon, incited by Jupiter, reproaches the Tyrrhenians for their cowardice, and sets them the example of bravery by attacking Venulus, (see viii. 9 sqq.,) whom he tears from his horse, and bearing him away on his own, stabs him. Arruns watches the course of Camilla, and stealthily keeps her within the range of his javelin, until, in an unguarded moment, while she pursues Chloreus, he hurls the weapon with fatal aim, and pierces her breast. She falls from her horse, and sending Acca to summon Turnus, she dies.

730. Alas; *the cavalry.* Comp. iv. 121.——**738. Exspectare** depends on *segnes.*——**740. Hostia pinguis**; if the soothsayer announced favorable omens, (*secundus haruspex,*) a victim was slain and a sacrificial feast was held in the sacred grove.——**741. Moriturus et ipse**; *himself also resolved to die;* not less than those whom Camilla has slain.——**759. Maeonidae**; another term for *Lydi; the Tyrrhenians.* Comp. viii. 479, 499, ix. 11.——**760. Prior**; *excelling* (her); or else, with Heyne, *prevertens eam, dum lateri semper adhaeret.*——**767. Improbus**; *with deadly purpose.*——**770, 771. Pellis—tegebat**; the covering of the horse was the skin of a wild beast adorned with plates of bronze wrought into the form of scales, and lying over each other like feathers. It was fastened under the body of the horse with golden clasps.——**775. Sinus crepantes**; *rustling folds.*——**785. Soractis**; *Soracte*, now *Monte di S. Oreste*, in the country of the Falisci, north of Rome. The *Hirpini* or priests of Apollo on this mountain were accustomed to walk over burning coals. Their feet were guarded, however, as Varro says, by some kind of ointment. Arruns, perhaps, had been driven away from the neighborhood of Soracte by his countrymen, who were now fighting under Messapus and Turnus. Hence as an exile he is acting with their enemies.——**786. Ardor**; *flame.*——**788. Premimus vestigia**; *we plant our footsteps.*——**798. In Notos.** Comp. ix. 312, 313.——**822. Partiri**; *was wont to share.* Comp. iv. 422.

836–915. Opis now executes the command of Diana (see above, 591, 592) by slaying Arruns. The Latin cavalry, after the fall of Camilla, retreats to the walls of Laurentum, and the foremost of the fugitives crowd into the gates. But the gates are hastily shut, and many are left to perish at the hands of the pursuers before the walls. Turnus abandons his ambuscade, and hastens to the rescue, while the Trojan infantry under Aeneas passes through the defile in safety, and appears before Laurentum. Both the Trojans and Latins then encamp for the night.

847. **Famam—inultae**; *nor shalt thou suffer the wrong* (*infamy*) *of being unavenged;* literally, of *one unavenged.*——850. **Dercenni**; an unknown king of Latium.——854. **Vana tumentem**; *swelling with arrogance.*——858. **Threïssa**; *as a huntress.*——861. **Manibus aequis**; *with equal hands* here means the two hands brought into one line.——880. **Inimica super premit turba**; *besides* (the danger from the enemy) *the perilous* (*inimica*) *throng* (of their own countrymen) *crushes them.* This is Forbiger's interpretation. Others refer *inimica turba* to the pursuers, a portion of whom might mingle with the fugitives entering the gates.——892. **Monstrat**; *teaches;* shows them how to defend themselves. The following words, **ut videre Camillam**, are included by some in the parenthesis, and thus made to qualify *monstrat.*——904. **Apertes**; unoccupied by the enemy.——913. **Gurgite Hibero**; *in the Iberian* (or *Spanish*) *sea;* i. e. in that part of the ocean which is adjacent to Spain.

BOOK XII.

The final conflict between Aeneas and Turnus.

1–133. Turnus, seeing the Latins now exhausted and hopeless, resolves, in spite of the earnest remonstrances of Latinus and Amata, to make an end of the contest by single combat with Aeneas. The latter accepts the proposition, a solemn compact is entered into by the hostile parties, and all the preparations are made for the fight.

1. Infractos. Comp. v. 784, ix. 499.——**5. Ille.** See on x. 707.——**7. Latronis**; i. e. the huntsman, who has come upon the lion by stealth.——**13. Concipe foedus**; *draw up the compact;* make it in the customary language, or, *verbis ex more conceptis.*——**16. Crimen commune**; *the common complaint.* See xi. 215 sqq. I will silence the common accusation that I am involving the whole nation in a ruinous war; I will individually encounter the whole danger.——**26. Animo**; supply *tuo.*——**31. Genero**; Aeneas, to whom Lavinia had been promised in marriage. See vii. 267 sqq.——**32. Illo**; supply *tempore.*——**35. Recalent**; *re* often denotes, according to Wagner, not a repetition, but a mere change of state; here the sense is not "again heated," but merely "heated," as a changed condition;—no longer cold.——**37. Quo—toties**; *whereto do I so often turn away* (from my purpose)? namely, of giving Lavinia to Aeneas.——**39. Incolumi**; supply *Turno.*——**43. Res bello varias**; *fortunes varying in war.* Comp. x. 160.——**44. Longe**; like *procul*, only a relative term; far from thee in thy perils;—for any distance under such circumstances is "far."——**46. Medendo.** See Gr. § 275, R. 2; Z. § 658.——**52, 53. Quae tegat, occulat**; before these words the idea of *quam vocabit* is involved. Fully expressed: He will not be aided by his mother, whom he will call upon that she may cover him, (*sese,*) &c. For the subj. see Gr. § 266, 3; Z. § 545.——**55. Moritura**; *resolved to die.* Comp. iv. 604, xi. 741.——**74. Neque—mortis**; *nor indeed is any delay of death* (if that awaits me) *left to* (*free to*) *Turnus.* He has no power to delay death.——**82. Ante ora.** Comp. ii. 531, v. 553.——**83. Orithyia**; *O-ri-thy-ia;* the wife of Boreas.——**87. Dehinc**; here *dē-hinc.*——**88. Aptat habendo**; *he makes ready by handling;* ascertains by handling whether all are in good order; so Forbiger. Heyne makes *habendo* in the dative.——**100. Vibratos**; *crisped;* made to appear waving.——**101, 102. Ab ore absistunt**; *leap forth from his countenance.*——**104. Irasci in cornua**; to collect his rage for fighting with his horns. Forbiger.——**115. Lucem**; for *ignes.*——**118. Focos**; a *focus*, or receptacle for coals, is placed upon the altar of turf.——**119. Fontem**; living water must be used for washing, before sacrifices are made.——**120. Velati limo**; *girded with the apron;* with the covering worn about the abdomen by those who killed the victims

and performed other subordinate duties at a sacrifice. Hence they were called *limocincti.*

134–281. Juturna, the sister of Turnus, is advised by Juno to prevent by some means the proposed duel between Aeneas and Turnus, as it will prove fatal to the latter. Meantime Latinus and Aeneas enter upon the solemn ceremonies of the covenant of peace. Juturna takes the form of Camers, and, while the sacred rites are proceeding, excites the compassion of the Latins for Turnus. When they are thus incited, Tolumnius hurls his spear into the midst of the allies of Aeneas and slays one of their number.

138. Turni sororem; Juturna; she was properly the nymph of a fountain which flowed from the foot of the Alban mount, and, after forming a lake, descended into the Tiber. She was numbered among the native deities of Latium.——**148. Cedere**; for *bene cedere; to prosper.*——**Latio**; *to Latium;* i. e. to the Latins.——**152. Praesentius**; *more advantageous.*——**159. Auctor**; *adviser* or *abettor.*——**161. Reges**; of the omission of the verb (*eunt* or *vehuntur*) here, Thiel remarks, that the poet expresses the general substantive first, and after it places the individual substantives (*Latinus, Turnus*) in the same case with it; omitting the verb with the general term, and connecting it with the individual substantives in the singular; a construction which is not unusual in such cases.——**164. Solis avi specimen**; *an emblem of the sun, his ancestor.* It is implied that Latinus has derived his parentage, on one side, from Circe, the daughter of the sun. Some identify Marica (see vii. 47) with Circe.——**Bigis albis**; *in a chariot with white horses.* See above, 84.——**173, 174. Tempora notant**; they mark the sacrificial victims simply by cutting off the hairs on the forehead. See on iv. 698.——**180. Pater.** Comp. iii. 35.——**Torques**; *controllest.*——**181, 182. Quae—religio**; *whatever* (there is) *divine in the lofty air;* whatever attribute of the *aether* demands religious adoration.——**187. Nostrum Martem** = *secundum Martem; successful conflict.* See on *nostro*, ii. 396.——**192. Sacra—dabo**; *I will assign* (to the newly confederated people) *their sacred rites and their gods;* I will claim only to make the worship of Vesta and the Trojan penates the paramount religion. As to Latinus, let him be supreme in war and also retain his wonted (*solemne*) authority in civil affairs.——**197. Terram,** etc. For the omission of *per*, see on vi. 324.——**198. Genus duplex**; *the twin offspring;* Apollo and Diana.——**200. Fulmine sancit**; Jupiter sanctions treaties by punishing the violators of them with his thunderbolt.——**201. Medios**; *in the midst;* placed on the top of the altar, and in the midst of the top.——**206. Ut**; *so truly as.*——**209. Matre**; its parent trunk.——**216. Videri**; historical infinitive.——**218. Non viribus aequis**; Wagner makes this an ablative of quality limiting *eos* understood. Translate the passage, *when they more nearly* (from a nearer point of view) *perceive that they are of unequal strength.*——**219. Adjuvat**; i. e. *varium illum animorum motum.*——**227. Haud nescia rerum**; knowing well how to take advantage of the occasion.——**232. Fatalis manus**; *the*

band led by fate; referring to the Etrurians, who had been led by their belief in signs and prophecies to adopt Aeneas as their fated leader. Juturna is supposed by several commentators to use the words ironically.——**233. Alterni;** *two by two; bini;* there is hardly one for every two of us.——**234. Ille,** &c. Turnus will be exalted in fame to the gods, to the defence of whose altars he now devotes himself. For he defends them against Aeneas, who is intending to overthrow the altars of the native gods, and establish his own gods in Latium. See above, 192.——**242, 243. Foedus—infectum;** *wish the peace unmade.*——**245. Praesentius;** *more effective.*——**246. Monstro;** *augurio; by the supernatural token;* namely, the *signum.*——**250. Improbus;** *ravenous.*——**256. Fluvio;** for the dative, see on i. 6.——**258. Expediunt manus;** *prepare their hands. Proprie quidem arma expediuntur, sed quia hoc per manus fit, ipsae manus hic expediri dicuntur.* Heyne.——**268. Simul hoc,** etc.; *at once this* (occurred) *and a great* (battle) *shout* (arose), &c.——**269. Cunei;** *the assembly.* Comp. v. 664.——**274. Laterum junctura;** *the joining of the ends;* the extremities of the belt which the clasp confines together (*mordet.*)

282–382. Both parties rush to arms, tearing down the altars, while Latinus flees to the city. Aeneas, while trying in vain to calm the tumult, is wounded by a random arrow, and is thus compelled to abstain for a season from the fight, while Turnus, taking advantage of his absence, slays a multitude of the Trojans and their allies.

291. Adverso equo; *by spurring his horse against him;* literally, *with his horse against him.*——**292, 293. Oppositis,** etc.; *he is thrown upon his head and shoulders against the altar standing behind* (*a tergo*) *in his way,* (*ob.*)——**296. Hoc habet;** *this* (wound) *he has. Habet,* or *hoc habet,* is the usual Latin form with combatants for "he has got it."——**Haec mellor.** Comp. v. 483.——**298. Corynaeus;** a Trojan priest. See vi. 228.——**299. Ebuso;** perhaps an Etruscan who has come to the war under Mezentius. The Etruscans wore the beard long.——**304. Alsum;** a Latin.——**316. Faxo.** Gr. § 162, 9, note; Z. § 161.——**326. Poscit.** Turnus summons his charioteer, Metiscus, but in his eagerness seizes and handles (*molitur*) the reins himself.——**Superbus;** *audacious;* assuming new spirit.——**331. Hebri.** See on i. 317. Mars was the god of Thrace. See iii. 35.——**336. Irae, insidiae;** these words Forbiger takes in the nominative plural, rather than in the genitive after *ora.*——**338. Quatit;** for *incitat.*——**Miserabile;** for *miserabiliter.*——**365. Edoni;** *Thracian.*——**370. Adverso curru;** a causal ablative; the car running against the wind makes his crest wave.——**371. Non tulit;** did not endure. Phegeus threw himself against the horses of Turnus, and attempted to turn them aside by seizing the rein; but he is himself borne along by the horses.

383–499. Iapis in the mean time strives in vain to extract the arrow from the wound of Aeneas. He is relieved at last through the interposition of Venus, and, after embracing Ascanius, hastens from the camp to the field, followed by Antheus, Mnestheus, Achates, and many heroes. His captains engage at once in the fight, while

he seeks Turnus alone. But Juturna, assuming the appearance and office of the charioteer, Metiscus, skilfully keeps her brother's chariot beyond the reach of Aeneas

386. *Supporting his alternate steps with his long spear.* Wagner, followed by Thiel and Forbiger, makes *gressus* the accusative after *nitentem*, in accordance with such phrases as *viam ire, vitam vivere*, &c. See Gr. § 232; Z. § 384.——**387. Infracta**; *broken.* Comp. x. 731, and note.——**388. Auxilio viam**; *the means of relief.*——**389, 390. Secent, rescindant, remittant**; the subjunctive depends on *poscit.*——**394. Dabat**; for *dare volebat.*——**395. Ut—parentis**; *that he might postpone the death of his parent just dying*; literally, *laid down.* A man dangerously sick was sometimes, as a last resort, laid down by the side of his door, that passers-by might have an opportunity of suggesting any remedy.——**398. Acerba**; adverbially. Comp. *torva*, vi. 467.——**401. Paeonium**; Jahn regards the *o* as short by poetic license; but Heyne makes three syllables, *Pae-o-nyum.* "The Paeonian custom;" that is, the custom of physicians, the servants of Apollo, who were wont to gird themselves when examining and dressing wounds.——**408. Stare**; here, *to be filled.* See on vi. 300.——**413. Puberibus**; *mature*; neither too old nor too young; neither dry nor milky.——**414. Non incognita capris**; the wild goats of Crete, when wounded with poisoned arrows, were said to be healed by eating the *dictamnum*, which caused the poisoned arrow to fall out of the wound.——**417. Hoc**, etc.; *with this she stains the water* (*amnem*) which had been poured (*fusum*) *into the shining vases.* Running or river water had been placed in vessels near at hand.——**Labris** is the dative for *in labra.*——**422. Quippe**; for *certe.*——**432. Habilis**; *fitted.*——**433. Fusis circum**; for *circumfusis.*——**437. Inter praemia ducet**; *shall lead thee to the rewards* (the glorious prizes of my conflict.) *Inter* implies here both *to* and *amidst*; as if Ascanius were surrounded with the prizes of victory, and passing along from one to another.——**438–440. Facito** *ut* **sis, et excitet.**——**450. Rapit**; *swiftly leads on.*——**451. Abrupto sidere**; for *abrupta nube*; a bold metonymy suggested by the notion that storms are occasioned by the influence of the stars.——**456. Rhoeteïus**; Trojan. See iii. 108.——**465. Pede aequo**; *with equal foot*; in fair encounter, face to face, as opposed to *aversos.*——**Ferentes**; for *inferentes.*——**469. Media inter lora**; while he is in the midst of his task or duty of managing the reins.——**481. Legit**; *traverses.*——**489. Levis cursu**; *quick* or *sudden in his onset.*——**491. Se—arma.** See on x. 412.——**495. Equos, currum**; the horses and chariot of Turnus.

500–613. While Aeneas and Turnus in different parts of the field are slaying all those they encounter, Aeneas conceives the idea of attacking Laurentum. Accordingly he leaves the Etruscans and Arcadians to occupy the enemy, and forming a phalanx of his Trojans, advances to the assault. The Latins in the city are terrified and distracted, and in the midst of their panic are still more agitated on learning that the queen, Amata, in her despair has hung herself.

501. Diversas; *in different places.*——**508. Crates pectoris**; another

term for *costas.*——**515. Genus**; for *filium.*——**518. Lernae**; Lerna was the name of a river and marsh in the territory of Argos, and not far from the border of Arcadia.——**519. Ars**; his avocation of fisherman.——**529. Sonantem**; for *jactantem.*——**532, 533. Hunc—rotae.** The rushing chariot (*rotae*) threw Murranus forward under the reins and horses, (*juga;*) that is, under the horses while he was held entangled in the reins.——**Crebro pulsu**; join with *proculcat.*——**Super**; *upon him.*——**534. Nec memorum**; *and* (they) *not mindful.* "The swift hoof of the horses, and of the horses indeed not mindful of their master." Ladewig.——**535. Hyllo** retains the final *o* long.——**546. Mortis metae**; *his death-goal;* the goal or limit of life, which is death, or which death constitutes. Forbiger calls *mortis*, therefore, "a genitive of apposition."——**548. Conversae**; *turned upon each other.* ——**563, 564. Nec deponunt.** In an ordinary council of war they would have laid aside their arms; but here they retain them.——**565. Hac**; *on this*, i. e. *on our, side; hac parte.*——**566. Ob inceptum subitum**; on account of the suddenness of this measure some might distrust the prudence of it.——**568. Vicil** is in the masculine plural, referring to the people in the city, instead of agreeing with *urbs* itself. See Gr. § 205, R. 3, (3); Z. § 368. ——**572. Caput, summa**; Laurentum, as the chief seat of the Latins, is the head of the war and the centre of strength.——**589. Trepidae rerum.** See on i. 178.——**593. Haec fortuna**; *this* (additional) *misfortune;* the suicide of the queen.——**596. Incessi**; for *invadi.*——**600. Crimen**; *the guilty instigator;* or, taking *causam* and *crimen* together, *the guilty cause.*——**603. Nodum leti**; *the deadly knot;* lit., *the knot of a shameful death.*

614–709. Turnus is alarmed by confused noises from the distant city, and, recognizing Juturna in her disguise as his charioteer, he mourns the slaughter of his friends unsuccored by him. Saces brings news of the assault directed by Aeneas against the city, and Turnus hastens to challenge his enemy once more to single combat. The heroes prepare at once for battle, while both armies cease fighting, and all eyes are fastened on the two leaders.

621. Diversa; *remote;* as in iii. 4.——**623–625. Huic occurrit**; *opposes him.*——**630. Numero**; i. e. *caesorum.*——**639. Superat**; *remains* or *survives;* as in ii. 643, iii. 339.——**640.** Comp. x. 842.——**646. Manes**; for *dii inferi.*——**648. Nescia culpae**; unconscious of, not guilty of, the disgrace of saving life by flight at the sacrifice of friends and country.—— **655. Dejecturum**; supply *se.*——**657. Mussat**; *silently questions;* Latinus dares not yet openly to express his doubts.——**659. Tui fidissima**; *most faithful to thee;* the genitive is used by poetic license, perhaps, as analogous to the genitive after *amantissimus*, or *studiosissimus.*——**664. Deserto**; remote from the actual scene of the conflict. Comp. above, 614.——**667. Uno**, etc. Comp. x. 871 sqq.——**671. E rotis**; for *e curru.*——**672, 673. Flammis vertex**, etc.; *the fiery column*, (*vertex,*) *eddying between the platforms* (of the tower) *was waving in flames towards the sky. Flammis* is an ablat. of manner. The tower in question is one which Turnus himself had caused

to be constructed on wheels within the walls, ready to be stationed at any point where it might be needed for defence.——**679. Morte** = *per mortem.* "By seeking death itself, I am resolved to endure all the bitter suffering of death, whatever it is." Forbiger.——**680. Furere furorem**; *to give vent to fury.* See Gr. § 232; Z. § 384.——**Ante**; *first.* Peerlkamp interprets this passage thus: Do not retain me, my sister. You will see me again, but no longer disgraced. Suffer me first (before you again see me) to give vent to this fury. Jahn and others, however, understand by *ante, antequam moriar;* thus, *I must die, but before I die,* &c.——**681. Arvis**; dat. for *in arva.* ——**686. Sublapsa vetustas**; *the imperceptible lapse of time.*——**Aut**; for *seu.*——**687. Mons**; a vast rock, *montis pars.*——**Improbus**; *vehementissime concitatus; furiously driven.*——**694. Verius** (*est*); *it is more just.*——**701. Athos**; now *Monte Santo*, a high mountain in Macedon, on the Strymonian gulf.——**Coruscis.** Comp. i. 164.

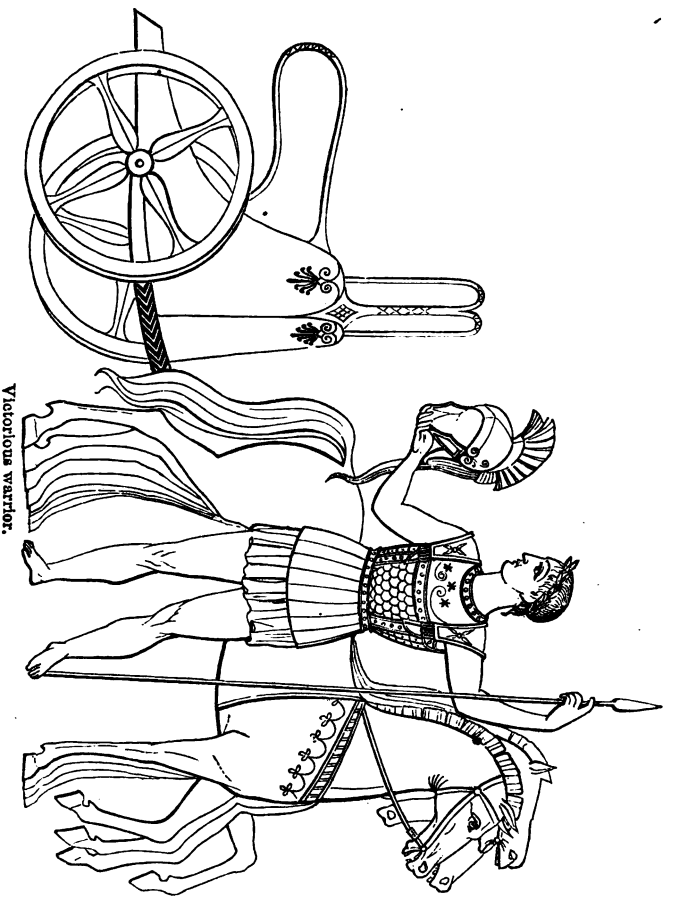
710–790. The heroes hurl their spears, and then attack with the sword. Turnus in his haste having armed himself with the sword of his charioteer instead of his own, is now deceived by the treacherous weapon, which breaks at the first blow. He is pursued by Aeneas round and round, though the latter is retarded by his wound. While Aeneas in vain struggles to release his spear from the root of a tree into which it had struck, Juturna, in the guise of Metiscus, brings to Turnus his own sword. Then Venus, indignant at the interference of the Nymph, loosens the spear of Aeneas from the root, and the battle is renewed.

715. Silа; a great forest in the country of the Brutii.——**Taburno**; now *Tavurno* or *Rocca Rainola*, a mountain chain between Samnium and Campania.——**725. Examine**; the tongue or index in the middle of the beam of a balance.——**727. Quem,** etc.; (to ascertain) *whom hardship* (*labor*, hard fate) *condemns* to death? *with which weight* (whether that which represents Aeneas or that which represents Turnus) *death sinks down.* The latter clause, more fully expressed: *cui pondus vergens letum destinet.* The death of either is decided by the sinking down of his side of the balance. *Labor* is taken by some in the sense of *pugna. Pondere* is in the ablative of *cause.* ——**728. Impune**; supply *se facturum.*——**729. In ensem.** Comp. ix. 749, xi. 284.——**733. Ni subeat**; the apodosis is implied in the foregoing *deserit; betrays him;* leaves him to perish, unless, &c.——**769. Laurenti divo**; Faunus as a tutelar god of Laurentum.——**771. Puro campo**; *in an unobstructed field.*——**779. Fecere profanos**; the Trojans have profaned the honors of Faunus by cutting away the tree and removing the tokens sacred to him. ——**785. Dea Daunia**; Juturna.

791–886. Jupiter forbids Juno to exercise any farther influence in the contest, but consents, in answer to her prayer, that the Trojans shall lose their name, and that the Latins shall give theirs to the united people. One of the furies is sent in the form of a bird of ill omen to terrify Turnus; and Juturna, giving up all hope, plunges into the Tiber.

794. Indigetem. Aeneas was destined to be borne to heaven as a *deus indiges*, or deified hero, and this Juno well knew.——**801. Et** continues the

negation; translate, *nor.*——**805. Deformare domum**; *to clothe the house in squalid mourning;* the house of Latinus has been sorrow-stricken most of all by the suicide of Amata.——**811. Digna indigna**; for *digna atque indigna;* i. e. all things, whether seemly or disgraceful.——**817. Superstitio**;



Victorious warrior.

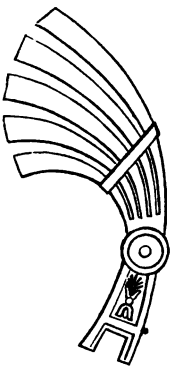
fear-inspiring oath.——**835, 836. Commixti—subsident**; the sense is: Only this will I grant to the Trojans, namely, that they shall form one body or one nation with the Latins, while, in respect to the name of that nation, they shall yield to the Latins, or *sink under* the Latins; shall sink their own

name in that of the Latins.——**845. Geminae dirae**; Alecto and Tisiphone ——**853. Harum unam**; either Alecto or Tisiphone. Megaera is supposed to abide in Tartarus, as, indeed, may be understood from verse 846.—— **854. In omen**; *as an omen.*——**858. Cydon**; *Cretan.*——**873. Superat**; for *superest.*——**877. Fallunt**; *escape me;* the will of Jupiter under this omen is clear to me.——**880. Possem**; *I should have been able;* i. e. had I not been rendered immortal.

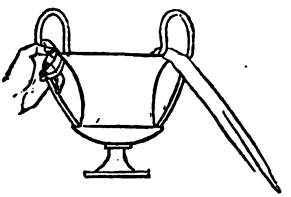
887-952. The heroes taunt each other, and Turnus lifts a huge stone and hurls it at Aeneas, but comes short of his mark. Turnus is wounded by the spear of Aeneas and sinks to the ground. The Rutulians groan, and Turnus submits himself to the will of the victor, who is about to spare him, when he observes on his shoulder the belt of the slain Pallas, and, maddened at the sight, drives his sword to the heart of the slayer.

896. Circumspicit; *he looks round and sees.*——**903. Neque se cognoscit**; *nor does he know himself;* he is conscious of not possessing his wonted strength and agility.——**Currentem**; when running to seize the stone.—— **Euntem**; when advancing with the stone against Aeneas.——**914. Sensus**; *purposes.*——**921. Murali tormento**; *by the mural engine;* by the *ballista*, with which walls are shattered.——**923. Dissultant**; here *reverberate.*—— **942. Bullis**; *with the* (golden) *studs.* See girdle of the warrior in the foregoing wood-cut.——**944. Inimicum insigne**; *the ornament of his adversary;* an ornament which had been worn by his enemy.

Heyne concludes his commentary on the Aeneid substantially as follows: Aeneas immediately after this victory, received Lavinia in marriage, united his Trojans in one nation with the subjects of Latinus, under the common name of Latini, built the city of Lavinium, and obtained the right of succeeding to the kingdom of Latinus. Thus he secured a dwelling-place in Italy, and introduced his gods into Latium, according to the purpose indicated in the beginning of the poem.

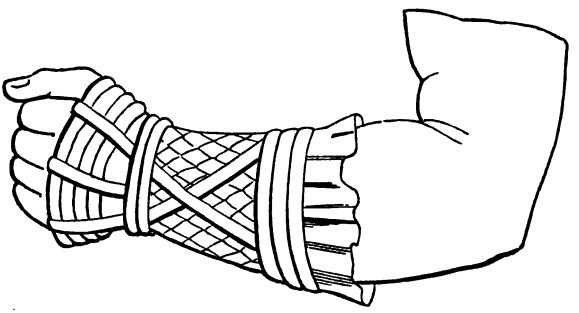


Aplustre.

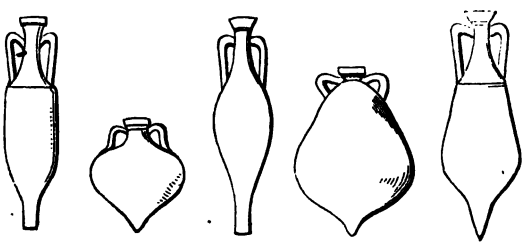


Carchesium or Cantharus.

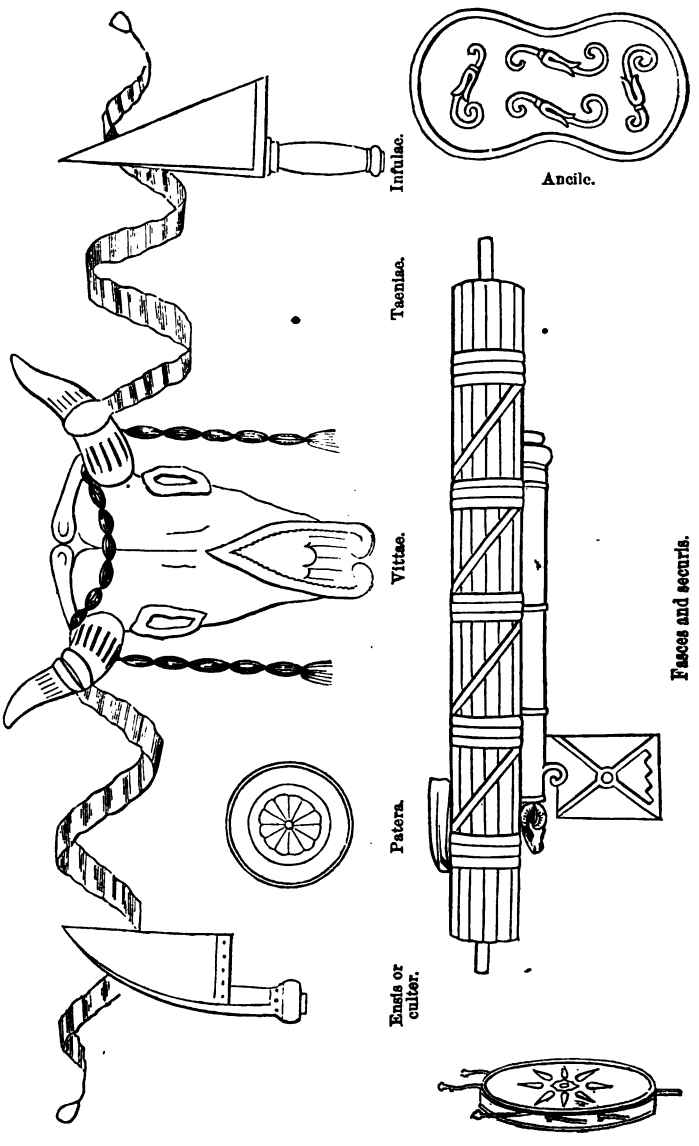
Prora.



Cestus.



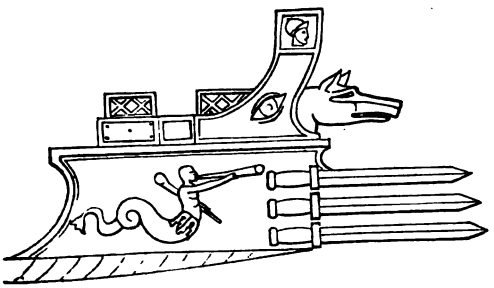
Wine vessels.


Infulæ.
Taeniæ.
Vittæ.
Patera.
Ensis or culter.
Ancile.
Fasces and securis.
Tympanum.

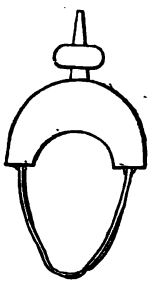
Cortina and tripod.

Iris.

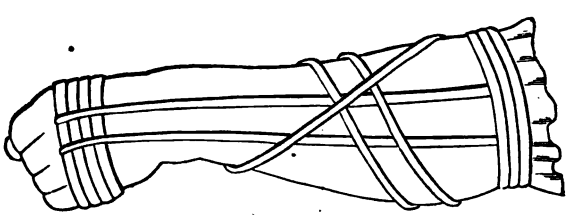
Focus.



Rostrum.



Cap and apex of a flamen.



Cestus.

Latin Classical Works.

The Works of Horace.

WITH ENGLISH NOTES, FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

BY J. L. LINCOLN,

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN BROWN UNIVERSITY

12mo. 575 pages. Price $1 25.

The text of this edition is mainly that of Orelli, the most important readings of other critics being given in foot-notes. The volume is introduced with a biographical sketch of Horace and a critique on his writings, which enable the student to enter intelligently on his work. Peculiar grammatical constructions, as well as geographical and historical allusions, are explained in notes, which are just full enough to aid the pupil, to excite him to gain a thorough understanding of the author, and awaken in him a taste for philological studies, without taking all labor off his hands. While the chief aim has been to impart a clear idea of Latin Syntax as exhibited in the text, it has also been a cherished object to take advantage of the means so variously and richly furnished by Horace for promoting the poetical taste and literary culture of the student.

From an article by PROF. BAHR, *of the University of Heidelberg, in the Heidelberg Annals of Literature.*

"There are already several American editions of Horace, intended for the use of schools; of one of these, which has passed through many editions, and has also been widely circulated in England, mention has been formerly made in this journal; but that one we may not put upon an equality with the one now before us, inasmuch as this has taken a different stand-point, which may serve as a sign of progress in this department of study. The editor has, it is true, also intended his work for the use of schools, and has sought to adapt it, in all its parts, to such a use; but still, without losing sight of this purpose, he has proceeded throughout with more independence. In the preparation of the Notes, the editor has faithfully observed the principles (laid down in his preface); the explanations of the poet's words commend themselves by a compressed brevity which limits itself to what is most essential, and by a sharp precision of expression; and references to other passages of the poet, and also to grammars, dictionaries, &c., are not wanting.

SALLUST'S

Jugurtha and Catiline

WITH NOTES AND A VOCABULARY

BY NOBLE BUTLER AND MINARD STURGUS.

12mo. 397 pages. Price $1.

The editors have spent a vast amount of time and labor in correcting the text, by a comparison of the most improved German and English editions. It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition hitherto published in this country. In accordance with their chronological order, the "Jugurtha" precedes the "Catiline." The Notes are copious and tersely expressed; they display not only fine scholarship but what is quite as necessary in such a book) a practical knowledge of the difficulties which the student encounters in reading this author, and the aids that he requires. The Vocabulary was prepared by the late WILLIAM H. G. BUTLER. It will be found an able and faithful performance.

Greek Classical Works.

Selections from Herodotus;

COMPRISING MAINLY SUCH PORTIONS AS GIVE A CONNECTED HISTORY OF THE EAST TO THE FALL OF BABYLON AND THE DEATH OF CYRUS THE GREAT.

BY HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D.,

PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND ENGLISH LITERATURE IN DICKINSON COLLEGE.

12mo. 185 pages. Price 75 Cents.

The present selection embraces such parts of Herodotus as give a connected history of Asiatic nations. These portions are not only particularly interesting in themselves, but open to the student a new field, inasmuch as the other Greek and Roman authors commonly put into his hands leave this period of history untouched.

Herodotus is peculiarly adapted to academical reading. It has charms for the student which no other text-book possesses, on account of the simple elegance of the style and the liveliness of the narrative. In preparing his notes, the editor has borne in mind that they are intended for learners in the earlier part of their classical course; he has therefore made the explanations in the former part of the work quite full, with frequent references to such grammars as are in the hands of most students.

The notes proper are purely explanatory and grammatical. Other remarks, in the way of criticism or investigation, are appended to the several chapters, for the sake of awakening reflection and inciting to further inquiry.

A condensed treatise on the Ionic Dialect and the peculiar forms of declension and conjugation used by Herodotus, removes one of the most serious difficulties that has heretofore embarrassed the student in reading this author. If this chapter is learned in advance, the dialectic forms, otherwise so troublesome, will be recognized without the slightest difficulty.

The text is printed in large, bold type, and accompanied with a Map of the regions described.

SOPHOCLES'

Œdipus Tyrannus.

WITH ENGLISH NOTES, FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

BY HOWARD CROSBY, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE NEW YORK UNIVERSITY.

12mo. 138 pages. Price 75 Cents.

The object had in view in this publication is to furnish to college-students the masterpiece of the greatest of Greek tragic poets in a convenient form. No learned criticism on the text was needed or has been attempted. The Tauchnitz edition has been chiefly followed, and such aid is rendered, in the way of notes, as may assist, not render needless, the efforts of the student. Too much help begets indolence, too little, despair: the author has striven to present the happy mean.

The inviting appearance of the text and the merit of the commentary have made this volume a favorite wherever it has been used.